

**BIRLA CENTRAL LIBRARY**

PILANI (RAJASTHAN)

Call No. 657

D44A

Accession No. 2069

Acc. No.....

**ISSUE LABEL**

***Not later than the latest date stamped below.***

---

--	--	--





## BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

	SIL
"AUDITING: A PRACTICAL MANUAL FOR AUDITORS." (Eleventh Edition) - - - - -	16/6
"BOOKKEEPING FOR ACCOUNTANT STUDENTS" (Seventh Edition) - - - - -	6/-
"BOOKKEEPING FOR COMPANY SECRETARIES." (Sixth Edition) - - - - -	6/-
"BOOKKEEPING EXERCISES FOR ACCOUNTANT STUDENTS." (Third Edition) - - - - -	4/-
"GOODWILL AND ITS TREATMENT IN ACCOUNTS" (with Prof Tilyard). (Fourth Edition) - - -	10/6
"AUCTIONEERS' ACCOUNTS." (Fourth Edition) - - -	4/-
"SOLICITORS' ACCOUNTS." (Second Edition) - - -	4/-
"DEPRECIATION, RESERVES, AND RESERVE FUNDS." (Third Edition) - - - - -	6/-
"HOTEL ACCOUNTS." (Second Edition) - - - - -	4/-
"MINES ACCOUNTING AND MANAGEMENT." - - - - -	6/-
"THE FUNDAMENTALS OF MANUFACTURING COSTS." - - -	1/6
"THE FUNDAMENTALS OF ACCOUNTANCY." - - - - -	5/-
"OFFICE MACHINERY AND APPLIANCES." (Second Edition) -	10/6
<i>(Published by Gee &amp; Co. (Publishers) Ltd., 14 Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.4.)</i>	
"OFFICE ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT" (with H. E. Blain). (Fourth Edition) - - - - -	7/6
<i>(Published by Sir Isaac Pitman &amp; Sons, Ltd., 1 Abchurch Corner, E.C.4.)</i>	
"THE A B C OF BOOKKEEPING" - - - - -	2/6
"BUSINESS ORGANISATION." (Second Edition) - - -	7/6
<i>(Published by Longman's, Green &amp; Co., 29 Paternoster Row, E.C.4.)</i>	
"BUSINESS METHODS AND THE WAR." - - - - -	2/-
<i>(Published by The Cambridge University Press, Fetter Lane, E.C.4.)</i>	



# ADVANCED ACCOUNTING

BY

**LAWRENCE R. DICKSEE, M.Com., F.C.A.**

SIR FELIX CASSEL PROFESSOR OF ACCOUNTANCY AND BUSINESS METHODS IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

WITH

## AN APPENDIX

ON

### THE LAW RELATING TO ACCOUNTS

BY

**J. E. G. DE MONTMORENCY, M.A., LL.B.**

OF PETERHOUSE CAMBRIDGE, AND THE MIDDLE TEMPLE, BARRISTER-AT-LAW,  
QUAIN PROFESSOR OF COMPARATIVE LAW IN THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON.

---

---

**SIXTH EDITION.**

---

---

LONDON:  
GEE & CO. (PUBLISHERS), LTD., 14 QUEEN

STREET, E.C.4.

1921



# CONTENTS.

---

	PAGES
PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION .. .. .	XI
PREFACE TO SIXTH EDITION .. .. .	XIII
CHAPTER I.—INTRODUCTORY.	
ACCOUNTS—THEIR IMPORTANCE—" SINGLE " ENTRY— <u>DOUBLE ENTRY—TRANSACTIONS—</u> THE FUNCTIONS OF ACCOUNTS .. .. .	1—8
CHAPTER II.—CAPITAL AND REVENUE.	
EXAMPLE OF A SINGLE SHIP—ADDITIONAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE—CAPITAL ASSETS— <u>FIXED AND FLOATING ASSETS—APPRECIATION OF ASSETS—SUMMARY</u> .. .. .	9—14
CHAPTER III.—THE ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS.	
AUDITS, PROFESSIONAL AND STAFF—PRO FORMA RULES—CONCLUSION .. .. .	15—18
CHAPTER IV.—METHODS OF BALANCING.	
SELF-BALANCING LEDGERS—THE " CONSTRUCTION " OF ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNTS—THE " CRAGGS' " SYSTEM—CHECK NUMBERS—MECHANICAL BALANCING—BALANCING <del>SINGLE-ENTRY BOOKS</del> —TABULATING THE LEDGERS—PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNTS BY SINGLE-ENTRY .. .. .	19—27
CHAPTER V.—BRANCH AND DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS.	
BRANCH ACCOUNTS—FOREIGN BRANCHES—FOREIGN TRADING—DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS	28—44
CHAPTER VI.—TABULAR BOOKKEEPING.	
TABULAR CASH BOOK—TABULAR JOURNAL—TABULAR LEDGERS—SUMMARY .. .	45—54

CHAPTER VII.—STOCK ACCOUNTS AND STORE ACCOUNTS.	PAGES
JEWELLERS' STOCK ACCOUNTS—CELLAR STOCK BOOKS—BULK STOCK BOOK—BAR STOCKS— GENERAL TRADE STOCKS—STORES ACCOUNTS .. .. .	55—64
 ✓ CHAPTER VIII.—PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.	
NATURE OF PARTNERSHIP—LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS—CONDITIONS OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS—BALANCING PARTNERSHIP BOOKS—ADJUSTING ACCOUNTS KEPT BY SINGLE ENTRY—DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP—PAYING OUT RETIRING OR DECEASED PARTNER—TRANSFER OF BUSINESS—REALISATION ACCOUNTS—ORDER OF DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS—PAYMENTS ON ACCOUNT—CALCULATION OF INTEREST—AVERAGE DUE DATE .. .. .	65—84
 CHAPTER IX.—COMPANY ACCOUNTS.	
ISSUE OF CAPITAL—METHOD OF RECORDING ISSUE OF CAPITAL—EXAMPLES OF APPLICATION AND ALLOTMENT SHEETS, SHARE LEDGERS, &c. CALLS—SHARE CERTIFICATES—TRANSFERS—ACQUISITION OF PROPERTY—FORFEITURE OF SHARES—ISSUE OF SHARES AT A PREMIUM—DEBENTURES—ISSUE OF DEBENTURES AT A DISCOUNT—REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES—CONVERSIONS AND SPLITS—REGISTRATION OF PROBATE OR LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION—PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS—PAYMENT OF INTEREST DURING CONSTRUCTION—REDUCTION OF CAPITAL—COMPANIES' ANNUAL ACCOUNTS .. .. .	85—107
 CHAPTER X.—VENDORS' ACCOUNTS.	
APPORTIONMENTS—SALE TO A COMPANY—PROFITS PRIOR TO INCORPORATION .. .. .	108—112
 CHAPTER XI.—EXECUTORSHIP ACCOUNTS.	
GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS—NATURE OF TRANSACTIONS—SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS—CASH BOOK—THE JOURNAL—THE LEDGER—OPENING THE BOOKS—ACCOUNT FOR ESTATE DUTY—PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS—DUTY ON REAL AND PERSONAL ESTATE—APPORTIONMENT—WHEN APPORTIONMENT IS MADE—SPECIFIC LEGACIES—GENERAL LEGACIES—DEMONSTRATIVE LEGACIES—ANNUITIES—ADVANCES TO BENEFICIARIES—RESIDUARY LEGATEES—INSUFFICIENT ASSETS—RESIDUARY ACCOUNT—RATES OF ESTATE AND LEGACY DUTIES—"LEGAL" SYSTEM OF EXECUTORSHIP ACCOUNTS—CONCLUSION—EPITOME OF RULES OF EQUITY .. .. .	113—157

CHAPTER XII.—THE DOUBLE ACCOUNT SYSTEM.	PAGES
NATURE OF DOUBLE ACCOUNT SYSTEM—LIMITATIONS OF DOUBLE ACCOUNT SYSTEM— APPLICABILITY OF DOUBLE ACCOUNT SYSTEM .. .. .	158—163
CHAPTER XIII.—BANKRUPTCY AND INSOLVENCY ACCOUNTS.	
STATEMENTS OF AFFAIRS—PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS—TRUSTEE'S CASH ACCOUNTS— TRUSTEE'S TRADING ACCOUNT—SUMMARISED ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS —PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS—BANKRUPTCY OF FIRMS—COMPOSITIONS .. .. .	164—182
CHAPTER XIV.—LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.	
DIFFERENT CLASSES OF LIQUIDATION—VOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION—LIQUIDATION UNDER SUPERVISION—COMPULSORY LIQUIDATIONS—STATEMENTS OF AFFAIRS—RETURNS TO BOARD OF TRADE—RETURNS TO CONTRIBUTORIES—RECONSTRUCTIONS AND AMALGAMATIONS .. .. .	183—206
CHAPTER XV.—RECONSTRUCTIONS AND AMALGAMATIONS.	
RECONSTRUCTIONS—"ABSORPTIONS"—AMALGAMATIONS—FRACTIONS OF SHARES .. .. .	207—213
CHAPTER XVI.—FALSIFIED ACCOUNTS.	
MISREPRESENTATION OF PROFITS—FALSIFIED COST ACCOUNTS—FALSIFICATIONS BY DIRECTORS—DEFALCATIONS—FICTITIOUS PAYMENTS—THEFTS OF STOCK, &c. .. .. .	214—221
CHAPTER XVII.— <u>DEPRECIATION</u> , RESERVES, RESERVE FUNDS, AND SINKING FUNDS.	
DEPRECIATION—NECESSITY FOR DEPRECIATION—AGGREGATE LEDGER ACCOUNTS AND DEPRECIATION—RESERVES AND RESERVE FUNDS—RESERVES—RESERVE FUNDS— SINKING FUNDS—LOCAL AUTHORITIES AND DEPRECIATION—SECRET RESERVES .. .. .	222—238
CHAPTER XVIII.—"BOOKKEEPING WITHOUT BOOKS."	
SLIP DAY BOOKS—SLIP LEDGERS—AN "EVER-READY STATEMENTS SYSTEM"—SLIP CASH BOOKS—CARD LEDGERS, ALPHABETICAL AND NUMERICAL—TABS—"KARDEX"— LOOSE-LEAF LEDGERS—LOOSE-LEAF BOOKS OF FIRST ENTRY—SUMMARY .. .. .	239—259



CHAPTER XIX.—COST ACCOUNTS.	PAGES
DEPARTMENTAL COST ACCOUNTS—SIMPLE CONTRACT ACCOUNTS—DEPARTMENTAL CONTRACT ACCOUNTS—"SPOILS"—"SHORT-PERIOD" COST ACCOUNTS—MISCELLANEOUS COST ACCOUNTS—PREPARATION OF COST ACCOUNTS—ONCOST—COST LEDGERS—CARD COST LEDGERS—RECONCILIATION WITH FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS—CONCLUSION—EXAMPLES .. .. .	260—284
CHAPTER XX.—PAYMENTS BY INSTALMENTS AND INTEREST.	
WAGON HIRE-PURCHASE AGREEMENTS—OTHER HIRE-PURCHASE TRANSACTIONS—BUILDING SOCIETY MORTGAGES—ANNUITY AND SINKING FUND SYSTEMS OF DEPRECIATION	285—296
CHAPTER XXI.—FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.	
DESIDERATA—EXAMPLES .. .. .	297—389
CHAPTER XXII.— <u>THE CRITICISM OF ACCOUNTS.</u>	
NATURE AND LIMITATIONS OF ACCOUNTS—GOODWILL—SECRET RESERVES—COMPENSATION CASES—EXAMPLES .. .. .	390—426
CHAPTER XXIII.—ACCOUNTS FOR LITIGATION	
DISPUTES ON COMPLETED MATTERS—DISPUTES ON UNCOMPLETED MATTERS—METHODS OF PROCEDURE—EXAMPLE .. .. .	427—437
CHAPTER XXIV.—MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS IN ACCOUNTS.	
EMPTYES—FIRST METHOD—SECOND METHOD—THIRD METHOD—FOURTH METHOD—GOODS ON SALE OR RETURN—EXAMPLE OF "APPRO." BOOK—EXAMPLE OF "APPRO." (AND STOCK) BOOK—ROYALTY ACCOUNTS—ROYALTIES ON MINERALS—ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS AND ACCOUNTS .. .. .	437—448
CHAPTER XXV.—PERIODICAL RETURNS.	
ACCOUNTING RETURNS—STATISTICAL RETURNS—FINANCES—TURNOVER—INTERIM STOCK ACCOUNTS—EXPENSES—SMALLER CONCERNS—EXAMPLES—GRAPHS—AREAS AND CUBES—CONCLUSION .. .. .	449—461

	PAGES
CHAPTER XXVI.—MECHANICAL AIDS TO ACCOUNTING.	
THE "HOLLERITH" MACHINES DESCRIBED AND ILLUSTRATED .. .. .	462—467
APPENDIX A.—THE LAW RELATING TO ACCOUNTS.	
ACCOUNTS IN JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS—RECEIVERS' ACCOUNTS—ACCOUNTS UNDER ARBITRATION ACT, 1889—COMPELLING ACCOUNTS—PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS—ACCOUNTS IN THE WINDING-UP OF ESTATES—LIABILITY TO ACCOUNT IN SPECIFIC CASES: EXECUTORS AND ADMINISTRATORS' TRUSTEES UNDER WILLS, SETTLEMENTS, AND TRUST DEEDS: LIQUIDATOR OF COMPANY: ACCOUNTS IN BANKRUPTCY: TRUSTEE UNDER DEED OF ARRANGEMENT: ACCOUNTS BETWEEN MORTGAGOR AND MORTGAGEE: PATENTEES' ACCOUNTS: MONEY-LENDERS' ACCOUNTS: ACCOUNTS OF LOCAL AUTHORITIES' ACCOUNTS BETWEEN VENDOR AND PURCHASER OF LAND: FALSIFICATION OF ACCOUNTS: CHURCH ACCOUNTS: ACCOUNTANCY .. .. .	469—500
APPENDIX B.—MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS ON ACCOUNTING .. .. .	501—539
INDEX .. .. .	541—546



## PREFACE TO FIRST EDITION.

---

THE present work was commenced upwards of two years ago, and was at that time primarily undertaken with a view to assisting candidates for the Final Examination of the Institute of Chartered Accountants to attain the high standard of knowledge which has been set at those Examinations during the past few years. The pressure of other business, however, materially interfered with its rapid progress at that time, and, in the meanwhile, there has been a general awakening on the part of both business men and educationalists to the importance of Accounting, which has, it is thought, still further emphasised the desirability of such a work being issued as soon as possible.

The subject of Accounting has been included in the curriculum of the University of Birmingham for the Faculty of Commerce, and a very complete knowledge of the science is required on the part of all candidates for its Commercial degrees. The University of London has introduced "Accountancy and Business Methods" as an optional subject in connection with its Science degrees in the Economics section.\* Instruction in the subject has also been arranged for by the newly founded Victoria University of Manchester, and a knowledge of Accounting will doubtless be required on the part of candidates for its degrees in Commerce. Other provincial Universities have also been established during the past year, and these doubtless in due course will create Faculties of Commerce, which, in their turn, will serve further to diffuse a thorough knowledge of Accounts. The subject of Advanced Accounting has also been included in the scheme of instruction undertaken by the Commercial Education Committee of the London Chamber of Commerce; while the standard in Accounts required by examiners for the Institute of Chartered Accountants, and other organised bodies of professional Accountants throughout the United Kingdom, is steadily becoming more and more exacting.

It has been my privilege to be in no small degree associated with this movement, by being called upon to impart instruction in Accounts in connection with certain of these bodies, and as a result I have been led to the belief that a work dealing adequately with the whole range of subjects embraced would meet a want that has doubtless been experienced by other teachers besides myself. It might perhaps be thought that a work designed upon these comprehensive lines could not be equally suitable—and equally useful—to both Accountant Students and others, who, while desiring a knowledge of Accounts, had yet no intention of entering the profession of accountancy. But, inasmuch as the object is in all cases presumably to acquire a thorough knowledge of the science of Accounts, it is thought

---

\*The B.Com. degree of the University of London was instituted some 16 years later—i.e. in 1919.

that the requirements of these various classes of Students, if not absolutely identical, have at least very much in common, and are therefore quite capable of being served from the same source. In the case of Accountant Students, their reading will naturally to a large extent be supplemented by practical experience, which (if properly guided) is perhaps the best teacher of all. In the case of others, it must be the aim of the teacher, so far as lies in his power, to supply the place of such practical instruction—for this is a task which, it is thought, cannot be accomplished successfully by any book.

It has throughout been my aim to handle the matter in such a manner that the reader may be inspired with a real interest in a subject which is in many quarters thought to be absolutely uninteresting. If this object has been achieved, the Student will have already made a great step towards a mastery of the science of Accounting ; and it is perhaps safe to say that until such an interest has been aroused his progress is not likely to be rapid. If, in this endeavour to popularise an admittedly unpopular subject, I have occasionally fallen into inaccuracies of expression, I can only hope that these will be kindly pointed out to me by my readers, and I promise that their suggestions shall receive my best attention in any subsequent edition.

I should like to take this opportunity of expressing my thanks to those who have very kindly supplied me with much of the material upon which Chapters XXII and XXIII\* are founded.

The Appendix on the Law relating to Accounts, by Mr. J. E. G. DE MONTMORENCY, M.A., LL.B., will, I trust, be found as interesting and as instructive to my readers as it has already proved to myself ; it will, I venture to hope, materially help to make the present work acceptable to Lawyers as well as Students of Accounts. The second Appendix has been added for the convenience of those who may wish to use the work as a text-book. The questions have, for the most part, been extracted from the papers set from time to time at the Examinations of the Institute of Chartered Accountants, but also comprise some that have been set by the Joint Examining Board of Chartered Accountants in Scotland, and some set by the Author at Examinations held by the Chartered Institute of Secretaries, the University of Birmingham, the London School of Economics, and other bodies. It is hoped, therefore, that they will be found of a thoroughly representative character.

LAWRENCE R. DICKSEE.

COPTHALL HOUSE, LONDON, E.C.

*September 24th 1903.*

---

\*Now Chapters XXI and XXII.

## CHAPTER I

### INTRODUCTORY.

TO many persons the study of Accounting seems altogether uninteresting, because to their minds, it is inseparably connected with the handling of huge masses of figures. While it would no doubt be overstating the case to assert that useful accounts can be designed, or even kept, by those who have "no head for figures," it is important that it should be quite clearly understood at the outset that Accounting is not primarily a question of handling figures at all; that it is indeed essentially a question of recording events, and that the use of figures in connection with this record is merely a means to enable the events so recorded to be readily marshalled in such a form as will enable one, not merely to grasp the significance of each separate event, but also the combined effect of any desired series of events. Accordingly, it is quite wrong to suppose that the study of Accounting must necessarily be dry and uninteresting, merely because one finds oneself unable to take any great interest in mathematical problems.

#### ACCOUNTS.

The word "Account" by no means necessarily means a statement, or a bill, showing the monetary way of one party.

propriety speak of the "account" of a battle, a railway accident, or any other event; and that, indeed, more nearly represents the real significance of the word. Quite possibly any very clear description of a battle would involve some mention of figures, some comparison of figures, and some general deductions drawn from marshalling those figures together; but it would be impossible to convey any intelligent description of a battle or a railway accident by the use of figures only, and it would be equally impossible by the use of figures only to convey any very complete impression of the practical effect of business transactions. But, because business transactions tend as a rule to run on certain fairly well-defined lines—tend, in fact, to run "in grooves"—it is practicable, in connection with business accounting, to adopt methods that enable the purely verbal description of the facts to be reduced to a minimum; and that, of course, is an arrangement that makes for convenience, in that by reducing the mass of words that have to be read before the account can be interpreted, one is able to save a corresponding amount of time without introducing any corresponding uncertainty.

Clearly, however, it may be possible to

uncertainty resulting that the device is one to be encouraged, and it is, of course, important to bear in mind that those who seek to understand accounts must be familiar with the conventional methods employed. In just the same way, anyone wishing to de-code a telegram sent in cipher must first make himself familiar with the cipher employed. Following this analogy a little further, the man who only has occasion to de-code cipher telegrams very occasionally need not, of course, memorise the code (or cipher) employed; but one who is continually employed on such work must necessarily have the code at his fingers' ends. For instance, it would be hopeless to expect anyone unfamiliar with the Morse code to be a successful wireless operator, although perhaps at first glance one might be inclined to think that anyone could note down "dots and dashes," and afterwards translate them from the book. It is a safe generalisation, that a certain amount of knowledge—sufficiently deeply rooted to be worthy of the name "knowledge"—is necessary for the successful pursuit of any study; and in connection with Accounting no one is likely to get very far until he is thoroughly familiar with the ordinary conventions that constitute the technique of Accounting.

#### THEIR IMPORTANCE.

We have all heard of remarkable men in the past who achieved large fortunes—or at least became well-to-do—from very small beginnings, and yet have kept no accounts, and were perhaps not even able to read or write. There are doubtless well authenticated cases of such successes in business, but it is perhaps conceivable that a similar success might yet be achieved in the future. The trend of modern business is towards a more and more

thoroughness in the method of making that less and less likely. But, however that may be, nobody would be likely so far to confuse cause and effect as to suggest that anyone in the past achieved success in business because he was unable to read or write; nor would anyone be likely to contend that neglect to keep proper accounts would increase a business man's chances of success. This, after all, is a matter which (within limits) everyone can readily test for himself. In one sense we all have business affairs, for we all have our own personal expenses, and we have to obtain from some source or other the means of meeting those expenses. Quite commonly it is the last-named that presents the greater difficulty. Some persons keep a systematic account of their personal receipts and payments; others may never have attempted anything of the kind. Others, again, may have attempted it in the past, and given it up, because they were never able to make their accounts come right: because, in some extraordinary way, they never had in hand the money which their record showed that they ought to have in hand. Were it possible to make any systematic comparison, there can be little doubt that it would be found that those who have succeeded in keeping a correct and systematic record of their receipts and payments have also succeeded in getting very much better value for those payments than those who keep no such accounts. A contemplation of expenditure incurred sometimes gives rise to feeling of depression, that one should have wasted so much money; but (at all events on the majority of characters) it will in the long run tend to avoid similar waste in the future. If it did not, the value of the record would, of course, be very slight indeed, but it would be a vast majority of persons who would be benefited thereby.

by experience. But no one can learn anything from events the significance of which they do not appreciate. The importance of the record is not that it enables one to consider in a hazy sort of way (which may be quite misleading) events which one believes to have occurred, but rather that it provides definite and reliable information as to what actually has happened, so that, having the facts clearly before us, we may benefit by the experience, if we are not wholly unteachable.)

In the nature of things there can be no miraculous property in accounts which enables them, of themselves, to achieve any useful purpose whatever. One might just as well have no accounts at all, as have accounts that are never looked at. This perhaps sounds very obvious when stated in this form, but it is surprising what a large proportion of so-called business men do in fact never look at their accounts from one year's end to another.

But if the average business man is not so wideawake as he should be to the importance of profiting by his experience through an intelligent survey of his accounts, there is at least one function of accounts that he does usually understand quite well—indeed sometimes he understands it so well that he thinks it is the only use to which accounts can be put—and that is as a record of transactions between himself on the one side, and his customers or supplying houses (as the case may be) on the other side. Accounts, properly kept, will disclose everything that has happened in whatever form may be most convenient for subsequent reference. Among other things, they will collect together the transactions of a business house with each one of its customers under one heading, so that an inspection of this account,

or heading, will show at a glance the indebtedness incurred by that customer from time to time, how and when he discharged that indebtedness, and what (if any) balance remains undischarged. A separate account on these lines dealing with the transactions of each separate customer enables him to see, not merely that he is getting in all the debts that are due to him as and when they should be received; (it also enables him, if he has eyes to see, to find out which accounts are growing, and which accounts are dwindling, or even dead; and incidentally it will also show him which (if any) accounts are growing bigger than he likes to see them.) If necessary, these accounts can with a very little ingenuity be developed so as to enable the man of business to see which kind of goods that he trades in is mostly in demand with each separate customer; indeed there is no limit to the way in which his transactions with customers may be split up, or classified, from different points of view, or aggregated to enable him to arrive at general impressions along particular lines. All this applies equally to the accounts of supplying houses—those from whom supplies of manufactured goods or raw materials are purchased.

#### “ SINGLE-ENTRY.”

Even the most unbusinesslike man appreciates the value of accurate accounts with his debtors and with his creditors, but that does not mean at all that he necessarily appreciates all the various ways in which such accounts may be regarded. What it does mean is that he recognises the importance of knowing what is owing to him, and knowing what he owes; and so often is it the case that he is unable to appreciate the value of anything more than this, that accounts giving this very incomplete



information have for very many years past been dignified with the name of a "system." "Single-Entry," as this so-called system is called, is a thoroughly incomplete method of accounting, in that it only shows one of the very many things that the intelligent trader, or manufacturer, would require to know; but in spite of its incompleteness it is quite inaccurate to describe it as "single-entry," in that the term so used is naturally used in contrast with the term "double-entry." The employment of the word "single" in opposition to the word "double" clearly suggests (if it means anything at all) that the former system involves only half the labour required to complete the record upon the latter, or "double-entry," system. This is a most misleading view of the position, for so far from double-entry involving twice the work of single-entry, it need not at the very outside involve more than 20 per cent. additional labour; indeed an up-to-date double-entry system often involves considerably less time in the keeping than an old-fashioned single-entry system.

#### "DOUBLE-ENTRY."

But even if the double-entry system did involve twice as much work as the single-entry it would be well worth the extra time, trouble, and expense involved, as it provides very much more than twice the amount of useful information, and furthermore provides an automatic check upon its accuracy, which, if not absolutely unerring, is a very good check for practical purposes so far as it goes. Probably the origin of the idea that single-entry involves much less clerical work than double-entry is that the automatic check provided by the latter draws attention to clerical errors, and accordingly demands that these errors shall be searched for and discovered—a

process that naturally takes time, particularly if no modern labour-saving devices be employed, and the bookkeeping staff be inexpert. It is obvious, however, that if the staff make mistakes under the double-entry system, they are at least equally likely to make mistakes with single-entry. The fact that single-entry provides no means of ascertaining whether mistakes have been made or not naturally prevents time being occupied in the searching out for those mistakes and correcting them; but this saving clearly cannot in fairness be regarded as an advantage of single-entry. If one were content with incorrect records, one could save the time that has to be occupied in looking for mistakes, even under double-entry. But manifestly the proper course is not to pretend that no mistakes exist, and abstain from adopting checking devices, for fear mistakes should be discovered; but rather to devise methods which in the first instance will make mistakes unlikely, and in the second instance enable them to be detected rapidly when they do occur, by means of one of the somewhat numerous modern devices for sectional balancing now in general use.

#### "TRANSACTIONS."

Whatever may be the nature of the business concern whose accounts are being recorded, the events that are incorporated in its accounting records are usually described as "transactions." The word "transaction" is so generally employed in this connection that its true meaning is in danger of being lost sight of. If (discarding all technicalities) the accounting system of a business were regarded as a diary, or daily record of events, it would doubtless be realised that no diary kept by human hands could possibly be

absolutely exhaustive ; also that in so far as it fell short of being exhaustive it would be incomplete, with the result that, no matter how ingeniously one might marshal and recapitulate the recorded matter, it would still remain not a complete record of everything that had happened, but merely a record of such events as were thought to be of sufficient importance to merit a record in the diary. The moral of this is, of course, that in this imperfect world one must never expect a statement of accounts to be otherwise than incomplete in some of its aspects ; also that one must ever be on the alert to realise that omissions that are unimportant from some points of view may be important from other points of view ; and in particular that, if for any reason it be desired to review past records from an entirely novel standpoint, it may be found that all the necessary material for this new review of past records is not available.

It has been said that the word " transactions " has been adopted as a sort of technical term in connection with accounting records. The term itself, of course, means precisely the same thing as " cross-dealings " or " transfers," and in one sense it aptly states the somewhat obvious fact that practically every conceivable form of business activity involves the passing of some form of wealth from one party to another. Someone receives the benefit of every such transaction at the hands of somebody else, who has imparted that benefit. One might express this by saying that there can be no receipt without a corresponding payment, were it not for the fact that the term " payment " (as ordinarily used) is limited to monetary payments, whereas here, of course, we are concerned with the disbursement not merely

of moneys, but also of commodities of different kinds, or services of different kinds, all of which either have an agreed—or at all events an ascertainable—money value, and are therefore capable of being expressed in terms of money, subject to the proviso (and this, of course, is important) that the money value attached to them may require to be reconsidered later on, because it may be subject to alteration.

The idea of every transaction representing a flow of wealth from one party to another is exceedingly convenient because it lends itself very well to the double-entry idea, the essence of which is that there must be two parties affected by every transaction, and that if each transaction be recorded from the point of view of both of those parties, it will have been recorded completely. It is not desired to belittle the double-entry system of accounting. The mere fact that it has survived for more than 400 years as being *par excellence* THE system of recording business transactions shows it to be a system possessing very considerable practical merits, or it would not for so long have stood the test of time. The time test is not, of course, conclusive in itself ; but when one considers the enormous differences between the handling of business affairs to-day and during the latter half of the fifteenth century, it must be conceded that a system that was able to adapt itself, however imperfectly, to such a very remarkable development of business affairs must be one that has stood the test of time, and firmly established its right to be considered as embodying at all events some permanent principles. At the same time it may be pointed out that nothing ever tends to delay real progress more than the fixed idea that perfection has already been achieved. In a general

way, of course, everyone admits that absolute perfection is unattainable by human beings; but a very superficial study of history is sufficient to show that the impression that perfection had been achieved (if only by a single individual) has often been responsible for the stagnation of some art or science for a generation or more.

The fallacy of the supposed perfection of the double-entry system, as handed down to us by the Lombardy merchants of the fifteenth century, is that, so to speak, it views everything in one plane. It is about as true to nature as a system of geometry which regards plane geometry as the only kind in existence, and ignores the fact that there is such a thing as solid geometry. One might even go further, and suggest that in recording the mutual transactions of human beings one ought really to take some account of the fourth dimension.

To come back to business transactions—that is to say, the actions and reactions of human beings upon each other, which it is desirable to record systematically in order to obtain a correct presentment of their combined effect to date, and in order to gather therefrom experience that will guide men in the conduct of further transactions in the future, to their better advantage: Regarded from this point of view, what more simple human action can one think of than that of throwing a stone into a pond? Yet, directly we begin to think how such a transaction might—and indeed should—be recorded, how infinite are its effects! The obvious result is, of course, that the stone sinks. Scientists are able to tell us to a nicety the rate at which it sinks, and demonstrate that that rate depends hardly at all upon the weight of the stone, but solely upon the distance

from which it falls, the curve at which it strikes the water, and the density of the water itself. If the pond has a rocky bottom, the stone, having once rested there, will probably remain immovable (or practically immovable) unless disturbed by some external force; but if the bottom of the pond be soft, the stone will continue to exercise a penetrative power which, disregarding external circumstances (and they may easily be important), could no doubt be calculated, if the nature of the bed were known and it were uniformly consistent. All this represents only one aspect of what has happened, although, of course, even that aspect is capable of being expressed from two points of view, inasmuch as every movement of the stone naturally represents a corresponding movement of the substances through which it passes, and this, following the analogy of ordinary commercial accounting, may be regarded as embodying the principles of double-entry; but to say that it represents a complete statement of the phenomena produced by throwing the stone into the water is to show oneself very deficient in observation. Apart altogether from the vertical movement of the stone sinking through the water, there will be a reaction caused by its passage, which is evident even to the most casual observer in the circles, or ripples, on the surface. Very little observation will show that the number of such ripples is determined broadly by the velocity of the stone; but, if the pond were sufficiently large, those ripples would seem to lose themselves in the level surface after a time. Yet a little thought certainly seems to suggest the idea that while the disturbance is greatest in the centre, and somewhat rapidly diminishes with each successive circle of ripples of gradually increasing size, there **must** be some law determining

the diffusion of energy; that, however rapid the decrease of energy to create ripples may be, so that even at a comparatively short distance from the point of contact the energy may be only a minute fraction of the original energy, yet under no circumstances can a reflex action thus produced ever arrive at absolute zero. Whether the ripples be perceptible to the naked eye or not, some reflex of the original force must in all cases reach the boundaries of the pond, no matter how large the pond may be; and even there it cannot be altogether lost, but must be taken up (although no doubt only to a modified extent) by the surrounding land. This also we can all test for ourselves, on a sufficiently small pond with sandy banks, by noticing the cumulative effect of successive ripples on the form that these banks assume. But there is yet another effect of dropping the stone into the pond, and that is its effect upon the air over and surrounding the pond. This in the nature of things is far less obvious; but it must be just as real, even if less easily observable. Every disturbance in the level of the water must create a corresponding disturbance in the atmosphere above it, and—although in a less degree of course—every subsequent movement of the surrounding land must have some effect (however slight) upon the atmosphere above it. Thus, in this very simple illustration, it will be seen that, apart from the obvious effect of the vertical disturbance caused by the stone falling, there is a resultant horizontal disturbance caused by the ripple, which in its turn causes an atmospheric disturbance, moving partly vertically and partly horizontally.

The object of drawing attention to this very simple example of natural phenomena is to suggest that double-entry (as under-

stood in the middle ages, and as to a large extent still practised under modern conditions) is but an imperfect observation of all the consequences of those events which are conveniently called "business transactions." For some purposes it may be a sufficient record. It may be that the reflex actions caused by business transactions are sometimes so slight as to have little or no perceptible effect upon human happenings; but it is at least very certain that Accounting records based upon these lines are as incomplete as would be (say) scientific observations of the ripples on a pond that left out of account the depth or diameter of the pond on the one hand, and the atmosphere above it on the other hand. It may well be that, for the great majority of business operations, observations in a single plane are sufficient for practical purposes; but it is even more certain that, being incomplete, as they necessarily are, observations that seem adequate to one generation may—and indeed will—sooner or later be found seriously inadequate to another generation of business men working under very different conditions.

#### THE FUNCTIONS OF ACCOUNTS.

It is good to know the prices at which we can sell our goods, and what is owing to us for the goods we have sold. It is better to know what it ought to cost us to produce and deliver our goods. It is better still to know exactly what actually are the costs of manufacture and of transport from time to time, so that we may take advantage of everything that is in our favour, and seek to improve even the unfavourable conditions. But it is best of all to realise that customers can only continue to be customers that it pays us to have, so long as they also are working under advantageous conditions. If, by superior skill, we

could secure all the profits that there are to ourselves, for how long should we have any solvent customers to trade with ?

Half a century or so ago, mankind—and particularly business mankind—seem to have been obsessed with the idea that in future everything would be done by machinery. Machinery was then (so to speak) a new toy, and it is hardly surprising that its general employment should have given rise to an age of materialism. Machinery has not merely come to stay, but with every year we find that it is being still further utilised as a factor, not merely in the creation of commodities but also in the creation of services. Even in connection with Accounting much that was formerly done by hand (or by head) is now being done by machinery. But we have now lived sufficiently long in a world of mechanism to realise that mechanism is not the whole work, but merely a means adopted by human beings to enable them to achieve desired results with greater speed, or greater certainty, than was formerly possible. The factor that the business man is too apt to overlook, even at the present time, is that this is not so much an age of machinery as it is an age of human beings operating machines. To far too small extent does the ordinary Accounting of to-day attempt to take cognisance of this fact, to provide us with really reliable records, not so much of what machinery can do, as of what human beings can do ; and in particular what they could be persuaded to do (or not to do), given certain surroundings. Still less does the ordinary Accounting system of

to-day attempt to provide a reliable record of how the material used might be altered with advantage, to enable the best possible output to be obtained from the human machine, taken individually or collectively—but particularly collectively. In so far as any attempt has been made up to the present to organise and systematise human knowledge upon these lines, it is at present not called " Accounting," but " Statistics " or " Social Reform." Whatever it may be called, if it is not to work in the dark, it has to depend for its facts upon Accounting and Accountancy methods. While in the nature of things when working under human conditions we cannot hope to attain to absolute perfection, or absolute completeness, we ought at least to recognise that in Accounting we have the science of observing human effort, and recording it in such a form that it may be made available to enrich our experiences, as being not merely correct so far as it goes, but also complete in all details essential to cover the field then under investigation. It should be not merely a record of human indebtedness inwards and outwards, not merely a record of outstanding transactions awaiting completion, but a record of all pertinent factors, both great and small. Nothing is too big, practically nothing is too trifling, to come under its cognisance ; and inasmuch as all human progress is based upon a proper utilisation of past experience which would have been lost if not recorded, it is very clearly the purpose of Accounting—and particularly of Modern Accounting—to see that all material facts are fully and faithfully recorded from every possible point of view.

## CHAPTER II.

### CAPITAL AND REVENUE.

**T**HE proper distinction between Capital and Revenue items is one of the most important matters in connection with accurate accounting, and as time goes on—and the tendency is for business operations to become more and more complex—the importance of this distinction becomes increased, rather than reduced. The reader who has been in the habit of preparing Balance Sheets and Profit and Loss Accounts from a Trial Balance will probably hardly need to be reminded that this operation consists in the sorting out of the various Ledger Balances under the two headings of “Capital” and “Revenue,” the Capital items being collected together in the form of a Balance Sheet, while the Revenue items are collected into another account, or other accounts, variously named “Trading Account,” “Profit and Loss Account,” “Revenue Account,” &c., all of which may (for purposes of convenience) be described by the generic term “Revenue Account.” Simple as this operation may seem from the point of view of the practical bookkeeper, it is hardly overstating the case to say that most of the errors of principle that are perpetrated in practice arise from the lack of ability—or a lack of

desire—to discriminate strictly between Capital and Revenue items; hence the vast importance of a clear understanding upon this point. This understanding may, it is thought, be best acquired by dealing with the subject upon systematic lines.

#### EXAMPLE OF A SINGLE SHIP.

One of the most ancient (and therefore one of the simplest) modes of transacting business is through the agency of a ship. Our first example may therefore be appropriately sought in this direction. Shortly stated, the position of affairs here is that the proprietors agree to find among them a certain sum of money, which is thought sufficient for the purposes of their undertaking. The amount of money so found by them is described as the Capital of the venture, and from the point of view of the undertaking (that is to say, in the books of the ship) it is regarded as a receipt upon Capital Account. The bulk of the money so raised would be spent in acquiring the desired vessel, and the amount so expended comes under the heading of “Capital Expenditure.” There will, however, be further Capital Expenditure necessary before the ship can start upon its first

voyage, in thoroughly fitting it out after it leaves the builders' hands, and in placing on board the necessary stores, &c., to enable it to take the sea. At the moment that the ship has been fully equipped it may be said that Capital Expenditure ceases, and any surplus of Capital Receipts over Capital Expenditure up to that date may be regarded as the "Working Capital"—that is to say, the excess of the moneys adventured by the proprietors over and above those necessary for the equipping of their undertaking—which is deemed necessary to enable them to engage in business without being unduly handicapped by want of capital. At this stage the actual trading operations commence, which will involve the receipt ("on Revenue Account") of various sums earned for freight, passage money, &c., and the expenditure incurred in the process of earning these moneys, *e.g.* Wages, Consumption of Stores, Coal, Port Dues, and the like. When the voyage has been completed, and all outstanding accounts collected (or paid, as the case may be), the result (after replacing stores consumed, and the like, and bringing them up to the same level as before) will be that the available cash balance is either more or less than the original working capital. Any excess of the cash balance over the original working capital will represent net profit earned, and any deficiency there may be will represent loss incurred during the voyage. The problem is, from most points of view, quite simple, in that at the completion of each voyage it is possible to strike a balance of accounts, leaving practically no balances outstanding as representing uncompleted transactions. There is, however, a point that must be carefully borne in mind—namely, that this method of arriving at the profit depends for its accuracy upon the assumption that such

payments have been made and charged up against Revenue as will make good any wastage that may have taken place in the original equipment of the undertaking. This wastage may be divided roughly under two headings—the consumption of specific stores which may readily be replaced by the purchase of others, and the indirect operations of wear and tear and lapse of time, which detract from the value of the assets represented by Capital Expenditure, but which cannot conveniently be made good by the immediate expenditure of a corresponding sum. This latter class of indirect wastage is known as "Depreciation." The true profits of an undertaking cannot be ascertained without first of all charging against Revenue the amount of loss sustained under the heading Depreciation; but in this particular instance it is usual to ignore Depreciation, because it is thought undesirable to allow large sums of money (such as would be necessary to rehabilitate the Capital assets) to remain indefinitely in the hands of the ship's manager. But when this course is pursued, it is important to bear in mind that the Revenue Account—omitting as it does to provide for Depreciation—*does not show the true NET profit earned*; while, on the other hand, the Capital assets, being retained in the books at a figure now exceeding their actual value, are *over-stated* to a corresponding extent.

#### ADDITIONAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE.

The same broad principles apply to all other classes of undertakings; but it is rarely that they arise in quite so simple a form, because with most concerns the expenditure on Capital Account, instead of ceasing before the Revenue Account is opened, is continually being added to for the sake of extending or improving the

original undertaking. Examples coming under this heading are afforded by gas works, water works, railways, and the like. In these cases Capital Expenditure and expenditure upon Revenue Account have, of necessity, to some extent to be incurred simultaneously; but there is as a rule no difficulty in keeping the Capital Expenditure distinct, and in any case the principles already enunciated will apply. Only that expenditure which is incurred with a view to completing or improving the equipment of the undertaking, and thus increasing its capacity to earn revenue, may be charged as Capital Expenditure: all other expenditure must be debited to Revenue.

And as with these undertakings Capital Expenditure will be taking place continuously, so, on the other hand, will capital assets continually be wearing out, and having to be replaced in order to keep the undertaking as a whole in a proper state of working efficiency. The cost of these replacements must in all cases be charged against Revenue, and (so far as it goes) it will take the place of provision for Depreciation. If the various assets wear out, and have to be replaced very quickly, the expenditure upon renewals may very closely approximate to the actual wastage caused by Depreciation; in practice, however, there will always be some margin, because a certain amount of wastage must necessarily take place before expenditure can usefully be incurred upon renewals and repairs. Even in these cases, therefore, some allowance for Depreciation is necessary in addition to the actual expenditure, if the Revenue Account is to show the true profit of the undertaking.

#### CAPITAL ASSETS.

From what has been stated it will be seen that all expenditure that may properly be regarded as Capital Expenditure must be represented by more or less tangible assets, whereas nothing remains to represent expenditure that has been incurred upon Revenue Account. The expenditure under both headings is, in bookkeeping, represented by a debit balance in the Ledger, and the ultimate test of the reality of Capital Expenditure is as to whether there exists an asset (property or rights) which may be said still to represent the expenditure incurred.

When, however, a shrinkage in the value of assets has occurred, owing to causes outside the ordinary operations of carrying on the business, it would not be proper to debit such wastage to Revenue Account, for if such a wastage or loss as this were to be debited to Revenue Account the actual result of the trading operations would be obscured. If thought desirable, such losses of Capital may be made good by specifically allocating profits on Revenue Account to that purpose, but under no circumstances does the law *require* this to be done before profits are divided among the proprietors of the undertaking, and in any event it is desirable that the accounts should clearly distinguish between proper expenditure on Revenue Account, and such incidental losses on Capital Account as may have occurred. It thus follows that Capital assets may decrease in value without Revenue being affected in consequence. So long, however, as these assets are not realised, such shrinkage can at best only be an estimated item, and it is therefore usual to ignore it in the accounts. Hence, in accounts, there is not necessarily any very intimate connection between the actual



intrinsic value of Capital assets at any given moment and the value at which they appear in the books of account. The proper basis for our present purpose may be taken to be the cost price, subject only to deduction for such Depreciation as may properly be charged against Revenue. *Per contra*, estimated increases in the value of Capital assets must likewise be disregarded.

#### FIXED AND FLOATING ASSETS.

The justification for thus ignoring fluctuations in the value of Capital assets is that these assets have been acquired, and are being retained, not with a view to their eventually being realised at a profit in the ordinary course of business, but with a view to their being *used* for the purpose of enabling trading profits to be made in other ways. For example, there is no fixed connection between the realisable value of a ship and its earning capacity; and in the case of a factory, its value to the undertaking depends merely upon the accommodation that it offers, and is entirely irrespective of any speculative rise or fall that may have taken place in the value of land or building materials. Similarly the value of machinery to a business depends upon the amount of work that can be turned out, and not upon the market price of iron or steel at that particular time. For practical purposes, therefore, these fluctuations may fairly be said to be of no account, and in any event it is quite an open question whether, pending a realisation (which is not contemplated), any more reliable basis of value could be adopted than the actual cost in the first instance—subject, of course, to due provision for Depreciation.

In the case, however, of assets which it is *not* intended to retain and utilise in the business (as, for example, Stock, Book

Debts, or temporary Investments), a wholly different question arises. Here, if the accounts are to be upon a sound basis, it is important not to lose sight of the fact that the whole object of the business is to convert these items into cash at the earliest possible moment, or at any moment that may be thought convenient. In every case, therefore, the intrinsic value at the moment is clearly a potent factor, and any shrinkage that may have taken place must consequently be regarded as a loss, if the accounts are to be kept upon a sound basis, and as such it must be deducted from the value of the asset and debited to Revenue. *Per contra* appreciations in the value of these floating assets might with equal propriety be credited to Revenue; but as, pending realisation, there must always be a doubt as to whether any such appreciation has actually occurred, it is only prudent to postpone taking credit for the assumed profit until such time as it has actually been earned. A further argument in support of this method of treatment is afforded by the consideration that the proper time to take credit for a profit on the realisation of floating assets would certainly appear to be the time when such realisation is effected.

#### APPRECIATION OF ASSETS.

It has already been stated that under no circumstances should appreciation in the value of fixed assets be credited to Revenue, while appreciation in the value of floating assets should under normal circumstances not be taken credit for until actual realisation. There are, however, some important exceptions. Certain assets by their nature regularly and consistently increase in value in exactly the same way (and for the same reasons) that most assets regularly decrease in value. Two examples under this heading

will, it is thought, be sufficient. (1) *Reversions* : that is to say, assets which represent the holder's title to receive a sum of money at some fixed or determinable future date. As the future date approaches, the present value of the reversion naturally increases ; and, in the case of an undertaking whose regular business it is to purchase such assets, Revenue may properly be credited with the actual appreciation from time to time, provided a reasonable margin is reserved for contingencies. Life insurance policies may for this purpose be treated as reversions. (2) *Leased property* : When the asset represents freehold or leasehold pro-

perty, to the vacant possession of which the owner will be entitled at the expiration of an existing tenancy under which he receives a rent less than the true annual value of the property. Here the annual appreciation in value is income as much as the rent that is actually received ; but unless a large number of such properties be held, it is generally thought convenient to postpone taking credit for the amount of such increase until the expiration of the existing tenancy, when the capital value of the property might fairly be written up, and Revenue be credited with the excess.

**PROBLEM.**—A capitalist purchases the freehold of a house of the annual value of £150, subject to a lease at £50 per annum, having unexpired term of five years. How much should he pay for the freehold in order to give him a return of 5 per cent. on his money, and what is the value of the property at the end of each successive year during the term of the lease ?

What is actually purchased in this case is an immediate annuity of £50 per annum (which at 5 per cent. is worth £1,000) and a reversion to a further annuity in perpetuity of £100 per annum, commencing 5 years hence. The value of this reversion at 5 per cent. is £1,567.052 ; the total amount to be paid for the freehold would therefore be £2,567.052, say £2,567 1s.

The present value of the reversion of a perpetuity of £1. under the 5 per cent. Tables, is as follows :—

5 Years Deferred .. .. .	£15.67052
4 " " " " " " " " " "	16.45405
3 " " " " " " " " " "	17.27675
2 " " " " " " " " " "	18.14059
1 " " " " " " " " " "	19.04762

At the end of the first year, therefore, the property may be written up to the value of a reversion deferred four years, at the end of the second year to the value of a reversion deferred three years, and so on. This gives the value of the freehold property as follows :—

At Date of Purchase .. .. .	£2,567.052
At End of First Year .. .. .	2,645.405
"  Second Year .. .. .	2,727.675
"  Third Year .. .. .	2,814.059
"  Fourth Year .. .. .	2,904.762
"  Fifth Year .. .. .	3,000.000

**NOTE.**—The above calculation does not, of course, take into account whatever provision may be necessary for depreciation owing to deterioration of the fabric of the buildings. This, however, is a separate question, and can only be determined after careful inquiry into the condition of the structure, and the class of materials and workmanship employed in its erection.

**SUMMARY.**

To sum up the contents of this chapter it may be stated that "Capital Receipts" are sums contributed to an undertaking, and intended to be left in that undertaking permanently for the sake of enabling it to carry on its business. "Capital Expenditure" is that expenditure *bona fide* incurred for the sake of acquiring, extending, or completing the equipment of the undertaking, with a view to placing it upon a revenue-earning basis, or to improving its revenue-earning capacity. "Working Capital" is the excess of "Capital Receipts" over "Capital Expenditure." "Capital Expenditure" is represented by assets. "Fixed Assets" are those which form a part of the permanent equipment of the undertaking, which, as such, are not intended for realisation. "Floating Assets" are those assets which in the ordinary course of business are continually changing, and which are intended either for consumption in the ordinary process of manufacture or trading operations, or for sale, and such intermediate forms (Book Debts, Bills Receivable, &c.) as they may take in the process of conversion into cash; Cash and all forms of temporary investment are also

included under this heading. "Revenue Receipts" are those which properly arise out of the business operations of the undertaking—*i.e.* earnings. Unless the business is upon a cash basis there will, however, always be some discrepancy between the actual earnings and the receipts in respect thereof, and the proper item to credit to Revenue Account will be the true earnings for the period, rather than the actual receipts in cash. Revenue Expenditure consists of all those expenses incurred in connection with the earning of Revenue, including Depreciation of Fixed and Floating Assets. There will, however, always be a difference between Revenue Expenditure and payments on Revenue Account, for (disregarding the fact that such payments may be made in advance, or may be in arrear) there will often be no cash payments to represent provision for Depreciation, unless the whole of the provision that is necessary under this heading has been made by actual renewals or repairs during the period in question. If, however, a "Sinking Fund" is created to provide for the renewal of wasting assets, provision for Depreciation will involve a corresponding cash payment.

THE ORGANISATION OF ACCOUNTS.

**U**NDER this heading may be included those arrangements which are designed to ensure, as far as possible, the accuracy and regularity of accounts in all respects. A system of accounts may be well designed to meet the requirements of any particular undertaking, and may yet fail to achieve its purpose through slackness on the part of those on whom the duty of supervision devolves. This failure may arise from the work being allowed to get into arrear, or through errors (whether inadvertent or fraudulent) being allowed to occur. Whatever the exact cause may be, the result will as a rule be the same—a loss will be experienced, and in addition the reputation of the business may suffer. The subject is therefore one of very considerable importance to all who are interested in accounts or in business.

The designing of a proper system of accounts is, from one point of view, a purely theoretical matter; but the adaptation of that system to the record of the transactions of an undertaking upon regular and systematic lines, with a view to avoiding irregularities and losses of all kinds, comes under the heading of "Organisation"—an essentially practical matter, which has now to be dealt with.

It goes without saying that, however much trouble may be taken by those responsible for the record of business

transactions, errors will occasionally occur. The object of a proper system of organisation is to detect these errors at the earliest possible moment, thus reducing to a minimum the inconvenience or loss that they might occasion. Shortly stated, the only means of detecting errors of any kind is by careful checking, and a proper system of organisation will always provide for the checking of every item of work in connection with accounting, and particularly in connection with Invoices, Statements of Account, Returns, and the like, which are issued to third parties.

**AUDITS, PROFESSIONAL AND "STAFF."**

All such checking as that just described may, from one point of view, be regarded as auditing. Save in the case of the smallest undertakings, a distinction may very properly be made between that portion of the work upon which it is desirable to employ skilled accountants who are entirely independent of the administrative staff and that part which (under suitable supervision) may equally well be performed by the staff itself. Many items may, in point of fact, be checked better by the staff than by independent Auditors, on account of their greater familiarity with the actual facts involved. At the same time, if the system of check is to be complete, it is important that there should be a clear understanding as to what work is to be

performed by each person; and this is best accomplished by allowing the outside Auditor to organise the whole system of internal check. This is the more desirable, in that the experience of the Auditor will enable him to organise such a system more effectively than could reasonably be expected on the part of one who has received no special training in that direction; but, the system once organised, the duty of seeing that it is actually carried out in precisely the manner originally designed may to a large extent be left to the chief of the counting-house, provided he is not also the chief cashier.

From some points of view the matters dealt with in this chapter are intimately connected with those discussed in Chapter XVI, which deals with various classes of fraud, and the methods to be adopted for their prevention and detection. In the majority of cases where fraud has occurred, the attempt will have been made to conceal it by means of false entries, and it should be the aim of every system of internal check, or audit, to detect these falsifications at the earliest possible moment. So long, however, as this point is clearly understood, the two matters may, it is thought, most conveniently be dealt with separately.

The general aim of every system of internal check is to provide for the detection of all errors in accounts; and the best means of doing so is to make at least two persons responsible for every entry that occurs, and also for the proper record of every transaction that has taken place. In order not to make undue demands upon the time of more important persons, the system should be so arranged that relatively unimportant matters are checked in detail by those occupying a comparatively subordinate position; and, in order that the

work when so arranged may be done properly, it is important not merely that some responsible person should supervise it, and see that every detail of the system is duly carried out by the prescribed persons, but also that the duties of the various persons concerned be changed about from time to time. This latter is especially important as a safeguard against collusion. In the case of comparatively small undertakings it is sometimes difficult to arrange matters upon this footing, on account of the smallness of the staff, or of that portion of the staff that can be relied upon for purposes of internal check. In such cases, however, it is usually practicable for the principal himself to do something in the direction indicated; if a proper system has been formulated, this can readily be done without making undue claims upon the principal's time, and the professional audit may be arranged so as to cover the whole scheme of internal check in general terms, and to supply in detail those parts which are lacking in the staff audit. The exact point where the staff audit should leave off and the professional audit commence can only be indicated in general terms, as the matter is to a large extent one of expediency. The professional audit must in all cases be sufficiently full to enable the Auditor to satisfy himself not merely of the general correctness of the accounts, but also of their correctness in detail; but so long as it is sufficiently full to ensure this object, the balance of advantage lies in throwing as much responsibility as possible upon the staff audit, because (for the reasons already stated) those who are actually in touch with the transactions engaged upon are better able to verify the detailed records than those whose only knowledge of the transactions is such as may be gained from the records themselves.

**PRO FORMA RULES.**

The following is a short, and necessarily incomplete, summary of the various matters that should ordinarily be provided for when organising a set of accounts and designing a system of internal check with regard thereto. Naturally, however, it will in many cases require elaboration at one point or another.

(1) All cash received to be paid into the bank daily, a full record being kept of who is responsible for the handling of the same.

(2) No one having the handling of money should have the control of any books of account other than the corresponding Cash Book. (If practicable, the cashier should not even write up the Cash Book.)

(3) All payments, other than Petty Cash payments, to be made by cheque.

(4) The Petty Cash Book should be kept on the "Imprest" system, under the supervision of the chief cashier.

(5) No person entrusted with the receipt of moneys should be authorised to make any payments out of the moneys so received by him.

(6) Counterfoil (or "Manifold") Receipt Books should be used to acknowledge *all* moneys received.

(7) Proper vouchers should be obtained for all payments made. It is *not* desirable that these should be upon a form supplied to the payers.

(8) All cash balances should be regularly and systematically verified daily, and a permanent record kept of the daily balances. The balance of every Bank Account should be verified at least once a week.

(9) All Ledgers should be rendered "Self-balancing," and their balance frequently

tested by someone in authority. The detailed postings should be checked by someone independent of the Ledger-keeper. Trade Ledgers should be balanced at least once a month, and other Ledgers at least once a quarter.

(10) Adequate systems of Stock Accounts and Cost Accounts should be provided.

(11) A proper system should be instituted of checking all invoices for goods received by several independent persons, and it should be rigorously carried out.

(12) In the same way adequate safeguards should be taken to ensure that no goods leave the premises without being first charged up as Sales.

(13) Similar precautions should be taken with regard to the Returns and Allowances, both inwards and outwards.

(14) All trade payments should—before being made—be systematically checked, and passed by several independent persons.

(15) There should be a constant supervision of the Book Debts, and especially of those overdue, in order to ensure that no losses are incurred through carelessness or dishonesty.

(16) In order to guard against this as far as possible, every time the Sold Ledgers are balanced a verified list of all accounts more than a certain number of days overdue should be submitted to the chief of the counting-house, and by him to one of the principals for further instructions.

(17) Special precautions should be taken with regard to all payments made by cash (*e.g.* Wages), with a view to ensuring the accuracy with which the lists of amounts due have been compiled. Several different persons should be made individually responsible for *each* part of the work.

(18) So far as may be practicable, the duties of every member of the staff should be varied from time to time, and each should be required to take a holiday at least once a year.

#### CONCLUSION.

It is, perhaps, desirable to repeat that no system of organisation can be really effective which does not, in addition to making two persons responsible for everything, so systematise matters as to make it impossible for any member of the staff to make any entries whatever in the books which are not, for the time being, in his

keeping. If mistakes and frauds are to be avoided, it is important that there should be no doubt as to who is responsible for the entries appearing from time to time in each book, and also as to who is responsible for the checking of those entries and seeing that they completely record the transactions. If these very useful precautions be neglected there is practically nothing to prevent either inadvertent or fraudulent mistakes from remaining undetected. Further information upon this interesting subject will be found in "Office Organisation and Management," by the present author and Mr. H. E. Blain (Pitman, price 7s. 6d.).

## CHAPTER IV.

### METHODS OF BALANCING.

IT is assumed that the reader is fully acquainted with the general principles of double-entry bookkeeping, and the manner in which the accuracy of the Ledger postings may be tested by the agreement of the Trial Balance. It is, however, desirable to explain the various methods by which the balancing of a large set of books may be simplified, and also the means by which a set of books that have not been completely kept by double-entry may yet be "balanced."

#### "SELF-BALANCING" LEDGERS.

Where the business is sufficiently large to render the employment of more than one Ledger desirable, it is very convenient to be possessed of some means of balancing each Ledger independently of the rest. This is desirable for two reasons: (1) Trade Ledgers should be balanced at frequent intervals so that any mistakes that have occurred may speedily be rectified, while it is not usually convenient that the whole set of Ledgers should be balanced so often. (2) In the event of the Trial Balance of the books as a whole not agreeing, it is a great saving of time to be able to *localise* the error into one particular Ledger, and so confine further investigation to that Ledger.

The general principle of "Self-Balancing" Ledgers cannot be said to form part of "advanced" accounting, and as, moreover, it has been fully described in the author's "Bookkeeping for Accountant Students," it is not now proposed to go over the same ground again. Suffice it to say that, in order to make each Ledger self-balancing, it must be made to contain within itself a twofold record of every transaction that it covers. This, of course, involves posting to each separate Ledger numerous items which, although necessary to complete the double-entry there, would not be included in that Ledger unless it *were* desired to render it self-balancing. All these additional items are (so far as possible) condensed into totals to save labour, and—having been so condensed—are posted to one general account, called the "Adjustment (or Control) Account."

Where, however, there are more than two Ledgers, it is desirable that one of the series should contain the "key" to all the rest. It is usual to select for this purpose a Ledger kept by one of the most responsible employees—*i.e.* either the Private Ledger or the Nominal Ledger. In this Ledger, instead of having only *one* Adjustment Account to complete the double-

*Trade*

*at the end*





THE BRITISH MOTOR CAR COMPANY, LIM.  
Bought Ledger Trial Balance, 31st December 1920.

	Dr.			Cr.		
	£	s	d	£	s	d
A. . . . .				540	0	0
B. . . . .				50	0	0
C. . . . .				75	0	0
D. . . . .				920	0	0
E. . . . .				55	0	0
F. . . . .				62	0	0
Private Ledger Adjustment Account	1,702	0	0			
	£1,702	0	0	£1,702	0	0

THE BRITISH MOTOR CAR COMPANY, LIM.  
Sold Ledger Trial Balance, 31st December 1920.

	Dr.			Cr.		
	£	s	d	£	s	d
G. . . . .				47	10	0
H. . . . .				12	0	0
I. . . . .				160	10	0
J. . . . .				21	0	0
K. . . . .				110	0	0
Private Ledger Adjustment Account						351 0 0
				£351	0	0
				£351	0	0

THE BRITISH MOTOR CAR COMPANY, LIM.  
Private Ledger Trial Balance, 31st December 1920.

	Dr.			Cr.		
	£	s	d	£	s	d
Share Capital Account				100,000	0	0
Sundry Shareholders	462	0	0			
Bought Ledger Adjustment Account				1,702	0	0
Sold Ledger Adjustment Account	351	0	0			
Buildings, Plant, Machinery, &c.	60,000	0	0			
Stock-in-Trade	45,645	0	0			
Cash	14,540	0	0			
Rent, Salaries, and General Expenses	2,500	0	0			
Directors' Fees	1,000	0	0			
Trading Account				22,000	0	0
Profit and Loss Account				796	0	0
	£124,498	0	0	£124,498	0	0

THE "CONSTRUCTION" OF ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNTS.

In practice it frequently happens that it is desired to balance the various Ledgers separately, although the system of accounts has not anticipated this contingency, and no Adjustment Accounts have been provided. What has to be done in such a case is to *construct* Adjustment Accounts from the materials available. Supposing, for instance, it is desired to balance the Sold Ledger separately, and no Sold Ledger Adjustment Account exists, the procedure will be upon the following lines:—

The entries in the Sold Ledger will come under the following headings:—(1) Opening Balances, (2) Sales, (3) Sales Returns, (4) Cash, (5) Closing Balances, and probably some (or all) of the following:—(6) Interest, (7) Discount, (8) Bad Debts, (9) Bills Receivable, (10) Bills Dishonoured, (11) Transfers to other Ledgers. The Opening Balances are probably known from

schedules already in existence; if not, they must be carefully extracted, and a schedule prepared showing the total balances standing in the Ledger at the commencement of the current period. The total Sales can readily be arrived at from the Day Book, and the Sales Returns from the Returns Book. The Cash will be found upon the debit side of the Cash Book; if a separate Sold Ledger Cash Book exists (or there is a separate column for Sold Ledger items in the General Cash Book) this total can readily be arrived at; but, if not, the Cash received must be analysed. The Discount will probably be the total of the "Discount" column on the debit side of the Cash Book, but care must be taken to see that no extraneous item has been included. The Bills Receivable will be the total of the Bills Receivable Book for the current period. The only items that remain to be considered are Bad Debts and Interest. These can best be arrived at by referring to the corresponding accounts in the Nominal Ledger, which will readily show the amount of Bad Debts written off and the amount of Interest charged to customers during the current period. These various figures <sup>s</sup> then be put together in the form of an Adjustment Account, and the balance shown by such an account should, of course, agree with the total of the Sold Ledger balances at the close of the period.

## EXAMPLE :

<i>Dr.</i>	SOLD LEDGER ADJUSTMENT ACCOUNT.			<i>Cr.</i>
	£	s	d	
To Balances standing at commencement of current period, as per Schedule .. .. .				By Cash received, as per analysis of Cash Book .. .. .
" Sales, as per Day Book Totals .. .. .				" Discounts allowed, as per Cash Book .. .. .
" Bills returned, as per analysis of Bills Receivable Account .. .. .				" Returns, as per Returns Book .. .. .
" Interest, as per Interest Account .. .. .				" Bills Receivable, as per Bills Receivable Book .. .. .
" Transfers from other Ledgers .. .. .				" Transfers to other Ledgers .. .. .
" Difference in Books (if any) .. .. .				" Bad Debts, as per Bad Debts Account .. .. .
				" Difference in Books (if any) .. .. .
				" Balances standing at close of current period, as per Schedule .. .. .
	£			
				£

## THE "CRAGGS" SYSTEM.

Sir John G. Craggs, M.V.O., F.C.A., has perfected a system of balancing which will be found exceedingly useful in cases where the books of first entry have not been arranged so as to show the totals of the items posted to each separate Ledger. Like most other useful inventions, it is exceedingly simple. The process merely consists of analysing the entries as the detailed postings of the Ledgers are checked, but doing so in such a manner that the process occupies no more time than would be necessary for checking the postings in the ordinary way. Thus, assuming that there are (say) four Sold Ledgers, and four Day Books from which postings are made indiscriminately to all the Sold Ledgers; as the postings are checked, the clerk in charge of the Day Book has before him an analysis sheet of convenient size in which he enters up the amounts in distinctive columns as he goes along. Obviously, postings will only be checked into one Ledger at a time; as the clerk in charge of the Day Book calls out a folio reference to the Ledger clerk (and while he is waiting for the Ledger clerk to find his place) he enters the amount that he is about to call to the Ledger clerk on the analysis sheet in the column allocated to the Ledger then in use; by the time this has been done the

Ledger clerk will have found his place; then, without loss of time, he calls out the amount that he has already entered on the analysis sheet, and if it be found to agree with the Ledger entry, the item is ticked off in both books. The process is repeated until all the entries into that particular Ledger for the period under review have been exhausted; then another Ledger is taken, and the entries to such Ledger similarly abstracted on to other columns of the analysis sheet. Thus, when all the postings from that particular Day Book have been checked, each entry will appear under its proper Ledger column on the analysis sheet, while the analysis itself will have been prepared in odd moments, which otherwise would have represented wasted time. If the analysis entries be totalled up, their summary should agree with the total entries shown by the Day Book; and if it does, there is, ordinarily, no necessity to check the Day Book additions further. There ought to be no trouble about this agreement of totals, because the items on the analysis sheet have been checked with the Ledger entries, and consequently the risk of an error in posting corresponding with an error in entering up the analysis sheet is remote; but, in order that such discrepancies may be traced rapidly, when they do occur, it

is convenient to make "breaks" at stated intervals in the columns of figures on the analysis sheets. This can readily be done by inserting a slip of blotting paper in the Day Book after each ten or twenty pages, according to circumstances. The sheet of blotting paper is a reminder that a break must be made at this point, and the Day Book folios where the breaks are made are duly noted on the analysis sheet. Sub-totals of the items entered on the analysis sheet are made at each "break"; so that, if the total of the whole summary does not agree with the Day Book total for the period under review, it is a simple matter to summarise the sub-totals up to a "break" corresponding approximately with the middle of that period. If these totals agree, the discrepancy must be in the latter half of the period, and may be further localised within a very narrow compass; conversely, if they do not agree, the error is to be sought in the first half. With reasonable care, it is probably not often that these "breaks" have to be utilised; but as they involve very little—if any—additional trouble, it is as well to employ them.

If a like course be pursued with every Day Book, and with every other book of first entry which does not provide its own analysis for sectional balancing purposes, it is obvious that the analysis sheets will supply the missing data necessary to construct Adjustment Accounts for each separate Ledger on the lines previously described.

As a question of design, it is no doubt better, wherever possible, that the accounting records should be self-analysing; but where a large number of books have to be employed, and where for any reason the "slip system" (*vide* Chapter XVIII) is impracticable, or is not desired, the

"Craggs' System" will be found most useful. It is particularly valuable when an investigation has to be made over past years in connection with books that have not been framed on proper lines.

#### CHECK NUMBERS.

Another modern device for facilitating balancing is the employment of Check Numbers. Every amount has a "check number," such number being the remainder after dividing such amount by a selected divisor, which may be called the "base" of the system.

The practical working of the system involves an additional column, of the size of a folio column, in the Ledger and also in each book of first entry. Only the Ledger clerk need be acquainted with the system; it is even desirable that his junior should not be. The process is that when the junior is calling out the postings for the senior to enter in the Ledger, the senior calculates the "check number," inserts it in the appropriate column opposite the item just posted in the Ledger, and calls it out to the junior, who accordingly inserts it against such item in the book of first entry. When all the entries have been posted, it follows that each item in the book of first entry has its appropriate "check number" against it. The "check numbers," as well as the items, are totalled, and the "check number" of the total of the "check numbers" will necessarily agree with the "check number" of the total of the items, if the additions be correct and, provided each individual "check number" is correct. Such agreement is therefore a very valuable check on both postings and additions; but, for obvious reasons, it is no check against an item being posted to a wrong account. It is doubtful, therefore, whether the

agreement of the "check numbers" can be taken as obviating the necessity for calling back postings in the usual way.

Various "bases" have been employed for this purpose, with varying success. Obviously the smaller the "base," the less is the variety of "check numbers," and accordingly the greater is the risk of errors remaining undetected because an incorrect figure happens to have the same "check number" as the correct figure. On the other hand, the larger the "base," the more complicated is the process of division, and the longer is the time that the operation involves. For practical purposes 13 and 17 seem to be the only bases that have much value. The advantage lies in favour of 17 in point of certainty, while 13 is no doubt simpler to apply. With a little practice the bookkeeper will soon get into the habit of performing the process of division by the prescribed base mentally—more especially when it is borne in mind that there is no occasion to remember the dividend, only the remainder has to be taken into account.

The "check numbers" in the Ledger may similarly be used as a means of checking additions of Ledger entries and the carrying forward of balances. If desired, an automatic check against posting to the wrong side of the Ledger may be provided by calculating the "check numbers" of debits and credits differently. It would not be convenient to adopt different "bases" for debits and credits, for that would, in all probability, lead to confusion; but it is quite practicable to arrange that the "check numbers" of credit entries shall be complementary to the "check numbers" of debits, *i.e.* in each case the difference between the "check number" and the "base" number. Thus, if the base be 13, the complement of 7 would be

6; the complement of 3 would be 10; and so on.

"Check numbers" have been tried with considerable success in business houses where very large numbers of postings have to be handled; but, in the nature of things, the system is of interest more to the bookkeeper than to the auditor. Even from the point of view of the former, the following system is probably destined ere long to supersede it entirely.

#### MECHANICAL BALANCING.

The method now to be described is one by which the services of an Adding Machine are utilised to secure an agreement of totals. Naturally an enormous saving of time is thus effected, and much laborious work avoided; but, like the last-named system, it provides no check whatever against the accidental posting of an entry to the wrong account. The system is usually found in conjunction with Card or Loose-Leaf Ledgers (*vide* Chapter XVIII); but it can be applied to bound books with equal advantage. All that is necessary is that, after the transactions for the day have duly been posted up, the newly entered items in all the Ledger accounts are called back to the operator of the Adding Machine, first debits, and then credits. The operator is then able, in a surprisingly short space of time, to give aggregate figures of debit postings and credit postings for the day, as appearing in the Ledgers. If these totals agree with the totals of the day's transactions when similarly aggregated, the books will balance; but should there be a discrepancy, it, of course, has to be found, and, unless some form of sectional balancing be employed in conjunction with this daily test, the process of localising such error might prove exceedingly troublesome. The Mechanical Adder is, however, just as adaptable to sectional balancing as to

balancing *en bloc*, so long as the totals of the day's transactions have been analysed suitably, or are capable of being so analysed. Naturally, this system is most advantageous in connection with Card Ledgers, or Slip Ledgers, as it is then an exceedingly easy matter to call back the day's transactions to the operator of the Adding Machine before the Cards (or Slips, as the case may be) are filed away again after use.

#### BALANCING SINGLE-ENTRY BOOKS.

In many cases the same course can with advantage be pursued, even in connection with Ledgers that have only been kept by single entry; but in some cases it will be found to be impracticable, as, for instance, when the Bought Ledger has been posted up direct from invoices, which are either filed away or pasted into a Guard Book in such a manner that it is practically impossible to add them. In such cases the best course to pursue is to call back the postings *from* the Ledger into the various subsidiary books so far as they go. If the cash be called back into the Cash Book before the Private and Nominal Ledgers have been checked, it becomes a comparatively simple matter to extract from the Cash Book the total of the Bought Ledger Cash, for all that has to be done is to extract from the Cash Book the items upon the credit side that have been ticked off against the Bought Ledger. The Bills Payable and Discounts can be ticked off in the same manner, and there will still remain unticked in the Bought Ledger the Purchases and Purchase Returns. It is then necessary to go through the Bought Ledger, page by page, and extract therefrom all the items that have not been ticked. Probably the only unticked items on the debit side will be Returns, and the only unticked items upon the credit side Purchases; but care must be taken to

separate any special items, so that they may be taken out in a separate total. This last remark applies especially to transfers from (or to) other Ledgers, seeing that these figures will also be required to assist in the balancing of those other Ledgers.

#### TABULATING THE LEDGERS.

When the number of accounts in any Ledger is not very great, but the postings to the Ledgers include a number of different classes of items, it is sometimes more convenient to go straight through the Ledger and "tabulate" all the entries appearing upon each account. The following example clearly illustrates what is meant in this connection. Care must, however, be taken to see that the totals of the various analytical columns agree with the corresponding totals of "Goods," "Cash," "Discount," &c., as otherwise, although the Ledger may itself balance, it cannot be grafted upon the other Ledgers so as to enable them to balance as a whole.

#### PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNTS BY SINGLE-ENTRY.

Occasionally it happens that it is desired to compile an account in the form of a Trading and Profit and Loss Account, while (on account of the great expense and trouble involved) it is deemed inexpedient to balance the books by double-entry in the manner explained in the preceding paragraphs. Such a state of affairs often arises in connection with appeals against assessments for Income Tax, when the authorities require a Profit and Loss Account to be produced. But the system now about to be explained cannot be recommended for any other purpose, inasmuch as although it shows results in the *form* of a Profit and Loss Account, the account, when prepared—unlike Profit and Loss Accounts compiled by double-entry—is no check whatever upon the accuracy of the bookkeeping.







## CHAPTER V.

### BRANCH AND DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS.

**T**HE system of rendering each separate Ledger of a set of books "self-balancing" by means of Adjustment Accounts, is, it will be remembered, that each Self-balancing Ledger completes the double entry of every transaction therein recorded, and so contains within itself all the materials for an independent Trial Balance of its own. The sub-division of the Ledger is in all cases dictated by convenience; but, as has already been said under the head of "balancing," the division ordinarily follows some classification of the nature of the transactions. Where, however, a business is carried on in two or more departments it is sometimes found convenient to make a sub-division according to these departments, so that the Ledgers might be divided into "Head Office," "Department A," "Department B," &c., instead of into the more general divisions of "Private Ledger," "Sold Ledger," "Bought Ledger," &c. It will be readily perceived, however, that whatever the system of dividing up the transactions may be, it is still quite easy to make each Ledger self-balancing by means of Adjustment Accounts.

#### BRANCH ACCOUNTS.

It therefore follows that if an undertaking has a Branch away from the Head Office, and yet the whole of the bookkeeping is done *at* the Head Office, there is no

difficulty in keeping all the transactions of the Branch in a separate Ledger at the Head Office; in making that separate Ledger self-balancing; and in incorporating the results of the Branch into the accounts periodically prepared in connection with the undertaking as a whole. This point being grasped, it will be seen that it is really quite immaterial *where* the Branch Ledger, and its various subsidiary books, are kept. These Branch books might just as well be kept at the Branch itself, if such a course were more convenient, and it makes no difference whatever to the system of bookkeeping where the books of the Branch (or, for that matter, of any Branch) are kept. They all form part of *one system* of bookkeeping, and by means of the Adjustment Accounts work into the Head Office books, just as though all the Ledgers were kept at the Head Office.

When the Ledgers are kept at the Branches, it is, however, usual for the Adjustment Account in the Branch Ledger to be called "Head Office Account," and for the various Adjustment Accounts in the Head Office books to be identified with the various Branches. But this is only a variation of name, and involves no new principle. Another variation that frequently occurs, which also is dictated solely by convenience, is that remittances passing from the Head Office to the Branch, and

from the Branch to the Head Office, are generally first posted in both Ledgers to a separate Remittance Account, instead of being posted direct to the Adjustment Account, so that no entries whatever take place in the Adjustment Account except when the books are periodically balanced and closed. This last-named modification is by no means always observed, but

it will be found particularly convenient when dealing with foreign branches where questions of Exchange arise.

The following example, which deals (in totals) with the transactions for six months of an undertaking carrying on business at three Branches, while the main accounts are kept at the Head Office, further illustrates the principle already described.

**PROBLEM.**—The Wholesale Provision Company has a number of Retail Branches which are supplied from the Depot, but they keep their own Sales Ledgers, receive Cash against Ledger Accounts, and pay in the whole of their Cash every day to Head Office. They send out their own Statements of Accounts monthly. All Wages and Branch Expenses are drawn by cheque from Head Office on the imprest system.

From the following particulars, supplied by each Branch, show the Branch Accounts in the Head Office Books, and then incorporate the whole into one General Trial Balance and Profit and Loss Account.

	A.	B.	C.
	£	£	£
✓Six Months' Sales to 30th June 1920...	2,700	2,600	2,300
✓Return Inwards .. .. .	20	24	16
✓Allowance to Customers .. .. .	5	4	6
✓Cash Received on Ledger Accounts .. .. .	2,380	2,400	2,000
✓R. M. Sales .. .. .	1,420	1,250	1,300
Stock at commencement .. .. .	540	480	500
Stock at end .. .. .	620	580	480
✓Debtors, January 1st 1920 .. .. .	1,250	1,200	1,100
✓Debtors, June 30th 1920 .. .. .	1,530	1,362	1,378
✓Bad Debts .. .. .	15	10	—
Goods received from Depot, less Returns .. .. .	2,120	2,060	2,000
Rent and Taxes paid .. .. .	80	70	75
Wages and Sundry Expenses .. .. .	380	356	350

ACCOUNTS IN HEAD OFFICE BOOKS.

Dr.

" A " BRANCH ACCOUNT.

Cr.

1920		£ s d		£ s d		1920		£ s d		£ s d	
Jan. 1	To Balance, viz. —					June 30	By Cash—Ledger Accounts			2,380	0 0
	Debtors..	1,250	0 0				"    R.M.S.				1,420 0 0
	Stock ..	340	0 0				"    Balance down, viz. :—				
				1,790	0 0		Debtors..	1,530	0 0		
June 30	"    Goods ..			2,120	0 0		Stock ..	620	0 0		2,150 0 0
	"    Cash—Rates ..			80	0 0						
	"    Do. Wages ..			380	0 0						
	"    Profit transferred to Profit and Loss Account..			1,580	0 0						
				<u>£5,950</u>	0 0						<u>£5,950</u> 0 0
July 1	To Balance down, viz. :—										
	Debtors..	1,530	0 0								
	Stock ..	620	0 0	2,150	0 0						





## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

## THE X. Y. Z. MANUFACTURING COMPANY, LIMITED.—TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

Dr.	Head Office.			Factory.			Branch A.			Branch B.		
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
Freehold Premises—												
Factory .. ..	50,000	0	0									
Branch A. .. ..	10,000	0	0									
" B. .. ..	10,000	0	0									
Goodwill .. ..	30,000	0	0									
Machinery, Fixtures, Furniture, &c., as at 1st January 1920—												
Head Office .. ..	500	0	0									
Factory .. ..	7,500	0	0									
Branch A. .. ..	2,000	0	0									
" B. .. ..	1,500	0	0									
Bankers .. ..	6,790	1	6									
Cash Balance .. ..	16	2	6	135	9	2	89	3	2	58	1	8
Stocks (1st January 1920) ..				10,216	5	9	3,218	1	6	2,190	6	7
Purchases (Net) .. ..				76,516	2	9						
Wages .. ..				41,316	2	8						
Factory Manager's Salary ..				1,000	0	0						
Salaries and Wages .. ..							3,516	9	6	3,022	3	4
Carriage to Branches .. ..				4,517	6	9						
Rates and Taxes .. ..				316	2	9	569	7	6	452	9	2
Salaries and Office Expenses	3,519	6	8									
Sundry Expenses .. ..				517	6	8	3,017	9	2	1,869	4	6
Goods from Factory .. ..							75,267	3	2	45,350	0	2
Bad Debts .. ..							679	8	1	1,029	2	2
Debtors .. ..							9,620	2	9	5,730	2	3
Factory (Current Account) ..	2,333	1	11									
Branch B. do. .. ..	3,672	3	10									
Head Office do. .. ..							4,914	3	3			
Income Tax .. ..	650	0	0									
Directors' Fees .. ..	1,500	0	0									
Auditors' Fees .. ..	105	0	0									
Debenture Interest .. ..	2,000	0	0									
	<u>£132,085</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>£132,534</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>£100,891</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>£59,701</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>16</u>
<i>Cr.</i>												
Share Capital .. ..	75,000	0	0									
Debentures, 4 per cent. ..	50,000	0	0									
Creditors .. ..	550	10	0	9,584	11	3	176	7	6	359	2	6
Goods to Branch A. .. ..				75,267	3	2						
" B. .. ..				45,350	0	2						
Sales .. ..							100,715	0	7	55,670	3	6
Profit and Loss (Balance of previous year's Profit) ..	1,621	3	2									
Head Office (Current Account)				2,333	1	11				3,672	3	10
Branch A. (Current Account)	4,914	3	3									
	<u>£132,085</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>£132,534</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>£100,891</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>£59,701</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>16</u>

BRANCH AND DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS.

Dr. MANUFACTURING AND TRADING AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNTS, for the Year ended 31st December 1920. Cr.

	FACTORY			BRANCH A.			BRANCH B.			TOTAL		
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d			
To Stock 1st Jan. 1920	10,216	5	9	3,218	1	6	2,190	6	7	15,624	13	10
By Purchases	76,516	2	9	75,267	3	2	45,350	0	2	76,516	2	9
Wages and Salaries	42,316	2	8	3,516	9	6	3,022	3	4	48,854	15	6
Gross Profit carried down	745	17	9	23,303	10	1	7,029	18	10	31,079	6	8
	£129,794	8	11	£105,305	4	3	£57,592	8	11	£172,074	18	9
To Carriage	2,317	6	9	569	7	6	452	9	2	2,817	6	9
Rates and Taxes	316	2	9	3,017	9	2	1,856	4	6	4,337	19	5
Sundry Expenses	517	6	8	679	8	1	1,029	2	2	1,708	10	3
Bad Debts	750	0	0	100	0	0	75	0	0	925	0	0
Depreciation	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Balance, being Profit for the year	..	..	..	18,937	5	4	3,604	3	0	19,186	9	11
	£4,100	16	2	£23,303	10	1	£7,029	18	10	£31,079	6	8

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

LIABILITIES.

	HEAD OFFICE			FACTORY			BRANCH A.			BRANCH B.			TOTAL		
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d			
Share Capital	75,000	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	75,000	0	0
Debitures	50,000	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	50,000	0	0
Creditors	550	10	0	9,584	11	3	176	7	6	359	2	6	10,670	11	3
Current Accounts	4,814	3	3	3,083	1	11	..	..	..	3,747	3	10	..	..	..
Profit and Loss Account	..	..	..	..	..	..	18,937	5	4	3,604	3	0	13,033	6	5
	£130,364	13	3	£12,667	13	2	£19,113	12	10	£7,710	9	4	£148,703	17	8

ASSETS.

	HEAD OFFICE			FACTORY			BRANCH A.			BRANCH B.			TOTAL		
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d			
Premises	70,000	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	70,000	0	0
Goodwill	30,000	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30,000	0	0
Machinery, &c.	10,575	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10,575	0	0
Stock	..	..	..	9,177	5	7	4,590	5	8	1,922	5	5	15,689	14	8
Debitors	..	..	..	..	..	..	9,620	2	9	5,730	2	3	15,350	5	0
Cash at Bank in hand	6,790	1	6	..	..	..	135	9	2	89	3	2	6,790	1	6
Current Accounts	6,839	5	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	4,814	3	3	..	..	..
Profit and Loss Account	6,153	3	6	..	..	..	3,354	18	5	..	..	..	..	..	..
	£130,364	13	3	£12,667	13	2	£19,113	12	10	£7,710	9	4	£148,703	17	8

NOTE.—In practice it would be more convenient for the Machinery Accounts to be kept in the books of the respective branches, thus avoiding the necessity for making the required adjustments for Depreciation through the Current (or Adjustment) Accounts.

## SUMMARISED BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>	£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>	£	s	d	£	s	d
Capital Account (17,500 shares of £10 each, fully paid up) .. .. .				75,000	0	0	Goodwill .. .. .				30,000	0	0
Debitures .. .. .				50,000	0	0	Premises .. .. .				70,000	0	0
Creditors .. .. .				10,670	11	3	Machinery, Fixtures, Furniture, &c..				10,375	0	0
Profit and Loss Account—							Stock-in-Trade .. .. .				13,689	14	8
Balance from last account .. ..	1,621	3	2				Debtors .. .. .				15,330	5	0
Net Profit for the Year (as per Profit and Loss Account).. .. .	11,412	3	3				Cash at Bank .. .. .	6,790	1	6			
							" in hand .. .. .	298	16	6			
				13,033	6	5					7,088	18	0
				<u>£148,703</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>8</u>					<u>£148,703</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>8</u>

## Dr. SUMMARISED PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, for the Year ended 31st December 1920. Cr.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Head Office Salaries and Office Expenses .. .. .	3,519	6	8	By Gross Profit .. .. .	19,186	9	11
Income Tax .. .. .	650	0	0				
Directors' Fees .. .. .	1,500	0	0				
Auditors' Fees .. .. .	105	0	0				
Debiture Interest .. .. .	2,000	0	0				
Balance, being Net Profit for the Year .. .. .	11,412	3	3				
	<u>£19,186</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>11</u>		<u>£19,186</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>11</u>

## FOREIGN BRANCHES.

The method of recording the transactions occurring at various Branches of the same business having now been described, there remain to be considered those points which must be borne in mind in connection with the application of this principle to the accounts of a Branch situated abroad, where the transactions (or the majority of them) naturally take place in the currency of that country, and not in English money.

If the exchange value of the foreign currency never varied, the problem would, of course, be a simple one, as in that case a certain number of dollars, francs, &c., would always represent the same amount when expressed in sterling; but, as a matter of fact, there is no such fixed exchange value, and indeed differences of exchange arise in practice even in connection with remittances between Great Britain and its dependencies abroad where the English coinage is employed. These latter differences, however, relate solely to remittances, and may therefore be treated as

being merely the commission charged (or allowed) by bankers for forwarding money to a distant place, and may conveniently be treated in the books as ordinary cash discounts, without otherwise disturbing the system already described.

In the case of foreign countries, however, the position is different. The essence of the problem is that while profits are, for the most part, earned in one currency, they have to be distributed among shareholders (or partners) in another; while the working capital of the undertaking (or the bulk of it) is, for the time being, invested in assets which are only realisable in the foreign currency. Add to these the facts that the rate of exchange is frequently altering, and sometimes varies within very considerable limits, and the further fact that the intrinsic value of the foreign currency is often far less than even its exchange value, and it will be seen that the problem is one that requires the most careful consideration, if it is to be treated so that the accounts may accurately show the real position of affairs.

In the majority of cases it will be found that while the proprietors reside in Great Britain, and profits have to be divided there, the bulk of the fixed and floating assets are held in a foreign country; while—with the exception of such liabilities as debentures, mortgages, &c.—most of the debts of the undertaking would be due in the foreign country and payable in foreign currency. The undertaking itself, however, is a British one; and the accounts which are required to show its position from time to time have to be submitted in sterling. Very little consideration will suffice to show that the method so often adopted of converting the Foreign Trial Balance, and incorporating it in the Head Office books, at a uniform rate of exchange cannot in the nature of things produce correct results.

For instance, with Anglo-Indian undertakings it is common practice to regard the rupee as being worth 1s. 6d., and to convert the Indian Trial Balance at this assumed rate of exchange. The result is that while fixed assets (which might properly be brought into the accounts at cost, less depreciation) are perhaps upheld at a considerably lower figure, debts due to the undertaking and payable in rupees, together with any cash balances in India, are stated in the accounts at a figure considerably in excess of the amount that could possibly be realised in sterling, if they could be all collected and the total cash (in rupees) remitted home\*; while, *per contra*, the local liabilities are stated at a sterling figure in excess of the amount that would have to be sent out from home in order to extinguish them. This system

\*This is assuming the rupee to have its normal exchange value of about 1s. 4d.; but whatever the exchange value may be at the moment, conversion of all items at a uniform rate must give inaccurate results. It depends upon the extent of the fluctuations how inaccurate the results will be.

is also equally misleading in connection with the Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, seeing that all the Revenue items—*i.e.* the aggregate of the transactions representing income and expenditure during the current period—are stated at amounts in excess of the actual value in English money of these transactions. It will thus be seen that by this method fixed assets are probably under-stated, floating liabilities over-stated, floating assets over-stated, and the amount of all Revenue items is exaggerated. Under some circumstances it may so happen that the various items of assets and liabilities so balance each other that the aggregate result is approximately, if not actually, correct; but it can only be quite by chance that such a result is produced. The general custom is to provide for the admitted inaccuracy of the result as a whole by a General Reserve to cover the loss on Exchange. This may, of course, answer the purpose of preventing the final figure of net profit being overstated, and thus preventing dividends being paid out of Capital; but it must be clear that, whatever the advantages of the system on the score of simplicity, it is quite inaccurate, and unworthy of adoption, except perhaps in connection with isolated transactions undertaken by concerns that do not habitually trade abroad.

The only system that can give really reliable and accurate results is one that recognises that in the case of such undertakings the foreign currency, instead of being a definite expression of value, is only the "medium" temporarily employed at the Branch for the record of the transactions in such a form that they may be afterwards considered upon their respective merits by the Head Office when the Foreign Trial Balance is periodically remitted home.



**PROBLEM.**—Explain how the following Trial Balance of the books of a Branch in New York should be incorporated in the Head Office Accounts :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1914.

Head Office Account	..	..	..	..	..		\$20,000
Remittance Account	..	...	..	..	..	\$5,000	
Cash	..	..	..	..	..	4,260	
Debtors	..	..	..	..	..	7,500	
Creditors	..	..	..	..	..		1,000
Fixtures and Fittings	..	—	..	..	..	1,740	
Stock (on 1st January 1914)	..	..	..	..	..	4,650	
Purchases	..	...	...	..	..	16,210	
Sales	..	...	...	..	..		28,430
Trade Expenses	..	..	..	..	..	4,600	
Discounts	..	..	..	..	..		250
Bills Receivable	..	..	—	..	..	5,720	
						\$49,680	\$49,680

Stock on 31st December 1914, \$4,800.

Assume that rate of exchange on 31st December 1920 is 5 (*i.e.* \$5 = £1), that the average for the year is 4.98, and that the rate on 1st January 1914 (and before) was 5.05.

In the Head Office Books the following balances appear :—

New York Branch	..	..	..	..	..	£3,960	7	10	debit
Remittance Account	..	..	..	..	..	1,004	0	0	credit

First convert the dollars into sterling; fixed assets at same rate as before; floating assets and liabilities at current rate; Revenue items at average rate\*; the remittances at actual rates; the Adjustment Account at same rate as before (= figure in Head Office Books) :—

NEW YORK TRIAL BALANCE

	31st December 1914	Dr.	Cr.
Head Office Account	..	..	..
Remittance Account (amount realised)	..	..	..
Cash	..	..	..
Debtors	..	..	..
Creditors	..	..	..
Fixtures and Fittings	..	..	..
Stock (1st January 1920)	..	..	..
Purchases	..	..	..
Sales	..	..	..
Trade Expenses	..	..	..
Discounts	..	..	..
Bills Receivable	..	..	..
Difference in Exchange	..	..	..
		£ 9,944 1 3	£ 9,944 1 3

Stock (31st December 1914), £960.

\* In all cases when fluctuations are serious the "average rate" should approximate as closely as possible to the rate actually experienced during the period under review.

# BRANCH AND DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS.

37

Then pass the following Journal entries in the Head Office Books :—

JOURNAL, 1914.				Dr.	Cr.
31st December					
Remittance Account	..	..	..	£ 1,004 0 0	£ 1,004 0 0
To New York Branch Account	..	..	..	..	
New York Trading Account	..	..	..	5,099 10 2	
To New York Branch Account	..	..	..	..	5,099 10 2
Viz.—Stock (1st January 1914)	..	..	..	£920 15 10	
Purchases	..	..	..	3,255 0 5	
Trade Expenses	..	..	..	923 13 11	
				£5,099 10 2	
New York Branch Account	..	..	..	6,743 13 5	
To New York Trading Account	..	..	..	..	6,743 13 5
Viz.—Sales	..	..	..	£5,708 16 8	
Stock (31st December 1914)	..	..	..	960 0 0	
Discounts	..	..	..	50 4 0	
Profit on Exchange	..	..	..	24 12 9	
				£6,743 13 5	
New York Trading Account	..	..	..	1,644 3 3	
To General Profit and Loss Account	..	..	..	..	1,644 3 3
(Being Profit on New York Branch transferred.)					

The Ledger Accounts in the Head Office Books will then appear as follows :—

Dr.		NEW YORK BRANCH ACCOUNT.				Cr.	
1914		£ s d	£ s d	1914		£ s d	£ s d
Jan. 1	To Balance	..	3,960 7 10	Dec. 31	By Remittance Account	..	1,004 0 0
Dec. 31	" New York Trading Account	..	6,743 13 5	" New York Trading Account	..	..	5,099 10 0
				" Balance down, viz. :—			
				Cash	..	852 0 0	
				Debtors	..	1,500 0 0	
				Bills Received	..	1,144 0 0	
				Fixtures	..	344 11 1	
				Stock	..	960 0 0	
						4,800 11 1	
				Less Creditors	..	200 0 0	
							4,600 11 1
			£10,704 1 3				£10,704 1 3
1915							
Jan. 1	To Balance	..	4,600 11 1				

Dr.		REMITTANCE ACCOUNT.				Cr.	
1914		\$	£ s d	1914		\$	£ s d
Dec. 31	To New York Branch Account	5,000	1,004 0 0	(various Dates)	By Cash	5,000	1,004 0 0



EXAMPLE :

FOREIGN BOUGHT LEDGER PAYMENTS BOOK

Date	Name	Fo	Discoun	Amount	Equivalent at Average Rate	Rate	Equivalent at Actual Rate	Profit on Exchange	Loss on Exchange
			F c	F c	£ s d		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

This book provides the necessary connecting-link, enabling the aggregate amount of the Difference in Exchange to be arrived at readily. This must be posted to the Adjustment Account in the Foreign Bought Ledger in the "Sterling" columns, and also, of course, to the Exchange Account in the Nominal (or General) Ledger. The Foreign Ledger Adjustment Account in the Nominal (or General) Ledger need only be kept in sterling, and should, of course, agree exactly with the "Sterling" columns of the equivalent account in the Foreign Ledger.

AN ALTERNATIVE METHOD that is sometimes employed is to provide the Foreign Bought Ledger with double currency columns, but only to convert the totals of the credit postings periodically as the accounts are paid. This involves but little additional work, and enables the Differences in Exchange to be posted up against the appropriate Personal Accounts, thus minimising any risk of irregularity arising from this cause. The following *pro forma* account will show clearly what is intended:—

Dr.				LEMAITRE FRÈRES.				Cr.				
1921		£ s d		F. c.		1921		£ s d		F. c.		
Feb. 15	To Cash .. .. .	36	17	3	940	00	Jan. 2	By Goods .. .. .			92	50
"	" Exchange .. .. .	0	7	0			12	" " .. .. .			135	00
"							17	" " .. .. .			712	50
		<u>£37 4 3</u>		<u>940.00</u>				<u>£37 4 3</u>		<u>940.00</u>		

SALES to customers abroad, if invoiced in the currency of the foreign country, may be recorded upon the lines already described in connection with Purchases, *mutatis mutandis*. As a rule, however, the goods will be invoiced in sterling, and the liability of the customer will accordingly accrue therein. If the liability be satisfied by the purchase of Bills payable on London (as is sometimes the case) there is, of course, no occasion to distinguish these transactions from inland Sales; but in cases where payment is made in the equivalent of the foreign currency, it is best to employ a separate Foreign Sales Ledger, with its accompanying books of first entry, all of which will be in the ordinary form, save the Foreign Sold Ledger Cash Book, which might be ruled as follows:—

**EXAMPLE :****FOREIGN SOLD LEDGER CASH BOOK.**

Amount of Remittance	Date	Name	Fo.	Discount	Amount Remittance Realised	Rate	Profit on Exchange	Loss on Exchange
F. c.				£ s d	£ s d		£ s d	£ s d

**DEPARTMENTAL ACCOUNTS.**

Another branch of the class of accounts already considered in this chapter relates to the division of the business into separate Departments, usually (but not necessarily) situated under the same roof. The various departments of a large undertaking are generally under separate management, and for this reason (if for no other) it is desirable that the accounts should be framed so that the results achieved by each may be shown separately. Even in smaller undertakings there are numerous, and obvious, advantages to be derived from the employment of Departmental Accounts.

These accounts differ from those connected with Branches, in that the customers of one Department may be—and very likely are—customers of all Departments;

it would therefore be very undesirable to keep separate Sold Ledgers in respect of each Department. For the like reason there is usually no advantage to be obtained from a Departmental division of the Bought Ledger Accounts: it is far better that each Personal Account should record the whole of the transactions entered into with each particular person. With regard to the Nominal Accounts, however, this is not the case, the balance of advantage lying in so analysing all the sources of income and expenditure as to enable, at all events, a separate Trading Account to be prepared for each Department, if not a separate Profit and Loss Account as well.

So far as the Purchases are concerned, this can readily be done by adopting a tabular form of Bought Book, and separate

Pay Sheets for the wages paid in respect of each Department. A convenient form of Bought Book is shown below, the various items in the Total column being posted to the credit of the various Personal Accounts in the Bought Ledger, while the totals of the various Analytical columns are posted monthly to the debit of separate Purchases Accounts opened in respect of each Department. Where sectional balancing is

BOUGHT BOOK.....19....

Date	Invoice No.	Name	B.L. Fo.	Total of Invoices	Department A.	Department B.	Department C.	Department D.	Department E.	Department F.
				£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

employed, the double-entry is completed by posting the total of the Total column to the debit of General Ledger Adjustment Account in the Bought Ledger and to the credit of Bought Ledger Adjustment Account in the General Ledger.

A similar form of ruling may (if desired) be employed for the analysis of Sales, but it frequently happens that these are far too numerous for this to be the most expeditious mode of procedure. The invoices for goods sold—whether on credit or for cash—should be prepared in the Sales Departments, in duplicate (or any convenient larger number of copies), by means of carbon manifolders. In the case of Cash Sales, the duplicate will pass in the first instance to the Cashier, and the number and amount be entered upon the Cash Sheet, so that the Cashier's money may be checked. The duplicate is then\* passed on to the Counting House, which also receives direct from the Selling Department the duplicates of the bills representing Credit Sales. As each bill is numbered consecutively, and a summary of the numbers and amounts is kept in the Selling Departments, there is no difficulty in tracing the loss or destruction of a bill,

should it occur. The Credit Sales duplicates are passed on to the Sales Ledger clerks, who write them up in their respective Day Books, and then hand them to the Dissecting Clerk; while the Cash Sales duplicates are written up in the Cash Sales Book by the Chief Cashier's assistant, and then also handed to the Dissecting Clerk. It is the duty of the latter to analyse both the Credit and Cash Sales of each day, giving each Department credit for its sales; the Dissecting Clerk's total for the day's Credit Sales must agree with the Day Book totals, while his total for the Cash Sales must agree with the total Cash received by the Chief Cashier from the Departmental Cashiers. The entries in this Analysis Book thus form the medium for posting to the credit of Sales Accounts opened for each Department the day's Sales of that Department, both on credit and for cash. (cf. Chap. XVIII.)

It not infrequently happens that one of the Departments may have occasion to purchase from another, as, for instance, the Dressmaking from the Drapery Department. In such a case the Drapery Department treats the Dressmaking Department as an ordinary customer (save that, as a rule, the goods would be charged at trade or cost price), while the Dressmaking Department hands over the invoice to the Counting House as an invoice respecting

\*Instead of one copy thus going the round, independent copies may be (and often are) forwarded direct to each person who has occasion to deal with them. All work may then proceed simultaneously, and all risk of entries being altered en route is avoided.

goods purchased by it in the ordinary way. At the end of each month the total goods sold by each Department to other Departments is ascertained, and a transfer made debiting the Sales Account and crediting the Purchases Account of the Selling Department with that amount. The reason for treating these transfers as *deductions from Purchases*, instead of as Sales, is because they do not bear the ordinary Gross Profit, and it is desired to remove any element that might tend to disturb the percentage of Gross Profit realised upon actual sales. Establishment Expenses of all kinds would be debited to Nominal Accounts in the usual way. As a rule, these expenses would be transferred to a combined Profit and Loss Account, which

would stand credited with the Gross Profit earned by each Department. Sometimes, however, it is thought more convenient to charge the whole—or some—of these Expenses to the Departmental Trading Accounts, in which case the charge might be either by way of apportioning the total expenditure, when ascertained: or the Departments (or some of them) may be charged a fixed sum per annum, which sum would, of course, be credited to the various general Nominal Accounts concerned.

The following example shows the form in which the accounts would be prepared of a business divided into three departments, two of which are Trading Departments and the third (B) a Manufacturing Department.

**PROBLEM.**—The following is the Trial Balance of the Books of A. B. at 30th June 1920 :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 30th June 1920.				Dr.			Cr.		
				£	s	d	£	s	d
Sundry Debtors	..	..	..	1,520	0	0			
"    Creditors	..	..	..				1,346	0	0
Plant and Machinery	..	..	..	1,050	0	0			
Bills Payable	..	..	..				329	0	0
"    Receivable	..	..	..	108	0	0			
Shares in Imperial Land Company, Ltd.	..	..	..	250	0	0			
Capital Account	..	..	..				1,025	0	0
Cash in hand	..	..	..	22	0	0			
Bank overdraft	..	..	..				532	0	0
Bad Debts	..	..	..	40	0	0			
Stock at 30th June 1919—									
Department A	..	..	..	1,790	0	0			
"    B	..	..	..	320	0	0			
"    C	..	..	..	400	0	0			
							1,510	0	0
Purchases—									
Department A	..	..	..	2,851	0	0			
"    B	..	..	..	821	0	0			
"    C	..	..	..	2,021	0	0			
							5,693	0	0
Sales—									
Department A	..	..	..	3,075	0	0			
"    B	..	..	..	1,563	0	0			
"    C	..	..	..	3,540	0	0			
									8,178 0 0
Wages, Productive, Department B	..	..	..	419	0	0			
Salaries and Wages, Unproductive	..	..	..	322	0	0			
Drawings	..	..	..	210	0	0			
Advertising	..	..	..	251	0	0			
Dividends on Shares	..	..	..				25	0	0
Interest to Bank	..	..	..	76	0	0			
Commission	..	..	..	142	0	0			
Rent, Rates, and Insurance	..	..	..	111	0	0			
Discounts and Allowances	..	..	..	129	0	0			
Depreciation	..	..	..	132	0	0			
Carriage	..	..	..	103	0	0			
General Expenses	..	..	..	70	0	0			
Stationery	..	..	..	25	0	0			
Discounts on Purchases	..	..	..						154 0 0
							12,189	0	0
							12,189	0	0







## CHAPTER VI.

# TABULAR BOOKKEEPING.

**T**HE term "Tabular Bookkeeping" is generally applied to a special form of Ledger, but it is equally applicable to books of first entry, and the advantages of the system may be as often introduced at that point as in connection with Ledgers. Any form of account book which is provided with several columns, in order to facilitate the classification of the transactions recorded, may be said to come under this heading.

### TABULAR CASH BOOK.

Probably the commonest example of the employment of tabular bookkeeping is the ordinary three-column Cash Book, which provides separate columns for the record of transactions with the Bank, in the Office Cash, and in Discounts. The advantages of this form of book are too well known to call for any detailed comment. It may, however, be pointed out that, while the ordinary three-column Cash Book is a very rudimentary form of tabular bookkeeping, so far as it goes it well illustrates the advantages which the system offers, as applied to books of first entry. More elaborate examples of tabular Cash Books are found when it is thought desirable to provide for the separate balancing of several Ledgers without introducing sub-

sidary Cash Books for each. Another—and perhaps more generally used—form is that which enables a large number of detailed postings to be dispensed with, periodical totals being substituted therefor. In extreme cases (as, for example, in the accounts of non-trading charitable institutions, the accounts of trustees in bankruptcy, and the like) the necessity for the employment of a Ledger may be obviated entirely by the employment of a suitably designed tabular Cash Book. An example of such a book will be found in Chapter XIII. Another form of Cash Book, which may usefully be described here in detail, is one from which Ledger postings are made as usual, while a large number of analytical columns are added with a view to enabling the various Ledgers to be balanced separately, and also with a view to reducing to a minimum the number of detailed postings that have to be made to certain accounts in which numerous transactions occur. The example overpage, which gives the *pro forma* ruling of a Cash Book suitable to a large Building Society, shows how this may be accomplished. The only entries posted in detail into the General Ledger will be those entered in the column marked "General Ledger." The others will be

**EXAMPLE:** FORM OF TABULATED CASH BOOK (Suitable for a Building Society).

Dr.		CONTRA.												Cr.														
Date	Roll No.	Name	Folio	General Ledger	Repayments of Advances	Paid-up Shares	Subscription Shares	Deposits	Fines	Total	Daily Total (banked)	Date	Roll No.	Name	No. of Cheques	Folio	General Ledger	Advances on Mortgage	Paid-up Shares	Subscription Shares	Deposits Withdrawn	Deposits	Withdrawn	Interest	Withdrawn	Total	Daily Total	
				£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d					£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

*NOTE.—On account of the large number of columns, and for other reasons, it will usually be found preferable to record the debit and credit entries in separate books, called respectively "Cash Received" and "Cash Paid," the daily totals of each being posted to a Bank Account in the General Ledger.*

posted to the appropriate accounts in the General Ledger (many of which, it will be observed, are "Adjustment Accounts") in daily totals only, the detailed postings being made to the various subsidiary Ledgers—viz. "Advances Ledger," "Paid-up Share Ledger," "Investment Share Ledger," and "Depositors' Ledger." The receipts in respect of "Fines" afford an example of a class of transaction which frequently occurs, and which is posted in totals only in order to save clerical labour; the fines received would, of course, also have to be entered in the various departmental Ledgers, but they would there be recorded in memo. only, as in no way affecting the balances outstanding on the various members' accounts.

Before leaving this branch of the subject, it may be added that in many trading concerns it will be found convenient to add an extra column upon each side of the Cash Book for the record of Cash Sales and Cash Purchases respectively, as by this means postings, in weekly or monthly totals, may be substituted for a large number of detailed postings upon each side. Similarly, if transactions in Bills are very numerous, it will sometimes be found convenient to add an additional pair of columns for "Bills Payable" and "Bills Receivable" respectively, more especially if the Bill Book be extended into a "Bill Ledger," as in that case the Bill Ledger can more readily be balanced separately.

**TABULAR JOURNAL.**

Passing on to other books of first entry, the ordinary form of Purchases Book (*cf.* p. 41), with Analysis columns for each department, is, of course, an example of Tabular Bookkeeping, and the ordinary form of Bill Book is another example. It is, however, thought worth while to illustrate one other form of ruling under this



*all* the transactions of a certain nature during a certain prescribed *period*; the period will naturally vary according to the nature of the undertaking, but whatever period may be covered, *all* the transactions that occur within that time (and which are of such a nature as to be recorded in this Ledger at all) are entered upon the folio (or series of folios) dealing with that particular period. These folios are ruled in columnar form, so that a separate line may be devoted to each person, and a separate column to each class of transaction

that may have to be recorded; or sometimes it may be convenient to reverse the process, and to assign a column to each Personal Account and a line to the record of each separate item in that account. Usually, however, the first-named is the more convenient course. It is not thought necessary to give numerous examples of Tabular Ledgers coming under this heading. The following will clearly explain the working of the system, whatever may be the exact nature of the transactions to be recorded :

**EXAMPLE :**

FORM OF TABULAR LEDGER (Suitable for a Water Company).

Arrears 31/12/20	C. B. Fo.	Arrears Collected	Ref. No.	No. in Street and Name	Rateable Value	Annual Rent (for Water)	Extras	C. B. Fo.	Amount Received	Allowances, Vacancies, and Bad Debts			Arrears 30/6/21	(The like particulars for 1921)	Arrears 31/12/21
										Fo.	A/c	Amount			
£ s d		£ s d			£ s d	£ s d	£ s d		£ s d		£ s d	£ s d			£ s d

**NOTES :—**A separate line to be devoted to each Account.

The name of each Street to be written across the column marked "No. in Street and Name," and the various accounts in that Street to be written thereunder.

If the rate is payable half-yearly, two lines may be devoted to each Account, and the form may be modified so as to record the transactions for two years, instead of one.

It will be seen that, under this system, the total of each of the various columns is capable of being agreed with known facts, and these totals having been so agreed, the exact balancing of the Ledger as a whole follows as a matter of course, if the various additions and cross-additions have been correctly made. If any difference occurs it must be due to a mistake in addition, and that mistake can be readily located on to a single page. Tabular Ledgers can therefore very easily be

balanced exactly, even if the number of separate accounts should run into several thousands.

From what has been stated, it will be seen that Tabular Ledgers have their limitations, and that the form so far described is only suitable when there is but one debit (or possibly two) to be made to each person during the period covered by the Ledger opening. Up to a certain point, the application of the Tabular

System may be extended to deal with exceptional cases by leaving three or four lines to an account ; but, speaking generally, if there be more than one debit to an account in each period, the system is not very suitable. There is, of course, nothing (save the question of convenience) to prevent the period selected for a Ledger opening being made as short as may be thought desirable, but the considerable labour of re-writing all the names each time a new set of folios has to be brought into operation naturally imposes a limit upon desirable developments in this direction.

A special advantage of Tabular Ledgers is that, inasmuch as a great number of Personal Accounts lie upon the same folio, and as the state of each account can be perceived very readily, this system affords great facilities for supervising the collection of outstanding debts. Under some circumstances, therefore, it may be thought desirable to extend the system in directions which *prima facie* do not appear to be very suitable—*e.g.* to the accounts (or some portion of the accounts) of ordinary traders whose dealings with their customers are at frequent, but irregular, intervals. The Tabular System may be applied to the requirements of such cases by the employment in the first instance of a Subsidiary Ledger to *collect* the various entries to the debit of each customer, the totals being then transferred into the Tabular Ledger when a periodical statement of accounts is rendered. This form of Tabular Ledger is very suitable to such undertakings as Collieries, which as a rule render daily invoices in quantities only, the monthly statement of account being the only priced invoice which is forwarded to the customer. In such a case the

Subsidiary Ledger might record the various deliveries to the debit of the customer in quantities only, and the Tabular Ledger might be brought into play to record the actual debit in money when the monthly statement is sent out. As such monthly statements would under normal circumstances be supplied at stated intervals, a Tabular Ledger devoting a separate set of pages to each period may be found useful in this connection.

Another form of Tabular Ledger that is sometimes handy to the professional man is one which deals with all bills delivered to clients. A considerable proportion of these bills will doubtless be settled by remittances within a comparatively short space of time, and these may be definitely disposed of in the Tabular Ledger at once. Others, however, will remain outstanding for longer, or will have to be settled "in account" with other transactions, and these, inasmuch as they cannot conveniently be dealt with under the Tabular System, might be transferred from the Tabular Ledger to another upon the old-fashioned lines, and there dealt with in due course. If the number of transfers that had to be made for these reasons were inconsiderable, the employment of a Tabular Ledger would undoubtedly be found advantageous, in that, while involving somewhat less labour than the writing up of a Bills Delivered Book and the posting of the various items to Ledger Accounts, it would enable the collection of outstanding accounts to be supervised in a way that would be impossible with the old-fashioned Ledger. A form of ruling designed to meet these requirements is given on page 50.

Another development of the Tabular System with regard to Ledgers is often applied (although perhaps unconsciously)

**EXAMPLE:** COSTS LEDGER for the Quarter ended ..... 19....

Date of Account Rendered	Name of Client and Matter	Press Copy L.B. Fo.	Balance brought forward	Amount of A/c rendered during curr't period	Total Amount Due	Date Received	C.B. Fo.	Amount Received	Ledger	Amount Transferred	Balance carried forward	Disbursements included in Charges	Net Charges
			£ s d	£ s d	£ s d			£ s d		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

to the Nominal Ledger, or to Nominal Accounts in a Private (or General) Ledger. With a view to keeping the number of different Nominal Accounts within reasonable limits, it is often customary to post somewhat different classes of expenditure to the same account; e.g. under the heading of General Expenses, or Trade Expenses, the most diverse items will often be included. Further classification of these various items is probably unnecessary for the purpose of compiling the usual Profit and Loss Account; but for statistical purposes totals of detailed expenditure under different classes may be required, which, with the normal form of Ledger, can only be obtained by "dissecting" the various Nominal Accounts. If, however, each of these Ledger Accounts be provided with several money columns, this dissection may be made continuously as the Ledger is posted, and is not merely readily available at the close of the financial year, but also at any intermediate date. Tabular Nominal Ledgers upon these lines are especially convenient where a great number of separate Trading Accounts are desirable for the different departments. They will also be found useful to merchants in connection with Consignment Accounts of more than ordinary complexity; to publishers who may wish to show separately the results of each class of work produced; and to others.

The second main type of Tabular Ledger differs essentially from the preceding. Hitherto a form has been dealt with which greatly facilitates the handling of a large number of individual accounts, but which is not suitable where there are numerous transactions at irregular intervals with the same person, or where the necessity arises to dissect in considerable detail the total debit to the Personal Account. If, how-

ever, the position of affairs be reversed, and a very detailed analysis of the total debits required without any very great number of Personal Accounts being affected, the Tabular System may still be applied with advantage. The most notable instance of such application is in connection with the accounts of hotels, where the debits to the various visitors have to be dissected over a great number of Nominal Accounts. Here, however, the inevitable limitation of the Tabular System retains its hold to this extent, that only one entry of exactly the same kind can be recorded conveniently upon the same Ledger opening. Consequently, in order to meet the requirements of the altered position, it becomes necessary to reduce the period that can be covered by a single opening of the Ledger, the ordinary period covered in the case of an Hotel Ledger kept upon the Tabular System being a single day. The shortness of this period does not, however, cause any very serious inconvenience, because in any event the majority of visitors do not make a protracted stay, and their accounts will therefore under any circumstances only cover a comparatively short space of time ;

and because, further, the exigencies of this particular industry necessitate the personal account of each visitor being invariably kept up to date hour by hour, which would be impossible unless the Ledger were also used as a book of first entry. The form ordinarily adopted under these circumstances is upon the lines of the example shown overpage. In comparatively small hotels it is desirable, if possible, to make the Ledger openings of sufficient size to cover all the transactions of one day ; but if there are more than about 30 visitors at a time this is impracticable, and two or more openings must be employed and the cross-totals carried forward. The totals of the Nominal Accounts may be either carried forward from day to day and posted direct into the Nominal Ledger monthly, or they may be abstracted daily into a Summary Book, and thence posted monthly into the Nominal Ledger. As a rule, the latter will be found the most convenient course to pursue, both because it reduces the number of cross-casts and on account of the utility of the Summary Book for statistical purposes.



THURSDAY, JANUARY 1, 1921.

VISITORS' LEDGER.

EXAMPLE:

Room No. ....	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	Daily Total	Brought Forward	Carried Forward				
Name..	T. P. Smith-Jameson			P. O. Ran-Jones																			
Room No. ....	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	f s d f s d f s d	f s d f s d f s d	f s d f s d f s d				
DEBITS.—																							
Balance br. forward	0 5 0 0 5 0			0 5 0 0 3 0														0 18 0			0 18 0		
Apartment																							
Boarders..																							
Breakfast	0 2 0 0 2 6			0 2 6 0 2 6														0 9 6			0 9 6		
Luncheons	0 2 6 0 1 9			0 2 0 0 2 6														0 8 9			0 8 9		
Dinners..	0 4 0 0 4 0			0 4 6														0 12 6			0 12 6		
Desserts and Ices																							
Sandwiches																							
Tea and Coffee..																							
Soups																							
Suppers																							
Servants' Board																							
Wines....																							
Spirits and Liquors	0 2 6			0 3 6 0 1 6														0 7 6			0 7 6		
Ales, Stouts, etc.																							
Minerals..																							
Cigars																							
Newspapers																							
Postage																							
Paid Out..																							
Washing..																							
Carriage ..																							
Billiards ..																							
Stationery																							
Attendance	0 1 0 0 1 0			0 1 0 0 1 0														0 4 0			0 4 0		
Baths	0 1 0			0 1 6														0 2 6			0 2 6		
Fire and Lights																							
Total '15	0 16 9			1 0 0 0 10 6														3 2 9			3 2 9		
CREDITS.—																							
Overcharges																							
Cash Received..				0 10 6														0 10 6			0 10 6		
Ledger Accounts																							
Balance car. forward..	0 13 6			0 16 9														2 12 3			2 12 3		
Total	0 13 6			0 16 9														3 2 9			3 2 9		

Tabular Ledgers upon somewhat the same lines as the preceding may be used by many domestic tradesmen with advantage, and are in point of fact in very general use in the Dairy and Bakery trades. Occasionally it may be found advantageous to employ some modification of the Tabular System in connection with the accounts of Butchers, Grocers, and others, and in this connection it should be remembered that the abolition of the Day Book effects a very material saving of clerical labour, which will go far towards compensating for any additional trouble that the keeping of the Ledger may entail. The accurate keeping of a Tabular Ledger requires, however, a certain amount of technical training on the part of the bookkeeper, which may often militate against its employment by traders of this description.

#### SUMMARY.

To sum up, it will be observed that under favourable circumstances the Tabular Ledger greatly facilitates the keeping of accounts upon such lines that they are always up to date and can easily be balanced exactly; while at the same time it especially lends itself to a detailed analysis of Nominal Accounts, which is generally very desirable and often absolutely essential. A very important application of the system arises in connection with the issue of Capital by Joint-Stock Companies, and the issue of Loans by Local Authorities. This, however, will be found to be dealt with separately in Chapter IX.

The careful student will doubtless be able to imagine circumstances, other than those enumerated, in which the adoption of the Tabular System—either to books of first entry, or to Ledgers—is very

desirable. It is, however, well to add a word by way of caution as to the circumstances under which this system is *not* suitable. Shortly, it may be stated that when the transactions occur at irregular intervals, and are of such a nature that they require to be recorded in the Ledger in considerable detail, and in particular when (owing to the nature of the business) it is essential to be able to follow the transactions with each separate person in the order of their occurrence, the Tabular System is inapplicable. It may be added that, save for the purpose already mentioned in connection with a Nominal Ledger, the Tabular System cannot with advantage be applied to either Real or Nominal Accounts, as it is essential that these should be recorded in the Ledger with a certain amount of detail attached to each item. It is also desirable to avoid any form of Tabular Bookkeeping which involves the mixing up of cash entries with entries that have nothing to do with cash. Consequently a book of first entry upon Tabular lines which deals, under appropriate columns, with *all* transactions, whether cash or otherwise, is an undesirable one, in spite of the fact that it is very frequently adopted by both solicitors and auctioneers. The danger of employing this form of book in such cases is that, if entries not relating to cash should be placed in the Cash columns, or if cash entries should not be placed in the Cash columns, serious mistakes may easily arise, and also, unless the entries are very carefully verified, frauds may remain undetected. If the Tabular System be applied to books of first-entry it is important that each of such books should in the first instance be so arranged as to deal only with transactions of more or less the same class. For example, Goods Bought, Goods Sold, Bills Receivable, Bills Pay-

---

able, and Cash, may each form a suitable subject for a book of first entry upon Tabular lines; but no two, or more, of these should be combined in the same book. It is all the more important to emphasise this point, because the combination already referred to undoubtedly effects a material saving of clerical labour, which would be extremely advantageous did it not involve even more serious risks.

---

## CHAPTER VII.

### STOCK ACCOUNTS AND STORE ACCOUNTS.

**I**N some old-fashioned works upon book-keeping *pro formâ* examples of a merchant's accounts will be found, in which each separate parcel of goods is provided with a separate Ledger Account, which is debited with the cost and credited with the proceeds realised upon the sale of that parcel. With accounts so kept, the gross profit is arrived at by bringing together the credit balances of these various accounts, and the exact manner in which the total gross profit has been earned can readily be perceived. It is safe to say, however, that it is only in very theoretical text-books that anything of the kind can be attempted. Even if the amount of detailed work involved did not render the cost of carrying out such a system prohibitive, there are very few businesses in which it would be practicable so to earmark the goods bought and sold as to keep tally of them in this way from the moment that they came into the place to the moment when they went out again. Some traders who deal in articles of considerable value—*e.g.* jewellers—are, however, compelled to keep a very strict account of their stock ; but although the principle previously described is followed to some extent, no attempt is made to open a separate Ledger Account in respect of each article, the Tabular System being employed instead, which effects an enormous saving of time,

and, moreover, enables the actual position of affairs at any given moment to be more readily appreciated.

But although it is the exception rather than the rule for a strict account to be kept of the various commodities bought, sold, and consumed, in all cases *some* sort of an account is necessary to avoid waste and to detect leakage. The various plans adopted, suited to the requirements of different undertakings, will be considered in the present chapter.

#### JEWELLERS' STOCK ACCOUNTS.

It has already been stated that jewellers and others dealing in articles of considerable intrinsic value keep an accurate account of such articles upon the Tabular System. These Stock Accounts form no part of the system of double-entry, but are supplemental thereto, confirming both the Gross Profit and the Stock-in-Hand, and enabling any discrepancies in either to be traced. The stock is usually, in the first instance, grouped under convenient general headings, and a separate Stock Book, or a separate section in the same Stock Book, employed for each. A convenient form of ruling is that given overpage, although the special requirements of each business may involve slight modifications.

## EXAMPLE :

## JEWELLERY STOCK BOOK.

Department..... From .....19... to.....19...

Reference No.	Date Purchased	Description of Article	From whom Bought	Invoice Reference	Stock on hand .....19..	Purchases during period	Cost Price of Goods Sold	Day Book Reference	Selling Price of Goods Sold	Stock on hand .....19..
					£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	.	£ s d	£ s d

The working of this book will, it is thought, be perceived without difficulty. At the commencement of each financial period the amount of Stock-in-Hand (as per inventory) is entered up in detail, the values being extended into the money column provided for that purpose. The purchases during the current period are next analysed, and particulars inserted in the "Purchases" column of all additions to stock, reference being made in the column provided for that purpose to the invoice, or to the folio in the Invoice Book. The total of this column for any period should agree with the total Purchases, as shown by the Invoice Book, and in order to check the accuracy of the Stock Book these totals should be agreed at least monthly. Each article as put into stock is provided with a Reference Number (which agrees with the Stock Book number), so that the salesmen can at all times ascertain the cost thereof and where it was purchased. Whenever goods are sold—whether for cash or on credit—the Reference Number is noted in the Cash Sales Book (or the Day Book, as the case may

be) and from these books the third and fourth money columns of the Stock Book are compiled. The fourth money column contains the price realised for the goods, and the total of this column should be agreed monthly with the Sales effected. In the third column is inserted the cost price of the goods as sold—that is to say, whenever the selling price of an article is inserted in the fourth column the cost price is simultaneously inserted in the third column. It may be added that this column is not always employed in practice; but it is especially convenient because the difference between the third and fourth money columns at any time represents the gross profit on goods sold, and should be capable of exact agreement with the gross profit arrived at from the financial books; while the difference between the first and second money columns added together and the third column should at all times equal the cost price of the goods remaining on hand. At the close of the period these differences are extended into the last column, which should agree exactly with the inventory prepared at stocktaking.

The more valuable commodities will, of course, require checking much more frequently than the annual stocktaking, and it will be seen that this system lends itself to the stock of the more expensive classes of goods being verified at any time—if necessary, daily.

In every case there will probably be some articles stocked of a comparatively small value, which it is not thought desirable to check in such detail as that described. These will be grouped under convenient descriptions, and all articles of the same description might be marked with the same reference number, provided, of course, their cost and selling prices were the same. In other cases it may be thought sufficient to keep tally in quantities only; but this is not recommended, as the amount of trouble saved is no compensation for the loss of a direct and absolute check, which is inevitable if there be any material departure from the system of marking each item of the stock with a reference number. If the cheaper items of the same value be grouped, a sufficient abbreviation of the system will be effected to answer all practical purposes.

#### **CELLAR STOCK BOOKS.**

Another class of stock which it is generally desirable to check in full detail is that contained in the cellars of wine merchants, hotel keepers, &c. Here, however, it is not generally either practicable or desirable

that the Stock Accounts should deal with money. In the case of wine merchants, the blending and bottling operations would make such calculations a matter of considerable intricacy; while *per contra* the selling price would by no means necessarily be the same to every customer, and would probably vary considerably according to the size of the order. With hotel keepers the need for a careful check upon the money does not exist in connection with the check upon the stock, in that the same person would never under any circumstances be responsible for both stock and money; while the Gross Profits are not cut so fine as to make it worth while to compile detailed information as to the amount of profit earned upon each bottle sold. Cellar Stock Accounts are accordingly simplified in some respects; but, on the other hand, the transactions are probably very much more numerous, so that greater difficulty arises in checking them with the financial books from time to time. It is best, therefore, to provide a separate column for each day of the month, so that the amount taken out of the cellar upon each day may be agreed separately. The purchases will be much more rare in comparison, and one column per month will therefore suffice, particularly if a Date column be added to facilitate reference. A convenient form of Cellar Stock Book is given on the following page.

**EXAMPLE:**  
*Dr.* **CELLAR STOCK BOOK.** For the Month of.....19...

Stock on 1st of Month	Purchases		Total	Bin No.	QUANTITY TAKEN OUT OF CELLAR.																															Differ- ence	Stock on last of Month	
	Date	Quantity			1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31			
				1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31				

\*Bottles and half-bottles of the same brand are recorded on succeeding lines: for the sake of clearness it is desirable to arrange the "feint" ruling of the book so that the space between the second and third lines is considerably greater than between the first and second, and so on.

Thus

**BULK STOCK BOOK.**

The form of Stock Book on the preceding column relates exclusively to bottles and half-bottles. With regard to liquor kept in bulk, a somewhat different form of book will be found preferable. Here the number of different items of which tally has to be kept is probably not very numerous, while the number of transactions in respect of each item may be considerable. For example, the contents of a butt will not by any means necessarily be exhausted before fresh liquor is put into it; and, indeed, it is probable that as a rule such butts would be replenished continuously, partly with a view to improving the quality and partly with a view to keeping it uniform over an extended period. The Tabular System does not lend itself to the record of transactions of this description, and it is best, therefore, to fall back upon the ordinary old-fashioned Ledger Account, opening a separate account in respect of each butt, debiting it with all quantities put in, and crediting it with all quantities taken out. Additions that are direct purchases may be conveniently entered in blank ink (with the necessary reference to the invoice), while additions extracted from other sources already in stock should be inserted in red ink. *Per contra* quantities taken out *not* for immediate sale should be also entered in red ink, the corresponding debit being either to the Ledger Account of another butt, or (if the quantities have been bottled) to the debit side of the Cellar Stock Book; while if the quantities have been sold without being bottled, the entry should be made in black ink and the reference passed to the Day Book. As all the transactions in the present work are dealt with from a bookkeeping point of view, it is unnecessary to more than mention in passing that,

wherever blending operations are undertaken, they should be performed by someone entirely trustworthy, so that accurate accounts may be kept of any *increase* in the bulk arising from the addition of water. The stock in bulk can only be ascertained by periodical gauging, and as a rule it is not convenient that this should take place at very frequent intervals. The result is that the check upon liquids in bulk is at all times necessarily somewhat incomplete, more especially bearing in mind the fact that a certain amount of wastage must be allowed for on account of evaporation.

#### BAR STOCKS.

On the other hand, when stock has to be kept of the contents of bars, or other places where bulk is "broken" through the goods being sold by the glass or other measure, no waste ought to occur, as in measuring out liquids full measure is never given, so that at least the whole of the nominal contents of the receptacle ought to be accounted for. These remarks apply even where what is called "full measure" is the custom, because a liquid measure is never absolutely drained, so that the amount that pours out of a liquid measure is never quite so much as its theoretical contents. Liquid stocks thus possess a tangible advantage over solid stocks, which, when sold by weight, must in all cases be slightly over measure, in order to afford the "turn of the scale"; and the smaller the quantities sold at a time, the greater the wastage arising from this cause will be.

With regard to the checking of bar stocks generally, it is not practicable to employ any tabular form of Stock Book, because it is practically impossible to keep a strict account of the various items sold. A far simpler and equally effective method is to take an inventory of the contents of

the Bar at frequent intervals, say once a week at least, and to charge up the contents at selling prices. Any additions to stock during the week should be added to the original inventory at selling prices, and the difference between the figure so arrived at and the selling price valuation of the stock on hand at the end of the week should represent the cash takings of the Bar during the period. It is not usual to discuss any small discrepancies, either one way or the other; bar-keepers who continually show a deficiency of stock are superseded.

#### GENERAL TRADE STOCKS.

In the preceding paragraph a method of keeping a close check upon stock without going into details has been described. This system is, however, only applicable (a) Where the selling price never varies. (b) Where it is practicable to take stock at comparatively frequent intervals. (c) Where wastage is trifling. To the majority of undertakings none of these conditions apply. In most cases the selling price varies to some extent, according to the quantity sold at a time (*e.g.* dozens are sold at a lower price than single articles), while, again, the amount of stock necessary to carry on a satisfactory trade is frequently so considerable that it is practically impossible to take stock, save at such rare intervals that—for this particular purpose—the stocktaking does not afford a sufficiently immediate safeguard against speculation. Moreover, in many cases the amount of waste necessarily incidental to the trade renders it practically impossible to keep a very strict account of the stock in items. All these considerations, however, so far from removing the necessity for a reliable check, tend to make it of even greater importance, more especially when the business is of such magnitude that the pro-



prietors do not attend personally to every detail. A system that is very general among large traders is that of keeping a check upon the operations of a department by means of statistical accounts, compiled upon the basis of an assumed percentage of Gross Profit. The operations of the business as a whole are split up into "departments," each of which is probably in the hands of a departmental manager, who is entrusted with the purchase of goods for his department, and generally responsible for the results it shows. It is known in advance what Gross Profit *ought* to be earned upon the sales of each department, and very frequently the manager's remuneration depends to some extent upon this percentage being earned. The analysis of purchases and sales into departments has already been explained, and the reader will thus perceive that it is a very simple matter to compile statistical Stock Accounts in connection with each department, either weekly or monthly, as may be preferred. At the commencement of the financial year, the Stock Account starts with the actual ascertained stock, as per the stocktaking of that date. The additions to stock can be ascertained from the purchases analysis. What, however, is not exactly known is the cost price of the goods sold—that is, of the figure that has to be credited to the Stock Account in order that the balance from time to time may show the cost of the goods remaining in stock. The cost price of goods sold may, however, be estimated by deducting from the actual Sales the estimated percentage of Gross Profit, and so long as the Gross Profit actually earned equals this percentage, the statistical accounts will be compiled upon a correct basis, and the stock at the end of the financial period will agree with the actual Stock-in-Hand at that date. Any

discrepancy between these two figures will indicate a corresponding inaccuracy in the estimated Gross Profit. That is to say, if the actual stock is less than the estimated stock, the actual Gross Profit must be correspondingly less than the estimate, and *vice versa*; or else there is some "leakage."

It may at first sight appear that there is but little gained by preparing such Stock Accounts at frequent intervals, seeing that they can only be verified when an actual stocktaking takes place. It must be remembered, however, that any inaccuracy in the balance of Stock represents an equal inaccuracy in the balance of Gross Profit, and a careful scrutiny of either will thus enable a check to be kept upon the other. It is not merely in connection with the Gross Profit that a strict check can be kept upon the departmental managers, past experience will have shown the proper ratio of the Stock at any period of the year to the Sales, and any increase in the estimated stock over what is regarded as a fair normal stock at that time of year would be carefully scrutinised. Should the stock at any time seem too heavy, the manager will be questioned closely as to how the increase arose, and it must be borne in mind that it is not open to him to question the accuracy of the estimated figure of stock without throwing an equal doubt upon the question as to whether he is selling the goods of his department at the proper rate of profit. For example, if three months after stocktaking the stock of a particular department appears to be £500 more than is thought to be necessary, it is not open for the manager to protest that in point of fact his stock is *not* larger than usual, unless at the same time he is prepared to admit that his Gross Profit for the past three



**STORES ACCOUNTS.**

It is convenient to observe a distinction between the accounts kept as a check upon goods that are bought for the purposes of re-sale (*i.e.* the stock of traders), and goods that are bought for the purpose of being used in manufacture (*i.e.* the raw materials, or stores, of manufacturers). The former have been described as "Stock Accounts" and the latter may conveniently be known as "Stores Accounts." To some extent the same general principles apply to both, but with Stores Accounts certain special considerations are involved, in that these accounts are usually required to provide part of the data necessary to compile accurate accounts of the *cost* of manufactured articles. It is necessary, therefore, not merely to be able to keep a check upon the amount of each separate stores in hand, but also to be able to show in a convenient form the amount consumed in respect of each separate contract, or each separate lot of goods or articles manufactured. This latter use of Stores Accounts is fully described in Chapter XIX, which deals with "Cost Accounts," but the particular requirements in connection with the matter will to some extent modify the keeping of the Stores Accounts themselves. Hence the necessity of referring to the subject here.

As a preventive of waste, the chief requirement in connection with Stores Accounts is that they should be kept under as many headings as are necessary to enable each of the various classes of Stores to be treated separately, so that in case of need the value of Stores in hand—as shown by the Stores Account—may readily be verified, without its being necessary to take an inventory of the *whole* of the Stores. For example, in a gas works, a separate

account would be kept in respect of "Mains," and in a large concern this would be sub-divided so that each size of main would be kept separately. By this means, if any doubt arises as to the accuracy of the accounts, they can be readily tested by taking an inventory of the amount of that particular commodity in hand; so that any discrepancy disclosed may be traced at the time, instead of it being necessary to wait until it is practicable for stock to be taken of the whole of the Stores. This sub-division of the Stores under headings has also the very important advantage that the balances of the various Stores Accounts afford an invaluable index of the quantity of materials in stock, so that others may be ordered when those in hand are approaching exhaustion. It may safely be said that the more detailed the sub-division upon these lines the more useful the Stores Accounts will be found to be; but regard must, of course, be had to what is practicable, in view of the expense that an ideally perfect set of accounts would involve.

Enough has been stated to show that the general principle involved is that of recording transfers to the debit of a large number of different jobs, runnings, or contracts, for Stores consumed, from the credit of a large number of different classes of Stores; and the most convenient method of recording these transfers will to a great extent depend upon the number of different accounts involved. In all cases the original record of the transfer will be a Requisition, requesting the storekeeper to hand over certain stores, to be charged up to such-and-such accounts. The Requisitions will naturally deal with quantities only, and not with the value of the goods required. As a rule, however, the Stores Accounts will be most conveniently kept in money,

although in most cases they may be kept in both money and quantity with advantage. Under these circumstances much depends upon a suitable form of Requisition.

The following is a typical specimen, subject, of course, to modifications to meet the precise requirements of each case :—

**EXAMPLE :**

0000.

THE EUREKA MANUFACTURING CO., LIM.

STORES REQUISITION NO.....

To the Storekeeper. Please supply the following, viz. :—

Stores Ledger Folio	Quantity	Description	Account	Price	Value			Cost Ledger Folio
					£	s	d	

To be charged up to contract No. ....

.....19.....

*Superintendent*

All Requisitions should in the first instance be bound up in carbon manifold books, so that a permanent record may be kept in case the sheet itself should get mislaid or destroyed, and they should be consecutively numbered so that attention may be at once drawn to the absence of one, and inquiries instituted accordingly. These sheets should be priced out and extended, so that a proper value may be placed upon every commodity issued, and when this portion of the work has been properly checked the work of recording the transfer may be pursued. In some cases it will be sufficient to treat the Requisitions in the same manner as a bank treats its cheques—that is, they may be made to serve as the posting medium to the debit of the work and to the credit of the Stores, without being first recorded in any book of original entry (*c.f.* Chapter XVIII). The

Ledger postings will then in each case contain a reference to the number of the Requisition, and the Ledger folios would be put on the latter so as to show that it had been posted to both debit and credit. Where, however, issues of Stores are numerous, this practice may be inconvenient, since it would involve a large number of postings to the Ledger Accounts, whereas it is convenient that the Ledger Accounts should be kept as condensed as practicable in order that their general effect may be followed more closely. Under these circumstances it becomes necessary either to file away the actual slips in the form of a Card Ledger (*q.v.*) in which case there must be a separate slip (or requisition) for each separate kind of stores, or else to employ intermediate Tabular Journals. The following ruling will sufficiently explain what is here intended :—

**EXAMPLES: STORES JOURNAL (Credit to Stores Accounts).**

No. of Requisition	"A" Account		"B" Account		"C" Account	"D" Account	"E" Account	"F" Account	"G" Account	"H" Account
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value						
		£ s d		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

**STORES JOURNAL (Debit to Contract Accounts).**

No. of Requisition	No. 1	No. 2	No. 3	No. 4	No. 5	No. 6	No. 7	No. 8	No. 9	No. 10
	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

By tabulating the results as before indicated, the number of postings to each account can be limited to one per day, or one per week, as may be found most convenient, while the accuracy of the tabulation can be tested, because the total of the tabulations to the credit of Stores for any period should, of course, exactly equal the total of the tabulations to the debit of the various contracts.

It should be explained here that the credit postings are in practice sometimes made in the Storekeeper's Office, and not in the Cost Office. That, however, in no way affects the principle already described, although naturally in such a case it becomes necessary either to multiply copies of the Requisitions so that they are available for both departments, or else for them (or the Journal) to be passed on from one department to the other, so that each may record that part of the transactions which concerns it.

In order that no mistakes may arise through issues of Stores being credited to

the wrong Stores Account—such a mistake may easily occur, if the clerks entering up the Requisitions do not themselves have the handling of the Stores—it is desirable that the storekeeper actually issuing the goods should mark the sheets with a letter or number indicating the exact account affected. A set of rubber stamps will be found very convenient for this purpose.

The debits to the various Stores Accounts are, of course, prepared from the purchases invoices. Care must, however, be taken to see that the totals are agreed at frequent intervals.

In a large works it is sometimes found that the Stores Ledger is duplicated, one being kept by the storekeeper and the other in the office.\* This is an excellent plan, tending as it does to eliminate all risk of error or fraud. Of course, it is quite unnecessary for both records to be in full detail; the storekeeper's record is commonly kept in quantities only.

\*The former commonly consists of a series of "tally boards," which for all practical purposes constitute a Card Ledger distributed throughout the stores warehouse for reasons of convenience.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.

**A** PARTNERSHIP is defined by the Partnership Act, 1890, as "the relation which subsists between persons carrying on a business in common with a view of profit." The exact relationship between the partners is covered by the general law; subject, however, to such modifications thereof as may have been mutually agreed upon. These modifications usually take the form of Articles of Partnership, which are commonly (but not necessarily) under seal. The articles of partnership need not, however, be in writing, and so long as the agreement can be established it is binding on all parties thereto. So far as the accounts are concerned, the principal points in connection with the general law are that each partner is entitled to share equally in the profits of the firm; but before arriving at such profits, interest at the rate of 5 per cent. must be credited to each partner for loans made by him to the business with the consent of the other partners, although no interest is payable upon partners' capital. In the absence of an agreement to the contrary, any partner can at any time terminate the partnership. As to the relationship of the legality of a business, and the right of a partner to bring an action for an account of the partnership dealings, see *Twiss v. Coulthwaite* (1896), 1 Ch. 496, and *Keen v. Price* (1914), 2 Ch. 98. It should be noted that a defendant in an action for dissolution of partnership who does not admit the existence of the partnership but claims to own the whole business cannot move in the action for the appointment of a receiver. (*Hardy v. Hardy* (1917) 62 S.J. 142.)

#### LIMITED PARTNERSHIPS.

By the Limited Partnership Act, 1907 (7 Edw. VII, c. 24), "a limited partnership must consist of one or more persons called general partners, who shall be liable for all debts and obligations of the firm, and one or more persons to be called limited partners, who shall at the time of entering into such partnership contribute thereto a sum or sums as capital or property valued at a stated amount, and who shall not be liable for the debts or obligations of the firm beyond the amount so contributed." A body corporate may be a limited partner. Every limited partnership must be registered, or it will be regarded as a general partnership. A limited partnership subject to general rules under the Act is within the provisions of the Bankruptcy Act, 1914 (Sections 114-119), as are ordinary partnerships, "and on all the general partners of a limited partnership being adjudged bankrupt the assets of the limited partner-

"ship shall vest in the trustee" (Bankruptcy Act, 1914, Section 127). Apart from express provisions in the 1907 Act (Section 6, &c.), the Partnership Act, 1890, and the rules of equity and common law apply to these partnerships. A general partner can become a limited partner, but notice must be given in the *Gazette*.

#### CONDITIONS OF PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENTS.

The general conditions provided by the Partnership Act, 1890, are usually supplemented and varied as follows:—

- (1) The amount of Capital to be contributed by each partner is stated, and it is generally provided that such Capital bears interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum.
- (2) The manner in which profits and losses are to be divided, and the amount that each partner is entitled to draw periodically on account of profits, is stated.
- (3) It is provided that proper books of account shall be kept, such as are usual among persons carrying on a similar class of business.
- (4) That the books shall be kept on the partnership premises, and that all partners shall have access thereto.
- (5) It is further provided that once at least in every year, upon a date named, a "general account" shall be made of all the partnership property, showing the exact position of the firm; and that such account when prepared shall be signed by all the partners, and thereupon shall be binding upon them all—save that, if any manifest error is discovered within three months from the date of such signing, it shall be corrected.
- (6) The partnership is stated to be for a prescribed term, in which event it can only be determined at an earlier date (a) by mutual consent; (b) on the happening of some event prescribed by the articles of partnership; (c) by the Court for some good cause shown; (d) by the death or bankruptcy of one of the partners.
- (7) It is usual also to provide for the assessment of the amount to be paid to a retiring partner, or to the representatives of a deceased partner, in respect of Goodwill.

In practice, it frequently happens that disputes arise between partners, or between surviving partners and the representatives of a deceased partner, on account of the

insufficiency, or ambiguity, of the terms of the partnership agreement. It is recommended, therefore, that, in addition to the foregoing, clauses should be inserted to the following effect:—

(8) That the firm's accounts shall be periodically audited by a Chartered Accountant. It is desirable where practicable that the name of the Accountant selected should be inserted in the articles of partnership, as then a majority of the partners cannot change the Auditor, although, of course, he can still be changed by the unanimous decision of *all* the partners.

(9) The accounts to be kept upon a proper system of Double Entry, to be approved by the Auditor.

(10) All differences or disputes upon matters of account to be referred to the Auditor, whose decision shall be binding upon all parties.

(11) Provision should be made for the charging of interest upon all drawings in excess of the prescribed amount, and for allowing of interest upon undrawn profits.

(12) On the death or retirement of a partner it is necessary, under the general law, to take stock and to balance the books in order to ascertain the respective positions of the partners. To avoid the trouble and inconvenience that this would cause, it is generally desirable to insert a clause providing that the share of the outgoing partner in the profits of the current (broken) period shall be computed upon the average of the three preceding years. A clause to this effect should, however, only be inserted when the profits do not fluctuate considerably, as otherwise serious injustice might be done by excluding the results of the broken period.

(13) The exact *mode* of paying out the outgoing partner should be provided; and, where practicable, this amount should be payable by instalments extending over such a period as not seriously to cripple the business. Or, in the alternative, a policy of "survivorship insurance" should be effected and the cost thereof equitably apportioned between the partners, according to their respective ages and interests.

#### BALANCING PARTNERSHIP BOOKS.

It is not anticipated that the reader will find any difficulty in preparing the usual accounts from a Trial Balance of the books of a partnership, but for the sake of completeness the following example is appended:

PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.

67

**PROBLEM.**— Prepare a Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet from the following Trial Balance of X. Y. & Co.'s books, extracted at 31st December 1920, covering six months' operations.

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920		Dr.	Cr.
Cash at Bankers...	.. .. .	£ 2,640	£
Petty Cash in hand .. .. .	.. .. .	3	
Sales .. .. .	.. .. .		16,123
✓ Stock in hand 1st July 1920 .. .. .	.. .. .	2,741	
✓ Returns (Customers' Returns for the half-year) .. .. .	.. .. .	330	
✓ Discount allowed Customers .. .. .	.. .. .	938	
✓ Bills Receivable in hand .. .. .	.. .. .	182	
✓ Sundry Debtors .. .. .	.. .. .	5,272	
✓ Purchases .. .. .	.. .. .	8,403	
Discount allowed on Purchases .. .. .	.. .. .		390
✓ Wages .. .. .	.. .. .	1,404	
✓ Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts .. .. .	.. .. .		540
Discounts on Book Debts .. .. .	.. .. .		197
✓ Sundry Creditors .. .. .	.. .. .		1,970
Buildings .. .. .	.. .. .	4,384	
Patent Rights .. .. .	.. .. .	50	
Loan on Mortgage .. .. .	.. .. .		4,500
✓ Rent, Rates and Taxes .. .. .	.. .. .	106	
✓ Advertising .. .. .	.. .. .	463	
✓ Traveller's Salary .. .. .	.. .. .	431	
✓ Carriage .. .. .	.. .. .	394	
✓ Bad Debts written off .. .. .	.. .. .	101	
Plant and Machinery .. .. .	.. .. .	2,672	
Repairs .. .. .	.. .. .	84	
C. G.—Capital Account (Balance 1st July 1920) .. .. .	.. .. .		6,110
C. G.—Drawing Account .. .. .	.. .. .	1,200	
S. G.—Capital Account (Balance 1st July 1920) .. .. .	.. .. .		2,952
S. G.—Drawing Account .. .. .	.. .. .	720	
Interest on Loans .. .. .	.. .. .	124	
✓ Reserve Account—Patent Royalties received in advance .. .. .	.. .. .		500
✓ Royalties on Patents attributable to the half-year to 31st December 1920 .. .. .	.. .. .		40
Trade and General Expenses .. .. .	.. .. .	502	
Depreciation written off Buildings .. .. .	.. .. .	23	
Depreciation written off Plant &c .. .. .	.. .. .	155	
		<u>£33,322</u>	<u>£33,322</u>

The Stock-in-Trade on hand at 31st December 1920 is valued at £3,275 No interest on Capital or withdrawals is to be provided for.

The profits are to be apportioned as follows :—

C. G., five-eighths : S. G., three-eighths.

Dr		TRADING ACCOUNT for the 6 months ended 31st December 1920.				Cr.	
To Stock, 1st July 1920 .. .. .	£ s d	£ s d	By Sales .. .. .	£ s d	£ s d		
" Purchases .. .. .		2,741 0 0	Less Returns .. .. .	16,123 0 0			
" Carriage .. .. .		8,403 0 0		330 0 0	15,793 0 0		
" Wages .. .. .		394 0 0	" Stock, 31st December 1920 .. .. .		3,275 0 0		
" Gross Profit transferred to Profit and Loss Account .. .. .		1,404 0 0					
		6,126 0 0					
		<u>£19,068 0 0</u>			<u>£19,068 0 0</u>		



Dr.		PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the 6 months ended 31st December 1920.				Cr.	
To Rent, Rates and Taxes ..	£ 106 0 0	£	s	d	By Gross Profit as per Trading Account ..	£ 6,126 0 0	
" Trade and General Expenses ..	502 0 0				" Royalties on Patents ..	40 0 0	
" Advertising ..	463 0 0				" Discounts on Purchases ..	390 0 0	
" Traveller's Salary ..	431 0 0	1,502	0	0			
" Repairs ..	84 0 0						
" Depreciation of Buildings ..	23 0 0						
" Do. Plant, &c. ..	155 0 0	262	0	0			
" Bad Debts ..	101 0 0						
" Interest on Loans ..	124 0 0						
" Discounts allowed ..	938 0 0	1,163	0	0			
" Balance (being Net Profit for the half-year) transferred to Capital Accounts, viz.—							
C. G., £1/5 share ..	2,268 2 6						
S. G., £1/5 share ..	1,360 17 6	3,629	0	0			
		£6,556	0	0		£6,556 0 0	

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

Liabilities		£		s		d		Assets		£		s		d		
Capital Account, viz.—								Buildings, less Depreciation ..			£ 4,384	0	0			
C. G., Balance 1st July 1920 ..	£6,110 0 0							Plant and Machinery, less Depreciation ..								
Less Drawings ..	1,200 0 0							Patent Rights ..								
	4,910 0 0							Stock-in-Trade ..								
Add Share of Net Profit ..	2,268 2 6							Bills Receivable ..	182	0	0					
		7,178	2	6				Sundry Debtors ..	5,272	0	0					
S. G., Balance 1st July 1920 ..	2,952 0 0							Less Reserve for Discount and Bad and Doubtful Debts ..			5,454	0	0			
Less Drawings ..	720 0 0							Cash at Bankers ..			2,640	0	0			
	2,232 0 0							Petty Cash in hand ..			3	0	0			
Add Share of Net Profit ..	1,360 17 6															
		3,592	17	6												
Loan on Mortgage ..						10,771	0	0								
Sundry Creditors ..						4,500	0	0								
Reserve for Royalties paid in advance ..						1,970	0	0								
						500	0	0								
						£17,741	0	0								

NOTES.—(1) Returns should be deducted, so as to show a net figure of Sales or Purchases. (2) Cash Discounts should appear in the Profit and Loss Account, not in the Trading Account. (3) The item "Royalties" may be a liability; but is more likely to be a source of income, especially as £500 appears to have been received in advance. (4) A special reserve—e.g. for Discount or Bad Debts—should be deducted from the items in respect of which it is made, and not shown as a liability. (5) Strictly speaking, neither profits nor drawings should be transferred to Capital Account, but to a separate Current Account in the name of each partner; in practice, however, the above is the usual arrangement (c.f. p. 78).

## ADJUSTING ACCOUNTS KEPT BY SINGLE-ENTRY.

Rather more trouble may be experienced in cases where the books have only been kept by single entry. Under these circumstances the only method of arriving at the profit for the current period is to prepare a "Statement of Affairs," which (in normal cases) will show a surplus of assets. This Surplus is the amount of Capital in the business on the date up to which the statement is prepared, and is consequently the

combined capital of the partners as at that date. The balance of each separate partner's Capital Account is arrived at by adding to the above balance the amount drawn out by all the partners during the current period, and deducting the total amount paid in by them, and the total sum arrived at is the surplus that *would have been* in hand had no moneys been withdrawn or paid in: if from this total be deducted the amount standing to the credit of all the partners on Capital Account at the com-

# PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.

mencement of the period, the difference must be the accretions of capital during the period—i.e. the Net Profit. If each partner's share of net profits be transferred to his credit, the several Capital Accounts of all the partners should show a credit

balance amounting in the aggregate to the capital of the firm, as shown by the aforesaid statement. The following is a simple example, showing clearly how such a problem should be dealt with:—

**PROBLEM.**— A., B., & C. are partners in the firm of X., Y. & Co., whose books are kept by single-entry. At 30th November 1919 the balance in favour of the firm was £14,080, thus:—

A.	..	..	..	6,080
B.	..	..	..	5,000
C.	..	..	..	3,000
				£14,080

At 30th November 1920 their assets amounted to £47,250, and their liabilities to £33,297, the balance in favour of the firm being thus £13,953.

Profits and losses are divisible as follows Five-tenths to A., three-tenths to B., and two-tenths to C. Their drawings during the year have been as follows:—

A.	..	..	..	£
B.	..	..	..	1,207
C.	..	..	..	820
				600

What are the amounts at the credit of their accounts respectively at 30th November 1920 after providing interest on capital at 5 per cent. ? And show how the amounts are arrived at.

### STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS, 30th November 1920.

	£	s	d	£	s	d		£	s	d			
Sundry Liabilities (specified)				33,297	0	0	Sundry Assets (specified)			47,250	0	0	
Balance down (being Capital of the firm on 30th Nov. 1920)				13,953	0	0				£47,250	0	0	
				£47,250	0	0					£47,250	0	0
Capital on 30th Nov. 1919, A.	6,080	0	0				Balance down			13,953	0	0	
B.	5,000	0	0				Drawings	1,207	0	0			
C.	3,000	0	0				A.	820	0	0			
				14,080	0	0	C.	600	0	0			
Interest on Capital for the year, A.	304	0	0							2,627	0	0	
B.	250	0	0										
C.	150	0	0										
				704	0	0							
Balance (being net profit for the year ended 30th Nov. 1920) A., 5ths share	898	0	0										
B., 3ths "	538	16	0										
C., 2ths "	359	4	0										
				1,796	0	0							
				£16,580	0	0				£16,580	0	0	

Dr		PARTNERS' CAPITAL ACCOUNTS (CONDENSED).						Cr.								
		A		B		C			A		B		C			
1920		£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Drawings	1,207	0	0	820	0	0	600	0	0						
"	" Balance down	6,075	0	0	4,968	16	0	2,909	4	0						
		£7,282	0	0	£5,788	16	0	£3,509	4	0						
1919	By Balance	6,080	0	0	5,000	0	0	3,000	0	0						
1920	" Interest on Capital	304	0	0	250	0	0	150	0	0						
"	" Share of Profit	898	0	0	538	16	0	359	4	0						
		£7,282	0	0	£5,788	16	0	£3,509	4	0						
1920	By Balance	6,075	0	0	4,968	16	0	2,909	4	0						

**NOTE.**—Results arrived at by single-entry should always be proved as far as possible, as there is not—as in double-entry—any automatic check upon their clerical accuracy. The proof is as follows:—The adjusted Capital Accounts show as balances £6,075 + £4,968 16s. + £2,909 4s. = £13,953. This is the same as the Capital of the firm as a whole, as shown by the Statement of Affairs. The Capital of all the Partners taken together must always equal the Capital of the firm.

As already stated, the practice of keeping books by single entry is never to be recommended, particularly in the case of a partnership; but as the problem sometimes arises in practice, it is well to consider an adjustment of Partnership Accounts, in which the circumstances are somewhat more involved than the preceding.

Such a problem is given below, and will well repay careful attention and perusal:—

**PROBLEM.**—On the 31st December 1911 A.'s liabilities amounted to £2,000, and his assets to £3,500. On the 1st January 1912 he admitted B. into partnership on the terms that A.'s Capital was to be agreed at £1,500; that B. should not be called upon to find any capital; that profits should be divided between the partners in the proportions of two-thirds to A. and one-third to B.; that B.'s drawings should be limited to £400 a year until such time as A. had been paid the premium which it was agreed that he should receive in consideration of the partnership. This premium is fixed at £575, to be paid from year to year out of the excess of B.'s share of profits over his drawings, interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum being charged by A. on the balance outstanding from time to time. The firm only kept their books by single-entry, but statements of their assets and liabilities were prepared at the end of each year as follows:—

	Liabilities.					Assets.					
1912	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1912	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1913	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1914	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1915	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1916	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

A.'s drawings during the five years were as follows:—

1912	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1913	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1914	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1915	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1916	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

B. only drew out his agreed maximum of £400.

You are required to show (a) the Capital Accounts of the partners for the five years, allowing interest at 5 per cent. per annum, and (b) a Statement showing the Account between A. and B. in respect of Goodwill.

Dr.		STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS (CONDENSED) 1912-6										Cr.	
		1912		1913		1914		1915		1916			
		£	s d	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d
Liabilities ..		3,600	0 0	2,400	0 0	3,500	0 0	3,200	0 0	3,000	0 0	5,300	0 0
Balance down (being Capital of the firm at close of the year) ..		1,700	0 0	1,600	0 0	1,700	0 0	3,500	0 0	3,000	0 0		
		£ 5,300	0 0	4,000	0 0	5,200	0 0	6,700	0 0	6,000	0 0	£ 5,300	0 0
Capital of firm at commencement of the year ..		1,500	0 0	1,700	0 0	1,600	0 0	1,700	0 0	3,500	0 0	1,700	0 0
Interest on Capital ..		75	0 0	85	0 0	80	0 0	85	0 0	175	0 0	725	0 0
Balance (being net profit for the year) ..		1,250	0 0	1,065	0 0	1,420	0 0	3,115	0 0	1,325	0 0	400	0 0
		£ 2,825	0 0	2,850	0 0	3,100	0 0	4,900	0 0	5,000	0 0	£ 2,825	0 0
Division of above Profits: A. ..		833	6 8	710	0 0	946	13 4	2,076	13 4	889	6 8		
B. ..		416	13 4	365	0 0	473	6 8	1,038	6 8	441	13 4		
		£ 1,250	0 0	1,065	0 0	1,420	0 0	3,115	0 0	1,325	0 0		
Assets ..		5,300	0 0	4,000	0 0	5,200	0 0	6,700	0 0	6,000	0 0	5,300	0 0
Balance down ..		1,700	0 0	1,600	0 0	1,700	0 0	3,500	0 0	3,000	0 0	1,700	0 0
Drawings: A. ..		725	0 0	850	0 0	1,000	0 0	1,000	0 0	1,600	0 0	725	0 0
Do. B. ..		400	0 0	400	0 0	400	0 0	400	0 0	400	0 0	400	0 0
		£ 2,825	0 0	2,850	0 0	3,100	0 0	4,900	0 0	5,000	0 0	£ 2,825	0 0

Dr.

"A" CAPITAL ACCOUNT (CONDENSED).

Cr.

	1912						1913																								
	£	s	d	£	s		d	£	s	d	£	s	d																		
To Drawings	725	0	0	850	0	0	1,000	0	0	1,000	0	0	1,600	0	0	By Balance.	1,500	0	0	1,700	0	0	1,645	0	0	1,700	0	0	3,500	0	0
" Balance: 31st Dec.	1,700	0	0	1,645	0	0	1,700	0	0	3,500	0	0	2,972	18	8	" Interest on Capital	75	0	0	85	0	0	82	5	0	85	0	0	175	0	0
																" Share of Profits	833	6	8	710	0	0	946	13	4	2,076	13	4	883	6	8
																" Transfer from B. on a/c of Goodwill	16	13	4	..	..	26	1	8	638	6	8	14	12	0	
£	2,425	0	0	2,495	0	0	2,700	0	0	4,500	0	0	4,572	18	8	£	2,425	0	0	2,495	0	0	2,700	9	0	4,500	0	0	4,572	18	8

Dr.

"B" CAPITAL ACCOUNT (CONDENSED).

Cr.

	1912						1913																								
	£	s	d	£	s		d	£	s	d	£	s	d																		
To Balance: 1st Jan.	400	0	0	400	0	0	400	0	0	400	0	0	400	0	0	By Balance: 1st Jan.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
" Drawings	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	" Interest on Capital	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
" Interest on Overdraft	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	" Share of Profits	416	13	4	355	0	0	473	6	8	1,038	6	8	441	13	4
" Transfer to A	16	13	4	..	..	..	25	0	0	638	6	8	14	12	0	" Balance: 31st Dec.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
" Balance: 31st Dec.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	£	416	13	4	400	0	0	473	6	8	1,038	6	8	441	13	4
£	416	13	4	400	0	0	473	6	8	1,038	6	8	441	13	4	£	416	13	4	400	0	0	473	6	8	1,038	6	8	441	13	4

Dr.

"B" IN A/c WITH "A" IN RESPECT OF GOODWILL (CONDENSED).\*

Cr.

	1912						1913																								
	£	s	d	£	s		d	£	s	d	£	s	d																		
To Agreed Premium Balance.	575	0	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	By Amount credited as paid on account	16	13	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	
" 1st Jan.	..	..	..	587	1	8	616	8	10	621	3	7	13	18	1	" Balance 31st Dec.	587	1	8	616	8	10	621	3	7	13	18	1	..	..	..
" Interest for the year	28	15	0	29	7	2	30	16	5	31	1	2	0	13	1	£	603	15	0	616	8	10	647	5	3	652	4	9	14	12	0
£	603	15	0	616	8	10	647	5	3	652	4	9	14	12	0	£	603	15	0	616	8	10	647	5	3	652	4	9	14	12	0

NOTE.—These Problems are rather troublesome to solve, as the smallest error vitiates the figures of every subsequent year. It is best, therefore, to complete the Statement of Affairs for the whole period before attempting to compile the Capital Accounts of the various partners: these should then be compiled, taking care to see that the closing balances added together agree each year with the total capital of the firm, as shown in the Statement of Affairs.

DISSOLUTION OF PARTNERSHIP.

It is, however, chiefly in connection with Dissolutions that the problems most distinctive of this particular class of accounts arise. Accounts upon a dissolution of partnership may require adjustment in one of two ways:—

- (a) One, or more, of the partners may continue the business, and pay out the retiring partner, or partners, or

the personal representatives of a deceased partner.

- (b) The assets of the firm may have to be realised, and—after payment of the firm's debts—the surplus distributed among the partners (or the personal representatives of deceased partners) in proportion to their respective interests. It may be noticed here that a surviving partner may

\* It must be clearly understood that this Account cannot be included in the books of the firm, which show the relation of each partner to the business, but not the relations of the partners inter se. The Account must, however, be compiled as a memorandum, in order to know the amount due from B. to A. in respect of Goodwill from time to time, and also when the whole amount is cleared off.

continue the business and may mortgage or sell real or personal estate for the purposes of the winding-up of the business, or may give a mortgage on a particular part of the partnership property to secure in good faith one of the partnership debts; and the mortgagee or purchaser is not concerned to see to the application of the money unless he has notice that it is going to be used for an improper purpose. *Bourne v. Bourne* (1906, 2 Ch. 427). The same case decided that the equitable mortgagee of a surviving partner by deposit of the title deeds of partnership real estate has priority over the lien of a deceased partner's executors

on the same deeds for his share of the partnership assets.

#### PAYING OUT RETIRING OR DECEASED PARTNER.

The first problem is for many reasons the simpler. The outgoing partner is then paid such sum as may have been agreed upon, the payment being either made in cash or spread over a period. The continuing partners will probably continue to use the books of the firm, and it then becomes necessary to consider the entries that require to be made in these books to adjust them to the altered position of affairs.

The following example shows alternative methods of dealing with this problem:—

**PROBLEM.**—On the 31st December 1920 the Balance Sheet of A. and B. stood as follows:—

#### BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

Liabilities				Assets				
		£	s	d		£	s	d
A. Capital Account .. .. .		1,500	0	0	Premises .. .. .	250	0	0
B. do do. .. .. .		1,000	0	0	Stock .. .. .	200	0	0
Sundry Creditors .. .. .		500	0	0	Sundry Debtors .. .. .	2,000	0	0
					Cash .. .. .	550	0	0
		<u>£3,000</u>	0	0		<u>£3,000</u>	0	0

A. buys out B., agreeing to pay him £1,600 for his share of the assets and goodwill of the business as it stands, £400 being paid at once, and the balance to be paid in three months' time.

You are required to show the Balance Sheet of A. as at 1st January 1921 (after the transaction has been carried through), and also the Capital Accounts of A. and B.

Dr.				"A." CAPITAL ACCOUNT.				Cr.				
1920 Dec. 31	To Balance down .. .. .	£	s	d	1920 Dec. 31	By Balance .. .. .	£	s	d	1,500	0	0
		2,100	0	0	"	" Goodwill .. .. .	600	0	0			
		<u>£2,100</u>	0	0			<u>£2,100</u>	0	0			
					1921 Jan. 1	By Balance .. .. .	2,100	0	0			

Dr.				"B." CAPITAL ACCOUNT.				Cr.				
1920 Dec. 31	To Transfer to "B." Account .. .. .	£	s	d	1920 Dec. 31	By Balance .. .. .	£	s	d	1,000	0	0
		1,600	0	0	"	" Goodwill .. .. .	400	0	0			
		<u>£1,600</u>	0	0			<u>£1,600</u>	0	0			

Dr.		" B. "		Cr.			
1920 Dec. 31	To Cash .. .. .	£	s d	1920 Dec. 31	By Transfer from " B. " Capital Account	£	s d
"	" Balance down .. .. .	400	0 0			1,600	0 0
		1,200	0 0				
		£1,600 0 0				£1,600 0 0	
				1921 Jan. 1	By Balance .. .. .	1,200	0 0

BALANCE SHEET, 1st January 1921.

Liabilities				Assets	
" A. " Capital Account .. .. .	£	s d	Goodwill .. .. .	£	s d
" B. " .. .. .	2,100	0 0	Premises .. .. .	1,200	0 0
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	1,200	0 0	Stock .. .. .	250	0 0
	500	0 0	Sundry Debtors .. .. .	200	0 0
			Cash .. .. .	2,000	0 0
				150	0 0
	£3,800 0 0			£3,800 0 0	

NOTE.—If preferred, the Goodwill Account might be written off, reducing " A. 's " Capital Account to £900. A shorter way of recording the transaction is to credit " B. " with £600 (the amount required to adjust the balance of his account with the agreed purchase-price), and debit " A. 's " Capital Account with the same amount. No Goodwill Account will then be required.

TRANSFER OF BUSINESS.

Closely allied with the foregoing is the case of a sole trader selling his business as it stands to another, who wishes to continue using the same books. This problem is perfectly simple, if it be borne in mind that the Capital Account of the outgoing proprietor *prima facie* shows the amount due to him from the business. If necessary, the balance of that account must be adjusted, so as to agree with the purchase-price that the vendor is about to receive ; and, the sale being effected, the account remains open in the Ledger until the purchase-price has actually been paid. But from the date of the sale it, of course, ceases to be a " Capital " Account, the late proprietor now becoming merely a creditor of the business. The following example makes this position of affairs clear:—

PROBLEM.—On the 31st December 1920 A. D. prepared a Balance Sheet of his business as follows :—

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

Liabilities				Assets	
A. D. Capital Account .. .. .	£	s d	Premises .. .. .	£	s d
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	1,000	0 0	Stock .. .. .	200	0 0
	500	0 0	Book Debts .. .. .	300	0 0
			Cash at Bank .. .. .	900	0 0
				100	0 0
	£1,500 0 0			£1,500 0 0	

On the 1st January 1921 he transferred the business to his son C. D., who paid him £400 for the Goodwill, Premises, and Stock, and agreed to discharge the liabilities, and to collect and account for the Book Debts, subject to a commission of 2½ per cent. The balance at Bank was retained by the father. C. D. opened a new Bank Account with a balance of £1,000, out of which he paid the £400 premium to his father. He decided to continue using the same books.

You are required to show (1) C. D.'s starting Balance Sheet, after the transfer had been effected and the premium paid, (2) C. D.'s Capital Account, and (3) the closing of the Capital Account of A. D.

## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

## BALANCE SHEET, 1st January 1921.

<i>Liabilities</i>			<i>Assets</i>		
	£	s d		£	s d
C. D. Capital Account .. .. .	1,000	0 0	Goodwill .. .. .	400	0 0
A. D. (in respect of Book Debts) .. .. .	900	0 0	Premises .. .. .	200	0 0
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	500	0 0	Stock .. .. .	300	0 0
			Book Debts .. .. .	900	0 0
			Cash at Bank .. .. .	600	0 0
	£2,400	0 0		£2,400	0 0

Dr.

## C. D.—CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

Cr.

		1921			£	s	d
		Jan. 1	By Cash				
					1,000	0	0

Dr.

## A. D.—CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

Cr.

		£	s	d			£	s	d		
					1920						
					Dec. 31	By Balance					
					1921						
					Jan. 1	„ Goodwill					
1921	To Cash .. .. .	100	0	0				1,000	0	0	
Jan. 1	„ do. per C. D. .. .. .	100	0	0							
„	„ Balance transferred to A. D. Account .. .. .	900	0	0				400	0	0	
		£1,400	0	0				£1,400	0	0	

Dr.

A. D.

Cr.

		1921			£	s	d
		Jan. 1	By Balance from A. D. Capital Account.				
					900	0	0

NOTE.—The taking over of the liabilities is exactly balanced by the taking over of the Premises and Stock, the £400 is thus paid entirely in respect of Goodwill. If it is preferred not to open a Goodwill Account, the £400 must be debited to C. D.'s Capital Account, reducing the balance to £600. It is best not to anticipate the 2½ per cent. Commission on the realisation of Book Debts, but to debit it to A. D.'s Account as and when remittances on account are made.

## REALISATION ACCOUNTS.

The method of closing the books and adjusting the Capital Accounts of the various partners when the business is discontinued, and the assets realised, is shown in the next example. It should be stated, however, that in practice the Bought and Sold Ledgers would probably be discontinued as from the date of dissolution. If the Private Ledger is "self-balancing," the balances outstanding on the Sales Ledger Account and the Bought Ledger Account respectively at the date of the

dissolution would be brought down in full detail, instead of being in total only so that the payment of the creditors and the realisation of the book debts might be perceived from a perusal of the Private Ledger alone. Or, if these creditors and debtors are very numerous, the better plan would be to adhere to the system of totals in the Private Ledger and to supplement the Adjustment Accounts by new Tabular Ledgers for creditors and debtors respectively, ruled in the form shown on the following page.

Ledger Folio	Name	Address	Ledger Balance	Date Paid	C.B. Folio	Cash	Discounts and Allowances	Remarks
			£ s d			£ s d	£ s d	

It will be perceived that the "Realisation Account" shown in the following example is for all practical purposes upon the same lines as an ordinary Profit and Loss Account. Often, however, the method is adopted of transferring the balance standing upon all the various assets' accounts to the debit of the Realisation Account as at the date of the dissolution. These assets' accounts are thus closed at once, and the cash realised on the disposal of the various assets is then posted direct to the credit of the Realisation Account. This last-named method is preferable where only a comparatively small number of accounts are involved, and is therefore specially suitable for problems arising at examinations. Whichever method be adopted, however, the balance of the Realisation Account will be the same—viz. loss (or profit) on the realisation—and this balance must be transferred to the Capital Accounts of the various partners; each partner bearing his share of the loss (or profit) in the proportions that may have been agreed.

The general rule as to profits and losses is laid down in Section 24 (1) of the Partnership Act, 1890: "All the partners are entitled to share equally in the capital

and profits of the business, and must contribute equally towards the losses, whether of capital or otherwise, sustained by the firm." All that the rule means is that there is no necessary connection between the proportions in which capital is contributed and that of profit and loss, and that, therefore, *primâ facie*, partners share profits and bear losses equally, notwithstanding that the capital contributed by each may not be equal. (See A. Underhill, "Principles of the Law of Partnership," 2nd Edition, 1906, and see F. Pollock's "Digest of the Law of Partnership," p. 81, 11th edition, 1920). In the absence of a special agreement to the contrary, all partners share both profits and losses equally, quite irrespective of the amount of capital standing to their credit; but if it has been agreed that profits are to be shared in any other proportion, partnership losses must be borne in the same proportion as profits were to have been, unless there is a special agreement that they are to be borne in a different proportion.

The following example shows in full the entries necessary to close the books of a firm and adjust the accounts of the various partners:—

**PROBLEM.**—J., H., and B. are partners; their interests in the profits of the firm are one-half, three-eighths, and one-eighth respectively. On December 31st 1919 the partnership terminates, and the Balance Sheet is as follows:—



## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1919.

Liabilities		£	Assets		£
Sundry Creditors .. .. .		3,550	Cash at Bankers .. .. .		250
J., Capital Account .. .. .		3,500	Bills Receivable .. .. .		300
H., Capital Account .. .. .		1,500	Book Debts .. .. .		6,000
B., Capital Account .. .. .		1,000	Stock .. .. .		1,000
			Lease .. .. .		300
			Plant and Machinery .. .. .		1,500
		<u>£9,550</u>			<u>£9,550</u>

On June 30th 1920, when the affairs of the firm have liquidated, it is found that the assets have realised £400 less than the values on the Balance Sheet of December 31 1919, viz. Book Debts, £100 less; Lease, £150 less; and Plant and Machinery, £150 less.

The expenses of winding-up the business amount to £90, and the partners are entitled to interest at 5 per cent. per annum upon their Capital Accounts. Show how to close the books at June 30th 1920, giving each partner's account, with the balance ultimately found to be payable to him.

Dr.		CASH AT BANKERS		Cr.					
1920		£	s	d	1920	£	s	d	
Jan. 1	To Balance .. .. .	250	0	0	June 30	By Creditors .. .. .	3,550	0	0
June 30	" Bills Receivable .. .. .	300	0	0	"	" Liquidation Expenses .. .. .	90	0	0
"	" Book Debts .. .. .	5,900	0	0	"	" Balance down .. .. .	5,510	0	0
"	" Stock .. .. .	1,000	0	0					
"	" Lease .. .. .	350	0	0					
"	" Plant, &c. .. .. .	1,350	0	0					
		<u>£9,150</u>	0	0			<u>£9,150</u>	0	0
July 1	To Balance down .. .. .	5,510	0	0					

Dr.		REALISATION ACCOUNT.		Cr.					
1920		£	s	d	1920	£	s	d	
June 30	To Loss on Book Debts .. .. .	100	0	0	June 30	By Loss on Realisation, transferred to—			
"	do. Lease .. .. .	150	0	0	J. .. .. .	£320			
"	do. Plant, &c. .. .. .	150	0	0	H. .. .. .	240			
"	Cash, Liquidation Expenses .. .. .	90	0	0	B. .. .. .	80			
"	Interest, J. .. .. .	87	10	0			640	0	0
"	do. H. .. .. .	37	10	0					
"	do. B. .. .. .	25	0	0					
		<u>£640</u>	0	0			<u>£640</u>	0	0

Dr.		J. (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).		Cr.					
1920		£	s	d	1920	£	s	d	
June 30	To Realisation Account—Loss .. .. .	320	0	0	Jan. 1	By Balance B! .. .. .	3,500	0	0
"	" Balance down .. .. .	3,267	10	0	June 30,	" Interest .. .. .	87	10	0
		<u>£3,587</u>	10	0			<u>£3,587</u>	10	0
					July 1	By Balance down .. .. .	3,267	10	0

Dr.		H. (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).		Cr.					
1920		£	s	d	1920	£	s	d	
June 30	To Realisation Account—Loss .. .. .	240	0	0	Jan. 1	By Balance .. .. .	1,500	0	0
"	" Balance down .. .. .	1,297	10	0	June 30	" Interest .. .. .	37	10	0
		<u>£1,537</u>	10	0			<u>£1,537</u>	10	0
					July 1	By Balance down .. .. .	1,297	10	0

**PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.**

	<i>Dr.</i>	B. (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 June 30	To Realisation Account—Loss .. ..	£ s d 80 0 0	1920 Jan. 1 By Balance .. ..
"	" Balance down .. ..	945 0 0	June 30 " Interest .. ..
		<u>£1,025 0 0</u>	
			July 1 By Balance down .. ..
			945 0 0

	<i>Dr.</i>	BILLS RECEIVABLE.	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 Jan. 1	To Balance .. ..	£ s d 300 0 0	1920 June 30 By Cash .. ..
			<u>300 0 0</u>

	<i>Dr.</i>	SUNDRY CREDITORS.	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 June 30	To Cash .. ..	£ s d 3,550 0 0	1920 Jan. 1 By Balance .. ..
			<u>3,550 0 0</u>

	<i>Dr.</i>	BOOK DEBTS.	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 Jan. 1	To Balance .. ..	£ s 6,000 0 0	1920 June 30 By Cash .. ..
			" " Realisation Account .. ..
		<u>£6,000 0 0</u>	<u>5,900 0 0</u>
			100 0 0
			<u>£6,000 0 0</u>

	<i>Dr.</i>	STOCK	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 Jan. 1	To Balance .. ..	£ s d 1,000 0 0	1920 June 30 By Cash .. ..
			<u>1,000 0 0</u>

	<i>Dr.</i>	LEASE	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 Jan. 1	To Balance .. ..	£ s d 500 0 0	1920 June 30 By Cash .. ..
			" Realisation Account .. ..
		<u>£500 0 0</u>	<u>350 0 0</u>
			150 0 0
			<u>£500 0 0</u>

	<i>Dr.</i>	PLANT AND MACHINERY	<i>Cr.</i>
1920 Jan. 1	To Balance .. ..	£ s d 1,300 0 0	1920 June 30 By Cash .. ..
			" Realisation Account .. ..
		<u>£1,300 0 0</u>	<u>1,350 0 0</u>
			150 0 0
			<u>£1,500 0 0</u>

*NOTE.—Interest upon Capital is not payable after the date of dissolution, save by special arrangement ; but the wording of the problem suggests the existence of such a special arrangement between the partners.*

When one partner of a firm in process of dissolution is insolvent, the position becomes slightly more complicated. The provisions on this subject of the Bankruptcy Act, 1914 (Sections 114-119), should be kept in view. If there be only two partners, and the Capital Account of one is overdrawn and he is unable to bring into the partnership the amount of such deficiency, it becomes necessary for the solvent partner to bring in such further moneys as may be required to pay the debts of the firm, and he would be entitled to claim against the estate of the insolvent partner for the additional amount so brought in by him, as well as for the balance standing to the debit of the insolvent partner's Capital Account; but, of course, he would not be able to rank for dividend in competition with the creditors of that partner's separate estate. (See, however, on this point *In re Head* [1894], 1 Q.B. 638; [1893], 3 Ch. 426; [1894] 2 Ch. 236.) When a firm consists of three or more partners the position becomes further complicated in the event of the insolvency of one, and the position then obtaining will be best explained by the aid of the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—A., B., and C. went into partnership under an agreement that the Capital of the business should be contributed by them in certain unequal shares, but that the profits should be divided equally. Upon a dissolution, after satisfying all liabilities to Creditors, the position was as follows:—

## BALANCE SHEET.

Liabilities			Assets		
	£	s d		£	s d
A., Capital	2,500	0 0	Cash	1,916	0 0
B., " "	314	0 0	C., Capital overdrawn	263	0 0
			Deficit	635	0 0
	£2,814	0 0		£2,814	0 0

C. is insolvent, and thus quite unable to make good his share of the deficit. How should the cash balance be divided?

A., B., and C. are each liable to contribute £211 13s. 4d. (*i.e.* one-third of the deficit); A. and B. are in a position to contribute their respective shares, but C.—being insolvent—is not. The Balance of Cash will thus be increased to £2,339 6s. 8d., which will be available for distribution between A. and B. *pro rata*, according to their respective Capitals. *Prima facie* their respective Capitals will be determined by the articles of partnership, but these may have been varied by mutual consent if it has been the practice (as is frequently the case) to debit drawings and credit profits to Capital and to carry forward the resultant balance, then the last Balance Sheet agreed to by all the partners will determine their respective Capitals. (*Garner v. Murray* [1904], 1 Ch. 57.) "Lindley on Partnerships," 8th Edition (1912) p. 687.

**NOTE.**—In the 8th Edition of "Lindley on Partnership" (1912, p. 687) this case is compared with the following case:—If the true meaning of the partners is that "all debts shall be paid out of the assets, and that any surplus assets remaining after payment of debts shall be divided between the partners in proportion to their interest therein or to their capitals, effect must be given to such agreement, and those partners who agree to bring in most capital will lose most." (See *Wood v. Scoles, L.R.*, 1 Ch. 369; *Eclipse Gold Mining Co.*, 17 Eq. 490; and *Holyford Mining Co., Ir. Rep.* 3 Eq. 208. See also *Pollock's "Digest of the Law of Partnership,"* 11th Edition (1920), p. 142.)

## ORDER OF DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS.

Another point that must be carefully borne in mind is the provision contained in the Partnership Act, 1890, as to the order in which the proceeds of the various assets are to be applied, in the event of a dissolution. This order is as follows:—

(1) In payment of the debts and liabilities of the firm to outside creditors.

- (2) In payment to each partner rateably of amounts lent by him to the firm (if any), as distinguished from Capital.
- (3) In payment to each partner rateably of the Capital due to him from the firm.
- (4) The surplus (if any) to be divided in the same proportion as profits are divisible.

This rule sometimes gives rise to the misconception that, in the event of a deficiency of assets, those partners who have advanced money to the firm have a preferential claim upon all assets remaining after the outside creditors have been satisfied, and that in the event of there not remaining sufficient to repay capital in full the balance must be applied in the form of a dividend of so much in the £ upon the capital contributed by each partner. As a matter of fact, this view is quite incorrect. Partners are liable to make good *inter se* whatever losses have been incurred by the partnership. If the assets are not sufficient to repay capital, as well as loans and outside creditors, there must necessarily have been a loss, and each partner is liable to repay to the firm his share of such loss. (But the case of *Boehm v. Goodall* ([1911] 1 Ch. 155) should be kept in mind. In that case, an action for dissolution of partnership, the Court appointed by consent a receiver and manager to carry on the business and he made payments that the assets could not satisfy. It was held that he was an officer of the Court and could only look to the assets under the control of the Court, and was not entitled to be indemnified by the partners personally.) In ordinary cases, it is not usual to require each partner to find his share in cash, and then to refund to him the whole of his capital intact; what is done is to debit each partner's *account* with his proportion of the loss, and only to ask him for a further contribution in the event of his Capital Account (when so adjusted) showing a debit balance.

In the following example (page 80) the Capital Account of one of the partners shows a debit balance, which is made good by a transfer from his Loan Account. This example is included, as showing that the order of distribution stated in the

Partnership Act, 1890, has under some circumstances the effect that one partner may find that he does not receive back even his loans in full, while another may receive back not only his loans, but also a portion of his capital. The golden rule to be observed in all these cases is that, in order to adjust the accounts of the various partners, *it is invariably necessary to ascertain the final balance of profit (or loss) up to the date of distribution, and to credit (or debit) each partner with his respective share, in the proportions in which it has been agreed that profits or losses are to be shared.* This is entirely irrespective of the amount of capital (or loans) that each partner may have put into the business. When, however, the partner whose account is in debit *cannot* pay what he owes to the firm, the rule in *Garner v. Murray* (p. 78) applies.

Questions will no doubt arise as to the effect on the order of distribution of assets of the Limited Partnerships Act, 1907. It is to be remembered that by Section 7 of this Act—the Partnership Act of 1890—applies to limited partnerships, subject to the provisions of the Act of 1907. It must be noticed that where a limited partnership is being carried on at a loss, and the general partner, who has made drawings on account of profits, refuses without any sufficient reason to sign the annual general account under which drawings in excess of profits would be repayable, and otherwise acts in a way calculated prejudicially to affect the carrying on of the business, the limited partner is entitled to a winding-up order under the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, Section 268, Subsection 1, Ch. VII, and the Limited Partnership (Winding-up) Rules, 1909 (*In re Hughes & Co.* [1911] 1 Ch. 342). (See Pollock's "Digest," 11th Edition (1920), p. 218.)

**PROBLEM.**—A. and B. are partners sharing profits equally. Their capital, as it appears in the books of the partnership on the 30th June 1920 (the date on which they dissolve partnership), is A. £2,000 and B. £500. The total amount owing by the firm is £5,000, which includes £1,000 due to A. on Loan Account, and £500 due to B. on Loan Account. The whole of the assets of the firm realised £6,000.

Prepare accounts closing up the partnership, and show the position in which the partners stand with each other.

On the facts stated the Balance Sheet of the firm must have been as follows :—

BALANCE SHEET, 30th June 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d
A., Capital Account	.. .. .	2,000	0	0	Miscellaneous Assets	.. .. .	7,500	0	0
B., Do.	.. .. .	500	0	0					
A., Loan Account	.. .. .	1,000	0	0					
B., Do.	.. .. .	500	0	0					
Sundry Creditors	.. .. .	3,500	0	0					
		<u>£7,500</u>	0	0			<u>£7,500</u>	0	0

The Ledger Accounts than appear as under :—

*Dr.* REALISATION ACCOUNT. *Cr.*

<i>Dr.</i>		£	s	d	<i>Cr.</i>		£	s	d
1920 June 30	To Amount of Assets at this date as per books	7,500	0	0	1920 July 1	By Cash, total amount realised on Assets ..	6,000	0	0
					"	" Loss, apportioned thus :—			
						A. .. .. .	£750	0	0
						B. .. .. .	750	0	0
		<u>£7,500</u>	0	0			1,500	0	0
							<u>£7,500</u>	0	0

*Dr.* SUNDRY CREDITORS. *Cr.*

<i>Dr.</i>		£	s	d	<i>Cr.</i>		£	s	d
1920 July 1	To Cash	£3,500	0	0	1920 June 30	By Amount as per Balance Sheet	£3,500	0	0

*Dr.* A. (LOAN ACCOUNT). *Cr.*

<i>Dr.</i>		£	s	d	<i>Cr.</i>		£	s	d
1920 July 1	To Cash	£1,000	0	0	1920 June 30	By Amount as per Balance Sheet	£1,000	0	0

*Dr.* B. (LOAN ACCOUNT). *Cr.*

<i>Dr.</i>		£	s	d	<i>Cr.</i>		£	s	d
1920 July 1	To Transfer from Capital Account	250	0	0	1920 June 30	By Amount as per Balance Sheet	500	0	0
"	" Cash	250	0	0					
		<u>£500</u>	0	0			<u>£500</u>	0	0

*Dr.* A. (CAPITAL ACCOUNT) *Cr.*

<i>Dr.</i>		£	s	d	<i>Cr.</i>		£	s	d
1920 July 1	To Share of Loss	750	0	0	1920 June 30	By Amount as per Balance Sheet	2,000	0	0
"	" Cash	1,250	0	0					
		<u>£2,000</u>	0	0			<u>£2,000</u>	0	0

# PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.

Dr.	B. (CAPITAL ACCOUNT).	Cr.
1920 July 1	To Share of Loss .. .. .  <div style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">                         £ 750 0 0                     </div>	1920 June 30 July 1 By Amount as per Balance Sheet .. .. „ Transfer to Loan Account, being deficiency of Capital which B. is liable to make good .. ..  <div style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">                         £ 750 0 0                     </div>

Dr.	CASH	CONTRA	Cr.
1920 July 1	To Proceeds of Realisation .. ..  <div style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">                         £ 6,000 0 0                     </div>	1920 July 1 By Sundry Creditors .. .. . „ A (Loan Account) .. .. . „ B (Balance of Loan Account) .. .. „ A (Capital Account) .. .. .	<div style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black; border-bottom: 1px solid black;">                         £ 3,500 0 0                          1,000 0 0                          250 0 0                          1,250 0 0                          -----                          £ 6,000 0 0                     </div>

*NOTE.* For convenience it has been assumed that the realisation of the estate was completed on 1st July 1920.

**PAYMENT ON ACCOUNT.**

When the whole of a partnership estate can be realised before it becomes necessary to make any payments on account to the several partners, unquestionably the simplest course to pursue is to proceed upon the lines already explained, and ascertain the exact amount of each partner's

interest in the firm before making *any* payment to him. By this means all risk of over-paying a partner can be avoided. Occasionally, however, the necessity of making payments on account will arise (as *In re Hughes & Co.* [1911] 1 Ch. 342 *supra*), and the rule in such cases will readily be seen from the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—A., B., & C. entered into partnership on the terms that A. was to have a half-share of profits and B. and C. a one-fourth share each. On the partnership being dissolved, the position of affairs was as follows:—

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920

Liabilities			Assets		
	£	s d		£	s d
A., Capital .. .. .	£1,000	0 0	Miscellaneous Assets .. .. .	4,000	0 0
B., „ .. .. .	1,000	0 0			
C., „ .. .. .	600	0 0			
	2,600	0 0			
Creditors .. .. .		1,100 0 0			
	£4,000	0 0			

The Assets realised £3,400, which was received, in instalments, as follows:—£1,400; £1,000; £1,000.

How should the proceeds of the Assets be applied, as and when received?

In the first instance the outside creditors should be paid off, and the first instalment of £1,400 exactly suffices for this purpose, all subsequent receipts are therefore available for distribution among the partners *inter se*. It will be observed, however, that the partners' Capitals do not stand in the same ratio as their respective interests in the profits of the firm. The first moneys distributed must therefore be applied in *reducing the Capitals of those partners which are in excess* until they stand in the ratios of

- A. two parts.
- B. one part.
- C. one part.

To enable this to be done £500 must be paid to B. and £100 to C. before anything can be returned to A. The second instalment of £1,000 will thus be applied as follows:—

£500 to B., and £100 to C.; after which the remaining £400 can be divided—£200 to A., £100 to B., and £100 to C. At this stage, therefore, there will remain £800 to the credit of A., £400 to the credit of B., and £400 to the credit of C., the Capital Accounts being now in the proper ratios.

The last instalment of £1,000 may then be distributed in the same proportions as profits, namely—

£500 to A.,  
£250 to B.,  
£250 to C.

There will then still remain £300 to the credit of A., £150 to the credit of B., and £150 to the credit of C.; and as no further assets remain to be realised, these amounts represent the losses respectively sustained by the partners, which, it will be seen, are in the correct ratios.

All this, of course, is only another way of saying that any interim distribution to partners should be made in the proportions they would respectively be entitled to the balance available, if all the unrealised assets were irrecoverable, and therefore represented losses.

It may be noted here that a partner who is appointed receiver of the partnership assets by the Court on the usual terms is entitled to be paid his remuneration and costs as receiver out of the funds in his hands as receiver, although as a partner he is indebted to the partnership and is unable to pay what he owes (*Davy v. Scarth* [1906], 1 Ch. 55).

### CALCULATION OF INTEREST.

When, on a dissolution, one partner goes out and another continues the business, the question of interest frequently arises in practice, although all calculation of interest as a rule ceases at the date of dissolution, and not (apart from special agreement) on the date of the final settlement of the Partnership Accounts (see *Barfield v. Loughborough*, L.R. 8 Ch. 1, and *Bonville v. Bonville*, 35 Beav. 129), and Pollock's

"Digest," 11th Edition (1920), p. 113), even if the partnership articles provide for interest on capital. When the continuing partner also continues the old books, the adjustment of this problem can usually be best effected by raising an Account Current *outside* the books altogether.

The following example will show what is meant better than any general explanation:—

**PROBLEM.**—M. & N., being equal partners, agree to dissolve as from 31st December 1919, and the following is their position:—

They owe Creditors £960, they have Debtors, £3,600, and Office effects £200. M. is to realise the debts, to pay the liabilities, to take over the office effects at £180, to allow N. £500 for his share of goodwill, and to pay him his proportion as realised. The debts realise less by £80, and after payment of creditors they are realised at an average date of six months from the date of dissolution. M. pays N. £1,000 at the end of three months, and the balance at the end of twelve months, with interest at 5 per cent. per annum.

What must he then pay?

Dr		N. IN A/C WITH M.				Cr.	
		Interest	Cash			Interest	Cash
		£ s d	£ s d	1920		£ s d	£ s d
1920				Jan. 1	By Half-Share of Office Effects taken over by M. at £180	4 10 0	90 0 0
Mar. 31	To Cash	37 10 0	1,000 0 0	June 30	" Half-Share of Goodwill	25 0 0	300 0 0
Dec. 31	" Balance of Interest	24 0 0		Dec. 31	" Half-Share of proceeds of Book Debts, less amount due to Creditors (£3,520 - 960 = £2,560)	32 0 0	1,280 0 0
	" Balance down (being amount due to N., including interest)		894 0 0		" Interest to date		24 0 0
						£61 10 0	£1,894 0 0
		£61 10 0	£1,894 0 0	1921			
				Jan. 1	By Balance down		894 0 0

An alternative method of calculating Interest is by products, as follows:—

Dr.		N. IN A/C WITH M.			Cr.			
		No. of Days	Products	£ s d		No. of Days	Products	£ s d
1920	To Cash	275	275,000	1,000 0 0	1920			
Mar. 31	„ Balance of Products		175,870		Jan. 1	By Half-Share of Office Effects, taken over by M. at £180	365	32,850
					June 30	„ Half-Share of Goodwill	365	182,500
						„ Half-Share of proceeds of Book Debts, less amount due to Creditors	184	235,520
			450,870					1,280 0 0
								450,870
Dec. 31	„ Balance (due from M. to N.)			894 1 9	Dec. 31	„ Interest (175,870 × 7,300)		
				£1,894 1 9				4 1 9
								£1,2894 1 9
					1921			
					Jan. 1	By Balance down		894 1 9

NOTE. (1) It will be observed that there is a difference of 1s. 9d. in the Interest between the two methods; this is because the calculation is by months under the first method and by days under the second. (2) The rule for finding the proper divisor under the second method is to multiply the number of days in the year by 100, and then divide by the rate of interest employed ( $\frac{365 \times 100}{5} = 7,300$ ).

**AVERAGE DUE DATE.**

The problem just considered suggests that, of the numerous items making up the debts received and the liabilities paid, the "average date" of settlement was the 30th June 1920. This question of average due date frequently arises in connection with interest calculations, as affording in many instances by far the simplest method of computing the actual amount of interest to be taken into account. The present seems, therefore, a suitable opportunity for explaining how such calculations are made.

For the sake of simplicity, only a limited number of items will be assumed. Let us suppose that the Book Debts collected are made up as follows:—

1920	£
April 10	1,000
„ 11	120
July 19	1,400
Sept. 2	1,000
	— £3,520

and that the liabilities paid consist of the following items:—

1920	£
March 21	100
April 11	260
May 15	300
Nov. 26	300
	— £960

The rule to adopt is as follows:—Take any convenient date (preferably one of the dates recorded in the example), multiply each amount by the number of days intervening between the date selected and the date of that item. Add the products together, and divide by the total of the original amounts. The result will be the number of days between the average date and the date originally selected, so that the latter can by this means readily be ascertained. Having thus ascertained independently the average date of receiving the book debts, and the average date of discharging the liabilities, the combined average may be obtained in the same manner; save that the date selected must be one different from either average date, and the products must be deducted instead





## CHAPTER IX.

### COMPANY ACCOUNTS.

**I**T is proposed in the present chapter to consider those problems in accounting which are peculiar to companies registered under the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, or incorporated by special Act of Parliament. The treatment of companies' accounts in other respects is dealt with elsewhere, and with a few obvious exceptions all the chapters in this work apply to the accounts of companies as much as to those of other undertakings.

Speaking generally, for the purposes of the present chapter, the books of companies may be divided into two sections—viz. those that deal with the detailed accounts of the various shareholders and debentureholders, and those that deal with the ordinary financial transactions of the undertaking. As, however, these two sections to some extent record the same transactions (although from different points of view), it will be convenient, when dealing with each particular problem, first to explain the method of recording it in the financial books, and afterwards those entries which are necessary in the subsidiary Share Books.

#### ISSUE OF CAPITAL.

In the nature of things one of the earliest transactions upon which a company em-

barks is the issue of capital. In the case of private syndicates and other similar undertakings—which, while securing the benefits of registration with limited liability, are owned by a very small number of proprietors—no very special treatment becomes necessary in connection with the issue of Capital. In such cases separate Share books are only necessary to meet the requirements of the statutes, and it will very likely be found convenient to record all the various transactions fully in the financial books, opening a Personal Account for each shareholder, which will be debited with the amount from time to time called up upon his shares and credited with the amount which he pays thereon. Under normal circumstances, however, the number of shareholders in a company is so considerable that it is not convenient to include their various Personal Accounts in the financial books. A separate Share Ledger is therefore employed, and "Total Accounts" only are kept in the General Ledger. These total accounts are for all practical purposes "Adjustment Accounts." The exigencies of the case point, as a matter of convenience, to two sets of such Adjustment Accounts being employed: one set to check the accuracy of the Ledgers with

regard to the number or shares issued under each class and the amount called up thereon, and the other set to check the amount due (or in arrear) from time to time from the shareholders whose accounts are kept in detail in each separate Ledger. A separate account must invariably be kept in the General Ledger recording the amount from time to time called up upon each class of Shares, Stock, or Debentures issued, as the information under this heading has a fundamental bearing upon the financial aspect of the undertaking, and must therefore be shown in its periodical Balance Sheets. The amount due from time to time from individual investors need not, however, necessarily be shown in detail. This is rather a question of practical expediency. Separate totals must, of

course, be shown of the arrears due from shareholders and the arrears due from debenture-holders; but it is not necessary for either of these totals to be further split up, unless the number of personal accounts is so considerable as to render this course desirable with a view to facilitating the exact balancing of the detailed records in the Share and Debenture Ledgers respectively. So far as stockholders are concerned, Stock being invariably fully paid-up, no arrears can arise, and no special difficulty will therefore occur under this heading.

The most convenient method of recording entries in connection with the issue of Capital is perhaps best shown by way of the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—A Company formed to acquire an established business issues £60,000 ordinary capital in £10 shares payable £1 on application, £2 on allotment, and the balance three months after allotment; £50,000 preference capital in £10 shares, payable in the same manner; and £50,000 in debentures of £100 each, payable 10 per cent on application, and the balance on allotment. The whole was subscribed and allotted on the 15th January 1920.

Make Journal entries relating to the issue of the capital.

JOURNAL, 1920.		Dr.	Cr.
		£ s d	£ s d
Jan. 15	Application Account (O.S.) .. .. . Allotment Account (O.S.) .. .. . To Ordinary Share Capital Account (Being £3 per share on 6,000 Ordinary Shares allotted this day, as per Minute of this date)	6,000 0 0 12,000 0 0 .. .. .	18,000 0 0
Mar. 15	Call Account (O.S.) .. .. . To Ordinary Share Capital Account (Being call of £3 per share on 6,000 Ordinary Shares, due 15th April 1920, as per Minute of this date)	42,000 0 0 .. .. .	42,000 0 0
(Similar entries for 5,000 Preference Shares)			
Jan. 15	Sundry Debenture-holders .. .. . To Debentures Account (Being amount payable on 500 £100 Debentures issued this day, as per Minute of this date)	50,000 0 0 .. .. .	50,000 0 0

**NOTES.**—It will be seen that in this case separate "Application," "Allotment," and "Call" Accounts are opened for each class of shares to facilitate separate balancing by stages; if, however, there is not likely to be any serious difficulty in balancing, one general "Shareholders' Account" would suffice. This latter method is shown in connection with the debenture issue. The date of the Journal entry relating to the Call will be the date of the resolution of the Board "making" the Call, and not the date when it becomes payable.

**APPLICATIONS.**

The detailed record of applications from investors, and of the subsequent allotments and the collection of instalments due, involves transactions of a somewhat special nature on account of the very considerable number of Personal Accounts that usually have to be kept, and also because the exigencies of the case require that these accounts should be compiled against time and therefore upon such a system as will readily enable them always to be kept up to date. These special requirements are met by a combination of the "Tabular System" with the "Slip System" of accounts. A general outline of the Tabular System has already been given in Chapter VI, while in Chapter XVIII will be found a description of the Slip System. Inasmuch, however, as its application for the present purpose involves only a quite rudimentary knowledge of the system, it is thought that the reader will experience no difficulty in grasping the following description without waiting to acquire a thorough mastery of the Slip System in all its numerous developments. The essential feature of the Slip System is to employ *the same record* for two or more different purposes in accounting, and for the present purpose it is not necessary to go beyond this point. For the sake of clearness, the following description is confined to the issue of a particular class of capital—*e.g.* Ordinary Shares. The same procedure will, however, apply to every other class of Share Capital, and also to Debenture issues; while in connection with issues of Stock, it is only necessary to add that, as a rule, Stock is not issued, save in exchange for fully paid-up shares; but in the event of its being issued direct, the collection of the various instalments making such Stock fully paid will invariably be

recorded in the Application and Allotment Sheets, so that thereafter no record becomes necessary, other than the amount of Stock standing to the credit of each separate investor. Until it is fully paid, it is called "scrip," not "stock." When a simultaneous issue is being made for two or more different classes of Capital the various issues should be kept separate *ab initio*, both because the transactions are essentially separate, and also for the sake of facilitating balancing by keeping the work divided into well-defined sections. To guard against the confusion that would arise from entries being recorded under the *wrong* sections, it is, however, desirable that all papers and documents of every description should be clearly distinguishable, either by being printed upon distinctively tinted paper, or being clearly headed in differently coloured inks.

With these preliminary observations the detailed explanation of the issue of Capital may be proceeded with. The initial record in connection with these transactions is the letter of application received from the investor, which should in all cases be upon the prescribed form. This form will vary in detail, according to the requirements of the case, but should always consist of two separate parts—the upper containing the actual application (and showing *inter alia* the name, address, and occupation of the applicant, the number of shares applied for, and the amount deposited upon such application); while the second part—which is detachable—should consist of the Bankers' receipt for the deposit paid on application. The first part will be lodged with the Company's Bankers, and will be received by the Company from its Bankers at convenient intervals, varying naturally according to the heaviness of the subscription list. From this part the preliminary

records are made. The second section (*i.e.* the receipt for deposits) will be retained by the applicant, and eventually given up by him in exchange for the share certificate if an allotment takes place, or for a cheque returning the deposit in the event of no allotment taking place. From the Application Forms, as received from the Company's Bankers, the "Application and Allotment Sheets" are written up. These forms will be numbered consecutively as received, and entered upon separate sheets corresponding to the initial letters of the applicants' surnames; or in the case of a very heavy list there may be a further sub-division on the "vowel index" principle, which will divide the applications into 130 sections, five for each letter of the alphabet. This portion of the work should be kept as closely up to date as possible from hour to hour, and once every day at least while the subscription list is open the total of the column headed "Deposits Received on Applications" should be agreed with the amount accounted for by the Bankers in the Bank Pass Book. The exact form of Application and Allotment Sheet will vary somewhat according to the conditions of the proposed issue. Speaking generally, it is desirable that these Sheets (which are in tabular form) should record the Personal Accounts of the various applicants up to as late a date as possible, with a view to simplifying the records that will have to appear later in the Share Ledger. On the other hand, the tabular form of Ledger is unsuitable from the moment when any extensive transfers of shares are likely to take place, and therefore in practice it is rarely possible to employ the Tabular System up to the point when the shares become fully paid. Alternative forms, suitable for different circumstances, are given, and it will, of course, be under-

EXAMPLES:

ORDINARY SHARES.

A.—APPLICATIONS AND ALLOTMENTS SHEET (suitable when the whole of the Capital is called up, quickly).

No. of Application	Name of Applicant	Address	Occupation	No. of Shares Applied for	Deposits Received on Application	Remarks	Proposed Allotment	No. of Shares Allotted	No. of Allotment Letters	Distinctive Numbers of Shares Allotted	From To	Amount due on Allotment	Cash Received in Payment of Allotment	C.B. To	No. of Letters of Request	Cash Returned on Applications Declined	C.B. For	Amount of Call due	Cash Received in Payment of Call	C.B. For	Total Amount Paid up	Share Ledger No.	No. of Share Certificate
					f s d							f s d	f s d		f s d	f s d		f s d	f s d		f s d		

ORDINARY SHARES.

B.---APPLICATIONS AND ALLOTMENTS SHEET (suitable when the whole of the Capital is not called up quickly).

No. of Application	Name of Applicant	Address	Occupation	No. of Shares Applied for	Deposits Received on Applications	Remarks	Proposed Allotment	No. of Shares Allotted	No. of Allotment Letters	Distinctive Numbers of Shares Allotted		Amount due on Allotment	Cash Received in Payment of Allotment Money	C.B. Fo.	No. of Letters of Refusal	Cash Returned on Applications on Declined	C.B. Fo.	Total Amount paid up.	Share Ledger Fo.	No. of Share Certificate	
										From	To										

stood that anything intermediate between these two forms will be practicable, if suited to the special requirements of the case.

A careful perusal of the foregoing forms will show that when the results of the various sheets are summarised, as they should be from time to time, the total of the columns showing the aggregate amount of deposits received should agree with the amount accounted for by the Company's Bankers. The total amount of shares allotted should agree with the actual allotment made, and therefore with the entries made in the General Ledger through the medium of the Journal. The total amount of the column marked "Amount Payable on Allotment" should agree with the amount debited to Applications and Allotments Account in the General Ledger on the date when the allotment takes place, and so on. If the first form of Application and Allotment Sheets be used, the only particulars required in the Share Ledger will be the number (quantity) and the distinctive numbers of the shares standing in the name of each shareholder; but if, at the date of opening the Share Ledger, the shares are not fully paid, then each shareholder's Personal Account in the Share Ledger must also show the amount called up on his shares, and the amount (if any) in arrear thereon. The aggregate amount of such arrears must agree with the balance of the Corresponding Calls Account in the General Ledger. From the date that the Share Ledger is opened the Application and Allotment Sheets must be definitely closed. They should then be bound up for future reference when required, and from that time occupy the place occupied by any ordinary Ledger which has been used up and superseded by a new one. If the sheets have previously prepared







Day Book, and therefore requires no detailed description. It may be mentioned in passing that if Capital receipts are entered in detail in the General Cash Book, it is desirable to provide an additional (inner) column for the record of these details, so that the periodical totals may readily be arrived at, which only need be posted into the General Ledger. Save, however, in the case of quite small companies, it is usually more convenient to employ a subsidiary Cash Book for the record of these receipts, the daily totals only appearing in the General Cash Book; and where there are several different classes of shares, it will generally be found desirable to open a special banking account in respect of *each*, and to employ a subsidiary Cash Book for moneys received in respect of each class. In intermediate cases, however, one subsidiary Cash Book will suffice; but, in that event, separate columns should be provided for each class of Capital, with a view to facilitating the sectional balancing of the Share Ledgers.

#### SHARE CERTIFICATES.

For the purposes of this work it is unnecessary to discuss in detail the duties of a Company Secretary, other than those which arise directly out of the accounts. It may be mentioned in passing, however, that at about this stage Share Certificates will have to be issued, in exchange for Allotment Letters and Bankers' receipts for instalments of Capital paid. It is convenient that a column should be added to the Application and Allotment Sheets for the record of the consecutive numbers of these certificates. If transfers are likely to be numerous, it will be found to be far more satisfactory to provide a form of Certificate that allows of the distinctive numbers being placed in the *margin*, rather

than to employ a form which requires the distinctive numbers to be inserted in the body of the Certificate, as the latter form is very inconvenient if several groups of shares have to be placed on the same Certificate. In the case of Stock Certificates, such a difficulty does not arise, as no distinctive numbers are required, and the aggregate amount of stock need never be stated in more than one figure. For example, if it becomes necessary to register £1,500 stock in the name of A., which has been acquired by him from, say, five different stockholders, the Certificate will only be for "£1,500 stock," whereas if 1,500 shares have been acquired from five different shareholders, there will probably be at least five different groups of distinctive numbers, and perhaps considerably more.

#### TRANSFERS,

whether of Shares, Debentures, or Stock, in no way affect the financial position of the Company, and therefore involve no entries whatever in the financial books. Naturally, however, they involve the entry of corresponding records in the Share, Debenture, or Stock Ledgers, as the case may be. These entries are made through the medium of a Register of Transfers, a book which is in the nature of a Journal, kept (for the sake of convenience) upon tabular lines. The following is a fuller form of ruling than is generally adopted, perhaps, but the additional columns will in all cases be found to facilitate the rapid record of transactions, while at the same time avoiding as far as possible the risk of errors. The extra columns for the number of the old Certificate and the numbers of the new Certificates will be found particularly useful in practice.

#### ACQUISITION OF PROPERTY.

In the majority of cases a new Company is formed for purposes which include the

**EXAMPLE :** REGISTER OF TRANSFERS (a separate Register to be kept for each class of Capital).  
ORDINARY SHARES.

Date when lodged	No. of Transfer Deed	No. of Share Certificate	Transferor's		Shares Transferred				Transfer passed			Transferee's			No. of New Certificate	No. of Balance Certificate	
			Name	Role	No. of Shares	Distinctive Nos. From To	Total Amount paid up	Con- sideration	Date	No. of Minute	Name	Address	Occupation				
								£	£								

acquisition of some specific property or business, or of several such, with a view to working it, or them, thereafter. Accordingly, what are known in bookkeeping as "opening entries" are of very common occurrence in connection with Company Accounts; and even when a Company is formed with what may be termed a "clean slate"—that is to say, without being tied down to the acquisition of any specific property for the purpose of carrying out its objects—it will doubtless in the near future have to enter into such a transaction in some form or another. Consequently "opening entries" of some kind will almost invariably have to be made in the books of a Company during the earlier stages of its career. These opening entries differ only in form from those with which the reader is doubtless already acquainted in connection with elementary bookkeeping exercises. Whenever property is acquired, the account (or accounts) set aside to record transactions in such property are debited with the cost price thereof, and the Personal Account of the Vendor is credited. This elementary principle of bookkeeping holds good for large as well as for small transactions. The basis of the transaction will be a contract, under seal, entered into by the Company, under which it agrees to acquire certain specific property for a certain specified consideration. Such a contract is, as a rule, confirmatory to a preliminary contract previously entered into between the Vendor and a trustee on behalf of the Company, the object of such preliminary contract being to give the Company a "firm option" to purchase. It need hardly be stated, however, that such a preliminary contract is not essential, and that its only object is to bind the Vendor until such time as the Company is in a position to contract for itself. A short

way of recording such a transaction would be to debit accounts representing the various assets acquired, and to credit accounts representing the various liabilities and reserves (if any) taken over, and the various classes of consideration given by way of purchase-price. In practice, however, such a mode of accounting would be inconvenient—first, because the consideration is not invariably wholly handed over at the time that the contract becomes binding; and, secondly, because the actual consideration that passes in practice will never be exactly the same as the nominal consideration named in the contract. The causes of these differences, and the best method of dealing with them in accounts, is shown in detail in Chapter X; for present purposes, therefore, it may be assumed, for the sake of simplicity, that the actual consideration that passes is the same as the nominal consideration.

As at the date of the execution of the contract of purchase, a Journal entry should be made, crediting the Vendor with the nominal purchase consideration and debiting the various assets acquired. If (as is very frequently the case) the contract of sale includes the taking over by the Company of the Vendor's liabilities, then, of course, accounts must be opened and credited with the amount of such liabilities, and the credit to the Personal Account of the Vendor will be reduced to a corresponding extent. As, and when, the purchase-money is paid, the Vendor's account will be debited; and when the whole purchase-price has been paid, no balance will remain outstanding on the Vendor's account.

If the whole of the purchase-price is agreed to be discharged in cash, the payment of the Vendor is a very simple matter, and will be recorded in the books

by means of postings to the debit of the Vendor's account from the credit side of the Cash Book. As a rule, however, only a portion of the purchase-price is so discharged, and in some cases the Vendor agrees to receive nothing whatever in Cash. The purchase-consideration is, as a rule, discharged either wholly or partially by the issue of Shares or Debentures, credited as fully-paid up; that is to say, Shares or Debentures which involve upon the allottee no liability to pay to the Company the face-value thereof. Such "paper" consideration is regarded as being valid payment, and although in many cases the purchase-price may be swollen to compensate for the non-payment of Cash, in other cases it may actually be reduced by this process, because the consideration is known to have an intrinsic value considerably in excess of par. Prior to the passing of the Companies Act, 1900, the issue of "fully-paid" Shares was beset by numerous restrictions, which not infrequently resulted in considerable hardship to the allottees, or to subsequent transferees to whom a legal knowledge of the circumstances might be imputed. Under the Companies Act, 1900, however, it was provided that so long as Shares are duly paid for, they need not necessarily be paid for in cash; all that is now necessary when it is sought to avoid the liability to pay for such Shares in cash is that a contract reciting the whole of the circumstances under which the allottee claims such Shares as fully-paid up must be filed with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies within one month from the date of the allotment of such Shares. "Shares, whether subscribed for in the memorandum or otherwise taken, may now be paid up in money or (with the consent of the company) in money's worth, e.g. by making over to

" the company property or rendering to it " services. *Baglan Hall Co., 5 Ch. 346*" (Palmer's " Company Law," 10th Edition (1916) p. 117). This is the position under the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, but particulars of any contract for the issue of tully-paid or partly-paid Shares must appear in any prospectus issued by the Company. (See Sections 25, 80, 88, and Schedule II of the Act of 1908.) This contract should invariably be prepared by the Company's Solicitors, and need not therefore be discussed in these pages. From the point of view of the accounts, all that is necessary is that there should have been such a contract, that its execution should

have been duly authorised by the Directors, and that such authorisation should have been recorded in the Company's Minute Book. The Journal entry recording the transaction should refer to the contract, and also to the Minute authorising its execution. The nature of the entry is that it debits the Vendor with the nominal value of the consideration paid to him, and credits such value to the accounts opened to record the amount called up from time to time on the various classes of Shares or Debentures issued. With these preliminary remarks the exact nature of the opening entries of a Company will be readily understood from a study of the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—A Company, under a contract dated 1st January 1920, takes over as a going concern the business of A. Jones. The purchase-price is agreed at £100,000, payable as to £50,000 in Ordinary Shares of £1 each, £25,000 in 6 per cent. Preference Shares of £1 each, and the balance in cash.

The assets consist of Freehold Land and Buildings, £16,000; Plant and Machinery, £42,000; Stock-in-Trade, £37,000; Book Debts, £51,000. The liabilities are Sundry Creditors on Open Account, £27,000; Bills Payable, £18,000. There is a Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts amounting to £1,000.

The completion of the sale takes place on 12th January 1920.

Show, by means of Journal entries, the necessary entries in the financial books of the Company, disregarding the apportionment of outstanding (vide Chapter X.):—

JOURNAL, 1920.

1st January		£	s	d	£	s	d
Freehold Land and Buildings	.. .. .	16,000	0	0			
Plant and Machinery	.. .. .	42,000	0	0			
Stock-in-Trade	.. .. .	37,000	0	0			
Sold Ledger Account	.. .. .	51,000	0	0			
To A. Jones	.. .. .				146,000	0	0
<i>(Being Property, as described above, acquired from Mr. A. Jones, as per contract of this date between him and the Company; vide Minute No.—.)</i>							
A. Jones		46,000	0	0			
To Bought Ledger Account	.. .. .				27,000	0	0
" Bills Payable	.. .. .				18,000	0	0
" Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts	.. .. .				1,000	0	0
<i>(Being Liabilities, &amp;c., as above described, taken over from Mr. A. Jones, under contract of this date between him and the Company; vide Minute No.—.)</i>							
12th January							
A. Jones		100,000	0	0			
To Ordinary Share Capital Account	.. .. .				50,000	0	0
" 6 per cent. Preference Share Capital Account	.. .. .				25,000	0	0
" Cash	.. .. .				25,000	0	0
<i>(Being 50,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, Nos. 8-50,007 and 25,000 6 per cent. Preference Shares of £1 each, Nos. 150,001-175,000, allotted to A. Jones as fully paid-up, in pursuance of contract between him and the Company, dated 1st inst., filed with the Registrar of Joint-Stock Companies this day; also Cash paid him, being balance of consideration under such contract; vide Minute No.—.)</i>							

**NOTE.**—The Book Debts are brought into account at their nominal figure, and not at the agreed purchase-price, so that the Sold Ledger Account may agree with the corresponding Adjustment Account in the Sold Ledger.

Before leaving this subject, it is desirable to draw attention to two modifications that sometimes arise in practice. (1) Occasionally the Share consideration paid to the Vendor will take the form of *partly* paid-up Shares, instead of fully paid-up Shares. In such a case, the Vendor will be debited, and the Share Capital Account credited, with the amount agreed to be regarded as paid-up upon the Shares in question; and Calls, up to the nominal value of the Shares, may be made by the Company thereafter in the usual way. The issue of partly paid-up Shares is, for practical purposes, restricted to "Reconstructions," which are dealt with in Chapter XV. (2) Occasionally the agreed purchase-consideration will be satisfied by an issue of fully paid-up Shares amounting in all to a smaller sum. So long as it is perfectly clear that the assets acquired by the Company are worth the nominal value attached to them, the effect of such an arrangement as this is that the Vendor's Shares are issued to him "at a premium," and the proper treatment of premiums is explained hereafter (p. 97). There is, as a rule, no inducement to inflate the nominal purchase-consideration unduly, because an *ad valorem* stamp duty has to be paid thereon; but if the shares issued to the Vendor in satisfaction of the purchase-price are not worth more than par, a serious question may arise as to whether the real facts of the case are not that the actual cost price *to the company* of the assets acquired by it is less than the price stated in the contract of sale. In such a case, it would not be proper to debit the various assets' accounts with anything in excess of the actual cost price and it may therefore become necessary to go behind the letter of the contract of sale, ascertain the true facts, and (for purposes of accounting) reduce the purchase-price accordingly, transferring the difference to "Goodwill," or some similar account. Such cases are, however, not very likely to occur often in practice.

#### FORFEITURE OF SHARES.

Under most Articles of Association the power is reserved to the Company to forfeit any Shares upon which Calls may remain unpaid for more than a prescribed length of time; this power can, however, only be exercised after due notice has been given to the registered holder of such Shares. In order to understand clearly the necessary entries to be made on a forfeiture taking place, it is important to appreciate the state of the books at that date. From time to time the Share Capital Account will show as a credit balance the aggregate amount called up upon all Shares that may have been issued, while the Allotment Account (or Calls Account, as the case may be) will show as a debit balance the amount in arrear. The effect of forfeiture is to forfeit all the *rights* of the then holder of such Shares and to reduce *pro tanto* the issued Capital of the Company. Accordingly, when Shares are forfeited, the credit balance of the Share Capital Account must be reduced by the amount called up on such Shares as have been forfeited. The act of forfeiture does not extinguish the liability of the late shareholder, and therefore at first sight it might appear to be unnecessary to write off the debit balance on the Allotment (or Calls) Account; but inasmuch as such balance is in all probability a Bad Debt, the moment of forfeiture would appear to be the proper time to write this fictitious asset out of the books, and in any event it can no longer be correctly described as the amount due from a member of the Company. Therefore, in so far as the amount called up upon the Shares

forfeited represents an amount in arrear upon such Shares, it should be credited to the Allotment (or Calls) Account; and the difference, which represents the amount actually received by the Company on the Shares that have been forfeited, should be transferred to a "Forfeited Shares Account." If the arrears of Calls are ultimately recovered after forfeiture, they also should be credited to the Forfeited Shares Account.

The Directors of a Company have power from time to time to re-issue such Shares as may have been forfeited, and, if they be re-issued at par, the entries in the financial books will be in all respects upon the same lines as though the Shares so re-issued

formed part of a new issue; but the Directors may, if they think it in the interest of the Company, re-issue such Shares at any discount, not exceeding the amount previously received from the original holder. The amount standing to the credit of the Forfeited Shares Account is available to make good this Discount, which must then be re-transferred from the Forfeited Shares Account to the credit of Applications and Allotments Account. Any balance that may remain thereafter to the credit of the Forfeited Shares Account represents a Premium received on Shares, and may be treated accordingly. (See generally *Hopkinson v. Mortimer Harley & Co.* [1917] 1 Ch. 646.)

**PROBLEM.**—The Directors of a Company pass a resolution on 13th July 1920 forfeiting 100 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, upon which a deposit of 2s. 6d. per Share has been received, but upon which the 7s. 6d. due on allotment and a further call of 5s. per share remain unpaid. On the same date they re-issue the Shares to X, one of their number, credited with 15s. per Share paid-up thereon, for £70. Show, in Journal form, the necessary entries in the financial books of the Company.

JOURNAL, 1920.

13th July.		£	s	d	£	s	d
Share Capital Account		75	0	0			
To Allotment Account					37	10	0
" Call Account					25	0	0
" Forfeited Shares Account					12	10	0
<i>(Being 100 Shares, No. — to —, standing in the name of —, forfeited this day for non-payment of Calls, vide Minute No —.)</i>							
Forfeited Shares Re-issued Account		75	0	0			
To Share Capital Account					75	0	0
X.		70	0	0			
Forfeited Shares Account		5	0	0			
To Forfeited Shares Re-issued Account					75	0	0
<i>(Being 100 Shares, No. — to —, re-issued to —, credited with 15s. per Share paid up, for £70, vide Minute No —.)</i>							

In the Share Books of the Company the best way of dealing with forfeitures is to pass an entry through the Register of Transfers, transferring such Shares from the name of the defaulter to a "Forfeited Shares Account," and upon their re-issue to transfer them back from the Forfeited Shares Account into the name of the new holder. In order to complete the record

which vouches the entries in the Register of Transfers, it is desirable that a slip should be inserted in the proper place in the binder where transfers are filed, giving a copy of the Minute of Forfeiture as the authority for the entries made.

**ISSUE OF SHARES AT A PREMIUM.**

Sometimes an issue of Shares is made under such circumstances that subscribers

are required, in addition to paying up the face value of such Shares, to pay a premium (or Bonus) to the Company in consideration of receiving the privilege of an allotment. It is to be remembered that an instalment payable by the terms of the issue is not a call (*Crosskey v. Bank of Wales*, 4 Giff. 314; *Alexander v. Automatic Telephone Co.* [1900] 2 Ch. 56). In the Share Books the best method of dealing with such premiums is to provide an additional column on the Application and Allotment Sheets for the amount due in respect of such Premiums. There is no occasion to divide the Cash columns in the same way, as, if the whole amount due is not paid, the first moneys received would be allocated as being in respect of the Premiums charged. Such Premium would invariably be received before the entries are transferred to the Share Ledger, and consequently the ordinary form of ruling for the Share Ledger will still be all that is required. In the financial books the Applications and Allotments Account must be debited with the total amount due on allotment, including Premiums; but the amount of such Premiums, instead of being credited to the Share Capital Account, should be credited to a Premiums Account, as shown in the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—A Company offers for subscription 100,000 Shares of £1 each, at a premium of 2s. 6d. per Share, payable 5s. on application, 7s. 6d. on allotment, and the balance one month after allotment. Show the necessary entries in the financial books of the Company, assuming that the subscription list opened on 14th July 1920, that applications were then received for 120,000 Shares, and that the Company went to allotment on the following day.

Dr.		SHARE CAPITAL ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
			1920		£ s d		
			July 15	By Application Account	12,500 0 0		
			"	" Allotment Account	17,500 0 0		
			"	" Call Account	50,000 0 0		
<hr/>							
Dr.		APPLICATION ACCOUNT		Cr.			
			1920		£ s d		
1920			July 15	To Share Capital Account	12,500 0 0		
"			"	" Premium Account	12,500 0 0		
"			"	" Cash	5,000 0 0		
			1920	July 15	By Cash		
					30,000 0 0		
<hr/>							
Dr.		ALLOTMENT ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
			1920		£ s d		
1920			July 15	To Share Capital Account	37,500 0 0		
			1920	July 15	By Cash		
					37,500 0 0		
<hr/>							
Dr.		CALL ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
			1920		£ s d		
1920			July 15	To Share Capital Account	50,000 0 0		
			1920	Aug —	By Cash		
					50,000 0 0		
<hr/>							
Dr.		PREMIUM ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
			1920		£ s d		
			July 15	By Application Account	12,500 0 0		
<hr/>							
Dr.		CASH.		CONTRA.		Cr.	
			1920				£ s d
1920			July 14	To Application Account	30,000 0 0		
"			"	" Allotment Account	37,500 0 0		
Aug. —			"	" Call Account	50,000 0 0		
			1920	July 15	By Application Account (deposits returned)	5,000 0 0	

The question as to how Premiums should eventually be treated is, from some points of view, still an open one, it never having been expressly decided whether or not such Premiums are legally available for distribution by way of dividend. To justify dividends out of premiums, it must be shown that they are net profits. (See *Lubbock v. British Bank of South Africa* [1892] 2 Ch. 198; *Foster v. New Trinidad Co.* [1901] 1 Ch. 208; also *Spanish Prospecting Co.* [1911] 1 Ch. 92; *Ammonia Soda Co. v. Chamberlain* [1918] 1 Ch. 266; and *Wall v. London & Provincial Trust* [1920] 1 Ch. 45.) It would appear, however, to be doubtful whether they can legally be so distributed, and it is therefore thought desirable, instead of following the usual practice of transferring Premiums to Reserve Fund, to retain them permanently to the credit of "Premiums Account," and show them as a separate item upon the Liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet. In Companies whose accounts are kept upon the "Double-Account System" (*vide* Chapter XII) all Premiums received are treated as part of the Capital Receipts of the Company. (Sir Francis Palmer "Company Precedents," Part I, p. 286, 11th Edition, 1912) thinks that there is nothing in Section 89 of the Act of 1908 to invalidate the practice of paying commission for underwriting out of premiums.

#### DEBENTURES.

As has already been stated, the entries in connection with the issue of Debentures or Debenture Stock, follow upon exactly the same lines as those already explained in connection with the issue of Shares or Stock. It remains to be added, however, that whereas the latter cannot be issued at a Discount and are irredeemable,\* the

former may be issued at a Discount, and may be issued upon such terms that they are redeemable, either by notice, or at the expiration of a certain definite period. The proper entries in connection with the issue of Debentures at a Discount and the redemption of Debentures have therefore still to be considered.

#### ISSUE OF DEBENTURES AT A DISCOUNT.

The entries in this case are naturally the converse of the issue at a Premium, with the result that "Discounts Account" must be debited, and "Applications (or Calls) Account" credited with the amount agreed to be deducted from the nominal value of the Debentures as an inducement to subscribers. The position is thus in many respects analogous to an issue of partly-paid Shares. In the detailed Debenture Books the most convenient method is to provide a special column on the Application and Allotment Sheets for the amount agreed to be considered as allowed off the nominal value of the Debentures allotted, and no entries need appear in connection with the matter in the Debenture Ledger.

The proper treatment of the debit balance on the "Discounts Account" varies according to the terms of the issue. It is perhaps desirable, however, to mention in passing that a special Discounts Account should be opened in respect of each such issue, and that under no circumstances should these Discounts be confused with the ordinary Discounts allowed by the Company in the course of its trading operations. If the Debentures are irredeemable, the debit balance of the Discounts Account will only become a realised loss in the event of the Company going into liquidation, and it would therefore not be improper permanently to include it upon the Assets'

\* Under the Act of 1908 it is well settled that shares cannot be issued at a discount, except by a surteruge, see Palmer's "Company Law," 9th Ed., p. 117. (See *In re Pitkin (or Pitkin) & Co.*, 85 L.J., Ch. 318.) But under Section 89 of the Act of 1908 a commission may be paid for subscribing for shares.



side of the Balance Sheet, or to deduct it from the Liability under Debentures appearing upon the Liabilities' side ; but although such treatment might be permissible, it would undoubtedly be preferable for the loss to be written off over a term of years, in the same manner as it is usual to write off Preliminary Expenses gradually. If, on the other hand, the Debentures are redeemable, then clearly the amount of the Discount allowed upon the issue will become a realised loss on the date when such Debentures become redeemable, and under these circumstances it is essential that the loss should be written off, out of Revenue, during the period of such issue. For example, if the Debentures be redeemable in seven years' time, then one-seventh of the aggregate Discount allowed should be written off against Profits each year.

#### REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES.

In the Debenture books the best method of dealing with Debentures redeemed is, through the medium of the Register of Transfers, to transfer such Debentures as are redeemed from time to time to a " Debentures Redeemed Account." In the financial books the entries are not, as a rule, sufficiently numerous to make it worth while to adopt any abbreviated method, and it will therefore in general answer all practical purposes if Debentures Account be debited, and Cash credited, with the amount paid to Debenture-holders from time to time in redemption of these liabilities. If, however, the number of Debenture-holders renders some form of abbreviated entry desirable, the detailed particulars of the various payments may appear in an inner column of the Cash Book, and the total only may be posted to the debit of the Debentures Account. In exchange for the moneys so paid, the

original Debenture Bonds should, of course, be received from the Debenture-holders, and submitted to the Auditors as vouchers for the respective payments.

#### CONVERSIONS AND SPLITS.

Conversions of fully-paid Shares into Stock, or of Stock of one denomination into Stock of another denomination, and the " splitting " of Shares or Stock into two denominations (see Sections 41 and 46 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908), are transactions that do not often occur in connection with registered Companies, but they are comparatively common with railway companies and other undertakings incorporated by special Act of Parliament. The authority for such transactions (unless already provided by the regulations of the Company) will, of course, under these circumstances be obtained by a supplementary Act. When Shares are converted into Stock, the entries in the financial books are quite simple, all that is necessary being to debit the appropriate Share Capital Account and to credit a corresponding sum to the new Stock Account. If the nominal amount of the new Stock be *less* than the amount paid up upon the old Shares, the new Stock has been issued at a Premium ; if the nominal amount be more, the new Stock has been issued at a Discount. Under these circumstances, however, the Discount is " capitalised," and not gradually written off out of profits. In the departmental books it will generally be found best to open an entirely new Stock Ledger, and to close up the old Share Ledger ; and as the number of Personal Accounts is generally very considerable, it will usually be found convenient to pass these transfers through a specially designed " Conversion Journal " ruled somewhat as follows:—

EXAMPLE :

FORM OF CONVERSION JOURNAL (Shares into Stock).

Share Ledger Folio	No. of Shares	Old Shares			Name	Address	Occupation	New Stock		
		Distinctive Nos		No. of Old Certificate				Amount	Stock Ledger Folio	No. of New Certificate
		From	To							
							£	s	d	

When Stock of one description is converted into Stock of another (as, for example, when 5 per cent. Stock is converted into 4 per cent. Stock), the capital value of the Stock will usually be increased *pro rata*, so that the income actually paid to the Stockholders may remain the same. In effect, therefore, the new Stock is issued at a discount. In other respects it follows the same lines as those already indicated, save that the Conversion Journal will require some slight modification, so far as the ruling of the left-hand side is concerned.

The commonest form of "splitting" is when uniform Shares or Stock are split up into Preference and Ordinary Shares or Stock. If the amount of new Shares (or Stock) issued in exchange for the old is, in the aggregate, equal to the nominal amount of old Shares (or Stock) the new issue at par; but if—as is very often the case—£100 of the Stock is split up into £100 Preference Stock and £100 Ordinary Stock, the new issue is, of course, at a Discount of 50 per cent. Such "Splits" are not uncommon when the market price is greatly in excess of the nominal value, and it is desired (for purposes of convenience) to effect a closer approximation of the two.

REGISTRATION OF PROBATE OR LETTERS OF ADMINISTRATION.

There is a very general misapprehension with regard to the consequences that ensue upon the death of a registered holder of Shares, Debentures, or Stock. It is frequently insisted that the investment must be transferred forthwith into the names of the legal personal representatives of the deceased holder, and that it is only after such transfer has been effected that the latter are competent to dispose of the investment. From the point of view of the Company, there is no objection to this plan, which incidentally has the effect of increasing the revenue from Transfer Fees; but it cannot be insisted upon, and in the case of partly-paid Shares is altogether indefensible, in that it seeks to place upon the legal personal representatives of the deceased shareholder a personal liability in respect of unpaid capital that cannot be enforced. The legal personal representatives (whether they be the executors named in the will of the deceased, or the administrators appointed by the Court to administer his estate) are entitled, on production of the probate—or letters of administration, as the case may be—to have their title to deal with the investment registered, without any transfer being made into their own

names; and thereafter they may at any time execute a transfer in favour of a purchaser of such Shares. (See Section 29 of the Act of 1908.) Until such transfer is executed, any Calls that may be due, or become due, are payable out of the estate of the deceased (*Baird's case*, 5 Ch. 725); but the executors or administrators are not personally liable to pay Calls, should the estate be insufficient. Where the estate is insolvent the Company may prove for the value of the Shares (*Fuller v. McMahon* [1900] 1 Ch. 173). *Prima facie* the Court will not in an administration action require a fund to be retained in Court to provide for future Calls (*Mellor v. South Australian Land, &c.* [1907] 1 Ch. 72). If executors after distribution are compelled to pay Calls they can compel the residuary legatees to refund (*Whittaker v. Kershaw* 45 C.D. 320; also *In re Blow* [1914] 1 Ch. 233.) The proper entry to make in the Share Ledger notifying the title of the legal personal representatives of a deceased shareholder is as follows:—

Probate }  
 Letters of } granted to A. of— — — — —, and B. of— — — — —  
 Admin. }

ou— — — 19— Registered — — — — — 19—

X. Z.,  
 Secretary.

Many Companies charge a half-crown fee for making such an entry, and, as a rule, such fee is paid without demur; but inasmuch as this registration is not a transfer, no fee can properly be charged for its record, save in the unlikely event of the Company's regulations making express provision therefor. By the general

law, any one of several executors could transfer, but, as a rule, under the Articles of a Company, all must act.

#### PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS.

In the case of an undertaking owned by a sole trader, or a private firm, the profit shown from time to time by the Profit and Loss Account is usually transferred to the Capital Account of the proprietor; or, in the case of a firm, it is divided into shares previously agreed upon, and the Capital Accounts (or Current Accounts) of the various partners are credited, each with his respective share. In the case of a Company, however, the profit cannot be divided (save to a limited extent, when the payment of interim dividends is authorised) until the shareholders in general meeting have passed a resolution dealing with the matter. (For the leading cases as to dividends and profits, see Palmer's "Company Precedents," 11th ed. [1912], p. 857; see also Arthur Stiebel's "Company Law and Precedents," 2nd Ed. [1920], pp. 97-108, 351-360.) Accordingly the accounts that have to be submitted for approval at such general meeting must show to the credit of Profit and Loss Account\* whatever balance is at the disposal of the shareholders. Unless, therefore, some special modification of book-keeping were to be introduced, the Profit and Loss Account of each successive year would fail to show the actual results of that year's operations, because those results would be obscured by the balance of profit brought forward from the previous period and its disposition during the current period. It is therefore usual at the date of balancing, instead of bringing down the amount of net profit as a credit balance

\* By a curious convention, the published Balance Sheet of a Company usually shows the balance upon the "Profit and Loss Account," although (as stated below) this account commonly shows no balance in the Company's books.

on the Profit and Loss Account, to transfer it to another account (which is variously called "Net Revenue Account," "Net Profit Account," "Profit and Loss Appropriation Account," &c.), and whatever disposition may be made of the amount standing to the credit of this latter account is recorded by entries to the debit thereof. That the Net Revenue Account may be kept in a concise form it is convenient that the entries to the debit should be made in totals through the Journal to the various accounts affected, upon the lines shown in the following example :—

**PROBLEM**—The X. Company, Lim., on making up its accounts to 31st December 1919 shows a balance available for distribution of £7,567 12s 2d. At the Annual General Meeting, held on 6th April 1920, it is resolved to declare a dividend on the 40,000 Preference Shares (£1 each) of 5 per cent., and also a dividend of 10 per cent. (free of income-tax) on the 40,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each. £1,000 is to be transferred to Reserve Fund, and the balance carried forward. Show the Ledger Accounts, detailing the appropriation of divisible profits.

Dr.		NET REVENUE ACCOUNT		Cr.	
1920		£	s	d	
April 6	To Preference Dividend	2,000	0	0	1920
"	" Ordinary Dividend	4,000	0	0	Jan 1
"	" Reserve Fund	1,000	0	0	By Balance forward
"	" Balance down	567	12	2	
		<u>£7,567</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>2</u>	
					<u>£7,567</u>
					1920
					April 7
					By Balance forward
					567
					12
					2

Dr.		PREFERENCE DIVIDEND ACCOUNT		Cr.	
1920		£	s	d	1920
April 12	To Cash	1,400	0	0	April 6
" 6	" Income Tax	600	6	0	By Net Revenue Account
		<u>£2,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	
					<u>£2,000</u>
					0
					0

Dr.		ORDINARY DIVIDEND ACCOUNT.		Cr.	
1920		£	s	d	1920
April 12	To Cash	4,000	0	0	April 6
					By Net Revenue Account
					4,000
					0
					0

Dr.		RESERVE FUND.		Cr.	
					1920
					April 6
					By Net Revenue Account
					1,000
					0
					0

Dr.		INCOME TAX ACCOUNT.		Cr.	
					1920
					April 6
					By Preference Dividend Account
					600
					0
					0

**NOTE.**—(1) As a rule it is convenient to open a separate Bank Account for each dividend. (2) The £600 os. od transferred to the credit of Income Tax Account is available to reduce the sum directly chargeable against profits in respect of Income Tax paid by the Company.

For information upon the important subject of Income Tax the reader is referred to Stiebel's "Company Law and Precedents," 2nd Ed. [1920], Index, p. 1750 (see also Palmer's "Company Precedents," 11th Ed. [1913], pp. 87-89). It may be mentioned here, however, that when any classes of shareholders are limited to a maximum dividend, such dividends must invariably be paid after deducting Income Tax at the current rate. Income Tax must also be deducted from interest paid to Debentureholders. As to whether or not Income Tax is deducted from holders of the most deferred class of Shares is immaterial, and will depend upon the wording of the resolution declaring the dividend; but, unless otherwise provided, Income Tax must be deducted in this case also. *But whether Income Tax be deducted from the amount actually paid to shareholders or not, the Company will have been assessed upon its profits, and individual shareholders need not therefore again pay Income Tax on the dividends received by them, whether or not any specific deduction has been made from such dividends as representing Income Tax.*

#### **PAYMENT OF INTEREST DURING CONSTRUCTION.**

Section 91 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, provides that where any shares of a Company are issued for the purpose of raising money to defray the expenses of the construction of any works or buildings, or the provision of any plant which cannot be made profitable for a lengthy period, the Company may pay interest on so much of that share capital as is for the time being paid up, provided such payment be authorised by the Company's articles (or by special resolution); that the previous sanction of the Board of Trade has been obtained; that the rate of interest in no case exceeds 4 per cent.

per annum, or such lower rate as may for the time being be prescribed by Order in Council; and that it be paid only for such period as may be determined by the Board of Trade, and in no case beyond the close of the half-year next after the half-year during which the works or buildings have been actually completed, or the plant provided. Any interest paid under these provisions may be charged as part of the cost of constructing the works or buildings, or of providing the plant, as the case may be.

#### **REDUCTION OF CAPITAL.**

The Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908 (Sections 46-56), provides that under certain circumstances a Company may reduce its Capital either by reducing the liability on Shares or by returning to shareholders money not actually required for the purposes of the undertaking, or by writing off ascertained losses. The convenience of being able to effect a reduction of Capital in the first-named case is sufficiently obvious to call for no detailed discussion, although it may be mentioned in passing that instances of its application rarely occur in practice. With regard to the second case, the ability to write off ascertained losses (whether a balance to the debit of Profit and Loss Account, representing an accumulated loss on Revenue Account, or a shrinkage in the value of fixed assets, which represents a loss on Capital Account) provided proper steps be taken to protect the interests of creditors and all minorities of shareholders, is equally convenient, on the assumption that until such losses have been made good no dividends can be declared. Numerous cases that have come before the Courts during recent years, however, throw considerable doubt upon the dictum at one time regarded as unques-

tionable, that no dividend can legally be declared so long as a debit balance remains outstanding on Profit and Loss Account, and under these circumstances the object of providing machinery for the reduction of Capital is somewhat obscure. For the purposes of this work, however, it is unnecessary to pursue such a subject in detail. It is sufficient to show the entries necessary in the books of a Company to give effect to a reduction of Capital when such a reduction has been authorised. The following example will clearly explain the procedure in such cases :—

**PROBLEM.**—The H. K. Company, Lim., having a capital of £1,000,000, divided into 100,000 Shares of £10 each, £5 per Share called up, obtains leave to reduce its capital to £250,000 by writing £100,000 off the value of its properties and returning £150,000 in cash to its shareholders. The capital of the Company (when reduced) will be £250,000, divided into 100,000 Shares of £2 10s. each, fully paid up.

Show by means of Journal entries the necessary entries in the Company's books.

JOURNAL.

Share Capital Account		
To Cash .. .. .	£250,000	
By Property Account .. .. .		£150,000
		100,000

(Being in reduction of the capital of the Company, as per scheme passed by the shareholders at General Meeting held on the ..... 19-- and confirmed by the Court under order dated ..... 19--, sanctioning a return to shareholders of £1 10s. per share in cash, and the writing down of Property Account by the sum of £100,000.)

*NOTES.*—(1) The cash return will be treated like a dividend, so far as detailed entries are concerned. (2) Each account in the Share Ledger should be marked with a rubber stamp recapitulating the terms of the reduction scheme (3) The Share Certificates should be called in and exchanged for Certificates for an equal number of fully-paid up Shares of £2 10s. each.

COMPANIES' ANNUAL ACCOUNTS.

With regard to the liability of directors of companies to submit accounts annually to the shareholders, the following extract from the judgment of Mr. Justice Buckley (now Lord Wrenbury) in the case of *Newton v. Birmingham Small Arms Co., Lim.* ([1906] 2 Ch. at p. 386) will be found of interest :—"The Companies Act, 1862" (said his Lordship), "was silent as to accounts. Table A (which the company might or might not adopt, as it chose) contained provisions on the subject, but otherwise the Act left the matter untouched, relying, no doubt, upon the application of the ordinary principles applicable as between partners, and proceeds upon the footing that the mem-

bers of a company under the Act are partners in a special sort of partnership modified and governed by statutory provisions. The Companies Act, 1879, Section 7, contained, for the first time, provisions as to audits of accounts, and was confined to banking companies registered after 1879 as limited companies. The Companies Act, 1900, Sections 21 to 23, for the first time contained provisions as to the audit of the accounts of other companies under these Acts. The provisions of the Act of 1879 and those of the Act of 1900 are closely similar, though not the same; so similar, indeed, as that the reason for the difference is hard to seek. The principal differences that I trace are that the Act of 1879 does, while

“ the Act of 1900 does not, provide affirmatively for an annual audit, and that the Act of 1879 does, while the Act of 1900 does not, provide that if there is no auditor a meeting shall be forthwith called to elect an auditor. As regards the former of these, I think the Act of 1900 (though it does not do so expressly) does impliedly provide for an annual audit. Section 21, Subsection 1, requires the annual appointment of an auditor to hold office for one year, and the Act contemplates that he will audit during his year of office. There will thus result an annual audit. As regards the latter, I find that Section 21, Subsection 2, provides for the appointment of an auditor by the Board of Trade on the application of any member in case an auditor has not been appointed at the annual meeting. Neither statute contains any provision in favour of the public in the matter of publication of the accounts. The two statutes do not, I think, really differ in substance in their result. The question is how far the Act of 1900 goes in requiring for the protection of the members that the accounts shall be open to audit and that a report shall be made to the members upon them . . . I think the language of the Act is sufficient to show that by implication it requires that there shall be annually an audit of the accounts resulting in a Balance Sheet, to whose accuracy the auditors shall speak.” The learned Judge therefore held that a company under the Companies Acts has no power to make regulations precluding its auditors from availing themselves of all the information to which under the Companies Act, 1900, they are entitled as material for the report to be made by them to the shareholders as to the true state of the company's affairs. There is nothing in the Companies

(Consolidation) Act, 1908, to suggest that this finding does not still hold good. Sir Francis Palmer (“ Company Precedents,” 11th Ed. [1912], Part I, p. 755, and “ Company Law,” 9th Ed. [1911], p. 231) states that the dicta in *Newton v. Birmingham Small Arms Co.*, relating to the provision of a secret reserve, are not reconcilable with the audit provisions of that Act of 1908. Sir Henry Buckley, in the 9th edition of his work on the Companies' Acts (p. 267), commenting on this case, and Section 113 of the Act of 1908 says on this point:—“ Regulations which compel the auditor to withhold information which is material to the true state of the company's affairs, are inconsistent with the Act. The majority of the shareholders may within limits provide for secrecy as regards matters of which knowledge will come to the auditors in the course of the audit, but the limit is passed if such a secrecy is imposed as precludes the auditors from availing themselves of all the information to which under the Act they are entitled as material for the report which under the Act they are to make on the Company's affairs.” (See on the duty of auditors, Stiebel's “ Company Law and Precedents,” 2nd Ed. [1920], pp. 480 *et seq.*)

We may finally note a recent case of great importance on the duty of auditors (*In re Republic of Bolivia Exploration Syndicate, Lim.* [1914] 1 Ch. 139). The headnote to this case states that “ Company auditors are bound to know or make themselves acquainted with their duties under the Company's articles and under the Companies Acts for the time being in force, and if the audited Balance Sheets do not show the true financial position of the Company, and damage is thereby occasioned, the onus is on the auditors to show that this damage is not

" the result of any breach of duty on their part. Auditors are *primâ facie* responsible for *ultra vires* payments made on the faith of their Balance Sheet, but whether and to what extent they are responsible for not discovering and calling attention to the illegality of payments made prior to the audit must depend on the special circumstances of each case." The principles governing the position of auditors are to be found in the following cases:—  
*Spackman v. Evans* [1868] L.R. 3 H.L. 171; *Leeds Estate Building and Investment Co. v. Shepherd* [1887] 36 Ch.D. 787; *In re London and General Bank* (No. 2) [1895] 2 Ch. 673; *In re Kingston Cotton Mill Co.* (No. 2) [1896] 2 Ch. 279 (as to Company auditors); *Thomas v Devonport Corporation* [1900] 1 Q.B. 16 (as to public auditors). The principles contained in these cases were discussed and applied by Astbury, J., in *In re Republic of Bolivia Exploration Syndicate, Lim.* [1914] 1 Ch. 139. It should be noted that where a Report of Auditors is based on a wrong principle it is not conclusive and binding on the parties (*Johnston v. Chestergate Hat Manufacturing Co.* [1915] 2 Ch. 338.)



## CHAPTER X.

---

### VENDORS' ACCOUNTS.

---

**I**N the course of the present chapter it is proposed to consider in detail those adjustments, or apportionments, of accruing income and expenditure that have to be taken into account as between vendor and purchaser when a property changes hands.

Taking first of all the comparatively simple case of the sale of a house, or a piece of land, a contract to purchase such property for an agreed price is, as usually drawn up, a contract to pay an agreed price on the date named for the completion of the sale, the vendor agreeing to defray all expenses appertaining to the property up to the date of completion, and the purchaser agreeing to give the vendor credit for all payments made by him on account of the property that have been made in advance. If the purchase-money, as so adjusted is not actually paid on the date named for completion, interest thereon must be paid to the vendor up to the date when completion actually does take place.

The payments which the vendor has to discharge up to the date of completion comprise all payments which are properly chargeable against the property about to be conveyed, such as Rent, Rates, and Taxes. Repairs would certainly not be

included as a matter of course, and the vendor should therefore make no payments in respect of repairs without first obtaining the purchaser's consent, together with his express agreement to allow such payments in account. Fire insurance is a permissible payment in the case of leasehold property, as the lease will in such cases invariably include a covenant that the lessee is to keep the premises insured against fire. As a matter of business practice, however, fire insurance up to a reasonable amount will always be allowed as a payment. As the reader will be aware, these various outgoings are not paid from day to day, but at fixed intervals, and consequently it usually follows that at the date of completion certain of these charges have actually been paid in advance, in which case the vendor is entitled to credit for the amount so paid in advance, and that certain other charges have not been paid up to the date of completion. The charges in arrear must accordingly be debited to the vendor in account, thereby reducing the amount that the purchaser will have to pay him on completion. With these preliminary explanations no difficulty will be experienced in understanding the following problem, which represents a fairly typical case:—



all profits accruing subsequently are the property of the purchasing Company. It is important to bear in mind, however, that although subsequent profits accrue to the purchasing Company, the latter can only divide among its shareholders such profits as may have accrued since the date when it was authorised to carry on business.\* Any profits arising between the date of sale and the date when the Company is entitled to commence business must be capitalised, that is to say, that amount must be applied towards the reduction of the figure of cost at which the assets acquired stand in the books of the Company. This is, of course, only reasonable, as in fixing the purchase-price the vendor will doubtless have taken into account the probable amount of profits accruing between the date of the sale and the date of completion, and will have increased the purchase-price accordingly. In order, therefore, to arrive at the true purchase-price this loading must be deducted. If the assets acquired by the Company include the item of Goodwill, this should, as a rule, be the first item to be written down; but if nothing be included for Goodwill, then some other fixed asset—preferably the most permanent—should be the one to be reduced. It is, however, perfectly legitimate to set off interest on purchase-money against accruing profits, with a view to avoiding the necessity of charging against Revenue Account interest accruing prior to the date upon which the company is entitled to commence business.

\*Some authorities state the profits earned since the date of registration of the company are divisible. There is no legal decision upon the matter, one way or the other.

If there be but a slight interval of time between the date of the preliminary contract of sale and the date of completion, these apportionments of accrued profits will probably raise no very vital question, and may even represent a negligible quantity; but cases are by no means infrequent in which (owing probably to some delay in the flotation of the Company) an interval of six or nine months may have elapsed, and in such cases the matter is of very considerable importance. It may be quite impossible for the Directors of the new Company to determine exactly what profits had accrued up to the date when the Company was entitled to commence business and what profits have accrued subsequently; but the responsibility will rest upon them to make a proper apportionment, and they must therefore act reasonably in the matter. A rough-and-ready division of the total profits according to time would not usually be a reasonable apportionment. A better method would be to apportion the Gross Profit between the two periods according to the total Sales in each, and to apportion the expenses chargeable against Gross Profits directly according to time. This method would give a very accurate result in the case of most businesses; but if the percentage of Gross Profit earned at different periods of the year was unequal, that fact would undoubtedly have to be taken into consideration in determining the apportionment of Gross Profit.

The following problems will, it is thought clear up all remaining points that properly arise under this heading, and will at the same time serve to further explain those that have already been mentioned:—

## VENDORS' ACCOUNTS.

111

**PROBLEM.**—On 3rd January 1921 A. agrees to sell his business as a going concern to an approved Company about to be formed by a promoter X. The sale is to take effect as from 31st December 1920, and the agreed purchase-price is made up as follows:—

Goodwill .. .. .	£20,000
Plant and Machinery .. .. .	12,500
Freehold Land and Buildings .. .. .	18,750
Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	21,970
Book Debts and Bills Receivable (guaranteed by A. to produce) ..	31,000
	104,220
Less Trade Liabilities (guaranteed by Vendor not to exceed) ..	14,220
	£90,000

It is further agreed that the completion shall take place during 1921, and that, pending completion, A. is to be entitled to interest at 5 per cent. per annum, A. in the meanwhile to carry on the business as Trustee for the Company.

X. registered the British Manufacturing Company, Lim., on 26th March 1921. The Company duly went to allotment, and on 1st May 1921 it was authorised to commence business. It was accordingly arranged to complete the purchase on the 8th May 1921. A. supplied an account showing—

- (1) Receipts from 1st January to 8th May 1921, £24,175.
- (2) Payments .. .. . £19,620.
- (3) Book Debts amounting to £39 are admitted to be irrecoverable.
- (4) The Liabilities outstanding on 31st December 1920 are admitted to have been understated by £25.

Assuming that A. opened new Trade Ledgers on 1st January 1921, show the entries now necessary in the Company's General Ledger, assuming the completion to be duly carried through on 8th May 1921, and 80,000 fully paid-up Shares then allotted to A. in part satisfaction of purchase-price, the balance being paid in cash.

	<i>Dr.</i>	GOODWILL ACCOUNT.	<i>Cr.</i>
1921 May 1	To A .. .. .	£ 20,000    s 0    d 0	
1921 May 1	To A .. .. .	£ 12,500    s 0    d 0	
1921 May 1	To A .. .. .	£ 18,750    s 0    d 0	
1921 May 1	To A .. .. .	£ 21,970    s 0    d 0	

## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

Dr.		SOLD LEDGER ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
1921 May 1	To A. . . . .	£	s	d	1921 May 8	By A. . . . .	£	s	d
		31,000	0	0			39	0	0

Dr.		BOUGHT LEDGER ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
					1921 May 1	By A. . . . .	£	s	d
					8	" "	14,220	0	0
							25	0	0

Dr.		A.				Cr.			
1921 May 8	To Cash (to be credited to Sold Ledger Account and other accounts affected)	£	s	d	1921 May 1	By Sundries . . . . .	£	s	d
	" Sold Ledger Account (Bad Debt)	21,175	0	0	8	" Cash (to be debited to Bought Ledger Account and other accounts affected)	90,000	0	0
	" Bought Ledger Account (Liability omitted)	40	0	0		" Interest (on £90,000—£64 from 31 Dec. 1920 to date at 5%)	19,620	0	0
	" Ordinary Share Capital Account	25	0	0			1,577	0	0
	" Cash	80,000	0	0					
		6,958	0	0					
		<u>£111,197</u>					<u>£111,197</u>		

Dr.		INTEREST ON PURCHASE MONEY.				Cr.			
1921 May 8	To A. . . . .	£	s	d					
		1,577	0	0					

NOTE.—In practice, income tax would be deducted from the interest on purchase-money.

**PROBLEM.**—Taking the facts stated in the preceding problem, assuming that the books of the British Manufacturing Company, Lim., are balanced on 31st December 1921, and that the accounts for the year show the following result, how would you deal with the net profit?—

Gross Profit	..	..	..	..	£18,720
General Expenses	..	..	..	..	5,305
Directors' Fees, &c.	..	..	..	..	700
Depreciation of Plant and Machinery at 10 per cent.					
Do. Land and Buildings, at 2 per cent.					

The first step is to apportion the gross profit equitably between the two periods. Assuming that it has been earned at a regular rate, and that from 1st January to 30th April the Sales were £60,000 and from 1st May to 31st December they were £140,000, then the gross profit earned since 1st May may be assumed to be  $\frac{7}{10}$ ths  $\times$  £18,720 = £13,104. The Profit and Loss Account from 1st May to 31st December then stands as follows:—

Gross Profit	..	..	..	..	£	s	d	£	s	d
General Expenses ( $\frac{7}{10} \times £5,305$ )	..	..	..	..	3,536	13	4	13,104	0	0
Directors' Fees, &c.	..	..	..	..	700	0	0			
Depreciation of Plant	..	..	..	..	833	6	8			
Land	..	..	..	..	250	0	0			
								5,320	0	0
The Net Profit available for Dividend is thus								£7,784	0	0

The total net profit for the year is £11,090; therefore £3,306 must be held over. This may be applied (1) towards paying £1,577 due to A. for interest, (2) towards writing down Preliminary Expenses or Goodwill Account.

## CHAPTER XI

# EXECUTORSHIP AND TRUST ACCOUNTS.

### GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS.

**M**OST writers upon Executorship Accounts have enlarged upon the highly technical nature of this branch of accounting, and as a consequence the impression is very prevalent that the proper keeping of Executorship Accounts is a matter of the greatest intricacy, that is properly understood by only a comparatively small number of persons. It may be—and probably is—quite true that few people are thoroughly versed in the proper treatment of Executorship Accounts, but this is less due to any inherent difficulty presented by the subject itself than to systematic attempts to make a “mystery” of that which is, after all, but a quite ordinary matter.

The object of every properly designed system of accounting is to adapt itself to the special requirements of the case, arising out of the general nature of the transactions that have to be recorded, and no properly designed system will present greater variations from the normal type than are necessary to meet these requirements. It follows, therefore, that no material departure from the ordinary system of accounting can be justified that is not *necessitated* by the particular circumstances arising from the transactions that have to be recorded. If

the matter be viewed in this light, it must be admitted that there is nothing very exceptional in the transactions that have to be recorded in executorship matters.

### NATURE OF TRANSACTIONS.

Avoiding details of a purely legal nature, it may be stated that the transactions that have to be recorded by Executors relate to (1) the keeping of a strict account of the property of which the testator died possessed; (2) realising such property, and—after payment of all proper debts, duties, and expenses—distributing the surplus in such manner as the testator may have decreed. In the majority of cases such distribution takes place as soon as possible; but sometimes the terms of the Will require the whole, or a portion, of the estate to be invested, and the income derived therefrom to be applied for the benefit of one or more persons, called “life-tenants,” until the happening of some event, when the estate (or some specified fraction thereof) is bodily handed over to the life-tenants, or some of them, or to some other parties. Strictly speaking, these last conditions, where a portion of the estate is held in trust, form no part of “Executorship Accounts,” but relate rather to the accounts of Trustees; but it is convenient to deal with all transac-

tions connected with the estates of deceased persons under this general heading

For that reason also it is well to point out here that, in the absence of a Will, the general law of succession applies, and the estate is distributed in accordance with that general law; while if the Will makes no provision as to who is to be held entitled to any particular portion of the estate, there is an intestacy so far as that particular portion is concerned, and it is dealt with accordingly.

Where there is no Will there can be no Executors, for Executors are appointed under the Will; and occasionally it will be found that even a Will omits to provide effectively for the appointment of Executors. In all such cases application must be made to the Court, who will appoint whomsoever it thinks proper to "administer" the estate, and so far as the accounts are concerned the accounts of the Administration are for all practical purposes the same as Executorship Accounts.

It will thus be seen that, speaking generally, the class of transactions involved in Executorship Accounts consists of the getting in of assets and their distribution among the persons entitled thereto; while in some cases, instead of their being immediately distributed, the assets (or a portion of them) are invested in suitable securities, and the income derived therefrom is distributed among the persons entitled thereto. There is thus absolutely nothing about the transactions themselves distinguishing Executorship Accounts from other classes of accounts. Transactions involving the realisation and distribution of an estate are also common to bankruptcy, company liquidation, &c.; while accounts relating to investments that are held more or less permanently, and to the collection and

distribution of the income derived therefrom, present no essentially new feature because the original capitalist happens to have died and the collection and distribution therefore devolves upon his representatives. Hitherto, therefore, no reason has been found in the nature of the transactions themselves that calls for any peculiar modification of the ordinary system of accounting, as applied to ordinary commercial requirements.

#### SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS.

There are, however, certain forms and returns that have to be submitted to the prescribed authorities, and there is always the possibility that at some future time the Executors' accounts may have to be submitted to, and passed by, the Court. It is therefore important that the system adopted shall be one that readily lends itself to these requirements; but this does not of itself appear to justify such a radical departure from all the principles of sound account-keeping as is involved by the adoption of the so-called "cash system" which is so generally in use where solicitors, instead of accountants, have the conduct of matters. A plain Cash Account has, of course, the merit of simplicity, and where only a few transactions have to be recorded it is quite adequate for the requirements of the situation; but accounts upon a cash basis do not lend themselves conveniently to an exhaustive examination at some future date of *all* the transactions of the executors. This much must be admitted by the advocates of the "cash system," who even go so far as to put it forward as one of the advantages of their method that it obviates the necessity for numerous adjusting entries showing the differences between the original valuations of the assets and the amounts they eventually realise.

Seeing that the Executors are *prima facie* responsible for the advantageous realisation of all property passing through their hands, it will be seen that, however much the accounts may be simplified, they cannot fail to be seriously defective, if they omit to record one of the most important points affecting the due discharge of the Executor's duties—viz. the shrinkage (or appreciation) on the realisation of the various items of property for which he is accountable.

It has been urged that accounts kept upon the "cash system" are preferred by the Rules of the Supreme Court. It is no doubt true that the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice, in all cases that come before it, requires a Cash Account to be passed; but every adequate system of accounting requires a proper Cash Account to be kept, and the mere fact that the Court is not up to date in its requirements does not dispose of the fact that the Cash Account is not, *in itself*, a complete record of all transactions. It is to be noticed that the Judge in Chambers may, in such way as he thinks fit, obtain the assistance of accountants and others, the better to enable any matter to be determined, and he may act upon the certificate of any such person (Order LV, Rule 19). The employment of an accountant is ancillary to the taking of the accounts in Chambers (*Hutchinson v. Norwood* [1884] 50 L.T. 486). It should be noted that an action for an account is "an action to recover money" within the Trustee Act, 1888, Section 8 (1) (b) (*In re Blow* [1914] 1 Ch. 233).

From the point of view of the accountant there is this further advantage in the general adoption of the ordinary commercial system, that the accounts, being kept upon the same fundamental principles as all other classes of accounts, present only differences upon necessary points of detail, which can

readily be grasped as soon as the requirements of the situation are duly appreciated. Unquestionably the *chief* requirement is a set of accounts that—even 50 years hence, if need be—will be perfectly intelligible to all parties interested and to their professional advisers; and it is hardly going too far to say that this end is more likely to be achieved by adopting the system of accounting that has been found adequate to meet the requirements of business men, than by adhering to a system which—while still regarded as sufficient by the High Court or Justice—has remained without alteration and improvement ever since that Court existed. It has been thought desirable in the first place to clear the ground by pointing out the inadequacy of the system of accounts so generally favoured by lawyers; but this having now been done, the proper treatment of this section of accounts can be proceeded with without further delay. It is to be noted, however, that by Order XXXIII, Rule 3, the Court (or Judge) may give special directions as to the mode in which the account is to be taken or vouched.

#### CASH BOOK.

The most convenient form of Cash Book for Executorship Accounts is unquestionably one having separate columns in respect of Capital and Income. The balance of the Capital columns then shows the amount of Capital that for the time being is not invested, while the balance of the Income columns shows the amount of Income in hand that has not been distributed. Of course, if, under the terms of the Will, no one has a life-interest in the Estate (that is to say, no one is entitled to receive certain payments out of Income, and out of Income alone) there is no occasion to observe any distinction between Capital



and Income; in that event the Income columns may be omitted from the Cash Book and the Income Account from the Ledger, all moneys received by way of Income being then credited direct to the Estate Account, and treated as an accretion of Capital.

All moneys received should invariably be banked intact, and all payments made by cheque. If a Petty Cash Book be necessary, it should be kept upon the "imprest" system, so that eventually all cash payments may pass through the Cash Book and then be posted into the Ledger. A separate Bank Account should invariably be kept in connection with the trust estate; and if the Executors are carrying on the business of the deceased under special directions contained in the Will, a complete set of separate accounts and a distinct bank account should be kept in respect of the business transactions.

The chief advantage of the double-column Cash Book is that, if it be written up from day to day, it provides all the information that the Executors would require to have constantly before them, thus enabling the Ledger to be posted up at more convenient intervals. This is especially convenient when the Ledger is kept by an Accountant, and not by the Executors themselves. The double-column Cash Book has also the further advantage that it offers a check upon the accuracy of the Income Account in the Ledger, seeing that the balance of the Income columns in the Cash Book should always agree with the Income Account in the Ledger.

#### THE JOURNAL.

In many cases the employment of a Journal for Executorship Accounts is unnecessary. Unless absolutely necessary a Journal is actually undesirable, as it is

especially important that the fullest possible detail should be contained in the Ledger itself, while if a Journal be employed there is always the temptation to make "bare" entries in the Ledger, and include whatever explanation may be thought necessary in the Journal only. In many cases there would be no scope for the use of a Journal, except in connection with the opening entries, and these can quite conveniently be made by way of transfers in the Ledger from the Estate Account to the various other accounts concerned. Where, however, the estate is a complicated one, and a considerable number of distributions "in kind" take place amongst beneficiaries, the employment of a Journal may be found a great convenience. But under no circumstances should its use be allowed to reduce the amount of detailed explanation appended to all entries in the Ledger itself.

#### THE LEDGER.

Concerning the Ledger, the only point that calls for special attention is that in the case of Investments separate columns should be provided for "Capital" and "Income," and a further column upon each side for "quantities" of stocks or shares, so that the amount invested from time to time may readily be perceived, even if frequent realisations of investments take place at varying prices.

All moneys received by way of income should be posted from the Cash Book to the account recording the Investment, where they will appear in the Income column upon the credit side of the account. When the books are periodically balanced the credit balances of the Income columns on each Investment Account should be transferred to the Income Account. At interim balances (that is to say, when the books are merely being balanced periodi-

cally, and not at a time when an apportionment has to be made) all accruing interest should be disregarded, as the Executors are not accountable to the Beneficiaries for income until it is received, and it is convenient that the books should disclose what the Executors are accountable for, rather than the exact position of the estate, which latter is of little consequence, save when there is a change of life-tenants, or when a distribution of the estate (or of some portion of it) has to be made. Moreover, an accurate Balance Sheet, showing the exact position of the estate, can never be prepared without taking into account fluctuations in the value of the various investments, and it would be ridiculous to adjust these from time to time when such readjustments could mean nothing, and would only serve the purpose of complicating the accounts.

#### OPENING THE BOOKS.

In ordinary commercial bookkeeping the first step to be taken, when opening a set of books in respect of a new business, is to compile a Statement of Affairs, showing the financial position to date, and then to raise the various necessary accounts in the Ledger in accordance with that Statement. It is submitted that exactly the same procedure should be observed in connection with Executorship Accounts.

The authorities from whom the Executors obtain the grant of Probate which authorises them to deal with the estate of the testator require that a statement (in the prescribed form) shall be submitted to them of the affairs of the testator, as at the date of his death. This statement must be verified by affidavit, and may fairly be taken as the starting-point for the Executors' books, seeing that it discloses under oath the whole estate passing into the hands of the Executors, for which they are

accountable to the beneficiaries. If at any subsequent time it should be found that the original estimate of the position was a mistaken one—whether by way of over- or under-estimate—a Corrective Affidavit has to be filed with the Inland Revenue authorities, setting forth the full facts, and claiming a return of over-paid duty, or paying the under-paid duty, as the case may be. If, therefore, these affidavits and the accounts in support thereof, be followed, it will be seen that they necessarily afford the most reliable, and the best possible, basis for opening the Executorship Accounts.

It is not proposed in the present work to consider in detail executorship law, or the duties leviable in executorship matters. The former would be quite foreign to the subject of this work, and the latter vary so from time to time that no detailed consideration of them could be expected to apply for more than a very limited period. The general principles, however, will doubtless remain constant, and it is unlikely in the extreme that any alteration in the law will be effected that will render the form of accounts here advocated either inapplicable or inconvenient.

#### ACCOUNT FOR ESTATE DUTY.

The form of Inland Revenue Account for Estate Duty at present in force is given on pages 119 to 129, and the various blanks have been filled in in accordance with the assumed facts of a typical case, which, it is thought, will sufficiently explain the leading features in connection with this particular class of accounts. This account should be carefully studied in conjunction with the explanatory notes and instructions supplied with the form, and the reader will then be in a position to consider further the best method of opening the books in accordance with the position there disclosed.

**PROBLEM.**—X. died on 30th November 1909, his Estate on that date being as follows :—

Cash in House .. .. .	£	10
Cash at Bank .. .. .	1,000	
Household Furniture .. .. .	500	
Leasehold Property valued at £1,000 (let at £200 a year, rent payable half-yearly, 30th June and 31st December, paid to 30th June 1909).		
Freehold Property (hitherto in deceased's occupation) .. .. .	2,000	
30 £10 shares in the Mont Blanc Ice Company, Lim., quoted at £14½-15½ per Share (dividend for the year ended 31st December 1909, 10 per cent., paid 31st December 1909).		
£1,000 5 per cent. Debentures East Western Railway Company, Lim., quoted at 159½-160½ (interest payable half-yearly 30th June and 31st Dec.).		

X. was partner in a business, and accounts were taken at the date of his death showing his share to be :—Capital, £4,000 ; share of profit to date of death £550, less drawings to same date £450. Debts due from deceased at the date of his death amounted to £300, and the funeral expenses were £100.

Prepare an Account for Probate, and show upon what amount duty was payable, the account being rendered on 31st March 1910.

EXECUTORSHIP AND TRUST ACCOUNTS.

[For use where the Deceased died on or after the 19th April 1907.]

Printed by Authority.

ESTATE DUTY.

FORM A-7. [Affidavit or Affirmation for Inland Revenue.]

Finance Acts, 1894 to 1907

Name and Address of Solicitor (if any)—

If communications as to Revenue Requirements are to be sent to the Solicitor, the Executors should sign here—

This form should be used in ALL CASES for Original Grants of Representation where the Deceased died on or after the 19th April 1907, EXCEPT where the form B-2, B-4, A-4, or A-6 is applicable.

B-2 is for "Estates," including property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will a general power of appointment and property, which by default of exercise of the power of appointment, belonged to the Deceased absolutely, not exceeding £500 in gross value, where there is no other Settled Property, and representation is being obtained under Section 16 (1) of the Finance Act, 1894.

B-4 is for "Estates," including property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will a general power of appointment and property, which by default of exercise of the power of appointment, belonged to the Deceased absolutely, not exceeding £500 in gross value, where there is other Settled Property, and representation is being obtained under Section 16 (1) of the Finance Act, 1894.

A-4 is for "Estates" consisting exclusively of free personal property in the United Kingdom, passing under the Deceased's will or intestacy.

A-6 is for "Estates" consisting exclusively of free personal and real property in the United Kingdom, passing under the Deceased's will or intestacy.

Where "Settlement Estate Duty" on settled property is payable (See Clause 37 of the Form A-2) a separate form (C-2) is supplied for the payment thereof.

(ENGLAND.)

In the High Court of Justice.

PROBATE, DIVORCE, AND ADMIRALTY DIVISION.

(PROBATE)

Observe - A paper of Instructions (Form A-2) for the information of the executor is issued with this form. THE "WARRANT" (Form 25), also issued herewith, SHOULD BE FILLED IN with a summary of the duty and interest, and be transmitted with this Affidavit and the Duty.

(1) Insert here "Principal" or "District" as required, and in the latter case add the name of the district. THE (1) ... REGISTRY. ... IN the Estate of X ... deceased ... (2) Insert here the name, address, and description of each person who joins in the Affidavit or Affirmation. ... (3) If affirmed substitute "do solemnly and sincerely affirm." ... (4) Insert here "Probate of the Will," or "Administration with the Will annexed of the estate," or "Administration of the estate," as the case may be. ... desire to obtain a grant of (4) probate of the will of the above-named X ... of (3) ... (5) Insert here the address and occupation of Deceased, and his or her personal description, as "Bachelor," "Spinster," "Widower," or "Widow." ... deceased, who died on the 30th day of November one thousand nine hundred and nine, aged ... at ... domiciled in (5) ... that part of the United Kingdom called.

NOTE.—The paragraph should be completed, adapted, or struck out, according to the circumstances of the case.

2. The Deceased left <sup>(7)</sup> ..... husband widow..... lawful children.... other more remote lawful issue ..... lawful parent..... grandparent ..... surviving [A] [No] [All the] child..... of the Deceased ha.....attained 21, or, being .....daughter....., ha .....married <sup>(8)</sup>.

3. The First Part of the Account No. 1, hereto annexed, is a true account of the particulars and value, AS AT THE DATE OF THE DECEASED'S DEATH, so far as ..... have been able to ascertain the same, of all the personal property of the Deceased, whether in possession or reversion, within the United Kingdom, exclusive of what the Deceased may have been possessed of or entitled to as a trustee and not beneficially, but including personal property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will an absolute power of appointment. The gross value thereof, as at the date of the Deceased's death, was altogether £8,685 and <sup>(7)</sup> [the whole]  
<sup>(7)</sup> Part thereof, amounting in value to £....., was then situate in England  
<sup>(7)</sup> Part thereof, amounting in value to £....., was then situate in Scotland  
<sup>(7)</sup> Part thereof, amounting in value to £....., was then situate in Ireland

4. The First Part of the Schedule No. 1, hereto annexed, contains a true and particular list of the debts <sup>(9)</sup> due and owing from the Deceased at the time of his death to persons resident within the United Kingdom, or due to persons resident out of the United Kingdom, but contracted to be paid in the United Kingdom, or charged on property situate within the United Kingdom, with the names and addresses of the several persons to whom the same are respectively due, and the descriptions and amounts of such debts. The Second Part of the same Schedule contains a true account of the funeral expenses of the Deceased.

5. The aggregate amount of the debts and funeral expenses in the said Schedule No. 1 is £300, which, being deducted from the value of the personal property as specified in the First Part of the said Account No. 1 reduces such value to the sum of £8,285

6. The Second Part of the Account No. 1, hereto annexed, is a true account of the particulars and value, AS AT THE DATE OF THE DECEASED'S DEATH, so far as ..... have been able to ascertain the same, of all the real property, situate in ENGLAND, <sup>(10)</sup> vested in the Deceased without a right in any other person to take by survivorship, including real property over which the Deceased executed by will a general power of appointment, but exclusive of land of copyhold tenure or customary freehold where an admission or act by the lord of the manor is necessary to perfect the title of a purchaser from the customary tenant. The gross value thereof, as at the date of the Deceased's death, was altogether £2,000

7. The aggregate gross value of the <sup>(11)</sup> Estate, which by law devolves to and vests in the personal representative of the Deceased, for or in respect of which the grant is to be made, as at the date of the Deceased's death, was altogether £10,685

8. <sup>(12)</sup> The Account No. 2, hereto annexed, is a true account of the particulars and gross value, as at the date of the Deceased's death, so far as ..... have been able to ascertain the same, of all the personal or movable property of the Deceased whether in possession or reversion situate out of the United Kingdom, exclusive of what the Deceased may have been possessed of or entitled to as a trustee and not beneficially, but including the personal or movable property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will an absolute power of appointment

9. <sup>(13)</sup> The Schedule No. 2 hereto annexed contains a true and particular list of the debts <sup>(9)</sup> due and owing from the Deceased at the time of his ..... death to persons resident out of the United Kingdom, other than debts contracted to be paid in the United Kingdom, or charged on property situate within the United Kingdom, which have been deducted in the said Schedule No. 1, with the names and addresses of the several persons to whom the same are respectively due, and the descriptions and the amounts of such debts. The Schedule No. 2 contains also a true statement of the amount of any duty payable in any foreign country by reason of the Deceased's death in respect of property situate in that foreign country, and included in the said Account No. 2

10. The said debts in the said Schedules Nos. 1 and 2, are payable by law out of the personal property comprised in the said Accounts Nos. 1 (First Part) and 2 respectively. They were incurred by the Deceased *bona fide* for full consideration in money or money's worth wholly for the Deceased's own use and benefit. They are not, nor are any of them, debts which are primarily payable out of any real property <sup>(14)</sup> or debts in respect whereof there is a right to reimbursement from any other property or person <sup>(15)</sup>.

11. There was <sup>(16)</sup>..... OTHER personal property of which the Deceased was at the time of his.....death competent to dispose, within the meaning of the Finance Act, 1894, but of which he did not dispose. The particulars and value thereof as at the date of the Deceased's death, so far as .....have been able to ascertain the same, are truly set forth in the Account No. 3 (a) hereto annexed

12. The Deceased had <sup>(17)</sup>..... general power.....to charge money on real property. The particulars of such power..... are set forth in the Account No. 3 (b) hereto annexed.

13. <sup>(17)</sup> Other property which should be included in the Accounts Nos. 1, 2, 3 (a), and 3 (b), or in some one or more of them, exists, but although..... have made the fullest possible inquiries, ..... have not been able to ascertain the precise amount or value thereof. So far as the amount and value can now be estimated, they are stated in Account No. .... by reference to the Exhibit, marked .....annexed hereto, which contains all the particulars of such property known to ..... undertake, as soon as the amount and value are fully ascertained, to bring in a full account thereof, and to pay both the additional duty (if any) payable thereon for which..... am [are] or may be liable and any further duty, payable by reason thereof, for which .....am [are] or may be liable on the other property mentioned in this affidavit.

(6) If Deceased was domiciled abroad, insert here the name of the Country, State, Canton, or Province, as the case may be, and strike out the rest of the paragraph

(7) Adapt to suit the facts, and strike out what is not necessary.

(8) If the Deceased was more than once married, annex a statement showing the name of the surviving husband or wife, and the names of the children of the several marriages, distinguishing them

(9) See Clauses 52 to 54 of the Form A—2 as to what debts may not be deducted

(10) See the Land Transfer Act, 1897, sec. 1.

(11) Insert the gross value of the personal estate (First Part of Account No. 1) plus the gross value of the real estate as defined by sec. 1 of the Land Transfer Act, 1897 (Second Part of Account No. 1)

(12) Where the Deceased died domiciled out of the United Kingdom the Account No. 2 and Schedule No. 2 should not be filled in.

(13) A mortgage debt not created by the Deceased himself but charged on real property which was acquired by the Deceased subject to the mortgage is primarily payable out of such real property. A mortgage debt created by the Deceased himself on his real property, but which is payable by his heir or devisee under "Locke King's Act," 17 & 18 Vict. c. 113, is a debt in respect of which there is a right to reimbursement, and it must not be deducted as against the personal property.

(14) If there is a right to reimbursement which cannot be obtained, adapt the paragraph. A debt for payment of which the Deceased was surety only must not be deducted, unless the executor has already paid it and cannot recover it from the original debtor.

(15) Insert "no" if the fact is so, and strike out all remainder of paragraph after "not dispose."

(16) Insert "a" or "no," or add "a" to "power," as the fact may require, and if "no" strike out all remainder of paragraph after "property." The clause does not refer to the Deceased's power in right of ownership to charge money on his own real property.

(17) Strike out paragraph if inappropriate.

EXECUTORSHIP AND TRUST ACCOUNTS.

(18) Read the observation at foot of this page. Insert "no" if the fact is so, and strike out all words after "Deceased." If there is other property strike out words in square brackets. Inter vivos gifts within a year of death are property deemed to pass on the death.

(19) See Clause 66 of the Form A-2. If the duty on the other property is not to be paid on this Affidavit, do not use the Accounts Nos. 4 or 5.

(20) See Clause 41 of the Form A-2. Strike out this paragraph if the Estate duty is not now paid on such other property. Strike out "that part," or "the whole," as the case may be. Where real property vests in the Executors under the Deceased's Will, it will be found convenient to pay Estate duty on the principal value thereof upon delivery of this Affidavit.

(21) If there is a right to reimbursement which cannot be obtained adapt the paragraph.

(22) See Clause 65 of the Form A-2. Annex a statement giving such particulars as will enable the amount of the deduction to be verified.

14. To the best.....knowledge and belief there is ( ).....other property [UNDER ANY TITLE WHATSOEVER], beyond that already referred to, otherwise than in paragraph 6, in respect of which Estate Duty is payable on the death of the Deceased, and such property, in so far as .....have been able to ascertain the same, is specified (19) in "appropriate accounts" hereto annexed and marked respectively .

15. In addition to the Estate duty on the property included in the said Accounts Nos. 1 (First Part), 2, 3 (a), and 3 (b). . . . . elect to now pay (20) the Estate duty on that part (or the whole of the other property, including that in the Account No. 1 (Second Part), of which the particulars and value AS AT THE DATE OF THE DECEASED'S DEATH, are wholly and truly set forth in the Accounts Nos. 4 and 5 hereto annexed.

16. The Schedules Nos. 4 and 5, hereto annexed, contain true and particular lists of the debts and incumbrances which were subsisting charges at the Deceased's death on the leaseholds for years and on the real property, respectively, comprised in the said Accounts Nos. 4 and 5, or on some part or parts thereof, with the particulars of the instruments by which the debts and incumbrances were secured or created, and the names and addresses of the several persons to or in whom the same debts and incumbrances are now due or vested

17. The said debts and incumbrances were incurred or created by the Deceased, or by some one or more of his predecessors in title. In so far as they were incurred by the Deceased, or were created by a disposition made by him, they were incurred or created bona fide for full consideration in money or money's worth, wholly for the Deceased's own use and benefit, and they take effect out of his interest. The said debts and incumbrances are not, nor are any of them, primarily chargeable upon any other property, and they are not debts or incumbrances in respect whereof there is a right to reimbursement from any other property or person (21).

18. The duty in connection with the Deceased's death, payable in a British Possession to which Section 20 of the Finance Act, 1894, applies, in respect of property included in the said Accounts Nos. 2, 3 (a), and 4, situate in such Possession is, as stated in the Summary on pages 8 and 9 of this Affidavit, £.....

19. The amount of the deduction to be allowed under Section 21 of the Finance Act, 1896, and Section 15 of the Finance Act, 1907, against the Estate duty now payable in respect of the property included in the Accounts Nos. 1 (First Part) 3 (a) and 4, is, as stated in the Summary on pages 8 and 9 of this Affidavit, £..... (22)

All which is true to the best of knowledge and belief

(23) Insert here the name of each Deponent, and if affirmed, substitute "affirmed" for "sworn."

(23) SWORN by the above-named.....
.....
at.....in the County of.....
this.....day of..... 191.....
Before me,
a Commissioner for Oaths.

(23) SWORN by the above-named.....
.....
at.....in the County of.....
this.....day of..... 191.....
Before me,
a Commissioner for Oaths.

Observe.—Where the Estate duty in respect of the other property is to be now paid, the Account No. 4 or No. 5, according to circumstances, should be used, and will be the "appropriate account." Where the duty is not to be now paid, an account in appropriate form on a separate paper should be annexed to the affidavit.

Observe.—If there is any Property other than that in the Accounts Nos. 1, 2, 3 (a), 3 (b), 4 and 5, in respect of which Estate Duty is payable on the Deceased's death, it should to the best of the executor's knowledge and belief be specified in appropriate accounts annexed to this affidavit. See Clauses 1 to 36 of the Form A-2. The Accounts, No. 4 (Personal), and No. 5 (Real), printed on pages 6 and 7 of this affidavit, show the shape which the accounts should take. The names and addresses of trustees and of donees and other beneficiaries should in all cases be stated.

ACCOUNT No. 1.

Personal Property situate in the United Kingdom, and Real Property situate in England, for or in respect of which the Grant is to be made.

(A) Where securities have been valued according to the official list of a provincial Stock Exchange, a copy of that list should be attached. But where there is no official market quotation, other published Quotations or Brokers' Certificates, or letters from the Secretaries of the Companies, showing the market price at the date of death, should be attached (\*).

(B) The name or names of the banks should be stated.

(C) If the power or interest was derived under a Will, state name and date of death of the Deceased, but if under a Deed, state the date, together with names and addresses of the Trustees, and if the Deed has been already produced give the official reference appearing upon it.

(D) Annex a schedule of such specific articles bequeathed for national or quasi-national purposes as are within the purview of sect. 15 (2) of the Finance Act, 1894, See Clauses 28 and 35 of Form A—2. State the value in each case, and whether the Treasury has remitted the Estate duty thereon, and if not whether it is intended to apply for remission.

Annex also a schedule of such specific articles settled to be enjoyed in kind in succession by different persons as are within the purview of sect. 20 (1) of the Finance Act, 1896. See Clauses 29 and 36 of Form A—2. State the value in each case, and whether the Treasury has authorised the application of the section to them, and if not whether it is intended to apply for authorisation. State also whether the property has yet been sold, or is in the possession of a person now competent to dispose of it.

(E) If there is a valuation, it should be annexed. The Commissioners reserve the right to require the separate value of each item to be stated, and in the case of pictures the names of the artists.

(F) State date from which profits are computed.

(G) A valuation must be annexed.

(H) These words to be cancelled where the amount is actually ascertained.

The Property situate in Scotland and Ireland respectively should be so marked.

FIRST PART.—Personal Property.

No Foreign Property should be included in this Account.

	Nominal Value of Stocks			Market Price of Stocks at date of Death (*)			Gross Principal Value at date of Death		
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
Stocks or Funds (including Exchequer Bills) of the United Kingdom, viz. :—									
Stocks, Funds, or Bonds of Foreign Countries, or of British Dependencies and Colonies, transferable in the United Kingdom, viz. :—									
Proprietary Shares or Debentures of Public Companies (A)									
30 £10 Shares in Mont Blanc Ice Co., Ltd.	300	0	0	15			450	0	0
£1,000 5% Debentures East Western Railway Co., Ltd.	1,000	0	0	160			1,600	0	0
Dividends, and Interest declared, received, and accrued due, in respect of the above Investments, to date of death, as per statement annexed .. .. .									
Cash in the House .. .. .							10	0	0
Cash at the Bankers (B) { (1) on Drawing Account, and Interest (if any) thereon to date of death .. .. . (2) on Deposit, and Interest thereon to date of death .. .. .							1,000	0	0
Money out on Mortgage, and Interest thereon to date of death, as per statement annexed .. .. .									
Money out on Bonds, Bills, Promissory Notes, and other Securities, and Interest thereon to date of death, as per statement annexed .. .. .									
Book Debts .. .. .									
Other Debts, as per list annexed .. .. .									
Unpaid Purchase Money of Real and Leasehold Property contracted in lifetime of the Deceased to be sold .. .. .									
Deceased's interest in proceeds of sale of Real Property directed to be sold by settlement or by will of some other person whether actually sold or not, estimated at (C) .. .. .									
Personal Property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will a general power of appointment (C) .. .. .									
Personal property over which the Deceased had, but did not exercise, a general power of appointment, and which, by default of exercise of the power of appointment, belonged to the Deceased absolutely (C) .. .. .									
Policies of Insurance, and Bonuses (if any) thereon, on the life of the Deceased, as per statement annexed .. .. .									
Saleable value of Policies of Insurance and Bonuses (if any) on the life of any person other than the Deceased, as per statement annexed .. .. .									
(D) Household Goods, Pictures, China, Linen, Apparel, Books, Plate, Jewels, Carriages, Horses, &c.—							500	0	0
If sold, realised gross £									
(E) If unsold, estimated at £	500	0	0						
Stock-in-Trade, Live and Dead Farming Stock, Implements of Husbandry, &c.—									
If sold, realised gross £									
(E) If unsold, estimated at £									
Goodwill of Business, if taken over at a price .. .. .									
If valued according to custom of trade .. .. .									
If neither, estimated at .. .. .									
(viz., ..... years' purchase of net profits.)									
(F) Profits of Business from ..... to date of death .. .. .									
(G) Ships and Shares of Ships registered at Ports in the United Kingdom, and Profits of same to date of death, as per statement annexed (H), estimated at .. .. .									
The Deceased's share in real and Personal Property as a Partner in the Firm of X. & Y. .. .. .									
as per Balance Sheet annexed, signed by the surviving Partners .. .. .							4,100	0	0
If none, estimated at .. .. .									
Carried forward .. .. .							7,660	0	0

\* Market Price of Stocks, &c.—Where there is a published quotation, a price one quarter up from the lower to the higher of the official "closing prices" should be adopted as an estimated price. For example:—Where the "closing prices" were "98—100," the market price is 98 +  $\frac{100-98}{4}$  = 98½. Where the death occurred on a Sunday, or other day for which no prices are available, the price for the day before should be taken.

EXECUTORSHIP AND TRUST ACCOUNTS.

N.B.—WHERE THE SPACE IS INSUFFICIENT, THE ACCOUNT OR SCHEDULE SHOULD BE CONTINUED ON A SEPARATE SHEET.

(D) No Mortgage Debt created or incurred by the Deceased himself is to be deducted unless such debt was created or incurred *bona fide* for full consideration in money or money's worth wholly for the Deceased's own use and benefit.

(K) If the interest was derived under a will, state name and date of death of the Deceased, but if under a Deed state the Date, together with names and addresses of the Trustees, and if the Deed has been already produced give the official reference appearing upon it.

(L) All Interests in Expectancy in personal property, whether vested or contingent, should be included, whether or not the property is chargeable with Estate Duty, on the Deceased's death as passing under the earlier disposition.

(M) But where the Deceased was entitled to the interest expectant upon his own death, or upon the death of another person who survives him, and Estate Duty is payable upon the corpus of the property on the Deceased's death, the Interest in Expectancy is not also chargeable with Estate Duty on the Deceased's death as part of his free Estate. Although, as it is in fact part of his free Estate, its value must be looked at for the purposes of the Probate Court. The Interest in Expectancy should be brought into this Affidavit, and be taken out again in the Summary on p. . . .

(N) No deduction is to be taken here unless Treasury authority has been first obtained.

ACCOUNT No. 1 (FIRST PART)—continued

Gross Principal Value at date of Death.

	Brought forward	£ 7,660 0 0
Leasehold Property (for years) as per detailed description subjoined or annexed—		
Giving—		
1. Particular description	If sold, realised gross £	
2. Term unexpired at date of death	If unsold, estimated at £	1,000 0 0
3. Gross rents, where let, or if not let, either the gross assessment to property tax (not the reduced assessment for collection of Income Tax, under Finance Act, 1894, s. 35) or gross (not rateable) assessment to Poor Rate	LESS (D) a Mortgage Debt of £	1,000 0 0
4. The Ground Rent	due from the Deceased and created by an Indenture dated the . . . day of . . . 1 . . .	
5. The nature and amount of the yearly outgoings paid by the Lessee as owner	for which the said Leasehold Property is the sole security	
Rents of the Deceased's own Real and Leasehold Property due prior to the death, but not received by the Deceased. (H) estimated at . . . . .		
Apportionment of the rents of the Deceased's Real and Leasehold Property to date of death, (H), estimated at . . . . . 25 0 0		
(K) Income accrued due, but not received prior to the death, arising from Real and Personal Property of which the Deceased was Tenant-for-life, or for any less period, viz, . . . . .		
Apportionment of such Income to date of death . . . . .		
The Deceased's Interest (L) expectant upon the death of now aged . . . . . years, under the Will of proved . . . . . day of . . . . . or under a Settlement dated the . . . . . and made between . . . . . (setting out the parties to the Deed) in the property (M) set out in the statement annexed and of which Fund the present Trustees are . . . . .		
(K) Other Personal Property not comprised under the foregoing heads, viz		
(a) Gross Personal Property in First Part of Account No. 1	£ 8,685 0 0	
N.B.—(a) is the "gross value" which is to be carried to par. 3 on page 1		
(b) Deduct total of First and Second Parts of Schedule No. 1	£ 400 0 0	
N.B.—(b) is the "aggregate amount" which is to be carried to par. 5 on p. 1		
(c) Net Personal Property in First Part of Account No. 1	£ 8,285 0 0	
N.B.—(c) is the reduced "value" which is to be carried to par. 5 on p. 1		
(d) Deduct (N) specific articles [see note (D) on page 3] whereon Estate duty is either not payable at all, or is not now payable	£	
(e) Balance remaining	£ 8,285 0 0	
N.B.—(e) is the amount of "Personal Property (Account No. 1 (First Part))" which is to be carried to Part I. of the Summary		£ 8,685 0 0

ACCOUNT No. 1—continued. SECOND PART.—Real Property in England

(Note.—This Account is NOT to include land of copyhold tenure or customary freehold where an admission, or an, act by the lord of the manor is necessary to perfect the title of a purchaser from the customary tenant.)

Interests in expectancy in Real Property, where the circumstances are otherwise appropriate, should be included here, as well as interests in possession. Particulars, as in the case of interests in expectancy in Personal Property (see First Part above), should be furnished.

	GROSS Annual Value at Date of Death	GROSS Principal Value at date of Death
Real Property in ENGLAND vested in the Deceased without a right in any other person to take by survivorship		£ 2,000 0 0
(The particulars of that part of the property in respect of which the duty is to be now paid are stated in the First Part of the Account No. 5, and of that part of the property in respect of which the duty is not to be now paid in an "appropriate account" marked. . . . .)		
(C) Real Property in ENGLAND over which the Deceased executed by will a general power of appointment		
(The particulars of that part of the property in respect of which the duty is to be now paid are stated in the Third Part of the Account No. 5, and of that part of the property in respect of which the duty is not to be now paid in an "appropriate account" marked. . . . .)		
(C) See Note (C) on page 3.		
N.B.—This is the "gross value" which is to be carried to par. 6 on p. 1		£ 2,000 0 0
Total of First and Second Parts		£ 10,685 0 0
N.B.—This is the "aggregate gross value" which is to be carried to par. 7 on p. 1		

To be signed by the persons making oath or affirmation



SCHEDULE No. 1.

FIRST PART.—An account of the debts due, and owing from the Deceased, to persons resident in the United Kingdom, or due to persons resident out of the United Kingdom, but contracted to be paid in the United Kingdom, or charged on property situate within the United Kingdom.

Where the debts on the Deceased's personal property exceed the value thereof, and the deficiency is a proper deduction for Estate Duty purposes against the Deceased's real property, deduction of such deficiency may be taken in Schedule No. 5.

NOTE.—See Clauses 52 to 54 of the Form A—2 as to what debts may not be deducted. A STATEMENT OF ANY DEBT PAYABLE BY LAW OUT OF THE PERSONAL PROPERTY IN ACCOUNT NO. 1. BUT WHICH CANNOT BE DEDUCTED AGAINST ESTATE DUTY, SHOULD BE ANNEXED TO THE SCHEDULE BY WAY OF RIDER.

Where a debt is claimed to be due to the husband or wife, or any other member of the Deceased's family, a full explanation should be given, and evidence of the debt should be annexed.

A mortgage debt not created by the Deceased himself but charged on real property which was acquired by the Deceased subject to the mortgage is primarily payable out of such real property and must not be deducted here.

A mortgage debt created by the Deceased himself on his real property, but which is payable by his heir or devisee under "Locke King's Act," 17 & 18 Vict. c. 113, is a debt in respect of which reimbursement may be claimed and must not be deducted here, unless such reimbursement cannot be obtained.

A debt for payment of which the Deceased was surety only must not be deducted, unless the executor has already paid it, and cannot recover it from the original debtor.

Where the debt is for "money lent" or "overdraft" to a Bank, the date of the loan and the particulars of the security, if any given, or, if none, the facts relied on, as showing that the debt is legally recoverable, should be stated.

Name and Address of Creditor.	Description of Debt (This should include the date and short particulars of any security for the Debt.)	Amount
		£ s d
		300 0 0
		£ 300 0 0

SECOND PART.—An account of the funeral expenses of the Deceased.

NOTE.—The cost of mourning or tombstone cannot be deducted.

£ s d
100 0 0
£ 100 0 0

To be signed by the persons making oath or affirmation )

Total of First and Second Parts .. £ 400 0 0

ACCOUNT No. 2.

Personal or movable property situate abroad, which is not saleable or transferable in the United Kingdom.

NOTE.—Property saleable or transferable in the United Kingdom should be included in Account No. 1 as "Personal Property situate in the United Kingdom."

Particulars and Local Situation of the Property.

Principal Value at date of Death

It should be clearly shown how the value of the property expressed in English money is arrived at.

To be signed by the persons making oath or affirmation )

Gross Value .. .. .	£
Deduct Total of Schedule No. 2 ..	£
Net Value .. .. .	£
N.B.—This is the amount to be carried to Summary.	

SCHEDULE No. 2.

An account of the debts due and owing from the Deceased to persons resident out of the United Kingdom, other than debts contracted to be paid in the United Kingdom or charged on property situate within the United Kingdom, which have been deducted in the above Schedule No. 1.

See Clauses 52 to 54 of the Form A—2 as to what debts may not be deducted, AND SEE NOTES TO SCHEDULE No. 1.

Deduction may be here claimed (a) of any duty payable in any foreign country by reason of the Deceased's death in respect of property situate in that foreign country and included in the Account No. 2, and (b) of an amount not exceeding 5 per cent. on the value of any property in the Account No. 2, representing additional expense incurred in administering or realising such property by reason of its being situate out of the United Kingdom.

Name and Address of Creditor	Description of Debt (This should include the date and short particulars of any security for the debt.)	Amount
		£ s d
To be signed by the persons making oath or affirmation )		£

N.B.—WHERE THE SPACE IS INSUFFICIENT, THE ACCOUNT OR SCHEDULE SHOULD BE CONTINUED ON A SEPARATE SHEET.



ACCOUNT No. 5.

An Account of REAL Property passing on the Deceased's Death, whereon the Estate duty is ELECTED TO BE PAID ON the delivery of this Affidavit.

PARTICULARS OF REAL PROPERTY.

TITLE UNDER WHICH THE PROPERTY PASSES ON THE DEATH OF THE DECEASED.	Description of property, including situation, tenants, quantity, and nature of tenancy, and nature of usufruct, bequest, or grant of probate or administration. The names and addresses of the beneficiaries should also be given, together with their relationship to the Deceased, and (b) to the predecessor from whom the property is derived.	Value for property tax. State the gross value and not the annual value (rateable value) and not the poor rate, if unlet, and not assessed to property tax (Act 1894, s. 35) paid by owner	Nature of deductions from the gross value of the property. State the gross value and not the annual value (rateable value) and not the poor rate, if unlet, and not assessed to property tax (Act 1894, s. 35) paid by owner	Estimated principal value at date of death, and gross amount realized, if since sold and date of completion of sale
<p>FIRST PART.—Real Property passing under the Deceased's will or intestacy other than the property in Second Part (below)</p> <p>England— Scotland and Ireland—</p>				
<p>SECOND PART.—Land of copyhold tenure or customary freehold passing as in First Part (above) where an admission or act by the Lord of the Manor is necessary to perfect the title of a purchaser from the customary tenant</p> <p>England— Scotland and Ireland—</p>				
<p>THIRD PART.—Real property over which the Deceased executed by will a general power of appointment other than the property in Fourth Part (below)</p> <p>England— Scotland and Ireland—</p>				
<p>FOURTH PART.—Land as in Second Part (above) over which the Deceased executed a power as in Third Part (above)</p>				
<p>FIFTH PART.—Real Property passing under other titles, viz. —</p>				

(Gross value less deductions in Schedule No. 5) Net value to be carried to Summary (see Note)

**Observe.**—As to Agricultural property, see Clause 46 of Form A—2. If the real property includes unlet fishing or sporting rights, church patronage, timber, unlet building land, mines, or other property which has no annual value, or the annual value whereof is no criterion of the principal value, full details should be given. Where the property is licensed it should be expressly so stated, and the particulars of the lease and other lettings should be fully set out. Generally, as to all property, all such particulars should be furnished as are requisite to arrive at the principal value.

SCHEDULE No. 5.

An Account of the debts and incumbrances upon the Real Property in Account No. 5. (See Clauses 52 to 54 of the Form A—2 as to what debts and incumbrances may not be deducted, AND SEE FIRST NOTE TO SCHEDULE No. 1.) Where the debts on the Deceased's real property exceed the value thereof, and the deficiency is a proper deduction for Estate duty purposes against the Deceased's personal property, deduction of such deficiency may be taken in Schedule No. 1.

Nature of debt or incumbrance and by whom created	Short material particulars of security, with date of and names of parties to any deed, and name of any testator, and date of Probate of his will	Short particulars of property charged, to identify it in above account	Names and addresses of persons to or in whom the debt or incumbrance is now due or vested	Amount of debt or incumbrance
To be signed by the person making oath or affirmation				Total .. f

.....Deceased.

SUMMARY OF AFFIDAVIT.

This Summary is not on oath, and if wrong may be amended without the Affidavit being resworn.

PART I.—THE DECEASED'S FREE PROPERTY AND PROPERTY AGGREGABLE THEREWITH

(As to Aggregation, see Clauses 33 to 36 of the Form A—2.)

FIRST TABLE.—For determining Rate of Estate Duty		Net Value of Property		THIRD TABLE.—For determining AMOUNT of Estate Duty and interest to be now PAID	
		Personal	Real		
		£ s d	£ s d	£	s d
I	Personal Property [Account No. 1 (First Part)]	8,285	0 0	A—Estate Duty on the net value of the PERSONAL Property (XIX) at the appropriate rate (XIV) of 5 per cent. . . . . £ 414 5 0	
II	" " " " 2] . . . . .			Deduct duty payable in any British possession, to which sec. 20 of the Finance Act, 1984, applies by reason of the Deceased's death, in respect of Property situate in such possession (The deduction is not to exceed the amount of the Estate Duty to be now paid on the Property in respect of which such duty is payable). [Read footnote (*) on this page]	
III	" " " " 3 (a) } . . . . .			Net duty . . . . . £ 414 5 0	
IV	" " " " 3 (b) } . . . . .			Deduct the amount of duty allowable under sec. 21 of the Finance Act, 1896, and sec. 15 of the Finance Act, 1907, in respect of the property (If the amount of the duty to be deducted is to be calculated with reference to the proviso to sec. 15 of the Finance Act, 1907, it is not to exceed the amount of the Estate Duty to be now paid on the property in respect of which such duty has been paid or is payable) . . . . . £	
V	" " " " 4] . . . . .		2,000 0 0	Net duty . . . . . £ 414 5 0	
VI	" " " " 5] . . . . .			Add 3 per cent. per annum interest thereon, from day after death, viz. 30th November 1909, till date of delivery of affidavit, viz., 31st March 1910, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . years and 122 days . . . . . £ 4 3 1	
VII	Total net values of Personal and Real property, respectively, in Accounts Nos. 1 (First Part), 2, 3 (a), 3 (b), 4, and 5 . . . . .	8,285	0 0	Total duty and interest (Personal Property) . . . . . £ 418 8 1	
VIII	Deduct value of Interests in Expectancy in Property on the corpus whereof Estate Duty is payable on the Deceased's death under the earlier disposition, provided that the Property is itself aggregable with the free property, but not otherwise. [See note (m) at page 110] Deduct no other Interests in Expectancy here . . . . .			B.—Estate Duty on the net value of the REAL Property (XIX), at the appropriate rate (XIV) of 5 per cent	
IX	Total net values of Personal and Real Property, respectively, in Accounts Nos. 1 (First Part), 2, 3 (a), 3 (b), 4, and 5, for determining Rate of Estate Duty . . . . .	8,285	0 0	Whole duty . . . . . £ 100 0 0	
X	Add other Property aggregable with the free property [See par. 14 of Affidavit, and marginal notes 18 and 19 on page 2], passing on the Deceased's death in respect of which Estate Duty is now to be paid on this Affidavit . . . . .		2,000 0 0	4th or 5th thereof . . . . . £ . . . . .	
XI	Total net values of Personal and Real Property respectively . . . . .	8,285	0 0	[Read Note (§) on page 10.]	
XII	Carry down into "Personal" column from No. XI. the total value of Real Property . . . . .		2,000 0 0	If the Deceased has been dead more than a year, [Read Note (§) on page 10], and the whole duty is to be now paid—	
XIII	Total net value of Personal and Real Property. [Read note (*) on page 10] . . . . .	10,285	0 0	Add 3 per cent. per annum interest upon the whole duty, from day after expiration of 12 months, after death till date of delivery of affidavit, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . years and . . . . . days . . . . . £	
XIV	The appropriate RATE of Estate Duty [See clause 70 (3) of Form A—2] is £5 per cent. [Read footnote (†) on this page]			But if only the instalments due are to be now paid—	
SECOND TABLE.—For determining Value on which Estate Duty or an instalment thereof is to be now paid		Net Value of Property			
		Personal	Real		
		£ s d	£ s d		
XV	Values as in No. VII above . . . . .	8,285	0 0	Add 3 per cent. per annum interest upon whole duty from day after expiration of 12 months after death till date when last overdue instalment was payable, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . years and . . . . . months . . . . . £	
XVI	Deduct value, or a proportion thereof, of Interests in Expectancy such as are mentioned in note (m) on page 110, whether the Property itself is or is not aggregable with the free property, including any deducted at No. VIII above [Read Note (**) on page 10] . . . . .		2,000 0 0	Add 3 per cent. per annum interest upon amount of overdue instalments, from day after date when last overdue instalment was payable till date of delivery of affidavit, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . days . . . . . £	
XVII	Balance . . . . .	8,285	0 0	Total duty and interest (Personal and Real) Property . . . . . £ 518 8 1	
XVIII	Deduct value of other Interests in Expectancy, in respect of which Estate Duty is payable, but is elected to be paid when the interest falls into possession— Account No. . . . . £ . . . . . } " " . . . . . £ . . . . . } £				
XIX	Net values of Personal and Real Property, respectively, for determining amount of Estate Duty. [Read Note (*) on page 10] . . . . .	8,285	0 0		

† If the free and other unsettled property by reason of its value is an "Estate by itself." [See Clause 34 of the Form A—2] the value at XIII determines the rate of duty.

\* Documentary evidence in support of the deduction, if now claimed, should accompany this Affidavit.

**PART II.—Property not Aggregable with the Deceased's Free Property.**

Each "Estate by itself," should be separately shown. If the spaces provided are not sufficient, additional statements in similar form should be annexed.

**FOURTH TABLE—For determining RATE of Estate Duty on an "Estate by itself."**

No of Account	Whether Real or Personal	Value of "Estate by itself"		
		Actual		
		£	s	d
I				
II	The appropriate RATE of Estate Duty (see Clause 70 (3) of Form A—2) is . . . . . per cent			

**SIXTH TABLE.—[For Personal Property.] For determining AMOUNT of Estate Duty and interest to be now PAID on the "Estate by itself," referred to in Fourth Table, or the property referred to in Fifth Table**

**A.—Estate Duty on the net value of the PERSONAL Property (I), \* at the appropriate rate (II) of per cent**

*Deduct* duty payable in any British Possession, to which Section 20 of the Finance Act, 1894, applies, by reason of the Deceased's death, in respect of property situate in such possession. (The deduction is not to exceed the amount of the Estate Duty to be now paid on the property in respect of which such duty is payable) [Read footnote (†) on this page]

Net duty . . . . . £

*Deduct* the amount of duty allowable under Section 21 of the Finance Act, 1896, and Section 15 of the Finance Act, 1907, in respect of the property. (If the amount of the duty to be deducted is to be calculated with reference to the proviso to Section 15 of the Finance Act, 1907, it is not to exceed the amount of the Estate duty to be now paid on the property in respect of which such duty has been paid or is payable)

Net duty . . . . . £

*Add* 3 per cent. per annum interest thereon, from day after date of death, viz . . . . ., till date of delivery of affidavit, viz., . . . . ., both days inclusive, i.e. . . . . years and . . . . . days

Total duty and interest (Personal Property) . . . . . £

**FIFTH TABLE—For determining RATE of Estate Duty on property which would be aggregable with the Free and other unsettled property, were not such Free and other unsettled property an "Estate by itself."**

No of Account	Whether Real or Personal	Value of Property		
		Actual		
		£	s	d
I				
II	The appropriate RATE of Estate Duty (see Clause 70 (3) of Form A—2) is . . . . . per cent			

**NOTE—**The appropriate RATE of Estate Duty at (II) above is to be thus arrived at—

- (a) Value at (I) above . . . . . £
- (b) Add value of other property liable to aggregation . . . . . £
- (c) Total value of property liable to aggregation . . . . . £
- (d) The appropriate Rate for (c), treated as an "Estate by itself," is . . . . . per cent

**SEVENTH TABLE.—[For Real Property.] For determining AMOUNT of Estate Duty and interest to be now PAID on the "Estate by itself," referred to in Fourth Table or the property referred to in Fifth Table**

**B.—Estate Duty on the net value of the REAL Property (I), \* at the appropriate Rate (II) of . . . . . per cent.**

† } Whole duty . . . . . £ . . . . . } £  
 † }  $\frac{1}{4}$ th or  $\frac{1}{8}$ th thereof . . . . . £ . . . . . }

*If the Deceased has been dead more than a year (‡) and the whole duty is to be now paid—*

*Add* 3 per cent. per annum interest upon the whole duty from day after expiration of 12 months after death till date of delivery of affidavit, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . years and . . . . . days . . . . . £

*But if only the instalments due are to be now paid—*

*Add* 3 per cent. per annum interest upon whole duty, from day after expiration of 12 months after death till date when *last overdue* instalment was payable, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . years and . . . . . months . . . . . £

*Add* 3 per cent. per annum interest upon amount of *overdue* instalments, from day after day when *last overdue* instalment was payable till date of delivery of affidavit, both days inclusive, i.e., . . . . . days . . . . . £

Total duty and interest (Real Property) . . . . . £

\* † ‡ See the Notes on page 10

† Documentary evidence in support of the deduction, if now claimed, should accompany this Affidavit.

**NOTE.—**The Estate Duty in respect of Annuities provided by the Deceased otherwise than by his will, which are referred to in Section 2 (1) (d) of the Finance Act, 1894, may be paid by four annual instalments [see Clause 63 of the Form A—2]. No interest is chargeable for the first year after the Deceased's death. If the duty, or a part thereof, is to be now paid, adapt the Fourth and Seventh Tables to meet the case.

If an "Estate by itself," or an aggregable property, consists partly of Personal Property and partly of Real Property, adapt the Tables to meet the case.



**PARTNERSHIP ACCOUNTS.**

It should be noted that when a person who has been in business by himself dies, the account for Estate Duty contains full and detailed particulars of *all* his assets and liabilities, both with regard to his business and in respect of his private affairs. Where, however, the partner of a firm dies, the assets and liabilities of the firm do not come into this account at all. In their place must be stated, as a separate asset, the deceased's share in real and personal property as a partner in the firm; his share being, of course, represented by the amount standing to his credit in the firm's books after they have been adjusted up to the date of death. If anything is payable to the executors of the deceased partner as his share of the Goodwill of the business, it is, of course, included in this amount. In considering these accounts, it must be ascertained if the case is one to which the Limited Partnerships Act, 1907, applies.

**DUTY ON REAL AND PERSONAL ESTATE.**

Both Real and Personal Estate are liable to Estate Duty under the Finance (1909-10) Act, 1910, and the rate at which the duty is levied depends upon the aggregate net value of both estates added together. It is important, however, to bear in mind that, while in the ordinary course the executors may very likely pay the duty out of the Personal Estate, that proportion paid which is in respect of the Real Estate is a deduction from the Real Estate itself, and must not be *charged* against the Personal Estate. It must be borne in mind that in so far as legacies are payable out of the portion attributable to realty, they are real estate and must bear their own estate duty, notwithstanding a direction to pay "testamentary expenses" out of the netted fund (*Poe v. Spencer Cooper* [1908] 1 Ch. 130; see also 106 L.T.

319. Where, however, an annuity is not a rent-charge, but a personal annuity charged on realty, the Estate Duty must be paid by the Executors as testamentary expenses (*Trenchard v. Trenchard* [1905] 1 Ch. 82). This point is, of course, only of practical importance if the persons entitled to the Real Estate (or the Residue thereof) are not the same as the persons entitled to the Residue of the Personal Estate. The same principle applies to Legacy Duty, when it is payable by the Estate and not by the Legatee. It has been decided (*Travers v. Kelly* [1904] 1 Ch. 363) that Settlement Estate Duty on personalty is not a testamentary expense, although the Executor is accountable for it, but is payable out of the settled property under the Finance Act, 1896, Section 19 (1), notwithstanding a direction in the will to pay testamentary expenses out of Residue. If, however, "duties" or "death duties" are directed by the testator to be paid out of a specific fund, settlement estate duty is paid out of the fund. (See *In re Pimm* [1904] 2 Ch. 345; *In re Cayley* [1904] 2 Ch. 781; *In re Turnbull* [1905] 1 Ch. 726; *In re Briggs* [1914] 2 Ch. 413; *In re Kennedy* [1916] 2 Ch. 379). Estate duty on the subject matter of a *donatio mortis causa* is not a testamentary expense, and is therefore not payable by the executor under a direction in a will to pay "testamentary expenses" out of the testator's residuary estate. (*In re Hudson* [1911] 1 Ch. 206). It should be noted that testamentary expenses do not include estate duty in respect of property of which a testator is competent, but does not in fact dispose (*Porte v. Williams* [1911] 1 Ch. 188).

The expression "Legacies free of Legacy Duty" does not include the case of a *diviso* of a farm on which succession duty is payable (*Ellard v. Philan* [1914] 1 Tr.R. 76).

Where legacy duty as to a life interest is inadvertently paid out of capital by executors beneficially entitled, there must be recoupment by the tenant-for-life (*Finch v. Smith* [1915] 2 Ch. 96). As to estate duty in respect of settled properties, see *In re Crocker* [1916] 1 Ch. 25. As to super tax, see *In re Bowring* [1918] 34 T.L.R. 575; *Howe (Earl) v Inland Revenue Commissioners* [1919] 2 K.B. 336.

#### APPORTIONMENT.

Although it is not intended in this work to discuss the law with regard to executorships and administrations, it is impossible altogether to ignore the question of Apportionment. It will, however, be treated from an accounting point of view—that is to say, its practical effect will be considered in detail—while the reader must be referred to some legal text-book (such as Strachan's "Digest of the Law of Trust Accounts") for information as to exactly when to apply the rules here laid down.

Speaking generally, the executors are accountable for the estate of the deceased as from the date when he died; and where any portion of that estate represents money laid out at interest in undertakings making a regular return of income by way of rent, interest, or dividend, the income accruing up to the date of death represents part of the *capita* of which the deceased died possessed. This is of importance in two ways. (1) Duty has to be paid upon the value of the estate at the date of death, and therefore accruing income has to be included in the amount upon which duty is payable. (2) Persons entitled to the income derived from the estate (or any portion of it) are not entitled to all the *cash* that may be received by way of income after that date, but merely to the proportion that represents income accrued since the date of death. An apportion-

ment has therefore to be made of the income accruing partly before and partly after the death of the testator. Recent cases of importance as to apportionment between a tenant-for-life and remaindermen are *In re Pennington* [1910] 1 Ch. 203; *In re Jenkins* [1915] 1 Ch. 46; *In re Muirhead* [1916] 2 Ch. 181. It must be noted that a bonus, or surplus profits, accruing after the death of the deceased is subject to apportionment. Moreover, dividends and bonuses declared during the life of deceased are part of his estate, even if paid after his death.

This seems the most convenient place to draw attention to the fact that where a specific investment is bequeathed, the legatee is entitled to that investment as from the date of death, together with the benefit of all income accruing *from that date*; but the income accruing due on the investment up to the date of death (inclusive) is part of the general estate.

Income-tax at the current rate must, of course, be deducted from all income before arriving at the amount that is to be apportioned; but in the case of rents it must be remembered that as the full half-year's tax is commonly deducted from an instalment of rent, an adjustment is here required, which necessitates the apportionment of the gross rent and of the tax separately.

In spite of the foregoing, it cannot too strongly be impressed upon the reader that when securities having a current market value are included in the account for Estate Duty at their market price, it is *not* necessary to add to this value any further sum as representing the accruing income up to date, unless the market price is quoted as being *ex div*. A moment's reflection will show the reason for this. The market price is the price at which the investment can be bought (or sold) at the date in question,



and unless the price is expressly quoted *ex div.* anyone purchasing on that date would acquire the benefit of all accruing interest or dividend; so that, if the investment had been sold at the date of death, the total amount receivable in respect of it would have been the market price, and not the market price *plus* a further sum for income accruing to date. It is not, however, by any means every class of investment earning income for which market prices are quoted, and, where the valuation included in the Estate Duty Account is upon any other basis, the proportion of income accruing may have to be accounted for separately. But whether the accruing income is separately accounted for, or included in the market price, the first dividend receivable after the date of death must, *in all cases where it is necessary to separate Income from Capital*, be apportioned so that only the proportion earned after death may be credited to Income Account, the proportion earned up to the date of death being applied towards the reduction of the value at which the investment stands in the books. This is, of course, as it should be, seeing that the market price will naturally fall when the dividend is paid, unless other circumstances influence it in the opposite direction. Where preference shares carrying a fixed cumulative preferential dividend were bequeathed in trust for a life-tenant and remainderman, and no dividend was declared or paid for the financial years including the life-tenancy, the life-tenant's executors were held not to be entitled to have the arrears made good out of future preferential dividends (*In re Sale* [1913] 2 Ch. 697, which was followed in *In re Grundy*, 117 L.T. 470). The Apportionment Act, 1870, does not apply to an accruing dividend in the case of a bequest, not of shares, but of money to buy shares (*In re White* [1913] 1 Ch. 231), nor to a case where the destination of income through a forfeiture claim is not finally determined until it had actually accrued, that is to say became payable to the tenant-for-life (*In re Jenkins* [1915] 1 Ch. 46). As to a direction which is not a stipulation within the meaning of Section 7 of the Act, see *In re Edwards* [1918] 1 Ch. 142.

In many undertakings it is customary to pay interim dividends half-yearly, or at even more frequent intervals. The apportionment in such cases must be upon the footing that the dividend earned during the whole year accrued day by day, and is the aggregate of the interim and final dividends declared in respect of that year, the amounts received as interim dividends being regarded as merely payments on account, and treated as such in the calculation of the apportionment; but under no circumstances will any dividend declared prior to the date of death be liable to be apportioned so that part thereof is treated as Income. A share in the profits of a private partnership is not apportionable.

**PROBLEM.**—A. died on 31st March 1914, leaving, amongst other estate, the following investments:—

1,000	£10 Shares, fully paid, in James Cope & Co., Lim., at 19.
1,500	„ „ „ George Tosh & Co., Lim., at 21.
350	„ „ „ John Tribe & Co., Lim., at 12

Each Company's financial year ended on 30th June.

James Cope & Co., Lim., paid quarterly interim dividends on 1st December, 1st March, and 1st June, at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. per annum; George Tosh & Co., Lim., a half-yearly interim dividend at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum; while John Tribe & Co. paid no interim dividend.



Dr.		ESTATE ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
		£	s	d	1914	£	s	d	
					Mar 31	By 1,000 Shares of £10 each in J. Cope & Co., Lim.	19,000	0	0
						" 1,500 Shares of £10 each in G. Tosh & Co., Lim.	31,500	0	0
						" 350 Shares of £10 each in J. Tribe & Co., Lim.	4,200	0	0

Dr.		CASH.		CONTRA.		Cr.	
		Capital	Income			Capital	Income
		£	s	d	£	s	d
1914							
June 1	To J. Cope & Co., Lim., Interim Dividend	187	10	0			
Sept. 1	" J. Cope & Co., Lim., Final Dividend	187	0	0	250	0	0
	" G. Tosh & Co., Lim., Final Dividend	730	0	0	375	0	0
	" J. Tribe & Co., Lim., Final Dividend	262	10	0	87	10	0

#### WHEN APPORTIONMENT IS MADE.

An apportionment having once been made as at the date of the death of the Testator, all further sums received by way of income are treated as being Income in respect of the period up to (and including) the date of such receipt, and are distributed accordingly. When, therefore, the Executor's books are balanced from time to time, no account is taken of accruing Income. If occasion should arise for an investment to be realised, and the proceeds reinvested in another class of security, only the sums *actually received as representing interest or dividend* are treated as Income, although this may have the effect of increasing (or reducing) the normal income for the period under review. The reason for ignoring apportionment upon a change of investment is that the Apportionment Act, 1870, does not provide for an apportionment being made under such circumstances, and the Court does not order an apportionment under any other circumstances, unless equity clearly demands it. It will thus be seen that there is scope for a Trustee, by

frequent changes of investments, either materially to increase the income of a life-tenant, or materially to reduce it. Under such circumstances, however, any of the parties concerned might (and doubtless would) apply to the Court for redress; and the Court, if satisfied that the action of the Trustee was not *bona fide*, would make such order as it thought just under the circumstances, which would probably be in the form of an order for the Trustee to make good the damages caused out of his own pocket, without giving him any right to recover from the party who had benefited. Abuses of this description are thus not likely to occur often.

But although no apportionment is made between Capital and Income when investments are changed, upon the happening of any event (except apparently—save in the case of tithe—on the death of an incumbent of a living) under which the interest of the life-tenant *ceases*—as, for instance, on the death of a life-tenant, or her re-marriage (if a widow, and if the Will so provides)—an apportionment must be made, so as to

arrive at the balance of income due to the late life-tenant up to the date when his (or her) interest in the income ceased. The reason for this is that the life-tenant is entitled to the whole of the income earned from the date of the death of the testator up to (and including) the day when, for any reason, the interest of such life-tenant ceases. At the same time, it should be noted that this apportionment applies only to Income actually received, and not to the proceeds of investments sold *cum div.* From this may be deduced the general rule that no apportionment is ever made, except when a different person becomes entitled to the income, or when the income (*e.g.* a terminable annuity or rent-charge) ceases. But, as already stated, apportionment does not always occur, even in these cases.

The same rule must, of course, be applied where there are several life-tenants and the interest of one ceases: an apportionment of the whole income must be made up to that date, so as to arrive at the exact balance due to the late life-tenant. It has been decided (*In re Atkinson* [1904] 2 Ch. 160) that where a fund is settled upon a tenant-for-life and remaindermen, and is invested in accordance with the powers of the settlement upon a mortgage which proves to be insufficient for the payment of the principal and interest in full, the sum realised by the security ought to be apportioned between the tenant-for-life and the remaindermen in the proportion which the amount due for *arrears* of interest bears to the amount due in respect of the capital debt. See also on this point *Matheson v. Taylor* [1905] 1 Ch. 734; *Broadwood v. Broadwood* [1908] 1 Ch. 115; *Coates v. Bayley* [1911] 1 Ch. 171; *Nisbet v. Philp* [1913] 2 Ch. 697; and *Pennington v. Pennington* [1914] 1 Ch. 213.

There are other cases as to apportionment of capital, or capital losses, between tenant-for-life and remaindermen. In the case of *In re Bacon* (62 L.T. Ch. 445) decided in 1893, Kekewich, J., held that where a capital payment had to be made out of a settled capital "the moneys should be raised by a sale or mortgage of a sufficient part of the estate, and should be paid in that way out of capital, but that the tenant-for-life, bearing as he of course would the interest on the mortgage, there would be a fair distribution of the liability between tenant-for-life and remaindermen. I do not mean to say that it is scientifically accurate, or that it would always work out satisfactorily, but if you are to have a general rule, that seemed to me to be the right one, and in accordance with the authorities." In the case of *In re Dawson* ([1906] 2 Ch. 211), Swinton Eady, J., adopted a different principle. "He takes the actuarial values, at the death of the testator, of the estate of the tenant-for-life and the estate of the remaindermen, and then distributes the liability between the two estates in the proportions ascertained by actuarial valuation." Kekewich, J., in making the summaries, points out that either principle is, so far as justice is concerned, at the mercy of the facts. If the tenant-for-life lives a short time he will contribute little to the total loss "That is a difficulty which is quite as inherent to an actuarial valuation as to the plan which I propose to pursue." The case in which those comments were made was that of *Gordon v. Gordon* ([1907], 1 Ch. 30). In that case the estate of a testator was liable for a periodical payment of an uncertain amount, and by a deed of compromise this payment was commuted for a lump sum of £7,000, and the estate released from the liability. The

plaintiff, who was entitled to a settled share of the testator's estate for her life, with remainder to her children, provided £3,500 out of her own moneys to get rid of this liability on the estate. Held by Kekewich, J., following his decision in *In re Bacon*, in preference to the decision in *In re Dawson*, that the tenant-for-life was entitled to be repaid this sum out of the testator's estate, and the proper mode of apportioning the burden between herself, as tenant-for-life, and the remaindermen, was for the trustee of the will to raise it out of her settled share of the estate. In the case of *Brown v. Perkins* [1907] 2 Ch. 596, Swinfen Eady, J., declined (once more) to follow *In re Bacon* and *Gordon v. Gordon*, and followed the rule in *Allhusen v. Whittell* [1867] L.R. 4, Eq. 295, and *In re Harrison* [1889] 43 Ch.D. 55, 61. Thus an annuity payable out of a settled fund was as to each instalment to be apportioned between Capital and Income as follows:— Calculate what sum with interest from a particular date to date of payment would meet the instalment: charge that sum to Capital, the balance to Income. The views of Swinfen Eady, J., were followed by Joyce, J., in *In re Thompson* [1908] W.N. 195, and by Parker, J., in *Landon v. Poyser* [1910], 2 Ch. 444. Parker, J., agreed that the method of apportionment was within the discretion of the Court, and made an order similar to that in *In re Perkins*. The minutes of the Order which are of importance to accountants dealing with this subject are set out in Appendix "A," under "Partnership Accounts." In the cases of *In re McEuen* [1913] 2 Ch. 704, and *In re Wills* [1915] 1 Ch. 769, the whole subject has been considered by Sargant, J., and in the latter case it was held that the true principle is to deprive the tenant-for-life of the income of such

sum as (together with interest thereon from the date of the testator's death down to the date of payment) is sufficient to satisfy the liabilities; this principle is not limited to the first year after death, but applies to payments made in subsequent years. The bookkeeping must be of such a nature as to produce an equitable result between life-tenant and remainderman.

In making these apportionments it is important to be clear as to the actual date when the line must be drawn. As to this, the law does not appear to be perfectly clear; but the Inland Revenue Authorities admit no doubt upon the subject, and for all practical purposes it will doubtless suffice to take their view. They proceed upon the assumption that a man who dies on a given day is presumed to have lived through that day; so that, for apportionment purposes, the income accruing *during the day of death* must be regarded as accruing to Capital. While on this subject it may be mentioned that an infant attains his majority on the completion of his 21st year; but as the law (ordinarily) recognises no fractions of a day, the twenty-first year is looked on as completed on the first instant of the day *before* the anniversary (*Fitzhugh v. Donnington* [1704] 2 Ld. Raymond, 1094; *Lester v. Garland* [1808] 15 Ves. 248). Thus an infant born (say) on the 1st February 1900 attained his majority on the first instant of the 31st January 1921; and had he died on that day, he would not have died a minor (*Roe d. Wrangham v. Hersey* [1771] 3 Wilson 274). Another point worth noting is that a posthumous child, born after the next rent day from the death of his father, is entitled (*Reeve v. Long*, 1 Salk. 228 and under 10 & 11 Will. III, c. 16) to the intermediate profits of the *settled* land; but the proceeds of a *descended* estate, on



**SPECIFIC LEGACIES.**

A Specific Legacy (according to Lord Selborne) is the bequest of something "which a testator, identifying it by a sufficient description and manifesting an intention that it should be enjoyed or taken in the state and condition indicated by that description, separates in favour of a particular legatee, from the general mass of his personal estate." (*Robertson v. Broadbent*, 8 A.C. 815.) If it should so happen that at the time of his death the testator was not possessed of any property answering to the description contained in the Will, the bequest lapses altogether; its place is not taken by a pecuniary legacy of the corresponding assumed value. On the other hand, a Specific Legacy is not liable to abate with the general legacies, if there be a deficiency of assets. Lord Haldane in *Walford v. Walford* [1912] A.C., p. 662, defines a Specific Legacy as "a specific residue secured under the testator's will on his death," and adds, "of course it does not abate if the rest of the assets are insufficient for the payment of the general legacies; but it has this disadvantage, that if the particular residue, which is the subject of the Specific Legacy, disappears in the meantime, then the legatee gets nothing. The distinctive character of a Specific Legacy is well brought out by the case of *Gretton v. Machen* [1911] 1 Ch. 662, where a Specific Legacy belonging to a defaulting trustee of the Will was not liable in respect of the default.

Specific Legacies are best dealt with in the books as though they were pecuniary legacies satisfied in kind, instead of in cash. That is to say, the property specifically bequeathed should in the first instance be credited to Estate Account and debited to a special (asset) account dealing with that class of property. When it is ascer-

tained that the estate is sufficient to pay debts and costs without having recourse to this property, an entry can be passed debiting Estate Account and crediting the specific legatee with the amount at which that property is valued in the books; when the legacy is actually handed over, a further transfer should be made from the credit of the Asset Account to the debit of the Specific Legatee's Account.

If the Specific Legacy be an investment bearing interest (or producing rents), it is important to bear in mind that the income accrued due up to the date of the Testator's death (inclusive) belongs to the general estate, and not to the specific legatee. The latter is, however, entitled to all income accrued since the date of death, even although—owing to delay in the handing over of the legacy—that income may in the meantime have been received by the Executors. (See *Lyll v. Broadwood* [1911], 1 Ch. 277.) Bonuses declared after the Testator's death on shares specifically bequeathed are apparently also subject to apportionment (see *Carr v. Griffiths*, 12 C.D. 655; *Nisbet v. Philp* [1913], 2 Ch. 697). As to costs of securing and transferring specific legacies, see *Re Scott* [1915], 1 Ch. 592, and *Re Grosvenor* [1916], 2 Ch. 375.

**GENERAL LEGACIES.**

Pecuniary Legacies can only be paid if the estate produces sufficient to provide in the first instance for all debts, duties, and expenses, without recourse to Specific and Demonstrative Legacies. If, however, there be a special direction that a legacy for a fixed sum is "immediately" payable, that may be regarded as a Specific Legacy to the extent of entitling the legatee to a preference over the other pecuniary legatees, despite the decision in *In re Hardy*

17 C.D. 798. (See *Oppenheim v. Schroeder* [1891], 3 Ch. 46.) It should be noted that Specific Legacies bequeathed as general legacies are general. *In re Compton* [1914] 2 Ch. 119.

From the accounting point of view, the total amount of Pecuniary Legacies should be debited to Estate Account and credited to Legacies Account—in the latter the various names of the legatees should, of course, be stated separately. As the legacies are paid, Cash Account is credited and Legacies Account debited, so that, by the time all the legacies are paid, no balance remains upon the Legacies Account.

Unless the Bequest be expressly declared to be "free of legacy duty," whatever duty may be payable on the legacy must be deducted from the amount paid to the legatee, and accounted for to the Inland Revenue authorities. The cash postings to the debit side of the Legacy Account will thus consist of the various payments to the legatees (*less* duty), and a further payment to the Inland Revenue authorities in respect of the Legacy Duty so deducted. If, however, the Legacy Duties (or any of them) have to be paid out of the Estate, a corresponding transfer must be made from the debit of Estate Account to the credit of Legacies Account, in order to balance the latter.

In all cases of reversionary interests the Legacy Duty which becomes payable on their falling into possession is—in the absence of express contract—payable by the assignee. If a legatee settles part of a reversionary interest, the duty does not fall exclusively on the unsettled part (*Wodehouse v. Scobell* [1904] 1 Ch. 811). Where a testatrix, who made her will in 1893 and died in 1903, bequeathed numerous Pecuniary Legacies, and directed that all the Legacies should be paid "free from

duty," it was held that the Legacy Duty payable on each legacy must be treated as an additional legacy, and be added to the legacy for the purposes of abatement, and that one of the legacies being settled on certain trusts, the Finance Acts, 1894 and 1896, applied, and that the directions to pay "free from duty" included the Settlement Estate Duty, which must (like the Legacy Duty), be treated as an additional legacy, and be added to the legacy for the purposes of abatement (*Skipper v. Wade* [1905] 1 Ch. 726).

#### DEMONSTRATIVE LEGACIES.

Reference must be made to a class of legacies that combine the characteristics of both Specific and General Legacies—that is to say, legacies that are not liable to abate with the general legacies or to ademption or lapse. Such legacies are called Demonstrative Legacies, and usually consist of bequests of money with reference to a particular fund for their payment, or more generally may be defined as legacies of quantity with reference to a particular source of distribution on which the legatee has a lien. A gift of a specific number of sheep out of a specific flock, or of a specific number of shares out of a specific fund, would be Demonstrative Legacies. From the accounting point of view, such legacies may be classed with Specific Legacies.

Lord Haldane in *Walford v. Walford* [1912] A.C. 663, defines a Demonstrative Legacy as follows:—"Simply a general legacy, with the quality attached to it that if it is directed to be paid out of a specific fund, and, if there is a shortage of assets and that fund remains, is paid out of that fund without abating. On the other hand, if the fund does disappear, then it has the advantage over a specific legacy that it is still payable, in virtue of its quality of a general legacy out of the Testator's residue,



along with other general legacies." As to when a legacy is demonstrative and not specific, see *Dawson v. Reid* [1915] 113 L.T. (H.I.).

#### ANNUITIES.

A Bequest not infrequently takes the form of an Annuity payable during the lifetime of the Beneficiary. This may be provided for in the accounts in any one of the four following ways (unless, of course, the Will contains special directions with regard to the matter):—(1) By payment out of the general Income of the Estate from year to year. (2) By setting aside and "ear-marking" special securities and applying the interest received thereon towards the payment of the Annuity during the lifetime of the Annuitant, re-transferring the securities back to the general Estate on the death of the Annuitant. (3) By purchasing an Annuity out of Capital, either from the Government or a Life Insurance Office. As to the charging of an Annuity to Corpus or Income, see the cases of *Boden v. Boden* [1907], 1 Ch. 132, *Granville v. Moore* [1907], 1 Ch. 714, and *Howarth v. Makinson* [1909], 2 Ch. 19, *Mills v. Spence* [1911], 1 Ch. 1, *Brown v. Hodgson* [1912], 2 Ch. 479, *In re Croxon* [1915], 2 Ch. 290, *Borthwick v. Lovell* [1915], 1 Ch. 795; also *In re Buchanan*, C.A. [1915], 1 I.R. 95, *In re Rose*, 113 L.T. 142. (4) By taking a capital sum, instead of the annuity, in which event the capital value should be calculated by reference to the Government Tables and not to the price at which the annuity could be purchased from an insurance company (*Re*

*Castle*, W.N. [1916] 195), Consols is the proper basis to adopt (*Re Hollins* [1918], 1 Ch. 503 C.A.). It may be noted that when money is bequeathed to be invested in the purchase of an Annuity for the life of the Legatee, it is a vested legacy, and the Legatee can elect whether to take the sum itself or to have an Annuity purchased therewith. Where a husband by his will directed his trustees out of the proceeds of sale and conversion, and after deductions for debts and general and testamentary expenses, to purchase for his widow a Government Annuity, and his wife died shortly before the will was proved or any debts paid, it was held that the Annuity, and the right to take its value in cash instead of the annual payment, vested in the widow on the testator's death, and, therefore, her legal personal representatives were entitled to the sums which at the date of the testator's death would have purchased the annuity (*Robbins v. Legge* [1906], 2 Ch. 648), affirmed by the Court of Appeal [1907], 2 Ch. 8. (See also *Gammon v. Dale* [1909], 1 Ch. 276.) As to possible deficiency, see *In re Platt* [1916], 2 Ch. 563. As to redemption of an Annuity, see *In re Givan's Estate* [1918], 1 I.R. 68.

The following examples show the accounting entries in connection with each of the above methods. It must be borne in mind, however, that when either the second or third method is adopted, the proportion of Annuity accruing from the date when the Annuity commenced up to the date when it is otherwise provided for must be paid out of the Estate, as shown in the first method.

**PROBLEM.**—A. died on 13th November 1900, leaving *inter alia* an annuity of £50 per annum to B., aged 60, and an annuity of £50 per annum to C., aged 72, both free of Legacy Duty. The executors elect to provide for C.'s annuity by setting aside £1,818 3s. 4d. of 2½ per cent. Consols, which are purchased *ex div.* on 5th January 1901, at 105. They provide for B. by the purchase of an annuity of £50 per annum from the North British and Mercantile Company on 31st December 1900, for which they pay £623 14s. 2d. C. died on 5th July 1901.

Show the necessary entries in Journal form.

JOURNAL

		31st December 1900	£ s d	£ s d
Estate Account	.. .. .		623 14 2	
	To B. Annuity-Account .. .. .			623 14 2
B. Annuity Account	.. .. .		623 14 2	
	To Cash .. .. .			623 14 2

*Being provision for an annuity of £50 per annum to be paid to B. by the North British and Mercantile Insurance Company, commencing 1st January 1901.*

Income Account	.. .. .		13 8	
	To B. Annuity Account .. .. .			7 13 8
B. Annuity Account	.. .. .		7 13 8	
	To Cash .. .. .			7 13 8

*Being payment to B. of proportion of annuity from 5th November 1900 to date : 56 days at £50 per annum.*

		5th January 1901	£ s d	£ s d
Estate Account	.. .. .		1,911 9 0	
	To Annuity for C. Trust Account .. .. .			1,911 9 0
2½ per cent Consols	.. .. .		1,911 9 0	
	To Cash .. .. .			1,911 9 0

*Being provision for an annuity of £50 per annum to C., by purchase of £1,818 3s. 4d. Consols at 105 (Brokerage £2 7s 6d)*

Income Account	.. .. .		8 7 1	
	To C. Account .. .. .			8 7 1
C. Account	.. .. .		8 7 1	
	To Cash .. .. .			8 7 1

*Being payment to C. of proportion of annuity from 5th November 1900 to date : 61 days at £50 per annum.*

		5th April	£ s d	£ s d
Cash	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To 2½ per cent Consols .. .. .			12 10 0
2½ per cent Consols	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To C. Account .. .. .			12 10 0
C. Account	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To Cash .. .. .			12 10 0

*Being quarter's dividend on Consols received, and handed over to C.*

		5th July	£ s d	£ s d
Cash	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To 2½ per cent Consols .. .. .			12 10 0
2½ per cent Consols	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To C. Account .. .. .			12 10 0
C. Account	.. .. .		12 10 0	
	To Cash .. .. .			12 10 0

*Being quarter's dividend on Consols received, and handed over to C.*

Annuity for C. Trust Account	.. .. .		1,911 9 0	
	To Estate Account .. .. .			1,911 9 0

*Being provision for annuity to C., re-transferred to General Estate upon death of C. this day.*

Legacy Duty is payable on the cash value of the Annuity, arrived at by tables provided by the Inland Revenue authorities. The actual payment of duty is made by four yearly instalments, but if the annuitant dies in the interim no further instalments are payable. Unless the Annuity is left free of Legacy Duty, these

instalments are deducted from the Annuity payments (*Finch v. Smith* [1914], 2 Ch. 96).

**ADVANCES TO BENEFICIARIES.**

It frequently occurs that Executors (or Trustees) are authorised to make advances to Beneficiaries on account of their respective shares of the Residue of the Estate.

Such advances sometimes bear interest, but not as a rule if made in pursuance of an advancement clause in a settlement (*Wodehouse v. Fox* [1904], 1 Ch. 480). As a matter of accounting, this interest must be debited to the respective Bene-

ficiaries and credited to Estate (or Income) Account, thus increasing the balance of the latter that is available for distribution. (See *In re Cruven* [1914], 1 Ch 358, *In re Forster-Brown* [1914], 2 Ch. 584, and *In re Cooke* [1916], 1 Ch. 480.)

**PROBLEM.**—A. B. died on 5th April 1901, leaving among other assets £50,000 of 2½ per cent. Consols (valued at 93½), which he bequeathed to his nephews C., D., and E. His Trustees were directed to sell the Stock and to divide the proceeds; the dividends on the Stock to the date of Sale, and any interest received up to the date of division free of duty and expenses or deduction of any kind on the dividends, among his three nephews, in the proportion of half to C., one-third to D., and one-sixth to E. The Stock was sold on 5th October 1901 *ex div.*, at 93, the price and dividends from the date of death were received on that day and deposited in Bank, and the Brokerage and Charges were, as directed, paid out of the General Trust Estate. The dividend due 5th July was received on 5th October along with the dividend due on that day. The Trustees had power, out of the General Trust Estate, to make advances to the Beneficiaries to account of their shares to an amount not exceeding £7,500 each, said Advances to be equalised as between the Beneficiaries themselves, with interest at 4 per cent., but no interest was to be payable by them to the General Trust Estate. The Trustees advanced to C. on 30th April 1901 £5,000, and on 29th May £2,500; to D. on 15th May £1,000, and on 1st June £3,000; and to E. on 20th June £6,000, and on 15th July £500.

Frame a statement of Progressive Interest on the Advances, and prepare a scheme of division showing the exact amount payable to each Beneficiary on 15th December 1901. Calculate Interest on the Bank Deposit at 2½ per cent. Leave out fractions of a penny.

Dr				TRUST IN FAVOUR OF C., D., AND E. ACCOUNT.				Cr.				
1901				£	s	d	1901			£	s	d
Oct. 5	To 2½% Consols Account—Loss on Sale			250	0	0	April 5	By 2½% Consols Account		16,750	0	0
Dec. 15	" C. Account			23,905	6	2	Oct. 5	" Do. Interest to date		687	10	3
"	" D. "			15,936	17	5	Dec. 15	" Interest Account		623	2	3
"	" E. "			7,968	8	8						
				£48,060	12	3				£48,060	12	3

Dr				2½% CONSOLS ACCOUNT.				Cr.			
1901		Stock	Capital	Income	1901		Stock	Capital	Income		
April 5	To Trust in favour of C., D., and E.	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	Oct. 5	By Cash (2 quarters dividend)	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d		
Oct. 5	" Do.—Half-year's dividend to date	50,000 0 0	46,750 0 0	687 10 0		" Do. (Sale of Consols)	50,000 0 0	16,500 0 0	687 10 0		
						" Trust Account—Loss on Sale		250 0 0			
		£50,000 0 0	£46,750 0 0	£687 10 0			£50,000 0 0	£46,750 0 0	£687 10 0		

Dr.				C. ACCOUNT				Cr				
1901				£	s	d	1901			£	s	d
April 30	To Cash			5,000	0	0	Dec. 15	By Trust Account		23,905	6	2
May 29	" "			2,500	0	0						
Dec. 15	" Interest			180	0	0						
"	" Cash			16,225	6	2						
				£23,905	6	2				£23,905	6	2

<i>Dr</i>	D. ACCOUNT.	<i>Cr</i>
1901 May 15 To Cash ..	£ s d 1,000 0 0	1901 Dec 15 By Trust Account .. ..
June 1 " " ..	3,000 0 0	£ s d 15,936 17 5
Dec 15 " Interest ..	88 4 3	
" " Cash ..	11,848 13 2	
	£15,936 17 5	£15,936 17 5

<i>Dr.</i>	E. ACCOUNT.	<i>Cr</i>
1901 June 20 To Cash .. ..	£ s d 6,000 0 0	1901 Dec 15 By Trust Account
July 15 " " .. ..	500 0 0	£ s d 7,968 8 8
Dec 15 " Interest .. ..	125 8 6	
" " Cash .. ..	1,343 0 2	
	£7,968 8 8	£7,968 8 8

<i>Dr.</i>	BANK DEPOSIT ACCOUNT.	<i>Cr</i>
1901 Oct 5 To Cash .. ..	£ s d 47,187 10 0	1901 Dec 15 By Cash ..
Dec 15 " Interest .. ..	229 9 6	£ s d 47,416 19 6
	£47,416 19 6	£47,416 19 6

<i>Dr.</i>	INTEREST ACCOUNT.	<i>Cr</i>
1901 Dec 15 To Trust Account	£ s d 623 2 3	1901 Dec 15 By C. .. ..
		£ s d 180 0 0
		88 4 3
		125 8 6
		229 9 6
	£623 2 3	£623 2 3

<i>Dr.</i>	CASH.	CONTRA		<i>Cr</i>
1901 Oct 5 To 2½% Consols—Interest ..	£ s d 687 10 0	1901 April 30 By C.—Advance ..		£ s d 5,000 0 0
" " Do. Proceeds of Sale ..	46,500 0 0	May 15 " D. Do. ..		1,000 0 0
Dec 15 " Bank Deposit Account ..	47,416 19 6	20 " C. Do. ..		2,500 0 0
		June 1 " D. Do. ..		3,000 0 0
		20 " E. Do. ..		6,000 0 0
		July 15 " E. Do. ..		500 0 0
		Oct 5 " Bank Deposit Account ..		47,187 10 0
		Dec 15 " C. .. ..		16,225 6 2
		" " D. .. ..		11,848 13 2
		" " E. .. ..		1,343 0 2
	£94,604 9 6			£94,604 9 6

**RESIDUARY LEGATEES.**

As it is practically impossible for a Testator to know the exact value of the property that he will leave behind him at his death, it is usual to appoint a Residuary Legatee, or Residuary Legatees, who are entitled to receive the surplus or residue of the personal estate after payment of all

prior claims. If no Residuary Legatee can be ascertained from the terms of the Will, there is an intestacy in respect of the Residue, which accordingly goes to the next-of-kin. The ultimate distribution of the Residue may be either in cash, or in kind; that is to say, the whole Estate may be realised, and the cash balance distributed

among those entitled to the Residue, or the Estate in its existing form may be divided among them. If the various Residuary Legatees are (owing to their different relationship to the deceased) liable to legacy duty at different rates, each must pay the duty upon his respective share of the Residue, even although it may have been expressly bequeathed to him "free of legacy duty." The words "free of legacy duty" have no meaning as applied to the Residue, seeing that after the distribution of the Residue there remains no general Estate out of which legacy duty could possibly be paid.

If the estate is insufficient to pay the legacies, the duty in the case of duty free legacies must be added to the legacy, to be followed by rateable abatement, and duty is paid on and out of the abated amount (*Wilkins v. Rotherham*, 27 C.D. 703). When the Residue settled includes investments in "unauthorised" securities the tenant-for-life is as a rule only entitled to interest at the rate of 4 per cent. on the value of the securities, the balance being capitalised to provide a Sinking Fund to cover depreciation (*Chaytor v. Horn* [1905], 1 Ch. 233); see also *Hodgson v. Bates* [1907], 1 Ch. 22, *Moore v. Wilson* [1907], 1 Ch. 394, and *Eade v. Nicholson* [1909], 2 Ch. 111. (See also *Re Daniells* [1912], 2 Ch. 90; *Skerry v. Skerry* [1913], 2 Ch. 509; *In re Godfree* [1914], 2 Ch. 110; *In re Inman* [1915], 1 Ch. 187.)

An Executor has power at the final distribution of the Estate, even though no express authority be given him for that purpose in the Will, to agree with a general Legatee to appropriate a specific portion of the Estate to him. Moreover, where a residuary trust fund is settled by Will, upon trust for several persons and their families, the trustees have power, *virtute*

*officii*, to appropriate specific investments to any of the settled shares before the period of final division without making any corresponding appropriation to other shares. The principle upon which executors and trustees under a Will which contains a trust for sale and conversion have power to appropriate any specific part of the Estate towards satisfaction of a legacy or share of the Residue, seems to be that they have power to sell the particular asset to the legatee, and to set off the purchase-money against the legacy. This doctrine is not confined to pure Personal Estate, but extends to chattels real, such as Leaseholds, and (it would seem) to Real Estate which is subject to a trust for sale and conversion. As to appropriation and subsequent deterioration, or difficulty of realisation, see the cases of *Fraser v. Murdoch* (6 App. Cas. at p. 864) (Lord Selborne); *Watson v. Craven* [1914], 1 Ch. 358; also *Barry v. Forster-Brown* [1914], 2 Ch. 584. The accounts must, of course, show such appropriations and settings-off in full detail.

A common form of Bequest in connection with Residue, where the Testator leaves children who are minors, is one in the nature of a direction that it is to be held in trust for the benefit of the children until such time as they come of age, or, in the case of daughters, until such time as they become of age or marry, whichever event may happen first. It is not unusual—but not really essential—to endow the Executor with a discretion enabling him to determine the share of each child as he becomes entitled to it absolutely. In these cases of appropriation an accurate Balance Sheet must be prepared each time one of the children becomes entitled to his share, all accruing interest apportioned up to date, and the accounts adjusted so that the balance of the Estate Account and



Estate (or it be insufficient), the General Pecuniary Legacies must abate *pro rata*, or, if necessary, be abandoned entirely. Devised and Residuary Real Estate and Specific Legacies contribute rateably on the failure of the General Legacies to meet the deficiency.

Assuming, however, that there is sufficient to pay all Debts, Costs, and Specific Legacies, but not sufficient to pay the Pecuniary Legacies, then the latter must all abate *pro rata*, unless the Will, or any rule of law, indicates any special order of priority. An Executor, however, is entitled to a preference in respect of any Debt due to him by the Deceased, as against other creditors of equal degree; but this right does not make him a "secured creditor" within the meaning of Section 10 of the Judicature Act, 1875.

When the Estate is not sufficient to pay Legacies in full, Legacy Duty is, of course, only paid upon the reduced, and not upon the full, amount (*Withers v. Rotherham*, 27 C.D. 703).

**PROBLEM.**—Taking the Estate of X. shown on page 118, assume that the testator bequeathed £25 to each of his Executors A. and B., who were strangers in blood, that the Leasehold Property was bequeathed absolutely to his Widow, and the Residue to his Widow in trust for life, and afterwards in equal shares to his Partner Y., and his brother Z. Assume that Mrs. X. died on 31st May 1910, that the remainder of the Estate was realised on that day, the Freeholds fetching £20,000 net, the Furniture £450, the Shares £14 10s. each, and the Debentures £165 (net). Assume, further, that all rents, dividends, &c., are received in due course, all debts and legacies paid on 30th June, and Residuary Account made up on that date. Disregard Settlement Duty.

Prepare (a) The Executors' Cash Book and Ledger.  
(b) The Residuary Account.

**ORDER FOR ACCOUNTS.**

See *Flanagan v. Flanagan* [1915], 49 L.T. 95. A defence by executors and trustees under the Trustee Act, 1888 (52 & 53 Vict., c. 59), Section 8, must be made at the time of the Order, and not in Chambers, while accounts are being vouched or on further consideration. (See *Re Williams* [1916], 2 Ch 38; *Re Richardson* [1919], 2 Ch. 50.)

**RESIDUARY ACCOUNT.**

It has already been stated that Residuary Legatees have to pay Legacy Duty. The amount upon which duty is payable is arrived at by preparing a Residuary Account, which must be in the prescribed form, and verified by affidavit. The form at present in use is shown on page 149. It will be seen that it differs from the form of the Estate Duty Accounts chiefly in that it deals (so far as possible) with actual realisations instead of estimated values, and that it is brought up to date, all payments made before arriving at the Residue being deducted from the Corpus, while all income received since the date of death is added.

Dr				CASH.				CONTRA.				Cr.								
				Capital		Income						Capital		Income						
				£	s	d	£	s	d					£	s	d				
1909																				
Nov. 30	To Estate Account	..	..	1,010	0	0				1910	Mar. 31	By Estate A/c. Estate Duty..		£	s	d				
Dec. 31	" E. & W. Ry. Co., Lim., ½ yr's interest (less tax)	..	..	19	15	0	4	0	0	June 30	" Do.—Executorship Exps. . .		514	5	0	4	3	1		
1910	Jan. 31	" Leasehold Property, ½ yr's rent (less tax)	..	23	13	11	4	16	1	"	" Debts due at death (sundry accounts) . . .		300	0	0					
"	"	" Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim., yr's dividend to 31/12/09 (less tax)	..	26	3	2	2	6	10	"	" Funeral Expenses (Toombes & Son) . . .		100	0	0					
May 31	" Household Goods, &c., proceeds of sale	..	..	450	0	0				"	" Legacies A/c. A. (less duty)		22	10	0					
"	"	" Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim., sale of Shares at £14 10s.	..	435	0	0				"	" Do. B.		22	10	0					
"	"	" E. & W. Ry. Co., Lim., sale of Debentures at £165*	..	1,630	7	0	19	13	0	"	" Income A/c., Exctrs. Mrs. X.					21	16	9		
"	"	" X. & Y., in payment of deceased's interest per Y.	..	4,100	0	0				"	" Residue A/c. Y. (less duty)		3,926	19	1					
"	"	" Freehold property	..	2,000	0	0				"	" Do. Z.		4,145	2	5					
										"	" Legacy Duties . . .		659	9	11					
										"	" Leasehold Properties A/c.; proportion of Rent from 30/11/09 to 31/12/09 due to Executors, Mrs. X. . .							4	16	1
				£9,694	19	1	£30	15	11					£9,694	19	1	£30	15	11	

\* It is assumed that, under the provisions of the will, an apportionment takes place here.

EXECUTORSHIP AND TRUST ACCOUNTS.

147

Dr.		ESTATE ACCOUNT.				Cr.						
1909		£	s	d	£	s	d	1909		£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Debts due at Death .. .. .				300	0	0	Nov. 30	By Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim. . .	450	0	0
"	" Funeral Expenses .. .. .				100	0	0	"	" East Western Railway Co., Lim. . . . .	1,600	0	0
1910								"	" Cash .. .. .	1,010	0	0
Mar. 31	" Cash: Estate Duty .. .. .				514	5	0	"	" Household Goods .. .. .	500	0	0
"	" Do. Executorship Expense ..				4	2	8	"	" Share in Firm of X. & Y. . .	1,100	0	0
"	" Balance down .. .. .				9,766	12	4	"	" Leasehold Property .. .. .	1,025	0	0
								"	" Freehold Property .. .. .	2,000	0	0
					<u>£10,685</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>			<u>£10,685</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
1910		£	s	d	£	s	d	1910		£	s	d
Mar. 31	To Difference on realisation of Household Goods .. .. .				50	0	0	Mar. 31	By Balance .. .. .	9,766	12	4
June 30	" Legacies Account: A. .. .	25	0	0				May 31	" Difference on Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim. . . . .	11	3	2
"	" Do. B. .. .. .	25	0	0				"	" Difference on E. W. Ry. Co. Lim. . . . .	50	2	0
"	" Specific Legacies Account, Mrs. X. . . . .				1,001	6	1					
"	" Residue Account .. .. .				8,726	11	5					
					<u>£9,827</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>6</u>			<u>£9,827</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>6</u>

Dr.		£10 SHARES IN MONT BLANC ICE COMPANY, LIM.				Cr.								
		Shares	Capital	Income	Shares	Capital	Income							
1909			£	s	d	£	s	d	1910		£	s	d	
Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .	30	150	0	0				Jan. 31	By Cash Dividend for year ended 31st December 1909 .. .. .				
1910									May 31	" Cash—Sale of Shares .. .	30	435	0	
May 31	" Estate Account, difference on Realisation .. .. .		11	3	2							2	6	
"	" Income Account .. .. .					2	6	10						
			<u>£161</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>£2</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>				<u>£2</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>

Dr.		£100 5% DEBENTURES IN EAST WESTERN RAILWAY COMPANY, LIM.				Cr.							
		No	Capital	Income	No	Capital	Income						
1909			£	s	d	£	s	d	1909		£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .	10	1,500	0	0				Dec. 31	By Cash—½ year's Interest ..	10	15	0
1910									1910				
May 31	" Estate Account, difference on Realisation .. .. .		50	2	0				May 31	" "—Sale of Debentures .. .	10	1,630	7
"	" Income Account .. .. .					23	13	0					
			<u>£1,650</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>£23</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>0</u>			<u>£1,650</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>0</u>

Dr.		SHARE IN FIRM OF "X. & Y."				Cr.				
1909			£	s	d	1910		£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .		£4,100	0	0	May 31	By Cash—Per "Y" .. .. .	£4,100	0	0

Dr.		LEASEHOLD PROPERTY ACCOUNT (giving full details).				Cr.							
1909			£	s	d	£	s	d	1909		£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .		1,025	0	0				Dec. 31	By Cash Rent .. .. .	23	13	11
1910									1910				
May 31	" Cash—Mrs. "X."—Income ac- crued since death on Property specifically bequeathed to her ..					4	16	1	May 31	" Mrs. "X."—Property specifically bequeathed to her, handed over this day .. .. .	1,001	6	1
			<u>£1,025</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>£4</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>1</u>			<u>£1,025</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

Dr.		FREEHOLD PROPERTY ACCOUNT (giving full details).				Cr.							
1909			£	s	d	£	s	d	1910		£	s	d
Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .		£2,000	0	0				May 31	By Cash: Proceeds of Sale ..	£2,000	0	0



ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

Dr.		HOUSEHOLD GOODS, &c		Cr.			
1909 Nov. 30	To Estate Account .. .. .	£ 500 0 0	s d	1910 May 31	By Cash: Net Proceeds of Sale .. .. . " Estate Account: Difference on Realisation .. .. .	£ 450 0 0 50 0 0	s d
		£500 0 0				£500 0 0	

Dr.		LEGACY DUTIES ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
1910 Nov. 30	To Cash: Commissioners of Inland Revenue .. .. .	£ 659 9 11	s d	1910 June 30	By Legacy Account: A .. .. . " Do. B. .. .. . " Residue Account: Y. .. .. . " Do. Z. .. .. .	£ 2 10 0 2 10 0 436 6 7 218 3 4	s d
		£659 9 11				£659 9 11	

Dr.		DEBTS DUE AT DEATH		Cr.			
1910 June 30	To Cash (in detail).. .. .	£ 300 0 0	s d	1909 Nov. 30	By Estate Account (in detail)	£ 300 0 0	s d

Dr.		FUNERAL EXPENSES.		Cr.			
1910 June 30	To Cash: Goombes & Son .. .. .	£ 100 0 0	s d	1909 Nov. 30	By Estate Account .. .. .	£ 100 0 0	s d

Dr.		LEGACIES ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
1910 June 30	To Cash: A. .. .. .	£ 22 10 0	s d	1909 Nov. 30	By Estate Account, viz. ---	£ 25 0 0	s d
	" " Legacy Duty .. .. .	2 10 0			A. .. .. .	25 0 0	
	" " Cash: B. .. .. .	22 10 0			B. .. .. .	25 0 0	
	" " Legacy Duty .. .. .	2 10 0					50 0 0
		£50 0 0					£50 0 0

Dr.		SPECIFIC LEGACIES ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
1910 May 31	To Leasehold Property Account .. .. .	£ 1,001 6 1	s d	1910 May 31	By Estate Account Mrs. X. .. .. .	£ 1,001 6 1	s d

Dr.		INCOME ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
1910 Mar. 31	To Cash: Interest on Estate Duty .. .. .	£ 4 3 1	s d	1910 May 31	By Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim. .. .. .	£ 2 6 10	s d
1910 June 30	" " Executors, Mrs. X, being income accrued up to date of her death .. .. .	21 16 9		" "	" East Western Railway Co., Lim. .. .. .	23 13 0	
		£25 19 10				£25 19 10	

Dr.		RESIDUE ACCOUNT.		Cr.			
1910 June 30	To Cash: Y. .. .. .	£ 3,926 19 1	s d	1910 June 30	By Estate Account, viz. :—	£ 4,363 5 8	s d
	" " Legacy Duty .. .. .	436 6 7			V .. .. .	4,363 5 8	
	" " Cash: Z. .. .. .	4,145 2 5			Z. .. .. .	4,363 5 9	
	" " Legacy Duty .. .. .	218 3 4					8,726 11 5
		£ 8,726 11 5					£ 8,726 11 5



MODEL SCHEDULE :—

Description of Stocks, Shares, &c.	Nominal Value			Closing Prices	Market Price	Date of Sale	Value if not converted			Amount, if converted		
	£	s	d				£	s	d	£	s	d
Bank of England Stock	1,000	0	0	263-267	264		2,640	0	0			
Great Central Railway 4½ per cent. South Yorks Perpetual Rent Charge Stock	1,000	0	0									
100 Bovril Limited Ordinary £1 Shares	100	0	0	20/-21/-	20/3	21 Sept., 1908	101	5	0	1,040	0	0
							£2,741	5	0	1,040	0	0

Items	Description of Property	Date of Sale, if Sold	No. 1.			No. 2.			
			Value of Property not converted into Money			Money received and Property converted into Money			
			£	s	d	£	s	d	
12	Deceased's interest in proceeds of sale of Real Property directed to be sold by settlement or by will of some other person whether actually sold or not. (See Schedule annexed) <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 1 at foot of page.					3,121	5	2	
13	Personal Property over which the Deceased had and exercised by will an absolute power of appointment. (See Schedule annexed) <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 1 at foot of page.								
14	Policies of Insurance, and Bonuses (if any) thereon, on the life of the Deceased. (See Schedule annexed)								
15	Saleable value of Policies of Insurances and Bonuses (if any) on the life of any person other than the Deceased. (See Schedule annexed)								
16	Household Goods, Pictures, China, Linen, Apparel, Books, Plate, Jewels, Carriages, Horses, Wines and other Liquors, &c... <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 2 at foot of page.	31/5/10				150	0	0	
17	Stock-in-trade, Live and Dead Farming Stock, Implements of Husbandry, &c. <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 2 at foot of page.								
18	Goodwill, &c., of Trade or Business, and Profits to date of death <i>N.B.</i> —The basis on which the value is arrived at should be stated.								
19	Ships or Shares of Ships and Profits to date of death. (See Schedule annexed)								
20	The Deceased's share in Real and Personal Property as a Partner in the Firm of X. & Y. as per Balance Sheet annexed, signed by the surviving Partners	31/5/10				4,100	0	0	
21	Leasehold Property directed to be sold. (See Schedule annexed) <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 2 at foot of page.								
22	Rents of Deceased's Real and Leasehold Property apportioned up to date of death of the deceased. (See Schedule annexed)								
23	Income apportioned up to date of death, arising from Real and Personal Property of which the Deceased was Tenant-for-life, or for any less period. (See Schedule annexed) <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 1 at foot of page.								
24	The Deceased's Interest in Property, expectant upon the death of ..... years ..... now aged ..... years <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 1 at foot of page.								
25	Other Personal Property not comprised under the foregoing heads. (See Schedule annexed) Total Capital of Personalty in the United Kingdom (except Leaseholds not directed to be sold). (1) Not converted. (2) Converted.					7,691	19	1	
26	Movable Personalty situate abroad. (See Schedule annexed)	31/5/10				2,000	0	0	
27	Real Estate directed to be sold. (See Schedule annexed) <i>N.B.</i> —Read Note 2 at foot of page.								
28	Investments made since the death of the Deceased. (See Schedule annexed)								
Total of Column No. 1			£						
Deduct value of specific Stocks, &c., bequeathed or transferred in specie to Legatees, duty on which is accounted for on separate Forms No. 1			£						
Net total of Column No. 1 carried to Account III			£						
Cash Capital, i.e. Total of Column No. 2...						£	9,694	19	1

Was the Deceased possessed for life or otherwise of any Real or Leasehold property, other than that brought into this Account? Reply "Yes" or "No."

**Payments out of Cash Capital up to date of this Account.**  
**N.B.—Detailed Schedules signed by the Executors or Administrators to be annexed to both copies of the Account.**

	£	s	d
*Probate or Administration, excluding Estate Duty on Real Estate not comprised in this Account	514	5	0
*Funeral Expenses (not including mourning or monument, unless directed by the Deceased's Will)	100	0	0
*Expenses attending Executorship or Administration	4	2	8
*Debts on simple Contract due at the death	300	0	0
*Debts on Mortgage with interest apportioned up to the death			
*Debts on Bonds and other securities, with ditto			
*Pecuniary Legacies	50	0	0
*Actual amount expended in Investments made since the death of the Deceased			
*Sums advanced to Residuary Legatees out of moneys in Column No. 2 and accounted for on Separate Forms No. 1			

\*The whole of these payments may be deducted against Cash Capital, although in point of fact some part of such payments may have been met out of the Income in Account II.

Deduct total of payments from total of Column No. 2, as shown above

Net total of Column No. 2 carried to Account III

968 7 8  
 £8,726 11 5

NOTE 1.—Full particulars of the title to property included in Items 12, 13, 23 and 24 to be furnished. If the interest or power was derived under a Will, state full name and date of death of the testator and date and place of Probate; if under a Deed, state the date together with the names and addresses of the trustees, and if the Deed has already been produced, the official reference appearing upon it.

NOTE 2.—If Items 16, 17, 21 and 27 have been sold, the gross amounts realised should appear in Column No. 2.



FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

		ASSESSMENT.				TOTAL DUTY.	
The Legacy Duty on the said sum of ..	£	"	at	per cent. is	£	"	"
Interest thereon ..	..	..	..	..	£	"	"
						TOTAL LEGACY DUTY	£
The Succession Duty on the said Sum of ..	£	"	at	per cent. is	£	"	"
Interest thereon ..	..	..	..	..	£	"	"
						TOTAL SUCCESSION DUTY	£
							£
							"
							"

SOMERSET HOUSE,  
LONDON, W.C.

By the Commissioners,

191 .

Examiner.

RECEIPT FOR DUTY.

RECEIVED the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 191 the Sum o  
being the Amount mentioned in the above Assessment  
Registered,

£ " "

For Commissioners of Inland Revenue.

RELATIONSHIP OR CONSANGUINITY.

The relationship of the Residuary Legatees or next of Kin to the Testator (intestate) under whose will (intestacy) the property is derived is to be stated in one of the following forms.—

1. Husband, Wife.
2. Child (or Husband, or Wife, of), Descendant of a Child (or Husband, or Wife of), Father, Mother, Grandfather, Grandmother, &c.
3. Brother (or Wife of) Sister (or Husband of), Descendant of a Brother (or Husband, or Wife, of), Descendant of a Sister (or Husband or Wife, of), &c.
4. Brother (or Wife of Brother) of the Father, Brother (or Wife of Brother) of the Mother, Sister (or Husband of Sister), of the Father, Sister (or Husband of Sister) of the Mother, Descendant of a Brother (or the Husband, or Wife, of) of the Father (Mother), Descendant of a Sister (or the Husband, or Wife, of) of the Father (Mother), &c.
5. Brother (or Wife of Brother) of a Grandfather, Brother (or Wife of Brother) of a Grandmother, Sister (or Husband of Sister) of a Grandfather, Sister (or Husband of Sister) of a Grandmother, Descendant (or Husband, or Wife, of) of a Brother of a Grandfather, &c.
6. If the degree of relationship to the Testator or Intestate is more remote than that shown in the preceding paragraph (5), the exact relationship leading back to a common ancestor with the Testator or Intestate should be stated, and if there is no blood relationship between the Beneficiary and the Testator or Intestate, the Beneficiary should be described as a Stranger in Blood.

NOTE.—Relations of the Husband or Wife of the Testator or Intestate are chargeable with duty as Strangers in Blood, unless they are themselves related in blood to the Testator or Intestate.

OBSERVE.—Interest at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum is chargeable upon Legacy and Succession Duty in arrear, under the provisions of the Finance Act, 1896 (59 & 60 Vict. c. 28), Section 18 (2).

**DUTIES.**

The rates of Estate Duty, as fixed by Section 29 of the Finance Act, 1919, are as follow :—

Where the Principal Value of the Estate		Estate Duty shall be payable at the rate per cent of
Exceeds	and does not exceed	
£	£	£
100 . . . . .	500	1
500 .. .. .	1,000	2
1,000 .. .. .	5,000	3
5,000 .. .. .	10,000	4
10,000 .. .. .	15,000	5
15,000 .. .. .	20,000	6
20,000 .. .. .	25,000	7
25,000 .. .. .	30,000	8
30,000 .. .. .	40,000	9
40,000 .. .. .	50,000	10
50,000 .. .. .	60,000	11
60,000 .. .. .	70,000	12
70,000 .. .. .	90,000	13
90,000 .. .. .	110,000	14
110,000 .. .. .	130,000	15
130,000 .. .. .	150,000	16
150,000 .. .. .	175,000	17
175,000 .. .. .	200,000	18
200,000 .. .. .	225,000	19
225,000 .. .. .	250,000	20
250,000 .. .. .	300,000	21
300,000 .. .. .	350,000	22
350,000 .. .. .	400,000	23
400,000 .. .. .	450,000	24
450,000 .. .. .	500,000	25
500,000 .. .. .	600,000	26
600,000 .. .. .	800,000	27
800,000 .. .. .	1,000,000	28
1,000,000 .. .. .	1,250,000	30
1,250,000 .. .. .	1,500,000	32
1,500,000 .. .. .	2,000,000	35
2,000,000 .. .. .		40

The Finance Act, 1914, abolishes Settlement Estate Duty, and (while granting relief in the case of quick successions) makes Estate Duty payable each time there is a passing of the interest in settled property owing to death.

Duty is (now) payable on the exact value of the Estate at the date of death.

There are alternative scales for small estates: if the *gross* value of the estate does not exceed £300, an Estate Duty of 30s. may be paid; or in the case of estates not exceeding £500 *gross*, 50s. duty may be paid. (See as to this Section 61 of the Act of 1910.)

The rates of Legacy and Succession Duties were altered somewhat considerably by the Finance (1909-10) Act, 1910. At the present time the only cases in which no Legacy Duty is payable are where the value of

the personal estate does not exceed £100, or where the total value of the estate (real and personal) does not exceed £1,000 and proper Estate Duty has been paid. Where these conditions apply the husband, wife, children, or remoter descendants, father or mother or remoter direct ancestors, of the deceased are not liable for Legacy Duty. In all other cases the rates of duties payable on Legacies, Annuities, Residues, and Successions are as follows :—

- Husband or wife, or direct lineal descendants or ancestors of the deceased . . . . . 1 per cent.
- Brothers and sisters of the deceased, and their descendants . . . . . 5 „
- Brothers and sisters of the parents of the deceased, or their descendants, all more remote relations, and strangers in blood 10 „

Relatives of the husband or wife of the deceased rank as strangers in blood, but beneficiaries who have married relatives of the deceased rank as having the same relationship to the deceased as their respective wives or husbands.

**A "LEGAL" SYSTEM OF EXECUTORSHIP ACCOUNTS.**

In his work on "Trust Accounts," Mr. Pretor W. Chandler describes a system of keeping Executorship and Trust Accounts which would seem to be quite suitable to small estates, such as those that would normally be dealt with in lawyers' offices. It is thought, however, that it would lead to hopeless confusion in the case of large estates, where the investments should be proportionately numerous; and, indeed, it is not claimed to be suitable under such circumstances. The accounts of large, and

comparatively large, estates are naturally usually kept by professional accountants, to whom the system already described will be familiar; it is thought, however, that it will be found of interest to show the working of this simplified system, as applied to the condition of affairs already set forth in the Problem appearing upon page 118.

The accounts consist of three distinct parts:—(1) The Schedule, which is merely a list of the property of which the deceased died possessed, indicating what has been done therewith. (2) The (so-called) Capital Account, which, so far as its Cash columns are concerned, is a statement of the receipts and payments in respect of Capital, and so far as the Securities columns are concerned, a statement of "charge and discharge" in respect of securities having a nominal pecuniary value, the account being kept in nominal values and not in estimated realisable values. (3) A (so-called) Income Account, which is an account of receipts and payments in respect of Income.

There are somewhat obvious disadvantages in keeping the Receipts and Payments

of Capital and of Income in quite distinct accounts—unless, of course, a separate Bank Account be opened for each, which would be quite impracticable with small estates. Moreover, the mode of accounting for securities in nominal values only include to a degree, and would involve a very careful scrutiny of the account to detect irregularities or fraud. It is thought, however, that the following example, particularly when contrasted with the same data worked out on page 146, will show the working of the system better than any explanation that can be given within the space available here:—

EXAMPLE :

RE X. (Deceased)  
THE SCHEDULE.

No. of Item	Particulars	Reference to Capital Account
1	Cash in the house. £10	1
2	Cash at — Bank, £1,000	2
3	Household Furniture. (Sold 31/5/10)	5
4	Leasehold Property at —, bequeathed to Mrs X. absolutely. (Transferred 30/5/10)	..
5	Freehold Property at —. (Sold 31/5/10)	12
6	30 £10 Shares in Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim. (Sold 31/5/10.)	9
7	1,000 5% Debentures in East Western Railway Co., Lim. (Sold 31/5/10.)	10
8	Capital (£4,000) and Undrawn Profits (£100 in the business of X. and Y. (Received 31/5/10.)	11

Dr. CAPITAL ACCOUNT

CONTRA.

Cr.

1909		Cash	Securities	1910		Cash	Securities
		£ s d	£ s d			£ s d	£ s d
Nov. 30	To Cash in the House ..	10 0 0		Mar. 31	By Estate Duty ..	514 5 0	
"	" " at Bank ..	1,000 0 0		"	" Executorship Expenses ..	4 2 8	
"	" 30 Shares in Mont Blanc Ice Co., Lim. ..		300 0 0	May 31	" Sale of 30 Mont Blanc Ice Co. Shares at £14 ros. to M. ..		300 0 0
"	" 5% Debentures in East Western Railway Co., Lim. ..		1,000 0 0	"	" Sale of £1,000 Debentures in E. W. Ry. Co. at 165 to M. ..		1,000 0 0
Dec. 31	" Proportion of half-year's Interest on East Western Railway Co., 5% Debentures ..	19 15 0		June 30	" Debts due at death (shown in detail) ..	300 0 0	
				"	" Funeral Expenses ..	100 0 0	
1910				"	" Toombs & Son ..	22 10 0	
Jan. 31	" Proportion of half-year's Rent on Leasehold Property ..	23 13 11		"	" Legacy to A. (less duty) ..	22 10 0	
"	" Proportion of year's Dividend on Mont Blanc Ice Co. Shares ..	26 3 2		"	" B. ( " ) ..	22 10 0	
May 31	" Proceeds of Sale of Household Goods ..	450 0 0		"	" Half of Residue to Y (less duty) ..	3,926 19 1	
"	" Proceeds of Sale of 30 Mont Blanc Ice Co. Shares at £14 ros. ..	435 0 0		"	" Half of Residue to Z (less duty) ..	4,145 2 5	
"	" Proceeds of Sale of £1,000 E. & W. Ry. Co. Debentures at 165 ..	1,630 7 0		"	" Legacy Duties ..	659 9 11	
"	" Y. in Payment of Deceased's Interest in X. and Y. ..	4,100 0 0					
"	" Proceeds of Sale of Freehold Property ..	2,000 0 0					
		£ 9,694 19 1	£ 1,300 0 0			£ 9,694 19 1	£ 1,300 0 0

Dr.		INCOME ACCOUNT.		CONTRA.		Cr.	
1909	Dec. 31	To Proportion of half-year's interest on E. & W. Ry. Co. Debentures .. .. .	£ 4 0 0	1910	June 30	By Executors, Mrs. X., in respect of balance of Income to 31/5/10 .. .. .	£ 21 16 9
1910	Jan. 31	„ Proportion of Rent since 30/11/09 on Leasehold Property specifically bequeathed to Mrs. X.	1 16 1	Mar. 31	„ Interest on Estate Duty .. .. .	4 3 1	
		„ Proportion of Dividend on Mont Blanc Ice Co. Shares .. .. .	2 6 10	June 30	„ Proportion of Rent collected from Leasehold Properties payable to Executors of Mrs. X., as specific Legatee .. .. .	4 16 1	
		„ Proportion of accruing interest on E. & W. Ry. Co. Debentures payable to life-tenant under special terms of the will .. .. .	19 13 0				
			£30 15 11				£30 15 11

CONCLUSION.

It has been suggested to the author that it might be well to illustrate the practical working of some of the leading cases in regard to Trust Accounts by the aid of examples. To a large extent this has already been done, although without special reference to the cases in question ; but, for the information of the student, the following concise *résumé* of the more important rulings is appended :—

THE RULE IN RE EARL OF CHESTERFIELD'S TRUSTS (24 C.D. 643).—This rule applies to Reversionary Interests, to Mortgage Deeds on which the interest is in arrear, to Annuities in arrear, and to moneys payable under a Life Policy ; *i.e.* to any asset of a trust which is not regularly producing Income in the ordinary way, but which eventually results in the receipt of a lump sum. The rule in such cases is that the amount ultimately received is to be apportioned between Capital and Income by ascertaining the sum which, put out at interest at 4 per cent. per annum on the day of the testator's death and accumulating at compound interest calculated at that rate with yearly rents and deducting income tax, would with the accumulation of interest, have produced, at the day of receipt, the amount actually received ; and the sum so ascertained should be treated as capital, and the residue as income. The rate in later cases was reduced to 3 per cent., but it may be taken that 4 per cent. is

again the correct rate (*In re Goodenough* [1895] 2 Ch. 537). In *In re Hollebone* [1919] 2 Ch. 93, the principle settled in (among other cases) *In re Earl of Chesterfield* was adopted and followed.

RULES AS TO LIFE-TENANCY OF RESIDUE. —The rule in *Allhusen v. Whittell* [1867], L.R. 4 Eq., 295, that “ in adjusting the accounts between the tenant-for-life and the remaindermen the executors must be taken to have paid the debts and legacies not out of capital only or out of income only, but with such portion of the capital as, together with the income of that portion for one year from the testator's death, was sufficient for the purpose “ works perfectly well in all cases where “ the capital subtracted from the gross estate before the ascertainment of residue is not subtracted before the end of the first year.” The rule is really the principle applied in *Holgate v. Jennings* (24 Beavan 623) namely that “ the intermediate income of what is eaten up before the ascertainment of residue cannot itself be income of residue, or payable, as such, to a tenant-for-life of residue. *Allhusen v. Whittell* merely affirmed that principle ” (Sargant, J., in *McEuen v. Phelps* [1913], 2 Ch. 7). The learned Judge proceeds :—“ In that useful work, Chandler on ‘ Trust Accounts,’ 2nd Ed., at pp. 89-91, there is an elaborate working-out of an apportionment between capital and income which appears to me



to be fair and correct, and which throws on income a proportion of debts, legacies, and other payments calculated with reference to the intermediate income only of the capital employed, and not with reference to the income of that capital during the whole year. I adopt the following observation on p. 90 of that work, and particularly that part of it which I have placed in italics—'Whenever the income arising from any asset applied in paying debts, general and testamentary expenses or legacies is itself, in fact, exhausted in paying debts, the income so applied should be carried over to the capital account with explanatory entries, and *to this extent the rule will have been fully complied with, and no further adjustment will be necessary.*' The learned Judge drew attention to the prevailing opinion at the Chancery Bar that the rule in *Allhusen v. Whittell* "would work grave injustice in cases where large sums had been expended in clearing the estate at intervals considerably prior to the end of the first year." The learned Judge came to the general conclusion that "the Court is not bound, either by authority or any general course of practice to any more precise rule than this, namely, that the bookkeeping referred to by Wood, K.C., is to be of such a nature as to produce an equitable result between tenant-for-life and remainderman. . . . The actual accountancy will not be difficult so long as the true object is borne in mind." This case of *McEuen v. Phelps* is of the highest importance from the point of view of accountancy, and should be carefully studied by every student. It has now been supplemented by *In re Wills* [1915] 1 Ch. 769 (*vide* p. 136, *supra*): in applying the rule, the correct principle is to deprive the tenant-for-life of the income of such a sum as, with the interest thereon

from the date of the testator's death, would be sufficient to discharge the liabilities.

It is to be kept in mind that 3 per cent. and not 4 per cent. must be computed in applying the principle of *Brown v. Gelatly* [1867], L.R. 2 Ch. 751, whereby when wasting securities forming part of the residuary estate of a testator given up on trust for conversion are retained under a power to postpone conversion, the tenant-for-life is entitled during the period of postponement to interest on the value of the securities. Where in such a case the interest at 3 per cent. is paid out of the actual income of the wasting securities to the tenant-for-life, and the balance is invested in capital of the estate, the tenant-for-life is entitled to the income of the invested fund (*In re Woods* [1904] 2 Ch. 4). This case is distinguished in *In re Beech* [1920], 1 Ch. 40, where it was held that the tenant-for-life was entitled to interest at 4 per cent. upon the capital value (ascertained at the testator's death) of unauthorised income producing investments.

THE RULE IN RE ATKINSON ([1904] 2 Ch. 160).—Where part of the assets of a trust consist of a mortgage under which there has been default, and the security is ultimately realised at a sum insufficient to pay principal and interest in full, the rule provides that the net amount realised (after deduction of costs and expenses) is to be divided between Capital and Income *pro rata* in the proportion which the amount due for arrears of interest bears to the amount due in respect of the capital debts. (See also *Broadwood v. Broadwood* [1908], 1 Ch. 115; *Coates v. Bayley* [1911] 1 Ch. 171, and note the case of *In re Pennington* [1914], 1 Ch. 240, in which the principle of *In re Atkinson* was held not to apply.)

THE RULE RE HARGREAVES ([1902] 86 L.T. 43, 88 L.T. 100).—The rule in this case provides that where an advance has been made to a Beneficiary prior to the date of distribution of a testator's estate, the correct course is to charge interest from that time until the actual distribution of the estate at 4 per cent. (See *In re Davy* [1908] 1 Ch. 61.) The rule has not been followed in recent cases; compare *In re Poyser* [1908] 1 Ch. 828; *In re Craven* [1914], 1 Ch. 358, and *Barry v. Forster-Brown* [1914], 2 Ch. 584, in which Sargant, J., called *In re Hargreaves* a "peculiar" case. The case was distinguished in *In re Cooke* [1916], 1 Ch. 480, and held to be of not general application in *In re Tod* [1916] 1 Ch. 567.

## CHAPTER XII.

### THE DOUBLE-ACCOUNT SYSTEM.

THE second chapter of this work was devoted to an explanation of the essential difference between Capital and Revenue, and it was also there shown that both receipts and expenditure upon Capital Account were capable of a further subdivision—the receipts into “fixed liabilities” and “floating liabilities,” and the expenditure into “fixed assets” and “floating assets.” It is now necessary to consider the matter in further detail, with a view to explaining the nature and operations of the Double-Account System.

#### NATURE OF DOUBLE-ACCOUNT SYSTEM.

In the first place, it will perhaps be convenient to state what the Double-Account System is *not*. Students of accounting not infrequently are under the impression that the Double-Account System is synonymous with the Double-Entry System. This, however (as will be seen later on), is a complete misapprehension. Another common form of error is to suppose that the Double-Account System is a peculiar system of accounts which especially distinguishes between Capital and Revenue. The proper distinction between Capital and Revenue is a fundamental principle of *every* system of accounting. A Trial Balance summarises all Ledger balances into one general statement, and the operation known as “closing the books” consists in the separation of the Capital items from the Revenue items. The latter are focussed together into the Revenue Account, which in practice is often sub-divided into sections (headed respectively “Trading Account,” “Profit and Loss Account,” “Net Profit Account,” &c.), while the Ledger balances remaining after this operation has been concluded—*i.e.* the Capital items—are brought together in the form of a Balance Sheet. The process of closing the books up to this point is identical under all systems of bookkeeping. The distinction between the Double-Account System and the Single-Account System lies mostly in the form that the Balance Sheet takes. As has already been pointed out, the Revenue Account is, for purposes of convenience, frequently divided into sections: the first section showing the results of manufacturing (or of buying and selling, as the case may be); the second section reducing the Gross Profit shown by the preceding section to the Net Profit by the charging up of all establishment expenses; and the third section showing the ultimate disposition, or division, of such Net Profit. In connection with most undertakings it is found

to answer all practical purposes sufficiently well to frame the Balance Sheet as an undivided whole ; but with regard to some undertakings it is thought convenient to divide it into two sections, the first of which comprises " Fixed Assets " and " Fixed Liabilities," along with the balance of Working Capital ; while the second section contains the " Floating Assets," the " Working Capital," and the " Floating Liabilities." Undertakings which divide their Balance Sheet upon these lines are said to employ the " Double-Account System."

If any attempt were being made in this work to deal with the subject of accounting upon an historical basis, it would be necessary to discuss in detail the origin of the Double-Account System, and a complete discussion of the matter would probably reach to considerable lengths. For present purposes, however, such an inquiry is hardly necessary, although perhaps a few words upon the subject will not be out of place. The object of the Double-Account System would appear to be to direct special attention to the importance of keeping a strict account of the expenditure of moneys obtained by the creation of Fixed Liabilities ; that is to say, from the issue of Capital to Shareholders or Debenture-holders. The system is applied almost exclusively to Local Authorities and to Companies that have been incorporated by special Act of Parliament to work public undertakings—such as Railways, Gas Companies, Water Companies, Electric Light Companies, and the like—in connection with which it has been made an express condition of authorising the Company to raise capital that such capital should be expended in certain specified directions. The Double-Account System will enable even those who are unacquainted

with scientific bookkeeping to ascertain to what extent moneys received from Shareholders and Debenture-holders have been applied in the acquisition of Fixed Assets, and this would appear to be the principal—if not the sole—reason for employing this particular form of accounts. Another point to be borne in mind in connection with this subject is that, prior to the introduction of electrical undertakings in commerce, those concerns which were required to frame their accounts upon the Double-Account System possessed in common the important factor that, while they were required to carry on their undertaking permanently at least as much for the public good as for the benefit of investors, the Fixed Assets which they acquired were in the nature of things extremely numerous, so numerous indeed that the cost of replacing them from time to time as they wore out would (roughly speaking) automatically average itself as a fairly level charge against the profits of each successive year : consequently—in view of the fact that such replacements of worn-out assets must necessarily take place, in order to enable the concern to continue its business—it was considered that it would be a more certain and a sounder basis for the accounts to require such provision for the replacement of worn-out Fixed Assets to be made directly out of Revenue as " maintenance," than to charge Revenue with an estimated provision for Depreciation and to allow successive replacements of assets to be capitalised as and when they were effected.

#### LIMITATIONS OF DOUBLE-ACCOUNT SYSTEM.

This idea, ingenious as it undoubtedly is, would appear to have emanated from a lawyer, rather than an accountant. One seems to trace in it the well-known affection

of the Chancery Division for a Cash Statement, as well as its rooted distrust of all accounts framed upon any other basis; while the system, although approximately accurate under most circumstances, omits to provide for several contingencies that could hardly have escaped the notice of the trained accountant. To some extent, this subject may be more profitably discussed under the heading of "Depreciation and Reserves," which is fully dealt with in Chapter XVII, but the following points may be mentioned here:—

(1) Assuming that for a period of, say, 50 years, the total amount of expenditure necessary to keep the Fixed Assets of an undertaking in a proper state of working efficiency was £50,000, then as a matter of fact the sum of £1,000 (or thereabouts) ought to be charged against each year's revenue in order to arrive at the true net profit for that year, and this remark applies as much to the first year of the undertaking's existence as to the fiftieth. Under the Double-Account System, however, if only actual expenditure on replacements be charged against Revenue, it is clear that during the first few years the payments under this heading will be much smaller than the average expenditure of £1,000. Consequently, if the Double-Account System be applied strictly in its entirety, the true Net Profits of the undertaking during the first few years of its existence will, as a matter of course, be over-stated. This defect is in practice generally obviated by debiting to Revenue, not with the actual expenditure incurred, but with an estimated average expenditure: for example, taking the case already cited, if the proper annual charge for renewals be estimated at £1,000 but the actual expenditure during the first year were only £400,

then, instead of debiting Revenue Account with but £400 for renewals, Revenue Account would be debited with £1,000 and a "Provision for Renewals Account" credited with the corresponding sum. The Provision for Renewals Account would be debited with the actual expenditure incurred (£400), and the credit balance of £600 would be brought forward into the Balance Sheet taken out at the end of the first year as a Floating Liability. By this means the over-stating of Net Profits may be avoided, while still retaining the *form* of the Double-Account System. It will be seen, however, that the *principle* of the Double-Account System is no longer retained in its entirety.

(2) If the Double-Account System be rigidly adhered to, the aggregate amount of Capital Expenditure can only be altered as actual extensions of the original work are undertaken. The cost of replacement of Fixed Assets will in all cases be charged against Revenue, no matter whether such replacements cost more or less than the original expenditure under the same heading. From whichever point of view the matter be regarded, this seems hardly reasonable. The Single-Account System—*i.e.* the ordinary commercial system of accounting—aims at charging the cost of assets against Revenue during the period that such assets are of use to the undertaking, the annual charge being so framed that by the time these assets are useless the whole of their cost has been written off, leaving the undertaking free to purchase, out of Capital, further new assets to take their place. If the new assets cost more than the old ones that have now been worn out, the result of this operation will be that the actual Capital Expenditure will be increased *pro tanto*; while *per contra* if the cost of such new assets has been less, the

aggregate capital expenditure would be reduced to a corresponding extent. This is as it should be, for it makes the charges against Revenue for Depreciation of Fixed Assets dependent upon the actual cost of the Fixed Assets that are then in existence. With the Double-Account System, on the contrary, if, for example, a gas-main has become worn out and has to be replaced, the cost of such replacement is charged against Revenue. If the cost of making and laying mains has increased since the Company was formed, the result will be that the Capital Expenditure of the Company stands at a lower figure than the actual expenditure incurred on Fixed Assets then in existence, with the result that an unfair charge has been made against Revenue Account: if, on the other hand, the cost of materials and labour has decreased since the Company first came into existence, the result will be that the whole cost of the original assets that are now worn out has not been made good out of Revenue by the time they have been removed and replaced by others of equal utility, and under these circumstances, of course, Revenue Account is favoured at the expense of Capital Account. The effect of this rigid adherence to the Double-Account System is to discourage replacements and renewals in localities where the cost has risen, and to encourage them somewhat unduly in localities where the cost has fallen.

In point of fact, instances of a Fixed Asset being replaced by another of an exactly similar description are rare, but the same principles will, of course, apply where enlargements are contemplated, as only that portion of the new work which represents an improvement in working efficiency or earning capacity can, under the Double-Account System, be treated as

Capital Expenditure. In practice, business men have to some extent reduced matters to a reasonable level by departing from the strict letter of the Double-Account System. For example, in Australia—where the cost of engineering work was in pre-war times considerably less than it was when railways were first started on that continent—the usual practice was to write down the actual expenditure gradually, as the high-priced old assets become worn out and were replaced by lower costing assets of equal efficiency; while in this country, where the cost of engineering work shows a tendency continually to increase, the initial Capital Expenditure is indirectly written up as the Fixed Assets are renewed by charging Capital with more than its strictly fair proportion of the aggregate cost when renewals and enlargements take place simultaneously.

(3) Perhaps the weakest feature of the Double-Account System as a whole is that, while it provides for all necessary renewals being made good out of Revenue (a provision which, as has already been explained, to a large extent obviates the necessity of providing for Depreciation), it omits to take into account what may be styled as expenditure upon *abandoned objects*. Under any sound business system of accounting Fixed Assets that have become useless for the purposes of the business, or are no longer used for its purposes, should in all cases be written down to their actual realisable value, and the amount that has to be written off would then be charged against Revenue. Under the Double-Account System, however, nothing has to be charged against Revenue, until a renewal of the original assets takes place! If the assets are being continually used, such renewal cannot, of course, be delayed very considerably beyond the proper time; but

if the assets have altogether fallen out of use, expenditure upon their renewal may be postponed indefinitely, and thus losses which have in fact actually occurred are not charged against Revenue. For example, if a siding, or a station, be abandoned, it will, under the Double-Account System, still enter into the total of Capital Expenditure, even although it may be possessed of no value, either intrinsic or as a means of earning Revenue.

(4) Again, while disregarding such extreme cases as the preceding, it may be pointed out that the actual amount to be charged against the profits of any one year for renewals may easily be modified to some extent by *deferring* expenditure which is really necessary to make good a shrinkage in value that has actually taken place. To some extent this risk is obviated by the fact that the Fixed Assets of such undertakings must be kept in a reasonable state of efficiency to enable them to carry on their work without accident, and to some extent also the certificates required from the permanent officials of the Company, that the assets of their respective departments are in proper working order, may also be regarded as a safeguard. But there is a considerable margin of difference between such deterioration as makes the continued working of an asset dangerous and such deterioration as may have a marked effect upon its true value; while the certificates of permanent officials (being, in the nature of things, but the expression of an individual opinion—and not an independent opinion at that) also leave room for a certain amount of latitude.

(5) Upon the whole, however, it seems probable that it is in matters of detail that the system will be found most defective in practice. The sort of undertaking to which the system is applied is almost

invariably of a complex nature, and numerous inter-departmental transfers take place daily, which are—or should be—charged out at cost price. This necessitates the employment of accurate Cost Accounts, whereas the rough-and-ready provision for Depreciation under the Double-Account System renders the keeping of really reliable Cost Accounts an impossibility. It is thought that the question here raised has been, as yet, very incompletely explored; but its vital importance is hardly likely to be gainsaid.

#### APPLICABILITY OF DOUBLE-ACCOUNT SYSTEM.

It has already been stated that the Double-Account System has been prescribed by Parliament as being applicable to the accounts of certain specific undertakings. Its use in practice is, however, by no means necessarily confined to these. All undertakings working upon similar lines may, with equal convenience, employ the Double-Account System; and so long as its rules are interpreted with a reasonable amount of intelligence and latitude in cases where a strict application would unfairly favour either Capital or Revenue, the system may well be applied, not merely to the accounts of Railway, Gas, Water, and Electric Companies, but also to Tramway, Canal, Shipping, Telephone, and Mining Companies, and to Companies owning property from the letting of which they derive a regular income. The system is, however, unsuitable to undertakings which from time to time sell a portion of their Fixed Assets (or rather those assets which under ordinary circumstances would be regarded as "fixed"), as, for example, a Land Development Company, which after spending money upon the acquisition of land and upon draining and road-making, disposes of it in plots for building purposes.

Speaking generally, it is, as has already been stated, a distinctive feature of the Double-Account System that it does not provide directly for the Depreciation of Fixed Assets. There is, however, no difficulty in employing the Double-Account form while yet writing down Fixed Assets to provide for Depreciation; but under such circumstances it is not obvious what advantages remain, as perhaps the greatest advantage of employing the Double-Account System at all is that it shows clearly the actual Capital Expenditure that has been incurred upon Fixed Assets from time to time, regarding such figure of cost as being a more useful item of information than any hypothetical valuation of assets which have not been realised, and which it is not intended to realise in the ordinary course of business operations.

As applied to the accounts of Local Authorities, it would seem desirable that there should be some modification in the form that accounts framed on the Double-Account System should take, if absurdities are to be avoided. In the case of local authorities, the Capital Account is the account recording the receipts of Loan Capital and their subsequent application towards the acquisition of fixed assets; but, unlike ordinary Companies, Local Authorities are required to repay their Loan Capital from time to time, and are (subject to certain limitations, which need not here be discussed) entitled to borrow for renewal purposes. It will be seen, therefore, that, if the ordinary Double-Account System be employed without qualification, the credit total will steadily increase as time goes on; and will represent, not the total of outstanding indebtedness that has to be accounted for, but the total of all that ever has been borrowed, including Loans repaid; while, similarly, the debit entries would represent, not merely the total of Capital Expenditure *bona fide* incurred in acquiring the undertaking then in existence, but all Capital Expenditure incurred from the start, *plus* all expenditure incurred for purposes of renewals that the Local Authority may have effected with the aid of Loans. To reduce a Capital Account of this kind to reasonable proportions, it seems desirable that the form should be modified so as to admit of loans repaid, and the cost of assets discarded, being periodically deducted. This plan is not infrequently adopted in practice; and, although it is not strict Double-Account form, it is especially desirable in connection with the trading departments of Local Authorities, as by its means alone can any useful comparison be made between the volume of business transacted and the Capital Expenditure involved.



## CHAPTER XIII

# BANKRUPTCY AND INSOLVENCY ACCOUNTS.

THE special points arising in connection with the accounts relating to the estates of insolvent persons have their origin in the statutory requirements made upon persons administering these trusts.

### STATEMENTS OF AFFAIRS.

Under normal conditions the object of any system of bookkeeping is to produce at regular intervals, or whenever required, a statement showing the financial position at that date in the form of a Balance Sheet, and also an account showing—in a summarised form, and classified under convenient headings—the various sources of income, expenditure, or loss, that have contributed to the alteration of the position as contrasted with the previous occasion. The latter account is frequently divided into several sections, which are known collectively as the Profit and Loss Account or Revenue Account.

When an estate is found to be insolvent, somewhat similar accounts are prepared; but, owing to the special circumstances of the case, certain alterations of detail are found to add materially to their value for the purposes for which they are then

required. In place of the usual Balance Sheet a Statement of Affairs is required that will afford unsecured creditors some idea of the amount of their claims in the aggregate, and of the net amount of assets available to meet them. Consequently, assets appear at their current realisable value, and the Balance Sheet form is varied so that all assets pledged as security for liabilities appear, not as assets, but as deductions from the claims of secured creditors. If a creditor be fully secured, the *surplus* value of the asset after liquidating his claim alone appears as an asset; while if a creditor be partially secured, the unsecured balance of his claim alone appears as a liability ranking against the general estate. There are also certain classes of creditors who are by law entitled to be paid in priority to the general body of creditors, and the claims of these are stated separately and deducted from the assets, so that a Statement of Affairs so compiled may show upon the one hand the total unsecured liabilities that are expected to rank against the estate for dividend, and upon the other the net total of "free" assets, which (subject to loss on realisation and costs) is available for distribution among creditors.

The excess of the former figure over the latter is the Deficiency which the insolvent person has to account for.

To enable this Deficiency to be accounted for, some modification of the ordinary form of Profit and Loss Account must be provided. This modified account (which is called a "Deficiency Account") differs chiefly from the ordinary Profit and Loss Account in that it starts with an opening balance, representing the amount of surplus assets of the insolvent (or the deficiency of assets, as the case may be) at some previous period. To this surplus are added all sources of profit or gain that increase the total amount

that has to be accounted for, while upon the other side are included the insolvent's personal expenditure, and (under suitable headings) all losses incurred by him, including probable losses on the realisation of assets, so that the ultimate balance of the account is the Deficiency shown in the Statement of Affairs.

In order to show more clearly the precise difference between the ordinary Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account upon the one hand, and the statutory form of Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account in bankruptcy on the other, the following example is appended:—

**PROBLEM.**—(a) From the following Trial Balance as on 31st December 1920 prepare Balance Sheet, Trading Account, Profit and Loss Account, and Partners' Capital Accounts:—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920

A. Capital 1st January 1920 .. .. .			£150
B. " " " " .. .. .			3,000
Sales .. .. .			6,250
Purchases .. .. .	£6,100		
Rent .. .. .	150		
Salaries .. .. .	450		
General Expenses .. .. .	750		
Bad Debts .. .. .	1,250		
Stock-in-Trade 1st January 1920 .. .. .	1,400		
Fixtures .. .. .	150		
Bills Receivable .. .. .	100		
Lease of Premises (held by Bank) .. .. .	700		
Bills Payable .. .. .		500	
Trade Creditors .. .. .		1,250	
Book Debts .. .. .		500	
Bank (Loan) .. .. .			1,050
C. for Rent due .. .. .			75
Salaries due (one month) .. .. .			48
Cash at Bank .. .. .		110	
A. Drawings .. .. .		300	
B. " " " " .. .. .		363	
	£12,323	£12,323	

Stock on 31st December 1920, £1,750. Five per cent. interest to be credited on Partners' Capital Accounts.

(b) Assuming that A. and B. begin business on 1st January 1920, draw up front sheet of Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account in the form provided under the Bankruptcy Acts, allowing for a further liability on Bills discounted estimated to rank for dividend at £2,000.

(A)

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

Liabilities		£	s	d	£	s	d	Assets							
Capital Account:—B.															
Balance, 1st January 1920 .. ..		3,000	0	0				Lease of Premises .. .. .				700	0	0	
Interest .. .. .		150	0	0				Fixtures .. .. .				150	0	0	
		3,150	0	0				Stock-in-Trade .. .. .				1,750	0	0	
Less Drawings .. .. £363 0 0								Bills Receivable .. .. .				100	0	0	
Share of Loss .. .. 1,128 15 0		1,491	15	0				Book Debts .. .. .				500	0	0	
					1,658	5	0	Cash at Bank .. .. .				110	0	0	
Bank Loan .. .. .					1,050	0	0	Capital Account:—A. (overdrawn)							
Bills Payable .. .. .					500	0	0	Drawings .. .. .			300	0	0		
Trade Creditors .. .. .					1,250	0	0	Share of Loss .. .. .			1,128	15	0		
Sundry Creditors .. .. .					123	0	0				1,428	15	0		
								Less Credit Balance 1/1/20			£150	0	0		
								Interest .. .. .			7	10	0		
											157	10	0		
					£4,581	5	0						1,271	5	0
													£4,581	0	0

Dr.

## TRADING ACCOUNT, for the Year ended 31st December 1920.

Cr.

Dr.		£	s	d	Cr.		£	s	d		
To Stock: 1st January 1920 .. .. .		1,100	0	0	By Sales .. .. .		6,250	0	0		
Purchases .. .. .		6,100	0	0	Stock: 31st December 1920 .. .. .		1,750	0	0		
Gross Profit, transferred to Profit and Loss Account ..		500	0	0							
		£8,000	0	0					£8,000	0	0

Dr.

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, for the Year ended 31st December 1920.

Cr.

Dr.		£	s	d	£	s	d	Cr.		£	s	d	
To Rent .. .. .		150	0	0	By Gross Profit from Trading Account ..				500	0	0		
Salaries .. .. .		450	0	0	Balance, being Loss for the Year, viz—								
General Expenses .. .. .		750	0	0	A. .. .. .		1,128	15	0				
Bad Debts .. .. .		1,250	0	0	B. .. .. .		1,128	15	0				
Interest on Capital—A. .. .. .		7	10	0							2,257	10	0
Ditto B. .. .. .		150	0	0									
											157	10	0
											£2,757	10	0

(For answer to Problem (b) see next page.)

# BANKRUPTCY AND INSOLVENCY ACCOUNTS.

167

(B)

THE BANKRUPTCY ACT, 1914.

(1) High Court of  
Justice or the County  
Court of .....

In the  
Court of  
Bankruptcy.  
Re A. and B.

STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS.

Court of

No. of 1921.

**TO THE DEBTOR.**—You are required to fill up, carefully and accurately, this Sheet, and the several Sheets A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, and K, showing the state of your affairs on the day on which the Receiving Order was made against you, viz., the first day of January 1921.

Such Sheets, when filled up, will constitute your Statement of Affairs, and must be verified by Oath or Declaration

Gross Liabilities	LIABILITIES (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Expected to rank	ASSETS (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Estimated to Produce
£ s d 1,750 0 0	Unsecured Creditors, as per list (A) .. .. .	£ s d 1,750 0 0	Property as per list (H), viz. —	£ s d
	£ s d		(a) Cash at Bankers (claimed by Bank) .. .	
	Creditors fully secured as per list (B) .. .		(b) Cash in hand .. .. .	
	Estimated value of Securities .. .. .		(c) Cash deposited with Solicitor for Costs of Petition .. .. .	
	Surplus .. .. .		(d) Stock-in-Trade (cost £ .. .. .)	1,750 0 0
	Less amount thereof carried to Sheet C .. .. .		(e) Machinery .. .. .	
	Balance thereof to <i>contra</i> .. .. .		(f) Trade Fixtures, Fittings, Utensils, &c... .. .	150 0 0
	£ s d		(g) Farming Stock .. .. .	
1,050 0 0	Creditors partly secured, as per list (C) .. .. .		(h) Growing Crops and Tenant Right .. .. .	
	Less estimated value of Securities .. .. .		(i) Furniture .. .. .	
	810 0 0		(j) Life Policies .. .. .	
	Liabilities on bills discounted other than Debtor's own acceptances for value as per list (D), viz. —	240 0 0	(k) Other Property, viz. —	
	£ s d		Total as per list (H) .. .. .	1,900 0 0
	On accommodation bills as drawer, acceptor, or indorser .. .. .		Book Debts, as per list (I), viz. —	
	On other bills as drawer or indorser .. .. .		Good .. .. .	500 0 0
	2,000 0 0		Doubtful .. .. .	£ s d
	2,000 0 0		Bad .. .. .	1,250 0 0
	Of which it is expected will rank against the estate for dividend .. .. .	2,000 0 0	1,250 0 0	
2,000 0 0	Contingent or other liabilities as per list (E) .. .. .		Estimated to produce .. .. .	
	£		Bills of Exchange or other similar Securities, on hand, as per list (J) .. .. .	£100 0 0
	Of which it is expected will rank against the estate for dividend .. .. .		Estimated to produce .. .. .	100 0 0
	£ s d		Surplus from Securities in the hands of Creditors fully secured ( <i>per contra</i> ) .. .. .	
	Creditors for Rent, &c., recoverable by distress as per list (F) .. .. .	75 0 0	Deduct Creditors for distrainable Rent, and for preferential Rates, Taxes, Wages, Sheriff's Charges, &c. ( <i>per contra</i> ) .. .. .	2,500 0 0
	Creditors for Rates, Taxes, Wages, &c., payable in full, as per list (G) .. .. .	48 0 0		123 0 0
	Sheriff's Charges payable under Section 11 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1890, estimated at .. .. .		Deficiency explained in statement (K) .. .. .	2,377 0 0
123 0 0	Deducted <i>contra</i> .. .. .	£ 123 0 0		1,613 0 0
£4,923 0 0		£3,990 0 0		£3,990 0 0

I, .. .. . of .. .. . in the County of .. .. ., make oath and say, that the above Statement and the several lists hereunto annexed, marked A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, and K, are to the best of my knowledge and belief a full, true, and complete statement of my affairs on the date of the above-mentioned Receiving Order made against me.

Sworn at .. .. .  
in the County of .. .. .  
this .. .. . day of .. .. . 1921.  
before me .. .. .

Signature .. .. .

ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

A.—UNSECURED CREDITORS.

The names to be arranged in alphabetical order and numbered consecutively, creditors for £10 and upwards being placed first.

No.	Name	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration
				Month	Year	
			£ s d			
[Full particulars to be set out here.]						

NOTE.—The prescribed Form contains the following notes:—

(1) When there is a *contra* account against the Creditor less than the amount of his claim against the Estate, the amount of the Creditor's claim and the amount of the *contra* account should be shown in the third column, and the balance only be inserted under the heading "Amount of Debt," thus:—

Total amount of Claim	.. .. .	£		:
Less <i>Contra</i> account	.. .. .	£		:
				£

No such set-off should be included in Sheet "I."

(2) The particulars of any Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes held by a Creditor should be inserted immediately below the name and address of such Creditor.

B.—CREDITORS FULLY SECURED.

No	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration	Particulars of Security	Date when given	Estimated Value of Security	Estimated Surplus from Security
				Month	Year					
			£ s d						£ s d	£ s d

C.—CREDITORS PARTLY SECURED.

No.	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration	Particulars of Security	Month and Year when given	Estimated Value of Security	Balance of Debt Unsecured
				Month	Year					
			£ s d						£ s d	£ s d



G.—PREFERENTIAL CREDITORS FOR RATES, TAXES, AND WAGES.

No.	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Nature of Claim	Period during which Claim accrued due	Date when due	Amount of Claim	Amount payable in full	Difference ranking for Dividend (To be carried to List A)
						£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

H.—PROPERTY.

Full particulars of every description of Property in possession and in reversion as defined by Section 38 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1914, not included in any other List, are to be set forth in this List.

Full Statement and Nature of Property		Estimated to Produce
(a) Cash at Bankers .. .. .	.. .. .	£ s d
<i>(NOTE.—If anything is due to Bankers they have a lien on all moneys in their hands.)</i>		
(b) Cash in Hand .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(c) Cash deposited with Solicitor for Costs of Petition .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(d) Stock-in-Trade at .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(e) Machinery at .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(f) Trade Fixtures, Fittings, Utensils, &c. at .. .. .	.. .. .	150 0 0
(g) Farming Stock at .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(h) Growing Crops and Tenant Right at .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(i) Household Furniture and Effects at .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(j) Life Policies .. .. .	.. .. .	.. .. .
(k) Other Property (state particulars), viz.:— Lease of Premises .. .. .	.. .. .	700 0 0

*(NOTE.—In practice a fair realisable value should be placed on all assets. In this example the book-values have been shown to facilitate comparison with the Balance Sheet previously given.)*

I.—DEBTS DUE TO THE ESTATE.

No.	Name of Debtor	Residence and Occupation	Amount of Debt			Folio of Ledger or other Book where Particulars to be found	When contracted		Estimated to Produce	Particulars of any Securities held for Debt
			Good	Doubtful	Bad		Month	Year		
			£ s d	£ s d	£ s d					

NOTE.—The prescribed Form contains the following:—

If any Debtor to the Estate is also a Creditor, but for a less amount than his indebtedness, the gross amount due to the Estate and the amount of the *contra* account should be shown in the third column, and the balance only be inserted under the heading "Amount of Debt" thus:—

Due to Estate .. .. .	£	:
Less <i>contra</i> account .. .. .	£	:
	—	£

No such claim should be included in Sheet "A."

J.—BILLS OF EXCHANGE, PROMISSORY NOTES, &c., AVAILABLE AS ASSETS.

No.	Name of Acceptor of Bill or Note	Address, &c	Amount of Bill or Note	Date when due	Estimated to Produce	Particulars of any Property held as Security for Payment of Bill or Note
			£ s d		£ s d	

K.—DEFICIENCY ACCOUNT.

	£ s d	£ s d		£ s d	£ s d
Excess of Assets over Liabilities on the <sup>(1)</sup> first day of January 1920 (if any) .. ..	..	3,150 0 0	Excess of Liabilities over Assets on the <sup>(1)</sup> .....day of.....I (if any)		
Net Profit (if any) arising from carrying on business from the <sup>(1)</sup> ...day of..... I..... to date of Receiving Order, after deducting usual Trade Expenses .. ..			Net Loss (if any) arising from carrying on business from the <sup>(1)</sup> first day of January 1921, to date of Receiving Order, after deducting from profits the usual trade expenses <sup>(2)</sup> .. ..	..	2,100 0 0
Income or Profit from other sources (if any) since the <sup>(1)</sup> .....day of.....			Bad Debts (if any) as per Schedule "I" <sup>(3)</sup> ..	..	2,000 0
Gifts from relations and others .. ..			Depreciation of Stock-in-Trade .. ..	..	
Deficiency as per Statement of Affairs.. ..		1,613 0 0	Depreciation of Machinery .. ..	..	
			Depreciation of Trade, Fixtures, Fittings, &c.		
			Expenses incurred since the <sup>(1)</sup> first day of January 1920, other than usual Trade Expenses, viz., Household Expenses of selves and <sup>(4)</sup> .. ..		603 0 0
			<sup>(4)</sup> Other Losses and Expenses (if any) ..		
			Surplus as per Statement of Affairs (if any) ..		
Total Amount to be accounted for .. ..	..	<sup>(5)</sup> £ 4,763 0 0	Total amount accounted for .. ..	..	<sup>(5)</sup> £ 4,763 0 0

Each Sheet must be signed and dated by the Debtor, thus —

Signature .....

Dated .....

NOTES.—(1) This date should be 12 months before date of Receiving Order, or such other time as Official Receiver may have fixed.

(2) This Schedule must show when debts were contracted.

(3) Add " wife and children " (if any), stating number of latter.

(4) Here add particulars of other losses or expenses (if any), including depreciation in the value of stock and effects or other property as estimated for realisation, and liabilities (if any), for which no consideration received

(5) These figures should agree.

\*Interest on Capital has been eliminated. Compare with Profit and Loss Account on page 166.



## EXAMPLE (A):

## ACCOUNTS 2.

## RECEIPTS.

## PAYMENTS.

Date	Particulars	Total	Drawn from Bank	Debts Collected	Property Realised	Receipts		Date	Particulars	Voucher Nos. (in. red).	Total
						Receipts from Securities held by Creditors	Other Receipts				
		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d				£ s d

Left-hand side.]

## PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS.

It does not, of course, follow that every insolvent person who calls his creditors together has first had a Receiving Order made against him, and become amenable to the bankruptcy laws and regulations. The accounts submitted to private meetings of creditors do not, therefore, come strictly under the foregoing rules, but very much the same class of information will be required by the creditors attending such meetings, and as a rule, therefore, the bankruptcy forms are followed very closely, the only noticeable difference being that "Cash Creditors" are generally shown separately from "Trade Creditors," and full particulars of the Cash Creditors' claims are given, so that it may be readily perceived how much of the claims consists of principal, how much of interest, and to whom the money is owing. It is also usual to append a full list of the Trade Creditors for the information of those interested. On the other hand, as a rule, no particulars of the assets are given, other than the short particulars

appearing upon the summarised Statement of Affairs ("front sheet").

In bankruptcy the filing of a proper Deficiency Account is compulsory, but in the case of private arrangements with creditors it is often not insisted upon. Where given, however, it usually follows the bankruptcy form, save that the sides are transposed so as to follow more closely an ordinary Profit and Loss Account form, in which the losses appear upon the debit and the gains upon the credit side.

## TRUSTEES' CASH ACCOUNTS.

Trustees in bankruptcy are required to keep and periodically to file detailed accounts of their receipts and payments. These accounts must be filed in duplicate. One copy is in tabular form, and provides columns for all the principal sources of receipts and classes of payments, while the other consists merely of the total columns of the more detailed account. Examples of both these forms are given above and on the opposite page.

PAYMENTS.

Paid into Bank	Costs of Realisation										Allowance to Debtor	Preferential Creditors (Section 40) and Rent	Payments to Redeem Securities	Dividends Paid	Other Payments
	Board of Trade and Court Fees	Law costs of Petition (including £5 stamp)	Law Costs after Receiving Order	Commission on Realisation and Distribution		Charges of Auctioneer, Accountant, Shorthand Writer, etc., as taxed	Notices in Gazette and Local Paper	Incidental Expenses, including Possession							
				Board of Trade	Trustee										
£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	

Right-hand side.

EXAMPLE (B):  
Accounts 2 B.

THE BANKRUPTCY ACT, 1914

Copy of Estate Cash Book for Filing.

In the

Court of

No.

of 19

RE

ESTATE CASH BOOK.

Date	Receipts	Total	Drawn from Bank	Date	Payments	Voucher No.	Total	Paid into Bank

TRUSTEE'S TRADING ACCOUNT.

In cases where the Trustee is carrying on the business, he is required to file monthly a Trading Account kept in the prescribed form, which differs from the ordinary Trading Account in that it is merely a detailed account of cash receipts and

payments relating to the carrying on of the business. Where a separate Trading Account is kept the *monthly totals only* need be shown in the general Cash Account, instead of the full details being given twice over.

The following is the form prescribed:—

**EXAMPLE :** THE BANKRUPTCY ACT, 1914.

In the \_\_\_\_\_ Court of \_\_\_\_\_  
 In Bankruptcy. No. \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
 Re \_\_\_\_\_  
 the Trustee of the Property of the Bankrupt in  
 account with the Estate.

Dr.		RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS.		Cr.		
Date		£	s	d	Date	£	s	d

.....Trustee.  
 Date.....19 .

\*We have examined this Account with the Vouchers and find the same correct, and we are of opinion the expenditure has been proper.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19 .

..... } Committee of Inspection.  
 ..... } [Or Member of the Committee of Inspection.]

\* A similar certificate has to be appended to the General Cash Accounts, but it is not printed on the official forms.

**SUMMARISED ACCOUNT OF RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS.**

When the estate has been completely realised and distributed the Trustee can apply for his release ; but before doing so he must forward to each creditor who has proved, and to the debtor, a summarised account of all his receipts and payments in the prescribed form. A similar account has to be forwarded to all creditors each

time a dividend is declared. When more than one account is sent out, the second and subsequent accounts do not each begin where the preceding one left off, but each is a complete statement of receipts and payments from the date of the receiving order up to date.

The following example shows the form of account employed :—

EXAMPLE :

THE BANKRUPTCY ACT, 1914

In the High Court of Justice.

IN BANKRUPTCY.

IN THE MATTER of A. C. and B. C. trading as "The C. Company," lately carrying on business at  
 and Street, both in the County of London, as the said  
 A. C. residing at Road, in the County of London, and the said  
 B. C. residing at Road, in the County of London.  
 (Under Receiving Order, dated the day of 19 .)

Dr. STATEMENT, showing position of Estate at date of declaring Third Dividend. Cr.

		Estimated to produce per Debtor's Statement	Receipts			Payments
		£ s d	£ s d			£ s d
To Total Receipts from date of Receiving Order, viz. :-				By Board of Trade and Court Fees (including Stamp of £5 on Petition)		£ 57 10 3
Cash in hand..		79 10 4	69 10 4	Law Costs of Petition ..	£ 20 0 6	
Cash deposited with Solicitor ..		10 0 0	10 0 0	Other Law Costs ..	114 11 6	134 12 0
Stock-in-Trade ..		1,200 0 0	1,071 5 6	Trustee's Remuneration as fixed by the Committee of Inspection, viz. :-		
Fixtures and Fittings ..		25 0 0		5 per cent. on £2,361 12s. 1d. Assets realised ..	£ 118 1 7	
Provident Association Bond ..		30 0 0	35 11 8	2½ per cent. on £1,749 8s. 1d. Assets distributed in Dividend ..	43 14 8	161 16 3
Book Debts and Trading Receipts ..		2,377 0 0	1,625 8 4	Special Manager's Charges		
Surplus from Securities ..		87 7 0	20 16 5	Person appointed to assist Debtor under Sec. 70 of Bankruptcy Act, 1883 ..	7 7 0	
Receipts per Trading Account ..			5 0 0	Auctioneer's Charges as taxed ..	139 5 4	
Other Receipts ..				Other Charges ..	87 10 11	
Total ..		£ 3,808 17 4	2,837 12 3	Costs of Possession ..	3 9 6	
				Cost of Notices in Gazette and Local Papers ..	04 7 9	
Less :-				Incidental Outlay ..		
Deposit returned to Petitioner ..				Total Cost of Realisation ..	655 19 0	
Payments to Redeem Securities ..				Allowance to Debtors ..	34 13 0	
Costs of Execution ..				Creditors, viz. :-		
Payments per Trading Account ..			223 3 7	Preferential ..	£ 110 19 11	
				Unsecured: First Dividend of 4/- in the £ on £6,361 9s. 8d. ..	1,272 5 10	
				2nd Dividend of 1/- in the £ ..	318 1 6	
				3rd Dividend now declared of 6d. in the £ ..	139 0 9	
				The Debtor's estimate of amount expected to rank for dividend was £5,916 13s. 1d.		1,860 8 0
				Balance ..		63 8 8
Net Realisations ..			£ 2,614 8 8			£ 2,614 8 8

By sec. 82 (2) of the Bankruptcy Act, 1914, it is provided that "if one-fourth in number or value of Creditors dissent from the resolution, or the bankrupt satisfies the Board of Trade that the remuneration is unnecessarily large, the Board of Trade shall fix the amount of the remuneration."

Assets not yet realised estimated to produce £50.

The outstanding assets consist of Book Debts, owing under hiring Agreements, and are of very doubtful character, and the estimate of £50 must be regarded as approximate only. The debts are payable by small instalments. The balance is reserved to provide the dividends (already declared), upon a claim which is expected to rank, but is not yet proved.

Creditors can obtain any further information by inquiry at the office of the Trustee.

Dated this day of 19 .

X. Z., Trustee

**PRIVATE ARRANGEMENTS.**

In private arrangements, also, it is usual, every time a dividend is declared, to forward to each creditor an account of receipts and payments upon the same lines as those prescribed in bankruptcy, although in practice the form is frequently departed from in matters of detail.

Section 13 of the Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1914 (coupled with Rule 30), provides that every trustee under a private arrange-

ment shall transmit an account of his receipts and payments as such Trustee to the Board of Trade yearly, dating from the date of registration of the Deed, within 30 days thereafter.

The prescribed form (No. 16) is very similar to that appearing upon page 173. Section 14 provides that the Trustee shall send to each creditor every six months a summary of his receipts and payments in the prescribed form (No. 13), which is given below :

**EXAMPLE.—**

No. 13.  
DEEDS OF ARRANGEMENT ACT, 1914.

Statement pursuant to Section 14.

IN THE MATTER of a Deed of Arrangement, dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_ and registered on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ between \_\_\_\_\_ as debtor and \_\_\_\_\_ as trustee.

STATEMENT OF TRUSTEE'S ACCOUNTS AND OF PROCEEDINGS UNDER THE DEED FROM THE \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ TO THE \_\_\_\_\_ DAY OF \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

<i>Receipts.</i>	£	s	d	<i>Payments.</i>	£	s	d
Cash deposited by Debtor with Solicitor for costs of deed .. .. .				Law Costs of preparation and registration of deed .. .. .			
Cash at Bank at date of deed .. .. .				Law Costs of Solicitor to Trustee .. .. .			
Cash in hand at date of deed .. .. .				Other Law Costs (*) .. .. .			
Book Debts .. .. .				Accountant's charges .. .. .			
Stock-in Trade realised from sale by (1) .. .. .				Auctioneer's and Valuer's charges .. .. .			
Machinery realised from sale by (1) .. .. .				Trustee's Remuneration .. .. .			
Trade fixtures, fittings, &c., realised from sale by (1) .. .. .				Possession .. .. .			
Furniture realised from sale by (1) .. .. .				Incidental Expenses .. .. .			
Surplus from Securities in hands of Creditors .. .. .				Other Costs and Charges (*) .. .. .			
Trading Receipts .. .. .				Total Costs and Charges .. .. .			
Other Property, viz.—realised from sale by (1) .. .. .				Allowance to Debtor .. .. .			
<b>Gross Receipts</b> .. .. .				Payments to Creditors, viz.:—			
	£	s	d	Rent from the _____ day of _____ 19____			
				to the _____ day of _____ 19____			
<b>Less—Trading Payments</b> .. .. .				Rates and Taxes .. .. .			
Payments to redeem Securities, viz. (2)				Salaries and Wages .. .. .			
	£	s	d	Other Preferential Payments, viz. (3).			
				Dividends of _____ in the £ on £			
				Paid .. .. .			
				Unpaid .. .. .			
				Other payments (if any) (3)			
<b>Net Realisations</b> .. .. .				Total .. .. .			
Balance due to Trustee (if any) .. .. .				Balance in hand (if any) .. .. .			
	£						£

(1) Insert gross proceeds of sale, and state how goods were sold, e.g., by auction, by valuation, or as the case may be.  
 (2) Here insert to whom payments made, nature of security redeemed, and amount of each payment or annex schedule giving these particulars.  
 (3) Insert particulars or annex schedule.  
 (4) Insert name of Bank.

The total payments into the (4) \_\_\_\_\_ Bank to the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ were £ \_\_\_\_\_ and the total payments out of the said Bank to the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_ were £ \_\_\_\_\_ The amounts of the Assets and Liabilities at the time the Deed was executed as estimated by the debtor were:—  
 Assets after deducting £ \_\_\_\_\_ the value of securities held by creditors and required to cover debts due to them £ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Liabilities after deducting £ \_\_\_\_\_, the amount covered by securities £ \_\_\_\_\_  
 The nature and value of the assets unrealised are (5) \_\_\_\_\_  
 The causes which delay the termination of the winding up of the estate are (6) \_\_\_\_\_  
 The estate may be completely wound up within \_\_\_\_\_  
 The circumstances affect the costs of realisation and the administration of the estate, viz., (7) \_\_\_\_\_

Trustee.  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 Date \_\_\_\_\_

The prescribed form of Trading Account (No. 19) is similar to that used in Bankruptcies (*vide* p. 174)

to unclaimed dividends, &c. Whenever a dividend or composition is paid, the following form (No. 20) must be completed and forwarded to the Board of Trade :

Section 16 makes provision with regard

EXAMPLE.—

No. 20.

LIST OF DIVIDENDS OR COMPOSITIONS.

IN THE MATTER of a Deed of Arrangement dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ as Trustee.

\_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, and registered as debtor and

I HEREBY CERTIFY that a dividend (*or* composition) of \_\_\_\_\_ in the £ has been paid in the above matter and that the creditors whose names are set forth below are entitled to the amounts set opposite their respective names in the columns headed "Amount of Dividend (*or* Composition)," and I further certify that the column headed "Unpaid" contains a full and complete list of all unpaid dividends or compositions.

Trustee.

Dated the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.  
To the Board of Trade.

Surname	Christian Name	Amount of Claim	Amount of Dividend ( <i>or</i> Composition)	
			Paid	Unpaid

BANKRUPTCY OF FIRMS.

When a Receiving Order is made against a firm, the estates of all the partners pass into bankruptcy, and the Trustee appointed of the joint estate becomes also the Trustee of each of the separate estates. These various estates must be all administered separately, but any surplus that there may be upon any of the separate estates must be handed over to the joint estate and distributed among the joint creditors until such time as they have received 20s. in the £, together with interest at 4 per cent. from the date of the Receiving Order. After this has been done, whatever surplus may remain upon any separate estate is handed back to that particular debtor. If, on the other hand, there should happen to be a surplus on the joint estate, it is divisible among the separate estates in proportion to the respective interests of the partners as though no Receiving Order had been made ; but, of course, the surplus is handed over to the separate estates and

applied towards the payment of the separate liabilities, so that no one of the debtors can receive anything out of either joint or separate estate until the whole of the joint creditors and the whole of the creditors of his separate estate have been paid in full with interest. Partners are not, however, liable for the payment in full of the separate debts of their co-partners.

The forms of account are precisely the same as those already indicated. It should be mentioned, however, that where any separate estate does not produce sufficient to cover costs, it is competent for the Trustee with the consent of the Committee of Inspection of the joint estate, to pay these costs out of the joint estate, so that to this extent one partner may be liable indirectly for the costs of administering the estate of a co-partner.

The following example will clearly show the proper treatment of assets belonging to separate estates pledged as security for the



I.'s BALANCE SHEET, 3rd April 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d
Tradesmen's Claims	.. .. .				697	0	0	Household Furniture	.. .. .	..	..	..	1,000	0	0
Cash Creditors (fully secured)	.. .. .	2,578	0	0				Surplus from Securities	.. .. .	..	..	..	422	0	0
Estimated value of Securities	.. .. .	3,000	0	0				Life Policy (deposited with creditors of joint estate)	.. .. .	1,615	0	0			
Surplus (as per contra)	.. .. .	422	0	0				Deficiency	.. .. .	..	..	..	2,160	0	0
Amount due to firm of I., C. & A.	.. .. .				2,885	0	0								
					<u>£3,582</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						<u>£3,582</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

C.'s BALANCE SHEET, 3rd April 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d
Tradesmen's Claims	.. .. .				119	0	0	Household Furniture	.. .. .				1,000	0	0
Amount due to firm of I., C. & A.	.. .. .				2,202	0	0	Life Policy (deposited with creditors of joint estate)	.. .. .	738	0	0			
								Deficiency	.. .. .				1,381	0	0
					<u>£2,381</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						<u>£2,381</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

A.'s BALANCE SHEET, 3rd April 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d
Tradesmen's Claims	.. .. .				190	0	0	Household Furniture	.. .. .				500	0	0
Cash Creditors	.. .. .				510	0	0	Reversionary Interest under Will of John Smith (decd.)	.. .. .				200	0	0
Amount due to firm of I., C. & A.	.. .. .				1,182	0	0	Deficiency	.. .. .				1,182	0	0
					<u>£1,882</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						<u>£1,882</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

(B)

STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS.

Re I., C. & A. (JOINT ESTATE).

Gross Liabilities	LIABILITIES (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Expected to rank	Assets (as stated and estimate Debtor)	Estimated to produce
£	£	£	£	£
46,937	Unsecured Creditors, as per list (A) .. .. .	46,937	*Property, as per List (K) .. .. .	
10,435	Creditors fully secured, as per List (B) .. .. .		(a) Cash at Banker .. .. .	1,050
	Estimated value of Securities .. .. .		(b) Cash in ha .. .. .	843
	Surplus .. .. .		(c) Stock-in-ha (cost £ .. .. .)	30,155
	Less amount thereof carried to Sheet (C) .. .. .		(d) Machinery .. .. .	1,400
	Balance thereof to contra .. .. .		(e) Tools, Furniture, Fittings, Utensils, &c. .. .. .	
	Creditors partly secured, as per List (C) .. .. .		(f) .. .. .	
	Less estimated value of Securities .. .. .		(g) .. .. .	
1,340	Liabilities on Bills discounted, other than Debtor's own acceptances for value, as per List (D) viz. :- .. .. .		(h) .. .. .	
	On Accommodation Bills as Drawer, Acceptor, or Indorser .. .. .		Estimated surplus from separate Estate of I. .. .. .	725
	On other Bills, as Drawer or Indorser .. .. .	1,340	Ditto C. .. .. .	881
		<u>£1,340</u>	Total as per List (H) .. .. .	35,054
	Of which it is expected will rank against the Estate for Dividend .. .. .		Book Debts, as per List (I), viz. :- .. .. .	
2,128	Creditors for Rates, Taxes, Wages, &c., payable in full, as per List (G) .. .. .	2,128	Good .. .. .	2,075
	Deducted contra .. .. .	<u>£2,128</u>	Surplus from Securities in the hands of Creditors fully secured (per contra) .. .. .	41
<u>£60,840</u>		<u>£46,937</u>	Deduct Creditors for distrainable Rent, and for Preferential Rates, Taxes, Wages, Sheriff's Charges, &c. (per contra) .. .. .	
			Deficiency explained in Statement (K)	



## STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS.

Re I.

Gross Liabilities	LIABILITIES (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Expected to rank	ASSETS (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Estimated to produce
£ s d 697 0 0	Unsecured Creditors as per List (A) .. ..	£ s d 697 0 0	Property, as per List (H), viz. :—	£ s d
2,578 0 0	Creditors fully secured, as per List (B) .. ..		(i) Furniture .. .. .	1,000 0 0
	Estimated value of Securities .. ..			
	Surplus .. ..		Total as per List (H) .. ..	1,000 0 0
	Less Amount thereof carried to Sheet (C) .. ..		Surplus from Securities in the hands of Creditors fully secured (per contra) .. ..	422 0 0
	Balance thereof to contra .. ..			
	Surplus (to Joint Estate) .. ..	725 0 0		
£3,275 0 0		£1,422 0 0		£1,422 0 0

## STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS.

Re C.

Gross Liabilities	LIABILITIES (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Expected to rank	ASSETS (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Estimated to produce
£ s d 119 0 0	Unsecured Creditors as per List (A) .. ..	£ s d 119 0 0	Property as per List (H), viz. :—	£ s d
	Surplus to Joint Estate .. ..	881 0 0	(i) Furniture .. .. .	1,000 0 0
£119 0 0		£1,000 0 0	Total as per List (H) .. ..	£1,000 0 0

## STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS.

Re A.

Gross Liabilities	LIABILITIES (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Expected to rank	ASSETS (as stated and estimated by Debtor)	Estimated to produce
£ s d 700 0 0	Unsecured Creditors as per List (A) .. ..	£ s d 700 0 0	Property as per List (H), viz. :—	£ s d
			(i) Furniture .. .. .	500 0 0
			(h) Other Property, viz. :—	
			Reversionary Interest under Will of John Smith (decd.) .. ..	200 0 0
700 0 0		£700 0 0	Total as per List (H) .. ..	£700 0 0

NOTE.—A secured creditor is defined by the Bankruptcy Act, 1914 (sec. 167), as "a person holding a mortgage of the property of the debtor, or any part thereof, as a security for a debt due to him from the debtor." Cash and securities are collaterally partly secured by policies of insurance on the lives of J. and C. are therefore "unsecured" of the joint estate, provided those policies are the property of the respective partners, and not the property of the

8. In partnership cases the position is accepted, and the rights of the partners *inter se* must, of course, be considered; as shown in the following

**PROBLEM.**—M. & N. being in difficulties, effect an arrangement with their creditors under which the estate is to vest in a Trustee to be realised; 15s. in the £ paid to the creditors, and the balance (if any) returned to the debtors after payment of costs. The creditors' claims amounted to £1,700. M.'s capital was £500 in credit, N.'s £250 overdrawn. M. handed a further £100 to the Trustee out of his private estate to further secure the payment of the composition. The partnership assets were:—Cash, £50; Debtors, £750 (produced £700); Machinery, Plant, and Furniture, £800 (realised £400); and Stock, £350 (sold for £150). Raise the following Accounts:—(1) Firm's Balance Sheet; (2) Trustee's Cash Account (the whole costs were £75); (3) Realisation Account; (4) Creditors' Account; (5) Profit and Loss Account; (6) M.'s Capital Account; and (7) N.'s Capital Account.

(1) BALANCE SHEET.

Liabilities			Assets				
	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d	
Capital Accounts:—							
M. in Credit .. .. .	500	0 0			Machinery, Plant, &c. .. .. .	800 0 0	
N. Overdrawn .. .. .	250	0 0			Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	350 0 0	
			250	0 0	Debtors .. .. .	750 0 0	
Creditors .. .. .			1,700	0 0	Cash .. .. .	50 0 0	
			<u>£1,950</u>	<u>0 0</u>		<u>£1,950</u>	<u>0 0</u>

(2) TRUSTEES' CASH ACCOUNT.

Receipts			Payments		
	£	s d		£	s d
To Cash .. .. .	50	0 0	By Costs .. .. .	75	0 0
" Book Debts .. .. .	700	0 0	" Creditors, composition of 15s. in the £ .. .. .	1,275	0 0
" Machinery, Plant, &c. .. .. .	100	0 0	" Balance handed over to M. .. .. .	50	0 0
" Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	150	0 0			
" Amount received from M. .. .. .	100	0 0			
	<u>£1,400</u>	<u>0 0</u>		<u>£1,400</u>	<u>0 0</u>

(3) REALISATION ACCOUNT.

To Sundry Assets .. .. .	£	s d	By Cash .. .. .	£	s d
	1,950	0 0	" Profit and Loss Account .. .. .	1,300	0 0
	<u>£1,950</u>	<u>0 0</u>		650	0 0
				<u>£1,950</u>	<u>0 0</u>

(4) CREDITORS' ACCOUNT.

To Cash .. .. .	£	s d	By Balance .. .. .		
" Profit and Loss Account .. .. .	1,375	0 0			
	425	0 0			
	<u>£1,700</u>	<u>0 0</u>			

(5) PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT.

To Realisation Account .. .. .	£	s d	By Creditors' Account .. .. .		
" Expenses .. .. .	650	0 0	" Balance, viz. :—		
	75	0 0	M. .. .. .		
			N. .. .. .		
	<u>£725</u>	<u>0 0</u>			

(6)

*Dr.*

## M.--CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

*Cr.*

		£	s	d			£	s	d
To Profit and Loss Account ..		150	0	0	By Balance ..		500	0	0
" Cash from Trustee ..		50	0	0	" Cash Paid to Trustee ..		100	0	0
" Balance down ..		400	0	0					
		<hr/>					<hr/>		
		£600	0	0			£600	0	0
		<hr/>			By Balance down ..		400	0	0

(7)

*Dr.*

## N.--CAPITAL ACCOUNT.

*Cr.*

		£	s	d			£	s	d
To Balance ..		250	0	0	By Balance down ..		400	0	0
" Profit and Loss Account ..		150	0	0					
		<hr/>					<hr/>		
		£400	0	0			£400	0	0
		<hr/>					<hr/>		
To Balance down ..		400	0	0					

## CHAPTER XIV.

### LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.

**I**N many respects the accounts in Company Liquidations follow the lines already laid down in the chapter on Bankruptcy and Insolvency Accounts. The statutory provisions, however, modify these to some extent; while the rights of shareholders *inter se* claim special consideration, particularly where there is a surplus.

#### DIFFERENT CLASSES OF LIQUIDATION.

There are three modes of liquidation applicable to companies. (1) Voluntary liquidation. (2) Voluntary liquidation under the supervision of the Court. (3) Compulsory liquidation.

#### VOLUNTARY LIQUIDATION.

With regard to the first, it need only be said that the winding-up is conducted by a Liquidator appointed by the shareholders, and subsequently confirmed by the creditors or by the Court, and that the procedure is one involving a minimum amount of formality. There is no statutory necessity for a Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account, or—to speak more accurately—the late officers of the Company cannot be called upon to prepare one. When, therefore, it is thought desirable to compile such a Statement for the information of creditors, the work devolves upon the Liquidator.

It is usual, but not compulsory, for the Liquidator every time he declares a dividend to forward therewith an account of his receipts and payments since the commencement of the liquidation. Such account should be, as nearly as possible, upon the same lines as similar accounts in Bankruptcy.

If the winding-up continues for more than one year, the liquidator is required by Section 194 (2) of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, to summon a General Meeting of the Company at the end of the first year and at the end of each succeeding year, or as soon thereafter as may be convenient, and to lay before such meeting an account showing his acts and dealings, and the manner in which the winding-up has been conducted. The account referred to in this section is an ordinary Account of Receipts and Payments, no special form being prescribed.

When the winding-up of the Company has been completed, the Liquidator is required to summon a final meeting of the Company, and to submit thereto his account. Again, no special form is prescribed, and it may therefore be upon the same lines as the preceding; of course, that as it is a final account it should show the ultimate disposal of

that have been received. All vouchers should be produced for inspection. The view is held in some quarters that the shareholders at this meeting vote the Liquidator's remuneration, and that consequently this item cannot be included in the final accounts. This is a mistake. The shareholders are not required to vote the Liquidator's remuneration. It merely rests with them to approve the account; and if they do so, the approval of the account as a whole constitutes, of course, an approval of every item contained therein. If they disapprove, the practical effect is that the final meeting has not been "held," and consequently the Company cannot be dissolved under the provisions

of Section 195 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908. The meeting can, however, be adjourned from time to time, to admit of the accounts being amended to the satisfaction of the contributories. Beyond this purely negative power, the only course open to the contributories (or any one of them) is to apply to the Court under Section 193, when the Court will make whatever order it thinks just. Under the same Section any creditor has a like power to apply to the Court, should he be dissatisfied with the remuneration paid to the Liquidator, or with any other matter arising out of the liquidation.

The following is an example of a Liquidator's final account:—

**PROBLEM.**—The Welsh Mining Company, Lim., goes into voluntary liquidation on the 30th June 1920 with Trade liabilities £1,200, Cash liabilities £1,050, Rent owing £75, Wages and Rates £56, Debentures £2,000. On the debentures six months' interest at 6 per cent. per annum was due on the date of the winding-up resolution. After a lapse of six months the leasehold property, &c., are sold for £3,600 and some small rents have come in amounting to £27 10s., whilst a minimum rent of leasehold at £150 per annum has been growing due since the date of winding-up. Make up the Liquidator's final account, allowing £45 3s. 6d. for Law Costs and Outlays, and for Liquidator's remuneration 3 per cent. on realisation, and 2 per cent. on distribution to unsecured creditors, and show the dividend payable.

THE WELSH MINING COMPANY, LIM. (in Liquidation).

ACCOUNT OF LIQUIDATOR'S RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS.

Dr.		TO DATE OF FINAL MEETING.....1921.		Cr.	
Proceeds of Realisation of Property ..	£ 3,600 0 0	£ s d	By Law Costs and Outlays .. ..	£ ..	£ s d 45 3 6
Received .. .. .	27 10 0	3,627 10 0	„ Liquidator's Remuneration, viz. :—		
			3% on £3,627 10s. realised ..	108 16 0	
			2% on £1,125 distributed .. ..	22 10 0	131 6 6
			Total Costs of Winding-up ..	..	176 10 0
			„ Preferential and Secured Creditors:—		
			Wages and Rates .. .. .	56 0 0	
			Rent (one year) .. .. .	150 0 0	
			Debentures .. .. .	2,000 0 0	
			Debenture Interest (one year) ..	120 0 0	2,326 0 0
			„ Unsecured Creditors .. .. .		
			First and final Dividend of 10s. in the £ upon £2,250 .. ..	..	1,125 0 0
		<u>£3,627 10 0</u>			<u>£3,627 10 0</u>

(1) The Rent, although  
 ictly preferential, would  
 be paid in full before  
 erty could be trans-  
 a purchaser unencum-  
 2) Interest on debent-  
 id run to date of

**LIQUIDATIONS UNDER SUPERVISION.**

So far as the accounts are concerned, the provisions here are in all respects the same as in the case of a voluntary liquidation conducted without the supervision of the Court, save that the Liquidator's remuneration is fixed by the Court, and subject, of course, to any special directions that the Court may give with regard to the rendering of accounts.

**COMPULSORY LIQUIDATIONS.**

The procedure when the Court makes an order for a Company to be wound up is entirely different from the preceding. In the first place, instead of the Liquidator being appointed by the shareholders, the Official Receiver becomes *ipso facto* Provisional Liquidator immediately upon the making of the order for the winding-up. It is the duty of the directors and the

secretary (or other chief officer) to submit to the Official Receiver a Statement of Affairs, prepared in the prescribed form, which follows very closely the lines prescribed for Statements of Affairs in Bankruptcy. A printed copy of this statement (*i.e.* of the " front sheet " and the Deficiency Account) is forwarded by the Official Receiver to every shareholder and every creditor, and it is of interest to note that the practice is to include in that form only those items in the prescribed form against which figures actually appear. That is to say, no " blank " items are included. The following example shows clearly the prescribed form, and the method of filling it up; but for the sake of completeness, every item has been included, even where no such assets or liabilities arise in the example given.

**PROBLEM.**—From the following prepare a Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account of A., B. & C., Lim., as on 31st December 1920, under the Companies (Winding-up) Act, 1890. The capital consists of 7 Founders' Shares of £10 each, £5 per Share called up and paid, and 20,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, all called up:—

	£	£
Debtors (Good) .. .. .	8,175	
„ (Doubtful) estimated to produce 50 per cent.	3,160	
„ (Bad) .. .. .	1,874	
	—	13,209
Buildings, Engines, &c., valued at .. .. .		10,672
Unsecured Creditors .. .. .		10,267
Secured Creditor, holding Mortgage of Buildings, &c.		7,175
Partly Secured Creditors (security £1,500) .. .. .		4,203
Liabilities on Bills Discounted (£280 to rank) .. .. .		1,700
Bills Receivable—£350 valued at .. .. .		280
Managing Director's Salary, owing for five months .. .. .		250
Weekly Wages unpaid .. .. .		180
Calls on Ordinary Shares unpaid (estimated to produce £50) .. .. .		100
Uncalled Capital—seven £10 Shares, £5 unpaid .. .. .		35
Bank Account overdrawn .. .. .		19
Cash in hand .. .. .		7

In the High Court of Justice.

COMPANIES (WINDING-UP)  
IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES (CONSOLIDATION) ACT, 1908.

AND  
IN THE MATTER OF \* A. B. & COMPANY, LIMITED,  
STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS on the 31st day of December 1920, the date of the Winding-up Order.  
(I.) AS REGARDS CREDITORS.

\* Insert full Name of Company.

Gross Liabilities	Liabilities	Expected to Rank	Assets	Estimated to Produce
£ s d		£ s d		£ s d
10,536 0 0	Debits and Liabilities, viz. :- (a) Unsecured Creditors, as per list "A" (State number) .. .. .	10,536 0 0	(a) Property, as per list "H," viz. :- (a) Cash at Bankers .. .. . (b) Cash in hand .. .. . (c) Stock-in-Trade .. .. . (Estimated Cost, £ : : ) (d) Machinery .. .. . (e) Trade Fixtures, Fittings, Utensils, &c. .. .. . (f) Investments in Shares, &c. .. .. . (g) Loans on Mortgage .. .. . (h) Other Property, viz. :-	7 0 0
7,175 0 0	(b) Creditors fully secured (not including Debenture Holders) as per list "B" Estimated value of Securities .. .. .	7,175 0 0 10,672 0 0		
	Estimated surplus Carried to list "C" £ .. .. .	3,497 0 0		
	Balance to contra (d) £ .. .. .	3,497 0 0		7 0 0
4,203 0 0	(c) Creditors partly secured, as per List "C" .. .. . Less estimated value of Securities .. .. .	4,203 0 0 1,500 0 0	(b) Book Debts ( Debtors), as per list "I," viz.:- Good .. .. . Doubtful .. .. . Bad .. .. . £ s d 3,160 0 0 1,874 0 0 £5,034 0 0	8,175 0 0
	Estimated to rank for Dividend .. .. .	2,703 0 0	Estimated to produce .. .. .	1,580 0 0
1,700 0 0	(d) Liabilities on Bills discounted other than the Company's own acceptances for value, as per list "D" .. .. . Of which it is expected will rank for Dividend .. .. .	1,700 0 0 280 0 0	(c) Bills of Exchange or other similar securities on hand, as per list "J" .. .. . Estimated to produce .. .. .	350 0 0 280 0 0
	(e) Other Liabilities, as per list "E" Of which it is expected will rank against the Assets for Dividend .. .. .		(d) Surplus from Securities in the hands of Creditors fully secured (per contra) (b) .. .. . (e) Unpaid Calls, as per list "K" .. .. . Estimated to produce .. .. .	3,497 0 0 50 0 0
180 0 0	(f) Preferential Creditors for Rates, Taxes, Wages, &c., as per list "F" deducted contra .. .. .	180 0 0	Estimated Total Assets .. .. . Deduct Preferential Creditors, as per contra (f) .. .. .	13,589 0 0 180 0 0
	(g) Loans on Debenture Bonds, as per list "C" deducted contra .. .. .		Estimated amount available to meet claims of Debenture-holders .. .. . Deduct Loans on Debenture Bonds secured on the Assets of the Company as per contra (g) .. .. .	13,409 0 0
	Estimated Surplus (if any) after meeting Liabilities of Company, subject to cost of Liquidation .. .. .	13,519 0 0	Estimated Amount available to meet Unsecured Creditors subject to cost of Liquidation .. .. . Estimated Deficiency of Assets to meet Liabilities of the Company, subject to cost of Liquidation .. .. .	13,409 0 0 110 0 0
£23,794 0 0		£13,519 0 0		£13,519 0 0

The Nominal Amount of Unpaid Capital liable to be called up to meet the above Deficiency is £35.

(II.) AS REGARDS CONTRIBUTORIES.

Capital Issued and Allotted, viz. :-	£ s d	£ s d	Estimated Surplus as above (if any) subject to costs of Liquidation	£ s d
7 Founders' Shares of £10 per share (7 Shareholders). Amount called up at £5 per Share, as per list "L" .. .. .	35 0 0			
20,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 per Share (20,000 Shareholders). Amount called up at £1 per Share, as per list "M" .. .. .	20,000 0 0			
Preference Shares of £.... per Share (... Shareholders). Amount called up at £..... per Share, as per list "N" .. .. .				
Unpaid Calls estimated to be irretrievable .. .. .	£20,035 0 0 50 0 0	19,985 0 0 110 0 0	Total Deficiency as explained in Statement "O"	20,095 0 0
Deficiency to meet Liabilities as above .. .. .		£20,095 0 0		£20,095 0 0

I, the undersigned, do hereby make oath and say that the above Statement and the several Lists hereunto annexed marked "A," "B," "C," "D," "E," "F," "G," "H," "I," "J," "K," "L," "M," "N," "O (1)," and "O (2)," are, to the best of my knowledge and belief, a full, true, and complete statement of the affairs of the above-named Company, on the .. .. . day of .. .. ., the date of the winding-up order.

Sworn at .. .. .  
in the County of .. .. .  
this .. .. . day of .. .. .  
Before me .. .. .

Signature .. .. .

# LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.

## LIST "A."—UNSECURED CREDITORS.

The Names to be arranged in alphabetical order and numbered consecutively, Creditors for £10 and upwards being placed first.

Notes.—1. When there is a contra account against the Creditor, less than the amount of his claim against the Company, the amount of the Creditor's claim and the amount of the contra account should be shown in the third column, and the Balance only be inserted under the heading "Amount of Debt," thus:—

Total Amount of Claim   .. .. . £   s   d  
 Less: Contra Account   .. .. .                    "                    "

No such set-off should be included in List "I."

2. The particulars of any Bills of Exchange and Promissory Notes held by a Creditor should be inserted immediately below the name and address of such Creditor.
3. The names of any Creditors who are also Contributories, or alleged to be Contributories, of the Company, must be shown separately, and described as such at the end of the List.

No.	Name	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration
				Month	Year	
			£   s   d			

## LIST "B."—CREDITORS FULLY SECURED (NOT INCLUDING DEBENTURE-HOLDERS.)

No.	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration	Particulars of Security	Date when given	Estimated Value of Security	Balance of Debt Unsecured
				Month	Year					
			£   s   d						£   s   d	£   s   d

## LIST "C."—CREDITORS PARTLY SECURED.

(State whether also Contributories of the Company.)

No.	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Amount of Debt	Date when Contracted		Consideration	Particulars of Security	Month and Year when given	Estimated Value of Security	Balance of Debt Unsecured
				Month	Year					
			£   s   d					£   s   d	£   s   d	



## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

## LIST "D."—LIABILITIES OF COMPANY ON BILLS DISCOUNTED OTHER THAN THEIR OWN ACCEPTANCES FOR VALUE.

No	Acceptor's Name, Address, and Occupation	Whether Liabie as Drawer or Indorser	Date when Due	Amount			Holder's Name, Address, and Occupation (if known)	Amount expected to rank for Dividend		
				£	s	d		£	s	d

## LIST "E."—OTHER LIABILITIES.

Full particulars of all Liabilities not otherwise Scheduled to be given here.

No.	Name of Creditor or Claimant	Address and Occupation	Amount of Liability or Claim	Date when Liability incurred		Nature of Liability	Consideration	Amount expected to rank against Assets for Dividend		
				Month	Year			£	s	d

## LIST "F."—PREFERENTIAL CREDITORS FOR RATES, TAXES, SALARIES, AND WAGES

No.	Name of Creditor	Address and Occupation	Nature of Claim	Period during which claim accrued due	Date when due	Amount of Claim			Amount payable in full			Difference ranking for Dividend		
						£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d

## LIST "G."—LIST OF DEBENTURE HOLDERS.

The Names to be arranged in alphabetical order and numbered consecutively.

SEPARATE LISTS must be furnished of holders of each issue of Debentures, should more than one issue have been made.

No.	Name of Holder	Address	Amount			Description of Assets over which Security extends
			£	s	d	

LIST "H."—PROPERTY.

Full particulars of every description of property not included in any other lists are to be set forth in this list.

Full Statement and Nature of Property	Estimated Cost			Estimated to Produce		
	£	s	d	£	s	d
(a) Cash at Bankers						
(b) Cash in hand						
(c) Stock in Trade, at						
(d) Machinery, at						
(e) Trade Fixtures, Fittings, Office Furniture, Utensils, &c.						
(f) Investments in Stocks or Shares, &c.						
(g) Loans for which Mortgage or other security held						
(h) Other Property, viz. —						

LIST "I."—DEBTS DUE TO THE COMPANY.

The names to be arranged in alphabetical order, and numbered consecutively.

NOTE.—If any Debtor to the Company is also a Creditor, but for a less amount than his indebtedness, the gross amount due to the Company and the amount of the Contra Account should be shown on the third column, and the balance only be inserted under the heading "Amount of Debt," thus.—

Due to Company .. .. . £ s d  
 Less: Contra Account .. .. .  
 No such claim should be included in Sheet "A."

No	Name of Debtor	Residence and Occupation	Amount of Debt			Folio of Ledger or other book where particulars to be found	When Contracted		Estimated to Produce	Particulars of any Securities held for Debt
			Good	Doubtful	Bad		Month	Year		

LIST "J"—BILLS OF EXCHANGE, PROMISSORY NOTES, &c., on HAND AVAILABLE AS ASSETS.

No.	Name of Acceptor of Bill or Note	Address, &c.	Amount of Bill of Note	Date when due	Estimated to Produce	Particulars of any Property held as Security for Payment of Bill or Note
			£ s d		£ s d	



# LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.

191

## LIST "O" (1)

### *Deficiency Account.*

#### (1) DEFICIENCY ACCOUNT WHERE WINDING-UP ORDER MADE WITHIN THREE YEARS OF FORMATION OF COMPANY

	£	s	d		£	s	d
I Gross Profit (if any) arising from carrying on business from date of formation of Company to date of Winding-up Order (as per Trading Account annexed)				I Expenditure in carrying on business from date of formation of Company to date of Winding-up Order, viz. —			
II Receipts (if any) during same period from under-mentioned sources :—					Amount dis- charged		Due at date of Winding- up order
Interest on Loans .. .. .							
Interest on Deposits .. .. .							
Transfer Fees .. .. .							
Amount paid on Shares issued and subse- quently forfeited (as per List annexed) ..							
III Other Receipts (if any) during same period not included under any of the above headings, viz. —					£	s	d
IV Deficiency as per Statement of Affairs—Part II ..				II General Expenditure—			
				Salaries .. .. .			
				Wages not charged in Trading Account .. .. .			
				Rent .. .. .			
				Rates and Taxes .. .. .			
				Law Costs .. .. .			
				Commission .. .. .			
				Interest on Loans .. .. .			
				Interest on Debentures .. .. .			
				Miscellaneous Expenditure (as per details annexed)			
				III Directors' Fees from date of formation of Company to date of Winding-up Order			
				IV Dividends declared during same period .. .. .			
				V Losses and Depreciation written off in Company's Books (1) :—			
				Bad Debts .. .. .			
				Losses on Investments .. .. .			
				Depreciation on Property .. .. .			
				Preliminary Expenses .. .. .			
				VI Losses and Depreciation not written off in Company's Books, now written off by the Directors (1) —			
				Bad Debts .. .. .			
				Losses on Investments .. .. .			
				Depreciation on Property .. .. .			
				Preliminary Expenses .. .. .			
				VII Other Losses and Expenses .. .. .			
<b>Total Amount to be accounted for</b> .. .. (2) £				<b>Total amount accounted for</b> .. .. (2) £			

Notes.—(1) Where particulars are numerous they should be inserted in a separate Schedule.

(2) These figures should agree.

Signature

Dated

19

## LIST "O" (2).

## Deficiency Account.

## (2) DEFICIENCY ACCOUNT WHERE WINDING-UP ORDER MADE MORE THAN THREE YEARS AFTER FORMATION OF COMPANY

£ s d	£ s d																																																				
I Excess of Assets over Capital and Liabilities on the (1) day of 19 (if any), as per Company's Balance Sheet. (This and any previous Balance Sheets to be annexed or handed to O. R.) .. .. .	I Excess of Capital and Liabilities over Assets on the (1) day of 19 (if any), as per Company's Balance Sheet. (This and any previous Balance Sheets to be annexed or handed to O. R.) .. .. .																																																				
II Gross Profit (if any) arising from carrying on business from the (1) day of 19, to date of Winding-up Order as per Trading Account annexed .. .. .	II Expenses of carrying on business from the (1) day of 19, to date of Winding-up Order, viz —																																																				
III Receipts (if any) during same period from under-mentioned sources:—																																																					
Interest on Loans .. .. .																																																					
Interest on Deposits .. .. .																																																					
Transfer Fees .. .. .																																																					
Amounts paid on Shares issued and subsequently forfeited (as per List annexed) ..																																																					
IV Other Receipts (if any) during same period not included under any of the above headings ..																																																					
V Deficiency as per Statement of Affairs—Part II ..																																																					
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Amount dis- charged</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Due at date of Winding- up Order</th> </tr> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">£ s d</th> <th style="text-align: center;">£ s d</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>General Expenditure —</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Salaries .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Wages not charged in Trading Account ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rent .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Rates and Taxes .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Law Costs .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Commission .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interest on Loans .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Interest on Debentures</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Miscellaneous Expendi- ture (as per details annexed) .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>III Directors' Fees from the (1) day of 19, to date of Winding-up Order .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>IV Dividends declared during same period .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>V Losses and Depreciation from the day of 19, (1) written off in Company's Books, viz. (2):—</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bad Debts .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Losses on Investments .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Depreciation of Property .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Preliminary Expenses .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VI Losses and Depreciation not written off in Company's Books, now written off by Directors (2):—</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Bad Debts .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Losses on Investments .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Depreciation of Property .. ..</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Preliminary Expenses .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>VII Other Losses and Expenses (2) .. .. .</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Total Amount to be accounted for .. .. (3) £</td> <td>Total amount accounted for .. .. (3) £</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Amount dis- charged	Due at date of Winding- up Order	£ s d	£ s d	General Expenditure —		Salaries .. .. .		Wages not charged in Trading Account ..		Rent .. .. .		Rates and Taxes .. ..		Law Costs .. .. .		Commission .. .. .		Interest on Loans .. ..		Interest on Debentures		Miscellaneous Expendi- ture (as per details annexed) .. .. .		III Directors' Fees from the (1) day of 19, to date of Winding-up Order .. .. .		IV Dividends declared during same period .. .. .		V Losses and Depreciation from the day of 19, (1) written off in Company's Books, viz. (2):—		Bad Debts .. .. .		Losses on Investments .. ..		Depreciation of Property .. ..		Preliminary Expenses .. .. .		VI Losses and Depreciation not written off in Company's Books, now written off by Directors (2):—		Bad Debts .. .. .		Losses on Investments .. ..		Depreciation of Property .. ..		Preliminary Expenses .. .. .		VII Other Losses and Expenses (2) .. .. .		Total Amount to be accounted for .. .. (3) £	Total amount accounted for .. .. (3) £
Amount dis- charged	Due at date of Winding- up Order																																																				
£ s d	£ s d																																																				
General Expenditure —																																																					
Salaries .. .. .																																																					
Wages not charged in Trading Account ..																																																					
Rent .. .. .																																																					
Rates and Taxes .. ..																																																					
Law Costs .. .. .																																																					
Commission .. .. .																																																					
Interest on Loans .. ..																																																					
Interest on Debentures																																																					
Miscellaneous Expendi- ture (as per details annexed) .. .. .																																																					
III Directors' Fees from the (1) day of 19, to date of Winding-up Order .. .. .																																																					
IV Dividends declared during same period .. .. .																																																					
V Losses and Depreciation from the day of 19, (1) written off in Company's Books, viz. (2):—																																																					
Bad Debts .. .. .																																																					
Losses on Investments .. ..																																																					
Depreciation of Property .. ..																																																					
Preliminary Expenses .. .. .																																																					
VI Losses and Depreciation not written off in Company's Books, now written off by Directors (2):—																																																					
Bad Debts .. .. .																																																					
Losses on Investments .. ..																																																					
Depreciation of Property .. ..																																																					
Preliminary Expenses .. .. .																																																					
VII Other Losses and Expenses (2) .. .. .																																																					
Total Amount to be accounted for .. .. (3) £	Total amount accounted for .. .. (3) £																																																				

[Note the difference here, as compared with Form "O. (1)." At the date of its formation a Company has neither Assets nor Liabilities (although, of course, it may subsequently adopt liabilities incurred before that date); if, however, the account does not date back to the date of registration, a starting balance must be taken into account, as in the Bankruptcy Form, which see.]

NOTES.—(1) Three years before date of Winding-up Order.

(2) Where particulars are numerous they should be inserted in a separate Schedule.

(3) These figures should agree.

Signature

Dated

19

# LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS

193

**List "P."**—IN SUBSTITUTION FOR SUCH OF THE LISTS NAMED "A" TO "O" AS WILL HAVE TO BE RETURNED BLANK.

List	Particulars, as per Front Sheet	Remarks
A	Unsecured Creditors .. .. .	<i>Where no particulars are entered on any one or more of the Lists named "A" to "O" the word "Nil" should be inserted in this column opposite the particular List or Lists thus left blank.</i>
B	Creditors fully secured (not including debenture-holders) .. .. .	
C	Creditors partly secured .. .. .	
D	Liabilities on Bills discounted other than the Company's own acceptances for value .. .. .	
E	Other Liabilities .. .. .	
F	Loans on Debenture Bonds .. .. .	
G	Preferential Creditors for Rates, Taxes, Wages, &c .. .. .	
H	Property .. .. .	
I	Book Debts .. .. .	
J	Bills of Exchange or other Similar Securities on hand .. .. .	
K	Unpaid Calls .. .. .	
L	Founders' Shares .. .. .	
M	Ordinary Shares .. .. .	
N	Preference Shares .. .. .	
O	Deficiency Account .. .. .	

Signature.....

Dated.....19

Meetings of creditors and of contributories respectively are convened by the Official Receiver, and at these meetings the permanent Liquidator of the Company is appointed. If the creditors and contributories do not agree upon a Liquidator, the Court makes the appointment. The Official Receiver may be appointed as permanent Liquidator. The accounts to be kept by the Liquidator in a compulsory liquidation are upon the same lines as in bankruptcy. That is, they are restricted to an account of cash receipts and payments,

kept in the prescribed form, and supplemented by a Trading Account where the business of the Company is carried on pending realisation. As in bankruptcy, the Liquidator is required to pay all moneys received into an account opened for that purpose at the Bank of England, unless special leave has been given for an account to be opened at a local bank.

The prescribed forms of Cash Book, Cash Account, and Trading Account are as follow :—

EXAMPLE:

COMPANY'S CASH BOOK.

RECEIPTS.									PAYMENTS.			
Date	Particulars	Total	Drawn from Bank	Debts Collected	Property Realised	Receipts from Securities held by Creditors	Calls	Other Receipts	Date	Particulars	Voucher Nos. (in red)	Total
		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d				£ s

*Left-hand side.*

PAYMENTS.

Paid into Bank	Costs of Realisation									Preferential Creditors and Rent	Payments to Redeem Securities	Dividends Paid	Repayments to Contributors	Other Payments
	Board of Trade and Court Fees	Law Costs of Petition	Law Costs after Winding-up Order	Remuneration of Manager and Liquidator	Official Receiver's Com. on Assets Realised, and Amount Distributed in Dividend or Paid to Contributors	Charges of Auctioneer, Accountant, Shorthand Writer, &c., as taxed	Notices in Gazette and Local Paper	Incidental Expenses including Possession						
£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d

*Right-hand side.*

**LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.**

195

**EXAMPLE :**

Cash Book  
Filing Copy }

**THE COMPANIES (CONSOLIDATION) ACT, 1908.**

In the

Court

In the matter of

No.      of 1

**CASH BOOK.**

Date	Receipts	Total		Date	Payments	Voucher No.	Total		Paid into Bank
		£	s d				£	s d	

**EXAMPLE :**

**LIQUIDATOR'S TRADING ACCOUNT UNDER SECTION 155.**

(Title.)

G. H., the Liquidator of the above-named Company in account with the Estate.

Dr.	RECEIPTS.		PAYMENTS	Cr.			
Date	£	s	d	Date	£	s	d

Liquidator.

(Date)

We have examined this account with the vouchers and find the same correct, and we are of opinion the expenditure has been proper.

Dated this                      day of                      19 .

Committee of Inspection  
[or Member of the Committee of  
Inspection.]



## RETURNS TO BOARD OF TRADE.

Section 224 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, provides that if the winding-up of the company is not concluded (*i.e.* the company dissolved) within one year

after its commencement, the liquidator shall, at such intervals as may be prescribed, forward to the Board of Trade a statement in the prescribed form relative to the liquidation. The prescribed form is as follows:—

## EXAMPLE :

No. 75.

No. of  
Company } .....

**Form of Statement of Receipts and Payments and General Directions as to Statements.**

---

(1) Every Statement must be on sheets 13 inches by 16 inches.

Size of Sheets.

(2) Every Statement must contain a detailed account of all the liquidator's realisations and disbursements in respect of the Company. The Statement of Realisations should contain a record of all receipts derived from assets existing at the date of the winding-up order or resolution and subsequently realised, including balance in Bank Book Debts and Calls Collected, Property Sold, &c.; and the amount of disbursements should contain all payments for costs and charges, or to creditors, or contributories. Where property has been realised, the gross proceeds of sale must be entered under realisations, and the necessary payments incidental to sales must be entered as disbursements. These accounts should not contain payments into the Companies Liquidation Account or payments into or out of Bank, or temporary investments by the liquidator, or the proceeds of such investments when realised, which should be shown separately:—

Form and contents of Statement.

(a) by means of the Bank Pass Book ;

(b) by a separate detailed statement of moneys invested, and investments realised.

Interest allowed or charged by the Bank, Bank Commission, &c., and profit or loss upon the realisation of temporary investments, should, however, be inserted in the accounts of realisations or disbursements, as the case may be. Each receipt and payment must be entered in the account in such a manner as sufficiently to explain its nature. The receipts and payments must severally be added up at the foot of each sheet, and the totals carried forward from one account to another without any intermediate balance, so that the gross totals shall represent the total amounts received and paid by the liquidator respectively.

(3) When the liquidator carries on a business, a Trading Account must be forwarded as a distinct account, and the totals of receipts and payments on the Trading Account must alone be set out in the Statement. Trading Account.

(4) When dividends or instalments of compositions are paid to creditors, or a return of surplus assets is made, to contributories, the total amount of each dividend or instalment of composition, or return to contributories, actually paid must be entered in the Statement of Disbursements as one sum ; and the liquidator must forward separate accounts showing in lists the amount of the claim of each creditor and the amount of dividend or composition payable to each creditor, and of surplus assets payable to each contributory, distinguishing in each list the dividends or instalments of composition and shares of surplus assets actually paid, and those remaining unclaimed. Each list must be on sheets 13 inches by 8 inches. Dividends, &c.

(5) Credit should not be taken in the Statement of Disbursements for any amount in respect of liquidator's remuneration, unless it has been duly allowed by resolution of the Company in general meeting or by order of Court.

LIQUIDATORS' STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT.

*Pursuant to Section 224 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Company .....

\_\_\_\_\_  
Nature of proceedings (whether wound up by )  
the Court, or under the supervision of ) .....  
the Court or voluntarily) .. .. )

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date of commencement of winding up.....

Date to which Statement is brought down.....

Name and Address of Liquidator .....

.....

**This Statement is required in duplicate.**

LIQUIDATOR'S STATEMENT OF ACCOUNT

REALISATIONS			
Date	Of whom received	Nature of Assets realised	Amount
		Brought forward ..	£ s d
		Carried forward ..	

This margin is reserved for binding, and should not be written across.

# LIQUIDATION ACCOUNTS.

pursuant to S. 224 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908.

DISBURSEMENTS			
Date	To whom paid	Nature of Disbursements	Amount
		Brought forward ..	£ s d
		Carried forward ..	*

This margin is reserved for binding, and should not be written across.

\*NOTE.—No balance should be shown on this Account, but only the total Realisations and Disbursements, which should be carried forward to the next Account.

[TURN OVER]

## ANALYSIS OF BALANCE.

Total Realisations ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
"    Disbursements ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
									Balance ..
<hr/>									
The Balance is made up as follows :—									
1. Cash in hands of Liquidator ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
						£	s	d	
2. Total Payments into Bank, including balance at date of commencement of winding up (as per Bank Book) ..	..	..	..	..	..				
Total withdrawals from Bank ..	..	..	..	..	..				
									Balance at Bank ..
3. Amount in Companies Liquidation Account ..	..	..	..	..	..	£	s	d	
*4. Amounts invested by Liquidator ..	..	..	..	..	..				
Less amounts realised from same ..	..	..	..	..	..				
									Balance ..
									Total Balance as shown above £
<hr/>									

*NOTE.—Full details of Stocks purchased for investment and of realisation thereof should be given in a separate statement.*

\*The investment or deposit of money by the liquidator under competent authority does not withdraw it from the operation of Sec. 224 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, and any such investments representing money held for six months or upwards must be realised and paid into the Companies Liquidation Account, except in the case of investments in Government Securities, the transfer of which to the control of the Board of Trade will be accepted as a sufficient compliance with the terms of the section.

**NOTE.—The Liquidator shall also state—**

- |       |   |   |   |
|-------|---|---|---|
| (1)   | The amount of the estimated assets and liabilities at the date of the commencement of the winding-up .. | { | Assets (after deducting amounts charged to secured creditors and debenture-holders) £ |
|       |   | { | Secured creditors .. £  |
|       |   | { | Debenture-holders .. £  |
|       |   | { | Unsecured creditors .. £  |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| (2)   | The total amount of the capital paid up at the date of the commencement of the winding-up ..            | { | Paid up in cash .. .. £   |
|       |   | { | Issued as paid up otherwise than for cash .. .. £                                     |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| (3)   | The general description and estimated value of outstanding assets (if any) ..                           | { |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| (4)   | The causes which delay the termination of the winding-up ..   | { |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |
| (5)   | The period within which the winding-up may probably be completed ..                                     | { |   |
| <hr/> |   |   |   |

EXAMPLE :

No. 75 E.

No. of Company .....

SUMMARY OF LIQUIDATOR'S ACCOUNTS.



Name of Company .....

Nature of proceedings (whether wound  
up by the Court or under the super-  
vision of the Court or voluntarily)..

Date of commencement of winding  
up .. .. .

Date to which Statement is brought  
down .. .. .

Name and Address of Liquidator .....

ACCOUNT of Realisations and Disbursements pursuant to

From

RECEIPTS.

	£	s	d
Amounts of calls (if any) realised _____			
Amount of other assets realised _____			
Interest on Investments made by the liquidator _____			
Trading receipts _____			
(Other receipts) _____			
	£		

This margin is reserved for binding, and should not be written across.

3,

of  
the liquidator of the above-named company, make oath and say that the above statement is a full and true  
summary of my receipts and payments in the winding-up of the company from the \_\_\_\_\_ day of  
\_\_\_\_\_, to the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_; that  
all dividends, instalments of composition, and shares of surplus assets which have remained unclaimed or  
undistributed for six months have been paid into the Companies Liquidation Account, and that the minimum  
balance of other money representing unclaimed or undistributed assets which I have had in my hands or under

Section 224 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908.

To

PAYMENTS.

This margin is reserved for binding, and should not be written across.

	£	s	d
Amount paid to secured creditors .....			
Amount paid to preferential creditors .....			
Amount paid to unsecured creditors .....			
Amount returned to contributories .....			
	£		
Costs, namely:—			
(a) Law costs .....			
(b) Liquidator's remuneration .....			
(c) Other costs .....			
Trading payments .....			
Other payments .....			
	£		

my control during the six months immediately preceding the date to which the above statement is brought down is £

**Sworn at**

this            day of            1 . . .

Before me,

}



**NOTE.—The Liquidator should also state—**

(1) The amount of the estimated liabilities at the date  
of the commencement of the winding-up.. ..

(2) The general description and estimated value of out-  
standing assets (if any) .. .. .

(3) The causes which delay the termination of the  
winding-up .. .. .

(4) The period within which the winding-up may  
probably be completed .. .. .

(5) The balance of realised funds .. .. .

Invested .. .. .
In Bank .. .. .
In Hand .. .. .

Total .. .. £

£ s d

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

It should be added that all unclaimed dividends in voluntary liquidations must be paid into the Companies' Liquidation account at the Bank of England, and a detailed return thereof submitted to the Board of Trade. All moneys that have been in the hands of a voluntary Liquidator for twelve months must also be paid into this account, and can only be drawn out again as required for the purposes of the liquidation. The necessary forms, both for paying in and drawing out, are issued by the Board of Trade, and it is important that the directions given on these forms be carefully observed, if it is desired to avoid delay in obtaining the repayment of moneys from the Companies' Liquidation Account.

#### RETURNS TO CONTRIBUTORIES.

Where a surplus remains in the Liquidator's hands after payment of all costs and creditors' claims, it must be distributed among the contributories (shareholders) in accordance with their respective rights. These rights are determined by the Company's Memorandum and Articles of Association. If the Memorandum and Articles make any special class (or classes) of shares preferential as regards capital, there must be paid in full before any surplus is available for distribution among shareholders who are not so preferred. For example, Preference Share Capital must usually (although not necessarily always) be returned in full before anything is returned on account of Ordinary Share Capital; but (ordinarily) no arrears of preference dividend are payable until *all* Capital has been returned in full, because dividends upon shares are only payable out of profits.

Theoretically, all unpaid Capital should be called up by the Liquidator before adjusting the rights of contributories. For example, uncalled Ordinary Capital may require to be called up to enable a repayment of Capital to be made to the holders of Preference Shares. In practice, however, calls are never made unnecessarily, and consequently the Capital would not be called up if it were clear at the outset that it would immediately afterwards have to be returned to the *same* shareholders. Thus, if the assets have realised sufficient to enable Preference Capital to be returned in full, any Capital uncalled on Ordinary Shares would not usually be called up, because when received it would merely have to be returned to the ordinary shareholders again. An exception to this rule arises, however, where a different amount has been called up upon groups of the *same* class of shares. For example, where some Ordinary Shares are fully paid and others only partly paid up, in order to adjust the rights of the ordinary shareholders *inter se* it may be necessary to call up a part of the uncalled Capital. From most points of view, the shareholders of a Company may be regarded as co-partners, and as under the heading of Partnership Accounts it was shown that upon a final adjustment it was necessary to charge each partner with his proper share of the loss incurred, or to credit each partner with his proper share of the profit earned, as the case may be, so, in Companies, shareholders of a like class must, at the final adjustment, be left losing (or gaining) the same amount per share. The following example shows clearly the working out of the general principle already described:—

**PROBLEM.**—In the voluntary winding-up of the Barclutha Electric Light Company, Lim. (whose undertaking has been purchased by the local authority), the Liquidator having realised all the assets finds that the funds on hand amount to £10,525. These are subject to the Liquidator's remuneration and costs of liquidation, including estimated cost of closing the liquidation, which together amount to £745.

The amounts due to Creditors are :—	£
Preferable Debts .. .. .	285
Ordinary Creditors .. .. .	4,320

The Capital of the Company is as follows :—

Preference Shares having a preference as to Capital, as well as to dividends :	
500 Shares of £10 each fully paid up .. .. .	5,000
Ordinary Shares :—	
2,000 Shares of £10 each fully paid up .. .. .	20,000
2,500 Shares of £10 each £8 per share paid up . . . . .	20,000

With the exception of the provision that the 500 Preference Shares have a Preference as to capital, as well as to dividends, there are no special provisions in the Memorandum or Articles of Association as to the distribution of the assets in a winding-up.

Draw up a scheme showing the order in which the Liquidator, in accordance with his duty, should apply the realised funds, and state the mode in which he should adjust the rights of the different classes of shareholders among themselves, showing the actual results in figures.

THE BARCLUTHA ELECTRIC LIGHT COMPANY, LIM. (IN LIQUIDATION).

ACCOUNT OF LIQUIDATOR'S RECEIPTS AND PAYMENTS

To date of Final Meeting.....191....

	£	s	d	£	s	d		£	s	d	£	s	d		
To Realisation of Assets :— (Show details) .. .. .							By Costs of Liquidation :— (Show details) .. .. .								
Proceeds of Call of £1 per Share on £2,500 Ordinary Shares of £10 each, making same £9 per Share paid up				10,525	0	0	Creditors paid in full :—								
				2,500	0	0	Preferential Claims .. .. .	285	0	0			745	0	0
							Unsecured Claims .. .. .	4,320	0	0			4,605	0	0
							Return to Shareholders :—								
							Preference Shares, 500 Shares of £10 each, fully paid, returned in full ..	5,000	0	0					
							Ordinary Shares, 2,000 Shares of £10 each, fully paid, return of 23/- per Share .. .. .	2,300	0	0					
							Ordinary Shares, 2,500 Shares of £10 each, £9 per Share paid, return of 3/- per Share .. .. .	375	0	0			7,675	0	0
				£13,025	0	0							£13,025	0	0

**NOTE.**—Shareholders of the same class must leave off losing, or gaining, the same amount per Share. In this case all the holders of Ordinary Shares lose £8 17s. od. per Share. If any shareholders fail to pay the call made by the Liquidator, their Shares would be forfeited, and they would not participate in the final return in respect of those Shares.

## CHAPTER XV.

# RECONSTRUCTIONS AND AMALGAMATIONS.

**T**HE term "Reconstruction" is usually (although somewhat inaccurately) applied to a scheme under which a Company goes into liquidation for the express purpose of selling the whole, or some portion, of its undertaking to another Company formed for that specific object. It is also generally used where such an arrangement is effected, even although it was not in contemplation at the date when the vendor Company went into liquidation. Where, however, the undertaking of a Company is sold to another Company already in existence, the process is described as an "Amalgamation," and the latter term is also used to describe the arrangement under which the undertakings of two or more Companies are combined, even although the purchasing Company may have been formed specially to carry the arrangement into effect.

### RECONSTRUCTIONS.

In spite of these distinctions between Reconstructions and Amalgamations, however, the necessary accounts in connection with each process are very similar. So far as the accounts of the Vendor Company are concerned, it is probable that, in practice, the books would not actually be closed at all, as it is generally thought

desirable to keep the books as they stood at the date of liquidation, and for the liquidator to keep his own accounts quite separate. None the less, it is important that the actual nature of the transactions should be understood by the reader, and this will doubtless best be done by following the entries that would be necessary to close the books completely, were it thought desirable to do so.

Naturally, the closing entries have much in common with the corresponding entries in the case of a partnership that is completely wound up. A variation, however, occurs in that the chief—if not the only—return to the shareholders will be in the form of fully (or partly) paid-up shares in the new Company. To enable such a distribution to be effected, the first step is to adjust the rights of contributories *inter se*, and for that purpose to "settle" a List of Contributories. As regards the latter, the formalities prescribed by statute must be duly observed. With regard to the former, it need only be mentioned that, as in the case of ordinary liquidations so in reconstructions, the rights of contributories *inter se* must be "adjusted," and for this purpose it is necessary that the same amount *per share* should be called up upon all shares of the same class.



(b) The opening entries in "C" Company's Journal are as follow ..

JOURNAL, 1920.

		30th September							
		£	s	d	£	s	d		
Property Account .. .. .		113,000	0	0					
Machinery and Stores .. .. .		12,000	0	0					
Preliminary Expenses .. .. .		5,000	0	0					
To Liquidator of "B" Company .. .. .					130,000	0	0		
Liquidator of "B" Company .. .. .		130,000	0	0					
To Cash .. .. .						30,000	0	0	
" Share Capital Account (120,000 Shares of £1 each, issued with 16s. 8d. per Share paid up, as per contract dated—1920, adopted—1920, filed—1920)							100,000	0	0

Assuming that the "C" Company has issued the remainder of its Capital (say 30,000 Shares) for cash, and that all Shares are fully paid up, the Balance Sheet of the "C" Company will appear as follows ..

BALANCE SHEET, 1st October 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>					<i>Assets</i>				
		£	s	d			£	s	d
Share Capital :—					Property (at cost) .. .. .		113,000	0	0
150,000 Shares of £1 each fully paid		£150,000	0	0	Machinery and Stores .. .. .		12,000	0	0
					Cash .. .. .		20,000	0	0
					Preliminary Expenses .. .. .		5,000	0	0
		£150,000	0	0			£150,000	0	0

NOTES.—(a) The purchase price is £130,000 payable in Cash and Shares ; as the Shares are only partly paid up the number issued is increased proportionately. (b) It is assumed (1) that the Machinery and Stores are worth their book value, otherwise the cost of the property would be increased pro rata ; (2) That the "B" Company has paid the costs of registering the "C" Company, in which case the £5,000 is best treated as Preliminary Expenses ; it might, however, be added to the cost of property instead.

" ABSORPTIONS."

Where an undertaking as a whole is sold to an already existing Company, the closing of the Vendor Company's accounts is upon the same lines as in a Reconstruction, while the opening entries in the Purchasing Company's accounts involve no new principle. A practical variation, however, arises in that as a rule the business that is being bought and sold is a valuable one, so that instead of the transactions resulting in a loss to the Shareholders of the Vendor Company there is usually a profit. Such profit may arise from any one of the following causes, or from all :—

- (a) From the price paid for Goodwill being in excess of the amount (if any) at which that item stands in the books of the Vendor Company.
- (b) From the fact that Reserves which the Vendor Company has in the past thought it prudent to maintain need no longer be regarded as liabilities in the accounts.
- (c) From the fact that the intrinsic value of the shares received in payment (or part payment) of the purchase-price is in excess of their nominal value.

*Per contra* the entries in the books of the Purchasing Company recording the purchase may require any (or all) of the following points to be borne in mind:—

- (a) The purchase-price paid may exceed the value of the tangible assets acquired (or the excess of such tangible assets over the liabilities taken over).
- (b) It is necessary that at all events the floating assets taken over should not be entered in the books at a figure in excess of their actual value.
- (c) The Shares of the Purchasing Company may be issued at a premium, or (in fact) at a discount.

A careful study of the following example will enable the proper treatment in connection with all these various points to be traced. It only remains to be stated that unless the contract of sale expressly states that the Purchasing Company takes over the liabilities of the Vendor Company, these liabilities must be paid by the latter; but where property passing is specifically charged with the repayment of certain liabilities, it can only be conveyed subject to the charge, so that in such cases the liability would have to be taken over, unless special arrangements were made for its redemption.

**PROBLEM.**—The Rufus Iron and Steel Company, Lim., of Birmingham, is purchased or absorbed by the Blackrod Iron and Steel Company, Lim., of Darlington, on 31st December 1920, and is afterwards carried on as a Branch Works only. The consideration for the purchase or absorption is the discharge of the Debenture Debt at a premium of 10 per cent. and a payment in cash of £7 10s., and the exchange of three £1 Shares in the Blackrod Company, of the market value of £2 10s. per Share for every Share in the Rufus Company.

The following is the Balance Sheet of the Rufus Company when taken over:—

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		<i>Assets</i>	
	£		£
Capital—60,000 £10 Shares fully paid .. ..	600,000	Land and Buildings . . . . .	189,885
Debenture Stock .. . . .	280,000	Plant and Machinery, &c. . . . .	425,492
Sundry Creditors .. . . .	39,754	Patterns and Drawings .. . . .	5,000
Workmen's Savings Bank .. . . .	27,205	Patents .. . . .	9,577
Insurance Fund .. . . .	10,000	Work in Progress and Stocks on hand .. . . .	211,452
Reserve Fund .. . . .	65,000	Furniture and Fittings .. . . .	1,444
Revenue Balance .. . . .	5,662	Cash in hand .. . . .	120
		Cash at Bankers .. . . .	77,396
		Sundry Debtors .. . . .	91,255
	<u>£1,021,621</u>		<u>£1,021,621</u>

- (a) Make the necessary closing entries in the books of the Rufus Company.
- (b) Open the books of the Blackrod Company, so far as they relate to these transactions.

(A)

JOURNAL, 1920.

		31st December		£ s d		£ s d	
Realisation Account	.. .. .	1,021,621	0 0			1,021,621	0 0
To Sundry Assets (specified)	.. .. .						
Cash	.. .. .	758,000	0 0				
Shares in Blackrod Co. (180,000 Shares of £1 each, fully paid, valued at 30s. per Share)	.. .. .	450,000	0 0			1,208,000	0 0
To Realisation Account	.. .. .						
Realisation Account	.. .. .	28,000	0 0				
To Debentures (premium on redemption)	.. .. .					28,000	0 0
Insurance Fund	.. .. .	10,000	0 0				
Reserve Fund	.. .. .	65,000	0 0				
Revenue Balance	.. .. .	5,662	0 0				
To Realisation Account	.. .. .					80,662	0 0
Debentures	.. .. .	308,000	0 0				
To Cash	.. .. .					308,000	0 0
Sundry Creditors	.. .. .	39,754	0 0				
Workmen's Savings Bank	.. .. .	21,205	0 0				
To Cash	.. .. .					60,959	0 0
Share Capital	.. .. .	600,000	0 0				
Realisation Account	.. .. .	239,041	0 0				
To Cash	.. .. .					389,041	0 0
„ Shares in Blackrod Co. (being a distribution of 12s. 11½d. (nearly) in the £ in cash, and 15s. in the £ in Shares of the Blackrod Co.)	.. .. .					450,000	0 0

(B)

JOURNAL, 1920.

		31st December		£ s d		£ s d	
Land and Buildings	.. .. .	189,885	0 0				
Plant & Machinery, &c.	.. .. .	435,492	0 0				
Patterns and Drawings	.. .. .	5,000	0 0				
Patents	.. .. .	9,577	0 0				
Work in Progress and Stocks on hand	.. .. .	211,452	0 0				
Furniture and Fittings	.. .. .	1,444	0 0				
Cash in hand	.. .. .	120	0 0				
Cash at Bank	.. .. .	77,396	0 0				
Sundry Debtors	.. .. .	91,255	0 0				
To Liquidator of Rufus Company	.. .. .					1,021,621	0 0
Liquidator of Rufus Company	.. .. .	1,021,621	0 0				
To Cash (for Debenture Debt)	.. .. .					308,000	0 0
Do,	.. .. .					450,000	0 0
„ Share Capital A/c (180,000 Shares of £1 each, issued as fully paid as per contract dated <i>vide</i> Minute No. )	.. .. .					180,000	0 0
„ Premium on Issue of Shares (being excess of value of Assets acquired over cash and nominal value of Shares issued)	.. .. .					83,621	0 0

NOTES.—In the books of the Vendor Company it is best to take the Blackrod Shares at their market value. The accounts then give a fair idea of the effect of the transaction, which has (presumably) been carried through on the assumption that the Goodwill of the Vendor Company is worth £186,379; this, added to the Revenue balance and Reserves, gives a total profit to date of £267,041, of which the debenture-holders take £28,000, leaving £239,041 for the shareholders. In the books of the Purchasing Company, on the other hand, the Company's own Shares can only be regarded as of par value. It appears that the property acquired is worth £83,621 more than the nominal value of the Shares and the Cash paid for it—the difference is the amount of premium actually realised on the issue. Another way of treating the matter would be to raise a Goodwill Account for £186,379, which would raise the premium on the issue to £270,000 = 30s. per Share on 180,000 Shares: as, however, the balance on Premium Account would probably be at once applied towards writing off the Goodwill Account, the first-named method seems simpler.



## AMALGAMATIONS.

It is, perhaps, unnecessary to point out that the closing entries in the Vendor's books are not affected by any consideration as to the exact constitution of the Purchasing Company, while the mere fact that the latter may arrange to acquire simultaneously the undertakings of two or more different Companies presents no new difficulty, in that the opening entries in respect of each purchase will, of course, have to be kept entirely distinct. It remains, however, to consider the most

convenient method of arranging the terms under which two separate Companies shall amalgamate their resources.

In practice, complications sometimes arise in the adjustment of these amounts, owing to the amalgamations being the result of a bargain that has not taken into consideration any detailed examination of their respective positions, although in opening the books of the new Company such detailed investigation is essential. What is meant here will perhaps be best understood by considering in detail the following example :

**PROBLEM.**—Two Mining Companies agree to amalgamate upon the basis that the value of their respective assets shall be taken at the figures appearing in the books. State what you think would be the best way of carrying out the amalgamation, the two Balance Sheets being as follows :

## " A " COMPANY, LIM.—BALANCE SHEET

<i>Liabilities</i>			<i>Assets</i>		
	£	s d		£	s d
Capital, 100,000 Shares of £10 each	100,000	0 0	Property Account	95,000	0 0
Creditors	2,500	0 0	Debtors	3,000	0 0
Reserve Fund	20,000	0 0	Bullion in Transit	10,000	0 0
Profit and Loss Account	5,000	0 0	Cash	19,500	0 0
	<u>£127,500</u>	<u>0 0</u>		<u>£127,500</u>	<u>0 0</u>

## " B " COMPANY, LIM.—BALANCE SHEET.

<i>Liabilities</i>			<i>Assets</i>		
	£	s d		£	s d
Capital, 50,000 Shares of £2 each	100,000	0 0	Property Account	80,000	0 0
Creditors	1,000	0 0	Debtors	2,000	0 0
Profit and Loss Account	20,000	0 0	Consols	25,000	0 0
	<u>£121,000</u>	<u>0 0</u>	Cash	14,000	0 0
				<u>£121,000</u>	<u>0 0</u>

Show the Balance Sheet of the new Company.

In the above example, the problem has been intentionally simplified by the assumption that the book-values of the various assets and liabilities have been admitted. If they had not been admitted, it would have been necessary to prepare revised Balance Sheets setting forth the actual figures and adjusting the balance of undivided profit (or loss, as the case may be) accordingly. Again, had the basis of valuation been that the properties of both Companies were assumed to be of equal value, then either the undivided profits of the " A " Company must have been written down £15,000 or the undivided profits of the " B " Company written up by that amount. All necessary adjustments having been made, the next point is to equalise the position, as between the two sets of shareholders, so that the percentage of undivided profits (including Reserves) to Capital, may be the same in respect of both Companies. In the instance cited above it will be seen that this adjustment requires £5,000 in cash to be distributed among the shareholders of the " A " Company, or else £5,000 in cash to be contributed by the shareholders of the " B " Company. It will depend upon the available resources which course it is thought best to adopt. The following Balance Sheet

shows the position of the amalgamated Company upon the assumption that the amalgamation has been carried through on the basis of first making a return of 5 per cent. to the shareholders of "A" Company, and then issuing six fully paid shares in the new Company to each holder of five shares in the "A" Company, and twelve shares in the new Company to each holder of five shares in the "B" Company. There being an ample cash balance, it has been assumed that the creditors' claims have been paid off, and the Balance Sheet then stands as follows:—

A. & B. UNITED, LIM BALANCE SHEET.

Liabilities		£	s	d	Assets		£	s	d
Nominal Capital, 240,000 Shares of £1 each .. .. .		£240,000	0	0	Property Account		175,000	0	0
Capital Subscribed (240,000 Shares, fully paid up)			240,000	0	Debtors .. .. .		5,000	0	0
					Bullion in Transit		10,000	0	0
					Consols .. .. .		25,000	0	0
					Cash .. .. .		25,000	0	0
							£240,000	0	0

In practice, the terms of an amalgamation are frequently settled the other way round. That is to say, instead of any detailed valuation of the assets and liabilities being agreed upon, the intrinsic value of the shares in the Vendor Companies is agreed, and it is left for the amalgamating Company to adjust the details. When this course is pursued, it is necessary to proceed upon the assumption that the Capital plus undivided Profits (including Reserves) of a Company are in fact at all times equal to the aggregate market value of its shares. Thus, if the shares of a Company stand at 1¼, the undivided Profits (including Reserve Fund, if any) must be assumed to be equal to one-fourth of its paid-up Capital, and an adjusted Balance Sheet compiled upon this assumption. Liabilities and floating assets would appear on this Balance Sheet at their actual value, and the difference would be assumed to be the value of the fixed assets, the Goodwill in the case of an industrial or trading concern being the item usually left to bear all necessary adjustments.

FRACTIONS OF SHARES.

Wherever distributions of shares are made, the difficulty will always arise in practice that an exact distribution generally requires fractions of shares to be distributed. In practice this difficulty is got over by setting upon one side the total number of shares which these fractions represent, realising them to the best advantage, and distributing the proceeds among the various parties in accordance with their respective rights.

To take a very simple case:—Supposing it appears that 50 shareholders are each entitled to half a share, then there are 25 shares over that cannot be specifically allotted. If these 25 shares realised £10, each of the 50 shareholders would receive four shillings as representing the cash value of his half-share. Occasionally fractional share certificates are issued; but it is doubtful whether this is any advantage to the holder, as such certificates are usually quite unmarketable.

## CHAPTER XVI.

### FALSIFIED ACCOUNTS.

**I**N the present chapter it is proposed to consider errors of all kinds in accounts which have been made deliberately with the intention of misrepresenting the actual position of affairs. The usual object of such falsification is to conceal the fact that there has been an actual misappropriation of property belonging to the undertaking, but this is by no means necessarily the only motive. Cases sometimes arise in which the accounts have been falsified merely with a view to misrepresenting the actual profits made. Again, falsification is, as a rule, employed in connection with the record of cash, but not by any means necessarily. If, therefore, it is desired to guard against, or detect, falsification, the matter must be viewed from a broad and comprehensive standpoint.

#### MISREPRESENTATION OF PROFITS.

Taking first of all the more unusual cases of falsification *not* employed as a cloak to conceal misappropriation, the commonest motives are—

- (1) On the part of a vendor to overstate the profits of the undertaking to an intending purchaser ;
- (2) On the part of an intending purchaser, who has previously had charge of the books, to understate the profits of the undertaking he is about to acquire ;

- (3) On the part of a manager whose commission, or whose appointment, is dependent upon a certain standard of results, with a view to securing a continuance, or improvement, of his present position.

Taking each of these cases separately, the first may be more conveniently considered under the heading of "The Criticism of Accounts" (*vide* Chap. XXII) ; the second is of very common occurrence, although as a rule within somewhat narrow limits, but as it raises no special points it may be dismissed with the caution that the proprietor of a business should never think of selling it on the basis of accounts that have been prepared by—or exclusively in the interest of—the intending purchaser.

The third class named above calls for more careful consideration on account of its importance, and the variety of manners in which the falsification may be accomplished. Speaking generally, it may be stated, as being part of an effective system of internal check (*vide* Chap. III), that no employee whose remuneration is based upon results should be allowed in any way to control the record of those results in the books. This applies whether the basis of remuneration be a commission on sales, a commission on cash received, a commission on net profits, or upon any other class of transactions or results. It is clear

that in such cases the employee is so directly interested that an effective system of control, and of internal check, requires the record of these figures to be entirely independent of the person whom they so directly affect. In most business houses this point is duly appreciated at its full value, and as a rule, therefore, falsifications of this description do not arise in practice; but when the employee's remuneration is not in any way based upon results, there is a tendency to lose sight of the fact that he is still interested in those results proving favourable—first, because he may reasonably expect an increased remuneration if the business progresses; and, secondly, because if the business be found to be unprofitable, or otherwise unsatisfactory, there is at all events a risk of his services being dispensed with altogether. Under these circumstances, it is especially important that adequate precautions should be taken, partly because it would often be extremely difficult to prove fraudulent intent in connection with such cases (while immunity from a criminal prosecution must at all times remove a very effective automatic safeguard), but more particularly because many persons who would under no circumstances think of applying directly to their own use moneys belonging to their employers, would not scruple to misrepresent the position of affairs in order to avoid unpleasant consequences. Such misrepresentation may be absolute and deliberate, or it may merely arise through undue optimism (which is frequently another name for incompetence); but whatever the actual cause, the result must in all cases be unsatisfactory from the employer's point of view. A typical example of falsification, arising possibly from undue optimism, is when the manager of a trading department values his stock-

in-trade at balancing time at too high a figure; either because he is incompetent to estimate its true worth, or because, knowing the results of the past period have been somewhat unsatisfactory, he desires to carry forward a certain portion of the loss, and bring it in to the next period. This latter form of falsification is only one step removed from the form of fraud which suppresses unpaid invoices, and thereby allows goods to be taken into stock as assets without their cost price being credited in the Bought Ledger; but to a certain extent even this will be found to be a not altogether uncommon practice on the part of those whose honesty in other matters is unimpeachable. From one point of view, the practice of overvaluing stock-in-trade with a view to throwing losses into the next ensuing period is, of course, on a par with debiting losses, or unprofitable expenditure, to a Suspense Account, to be written over a term of years; but there is this essential difference between the two, that whereas employees when valuing the stock-in-trade are required to confine themselves strictly to the point of issue, directors and proprietors when finally settling draft accounts are reasonably entitled to look at the matter from every available standpoint.

#### FALSIFIED COST ACCOUNTS.

Another typical form of falsification that comes under this head, and is very difficult of detection, may occur when the manager of a manufacturing or contracting firm is responsible for its profit-earning capacity. Upon such manager must necessarily devolve the task of computing the cost of the work in progress, and as a rule it is difficult—if not impossible—to verify the manager's calculations exhaustively. If, under these circumstances, it should

transpire that there has been a loss upon certain work completed during the period under review, there may be a danger of the loss being transferred to work in progress, and thus carried forward. A somewhat notorious case of this kind was brought to light some years since in connection with the accounts of an important local authority. It was there found that such a system had been systematically carried on for a number of years, with the result that whereas each contract completed showed satisfactory results, much of the cost of the completed contracts had in point of fact been debited to those which from time to time remained uncompleted. This kind of falsification is rendered the more easy, because the records, upon the value of which work in progress is based, often form no part of the financial books. This emphasises the importance of all statistical records, that it is thought worth while to keep at all, being kept with the same care, and checked with the same amount of accuracy and systematisation, as the financial records themselves. The importance of this precaution is emphasised by the circumstance that whereas any material falsification of the financial accounts is usually impossible without fraudulent collusion, it is often by no means a difficult matter to get statistical records passed and signed for by persons who, however careless, have no idea that

they are lending themselves to the concealment of a fraud. For example a foreman who would on no account allow Plant to go out of his yard without a proper authority might quite conceivably—whether through carelessness or for some other reason—sign vouchers that Plant had been forwarded to one contract, when in point of fact it had been forwarded to another. Such differentiations are somewhat difficult of comprehension to those who are trained in accounts, and realise the importance of accuracy at all points, but the fact remains that falsifications of this kind are far more common than is generally supposed. And even when they are discovered, their reprehensible nature is but rarely duly appreciated, the general view being that the whole matter is a somewhat complicated “question of accounts,” upon which those who are not experts might easily make mistakes without being in any way culpable.

That the exact nature of the class of falsification here referred to may be clearly understood, the following example is appended. The group of accounts given first, and marked “A,” are supposed to indicate the true position of affairs; while the second group, marked “B,” shows how the true position may be obscured by the passing of improper entries, which in the absence of careful supervision might easily remain undetected.

EXAMPLE “A”:

<i>Dr.</i>		CONTRACT No. 1.		<i>Cr.</i>	
1920	To Wages .. .. .	£	s	d	
	„ Materials and Plant issued .. .. .	3,172	0	0	
		3,400	0	0	
		£6,572	0	0	
1920	By Contract Price .. .. .	£	s	d	
	„ Materials and Plant returned .. .. .	6,000	0	0	
	„ Loss .. .. .	160	0	0	
		412	0	0	
		£6,572	0	0	

FALSIFIED ACCOUNTS.

Dr.		CONTRACT No. 2.		Cr.			
1920	To Wages	£	s d	1920	By Balance down	£	s d
	" Materials and Plant issued	1,620	0 0			3,691	0 0
		2,071	0 0				
		£3,691	0 0			£3,691	0 0
1921	To Balance down	1,691	0 0	1921	By Contract Price	6,150	0 0
	" Wages	1,848	0 0		" Materials and Plant returned	307	0 0
	" Materials and Plant issued	975	0 0		" Loss	57	0 0
		£6,514	0 0			£6,514	0 0

Dr.		CONTRACT No. 3		Cr.			
1921	To Wages	£	s d	1921	By Balance down	£	s d
	" Materials and Plant issued	813	0 0			2,285	0 0
		1,472	0 0				
		£2,285	0 0			£2,285	0 0
1922	To Balance down	2,285	0 0				

EXAMPLE " B " :

Dr.		CONTRACT No. 1.		Cr.			
1920	To Wages	£	s d	1920	By Contract Price	£	s d
	" Materials and Plant issued	3,172	0 0		" Materials and Plant returned	6,000	0 0
	" Profit	3,490	0 0			700	0 0
		188	0 0				
		£6,760	0 0			£6,760	0 0

Dr.		CONTRACT No. 2		Cr.			
1920	To Wages	£	s d	1920	By Balance down	£	s d
	" Materials and Plant issued	1,620	0 0			4,291	0 0
		2,671	0 0				
		£4,291	0 0			£4,291	0 0
1921	To Balance down	1,291	0 0	1921	By Contract Price	6,150	0 0
	" Wages	1,848	0 0		" Materials and Plant returned	1,007	0 0
	" Materials and Plant issued	975	0 0				
	" Profit	43	0 0				
		£7,157	0 0			£7,157	0 0

Dr.		CONTRACT No. 3.		Cr.			
1921	To Wages	£	s d	1921	By Balance down	£	s d
	" Materials and Plant issued	813	9 0			2,985	0 0
		2,172	0 0				
		£2,985	0 0			£2,985	0 0
1922	To Balance down	2,985	0 0				

NOTE.—The above example shows falsification by over-crediting Contracts completed for the value of Materials and Plant returned, a corresponding sum being debited to Work in Progress. The like result might be achieved by debiting Cost to the wrong account.

**FALSIFICATIONS BY DIRECTORS.**

So far as the possibilities of fraud on the part of ordinary employees have alone been considered; but, in connection with the accounts of Companies, it is important to bear in mind that the position of a Managing Director, and sometimes even of a Board of Directors, is somewhat analogous to that of the manager of a private undertaking. The continuance of a Director's appointment is—to some extent, at least—dependent upon the continued profit-earning capacity of the undertaking; if, therefore, there is a falling off in profits, there is a possibility that a tendency may arise to strain points in connection with accounts, with a view to making the apparent profits larger than the real profits. Within limits, this tendency may be permissible, for it is the recognised custom in the case of sound business undertakings somewhat to over-estimate such items as provision for Bad Debts, and the like, in profitable years, with a view to creating a Secret Reserve available in times of need. When, therefore, the need arises, it is perfectly legitimate to fall back upon any Secret Reserve that may be in existence. In practice, the only way of having recourse to a Secret Reserve is to under-estimate the expenses (or losses) for the current period; and so long as they are not so greatly under-estimated as to turn the Secret Reserve into a minus quantity, this course is permissible on the part of directors, although it would not be permissible on the part of subordinates.

**DEFALCATIONS.**

Turning now to the more direct forms of falsification, which have for their object the concealment of actual misappropriation, the nature of these false entries will (as might be expected) depend largely upon the exact form of misappropriation. As a

rule, the misappropriation will take the form of money, but not necessarily, and it is important to bear in mind that an exhaustive check upon all receipts and payments is not always sufficient to afford an effective safeguard against all possible misappropriations. Taking, however, misappropriation of money first, these may take the form either of suppressing receipts, or of creating fictitious payments. With a proper system of internal check, coupled to an adequate system of bookkeeping by double-entry with self-balancing Ledgers, the suppression of cash received cannot reach serious proportions without detection. So far as Sold Ledger Accounts are concerned, if the various Sold Ledgers are regularly balanced and independently checked, and if the Sold Ledger clerks have not the handling of the Sold Ledger cash, there is little or no risk of any peculation under this heading. So far as Cash Sales are concerned, it is usually practicable to devise a system which will render impossible the abstraction of moneys received under this heading without considerable collusion on the part of the employees. The risk of fraud in this direction is thus, as a rule, limited to unusual receipts on the one hand, or, on the other hand, to comparatively small undertakings which do not employ a sufficient staff to enable an effective system of internal check to be organised. In both these cases the best, and perhaps the only effective, safeguard is for the principal in the case of a private concern, or the secretary (or managing director) in the case of a company, himself to devote sufficient personal time to the matter to enable him, in conjunction with the professional auditors, to establish a complete system of check in all departments. It may be mentioned in passing, however, that serious frauds

by way of omitting to account for cash received rarely occur, save when the system of accounting employed is quite primitive. If the books be kept by single-entry, there is undoubtedly a somewhat serious risk that such omissions may remain undetected, for under such circumstances it is impossible to apply the check of balancing the Ledgers, either separately or collectively, and consequently moneys received from customers, but misappropriated, may quite conceivably be credited to the customers' accounts without being debited to Cash.

#### FICTITIOUS PAYMENTS.

Misappropriations by the creation of fictitious payments may, in the first place, be rendered extremely difficult by the adoption of a hard and fast rule that all payments, other than by Petty Cash, must be made by cheque, the person signing the cheques being responsible that the account is actually due, and that the cheque is so drawn as to ensure (so far as possible) its being cashed only by the persons entitled to it. "Bearer" cheques and "open" cheques should never be drawn without a sufficient explanation being obtained as to why this exceptional form of payment is necessary, and as an additional safeguard all "crossed cheques" should be marked "not negotiable"; and, if for large sums, they should, wherever practicable, be crossed "specially" to the bank of the payee. There should be a regular system in force for passing accounts for payment, rendering at least two persons responsible for the fact that the goods have been received, or the work performed, in respect of which payment is to be made, and at least two members of the counting-house staff should be made responsible for the arithmetical accuracy of the account, and for the fact that the cheque put forward for signature

agrees with the corresponding personal account in the Bought Ledger. A cheque should never be signed without these precautions being adopted, and (save under exceptional circumstances) it ought to be possible to produce to the persons who are called upon to sign cheques accounts from the various creditors, showing that the amounts of such cheques are actually claimed by them respectively. If these precautions be adopted, the creation of fictitious payment is practically impossible, but with some undertakings such formalities could not be carried out in their entirety. For example, Banks have to pay large sums in cash, and it is not practicable for them to do so on anything better than the security of one cashier. Bank frauds are, however, of somewhat rare occurrence, and as all Bank employees are required to give guarantees for comparatively large sums, the risks incurred by a Bank that works upon a reasonable system of internal check are not serious. Some few years since, however, a somewhat notorious case occurred in which a Bank lost large sums of money through the dishonesty of a clerk who was *not* entrusted with the handling of any moneys or securities. This particular case is thus useful, as showing that it is not merely cashiers whom it is important to supervise. Here a clerk in charge of a Customers' Ledger forged cheques for large amounts in the name of one of the customers, which were duly paid through the Clearing House, but never debited by him to the account of the customer. The continuance of these frauds was, however, only rendered possible by the omission to provide some of the most usual and obvious safeguards. In the first place, the delinquent remained in undivided control of the same Customers' Ledger over an extended period, whereas



an obvious precaution is continually to change the work devolving upon each of the various members of the staff; and, in the second place, he was, it appears, able to conceal the fact that his Ledger did not balance by making entries in a Journal which was not under his keeping, whereas every effective system should distinctly allocate the various books among the different members of the staff—not merely making each responsible for his own books, but also making it an invariable rule that *no one else* shall make any entries in those books. A clerk in charge of any book of account, whether a Cash Book, Journal, or Ledger, should be made responsible for the accuracy of that book as a whole, and also for every entry made therein. In the case of a Journal particularly it is difficult to understand how fraudulent and improper entries could have been made from time to time without it being someone's business to verify those entries as being proper and duly authorised.

Fraudulent misappropriations are capable of being divided into classes upon yet another basis, and an examination of them from this new point of view will probably be found helpful. The actual misappropriation of assets, whether cash or otherwise, directly results in a corresponding amount of loss to the undertaking. When, therefore, the books come to be balanced, that loss must either fall against Revenue or be taken into the Balance Sheet. If it falls against Revenue, the Net Profits will be reduced to a corresponding extent; accordingly, there is a distinct limit, beyond which misappropriations cannot be carried without their effect upon the profits being apparent. Consequently one frequently finds in practice that fraudulent entries are made in the books, with a view to concealing the loss by taking it into the

Balance Sheet instead of into the Profit and Loss Account; that is to say, by some false entry the book value of the assets brought into the Balance Sheet is shown at a figure in excess of their proper valuation. A detailed examination of all the assets brought into the Balance Sheet would invariably result in the detection of such false entries. It is not always possible for such a detailed examination to be made by the professional auditors in the case of large concerns, but where—owing to the magnitude of the undertaking—it is unreasonable to expect so much to be done by the professional auditors, the bookkeeping staff can—with a reasonable amount of intelligent organisation—be so employed as to enable the various Ledger Accounts purporting to represent assets to be verified in the utmost detail.

#### THEFTS OF STOCK, &c.

Passing on to the forms of misappropriation other than of cash, the most common of these is a theft of Stock-in-Trade, or Raw Materials, including Loose Tools. Unless the Stock-in-Trade be possessed of considerable intrinsic value, detailed Stock Accounts cannot often be kept, and under such circumstances the only precautions that it is possible to adopt against this form of fraud are a careful actual inspection at frequent intervals by departmental managers, and the test which the periodical accounts afford of the percentage of gross profit actually realised, as compared with the percentage that might fairly be expected. It is not usually possible to go further in this direction than to hold the head of the department responsible for a certain percentage of gross profit, leaving him to bear the blame if that percentage be not realised either through careless buying or leakage. In the same way, with regard to Materials

and Tools, foremen and heads of departments can (if they be competent) reduce the risk of losses under these headings to a minimum : if, therefore, competent persons be employed, and they be held responsible for the results that they achieve, it is probable that those results will be quite as satisfactory as though the most complete system of Stock Accounts were devised and carried out in actual practice. As a rule, however, Stores Accounts should be kept, to assist the persons held responsible in their supervision ; and in the case of really valuable stocks (as, for example, jewellery), complete Stock Accounts are, of course, absolutely essential.

Further, and more detailed, information on this interesting subject will be found in a handbook entitled " FRAUD IN ACCOUNTS," which forms Vol. XXX of " The Accountants' Library " series (published by Gee & Co.).

## CHAPTER XVII.

# DEPRECIATION, RESERVES, RESERVE FUNDS, AND SINKING FUNDS.

IN the present chapter it is proposed to consider those provisions which are regarded by all prudent business men as being essential to the continued prosperity of an undertaking, but which do not arise as a necessary record of actual tangible transactions that have taken place. For the most part, these provisions are necessitated by an alteration of circumstances, which—from one point of view at least—might be regarded as an actual "transaction" calling for a proper record in the usual way. They differ, however, in that the money value of the transaction must at all times be estimated, its exact amount never being capable of absolute determination in advance. The money value attached to the record must thus of necessity be a matter of opinion, rather than a matter of absolute fact. For this reason, doubtless, many misapprehensions are rife as to the true significance of these "transactions," and the proper method of recording them in accounts.

### DEPRECIATION.

In order to place any business undertaking in such a position that it may be regarded (so far as is humanly possible) as permanent, and able for an indefinite period to continue earning Revenue, it is necessary—as has already been explained in Chapter II—to provide from time to time for the maintenance of the Fixed Assets comprised therein, and for their renewal out of Revenue as and when such renewal is required by the

circumstances of the case. In the meanwhile repairs and partial renewals will in most cases be required in addition. The necessity for these latter, however, is but rarely overlooked, and attention may therefore profitably be concentrated upon that heavy expenditure which from time to time becomes necessary, when further tinkering with, and repairing of, an asset becomes impracticable, and the occasion arises to replace it entirely by another of similar description. The term "similar" is employed advisedly, for, in the nature of things, with the normal progress of science and invention, it is usually desirable, when the time comes to replace a worn-out asset, to replace it not by another of identical description, but by one of improved form, designed better to carry out a similar class of work. It need hardly be added that in some industries the evolution of the most approved designs is far more rapid than in others.

From what has been stated, it will be seen that, over an indefinitely long period, the actual *cash* expended to repair, partially renew, and eventually replace, assets as they become worn out (such as is necessary to maintain the undertaking as a whole), will, in a sense, cover such provision as may be necessary for Depreciation; but that at no moment of time, after a concern has once been started in going order, will the actual expenditure that can usefully have been made in this direction cover the

actual shrinkage in value arising from wear and tear, the lapse of time, and the progress of modern invention. In the case of any single asset the total expenditure incurred up to the time that it is cast aside as useless, and replaced by another of a similar description (including, of course, the original cost of that asset), will be the cost chargeable against Revenue for Maintenance—a comprehensive term which includes Depreciation. But taken as a whole, inasmuch as all of the assets comprised in any given undertaking will naturally not all wear out at once, the actual expenditure that can usefully be incurred will never be sufficient to cover the amount properly chargeable against Revenue under this heading. Consequently, for this reason if for none other, it is necessary, in addition to charging actual expenditure upon repairs and replacements to Revenue, to charge against the Revenue Account of each year a further sum, with a view (as far as possible) to averaging the expenditure on Revenue Account over a long term of years; and that provision, which it is so necessary to charge, is usually called by the name of "Depreciation."

The essential factors to be borne in mind when making provision for Depreciation are:

- (a) That during the life of an asset its original cost (*plus* all expenditure incurred in keeping it going, *minus* its residual value) is a charge against Revenue;
- (b) That, in order to state as accurately as possible the net profit earned in each year during the period covered by the life of such asset (and also the working costs) it is important that the aggregate charge for repairs and maintenance (including Depreciation) be spread over those years in the fairest possible manner.

In practice there are several different methods of apportioning these charges from year to year:—

- (1) Charging each year with the actual cost of repairs and small renewals, and an equal fraction of the original cost of the asset.
- (2) Charging each year with the actual cost of repairs and small renewals, and, in addition, with a sum for Depreciation, arrived at by way of a percentage on the reducing annual balance of the Asset Account, the percentage being calculated at such rate as to reduce the asset to its then actual realisable value by the time that it becomes useless for revenue-earning purposes.

By this means, the direct charge for Depreciation becomes gradually reduced from year to year, and thus affords a rough sort of compensation for the facts (*a*) that repairs and partial renewals will probably steadily increase, (*b*) that the earning capacity of the asset will also probably decrease as it becomes older. On the other hand, it necessarily involves a somewhat heavy charge against the earlier years.

- (3) By estimating in advance the total sum that will be chargeable against Revenue during the life of the asset in respect of repairs, partial renewals, and original cost, and charging each year with an equal fraction of such total.

This method has the advantage of "levelling up" the charges against Revenue in respect of repairs and small renewals better than either of the two preceding; but, inasmuch as it is based more than either of these upon estimates, it can in practice only be adopted with caution, save in cases where the experience of the past affords a really reliable indication as to the future.

- (4) By charging Revenue with such a sum as will, at the expiration of the life of the asset, write off the original cost thereof, *plus* interest on the capital from time to time invested therein.

When the asset has more than a few years' life, this factor of interest is one that, in strictness, ought never to be lost sight of; but in practice it is not as a rule thought necessary to take interest into consideration, save in connection with Leases, where (as has already been explained on page 13) the question must of necessity be taken into account in order that each year's Revenue Account may be charged with the proper sum for the *use* of the premises occupied.

- (5) By charging to Revenue in each year such a sum as represents the difference between the book value of the asset and its actual value at the present time, as ascertained by a revaluation made by an expert valuer.

This last method, while theoretically the most perfect, as enabling the assets to be brought into the Balance Sheet on a more theoretically correct basis of valuation, is as a rule very defective in practice, on account of the uneven sums that it charges against Revenue from year to year in respect of practically identical services rendered to Revenue by the assets in question. As an occasional check upon the rate of Depreciation employed it is, however, extremely useful.

- (6) By creating a Sinking Fund to provide for the Renewal of the asset at the expiration of its estimated life, the annual instalments of such Sinking Fund being charged against Revenue, along with either the actual or average expenditure upon repairs and small renewals.

The Sinking Fund method may be employed as supplemental to any of the previously named methods of providing for Depreciation, and in general it is desirable that this systematic means of providing an available sum of *money* to meet the cost of renewals should be employed, unless the actual expenditure that can be incurred usefully in each year on renewals is approximately uniform. The effect of charging against Revenue a provision for Depreciation is to retain in the business a corresponding amount of assets; that is to say, floating assets are increased to an extent corresponding with the estimated decrease in the value of fixed assets. There is a risk that, if not specially allocated, these floating assets may eventually get locked up so as to be not readily available for purposes of renewal when the proper time arrives, hence the convenience of Sinking Funds. Very commonly, however, when the Sinking Fund system is employed the procedure is simplified, the asset being allowed to stand in the books at its original cost, and the credit balance on Sinking Fund Account appearing as a separate item on the liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet as "Reserve for Depreciation." When the asset is "scrapped" the balance on the Asset Account is set off against the balance on the Reserve (Sinking Fund) Account, any deficiency being, of course, at once written off against Revenue, while the Sinking Fund investments are realised and provide the wherewithal for the purchase of new assets in place of the old ones. An alternative (and perhaps better) method is to state the assets in the Balance Sheet during the continuance of their life, subject to deduction therefrom of the balance from time to time appearing to the credit of the Sinking Fund Account, instead of showing the latter as a liability.

When the annual instalments in respect of Sinking Fund are not large, it will often be found more economical in the long run to take out a Sinking Fund Policy, or Policy of Leasehold Assurance, with one of the leading insurance companies, as by that means the existence of an exact sum at a given future date can be absolutely assured; whereas it is impossible to foresee the fluctuations that may take place in the market value of Sinking Fund investments, even if it were possible to determine in advance the exact rate of compound interest which the Sinking Fund instalments could be relied upon to yield in practice. The application of the above-mentioned six methods of making provision for the depreciation of assets is well shown by the following:—

**PROBLEM.**—Show the different means by which provision may be made for charging against Revenue the cost of an asset having an estimated life of five years, the original cost being £1,000; assuming, further, that it is estimated that during the five years the expenditure on Repairs and small Renewals will be £120, the actual expenditure being subsequently ascertained to be as follows:—First year, nil; second year, £10; third year, £20; fourth year, £60; fifth year, £40.

**METHOD I.**—Under this method the asset is written-off out of Revenue by equal instalments of £200 per annum. The cost of Repairs, &c., is also debited to Revenue as incurred, so that the total charges to Revenue are:—

1916	..	..	..	..	£200	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	210	0	0
1918	..	..	..	..	220	0	0
1919	..	..	..	..	260	0	0
1920	..	..	..	..	240	0	0
Total					£1,130	0	0

**METHOD II.**—Under this method it is necessary to charge Depreciation at the rate of (say) 50 per cent. per annum to arrive at anything approaching zero at the end of five years. [In practice this method would never be employed unless (a) the assumed life of the asset exceeded ten years, (b) some residual value remained at the end of the term which rendered the absolute zero unnecessary.] The annual charges against Revenue (including repairs, &c.) are:—

1916	..	..	..	..	£500	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	260	0	0
1918	..	..	..	..	145	0	0
1919	..	..	..	..	122	10	0
1920	..	..	..	..	102	10	0
Total					£1,130	0	0

**METHOD III.**—Under this method the total charge against Revenue during the five years is estimated at £1,120. One-fifth of this is accordingly written off each year, any difference between the estimate and the actual result being corrected in the last year, thus:—

1916	..	..	..	..	£224	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	224	0	0
1918	..	..	..	..	224	0	0
1919	..	..	..	..	224	0	0
1920	..	..	..	..	234	0	0
Total					£1,130	0	0

**METHOD IV.**—This method has already been mentioned upon page 19. The Asset Account in the Ledger appears as follows (assuming interest at 5 per cent):—

Dr.		ASSET ACCOUNT.		Cr.					
1916	To Cost .. .. .	£	s	d	1916	By Depreciation .. .. .	£	s	d
	„ Interest .. .. .	1,000	0	0		„ Balance .. .. .	231	0	0
		50	0	0			819	0	0
		£1,050 0 0					£1,050 0 0		
1917	To Balance .. .. .	819	0	0	1917	By Depreciation .. .. .	231	0	0
	„ Interest .. .. .	40	19	0		„ Balance .. .. .	628	19	0
		£859 19 0					£859 19 0		
1918	To Balance .. .. .	628	19	0	1918	By Depreciation .. .. .	231	0	0
	„ Interest .. .. .	31	9	0		„ Balance .. .. .	429	8	0
		£660 8 0					£660 8 0		
1919	To Balance .. .. .	429	8	0	1919	By Depreciation .. .. .	231	0	0
	„ Interest .. .. .	21	9	0		„ Balance .. .. .	219	17	0
		£450 17 0					£450 17 0		
1920	To Balance .. .. .	219	17	0	1920	By Depreciation .. .. .	231	0	0
	„ Interest .. .. .	11	3	0			231	0	0
		£231 0 0					£231 0 0		

**NOTE.**—Following the usual practice, Depreciation has been reckoned only approximately, leaving a small balance to be adjusted in the last year.

The net charge to Revenue in each year is the difference between the Depreciation and the Interest, plus provision for Repairs.

If repairs be dealt with under Method I, the total charges to Revenue are—

1916	..	..	..	..	..	£181	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	..	200	1	0
1918	..	..	..	..	..	219	11	0
1919	..	..	..	..	..	269	11	0
1920	..	..	..	..	..	239	17	0
					Total			£1,130 0 0

If Method III be adopted as to Repairs, the annual charges work out thus—

1916	..	..	..	..	..	£205	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	..	214	1	0
1918	..	..	..	..	..	223	11	0
1919	..	..	..	..	..	233	11	0
1920	..	..	..	..	..	233	17	0
					Total			£1,130 0 0

**METHOD V.**—Under this method the charges against Revenue will be very unequal, and might quite conceivably be as follows—

1916	..	..	..	..	..	£400	0	0
1917	..	..	..	..	..	200	0	0
1918	..	..	..	..	..	120	0	0
1919	..	..	..	..	..	180	0	0
1920	..	..	..	..	..	230	0	0
					Total			£1,130 0 0

**METHOD VI.**—This is the "Sinking Fund" method and is fully described under that heading (*vide* page 234). Excluding Repairs, &c. the annual charge against Revenue (at 3 per cent) works out at £188 7s. 1d.; at 4 per cent at £184 12s. 7d.; at 5 per cent. at £180 19s. 6d.

### NECESSITY FOR DEPRECIATION.

The question as to whether it is invariably necessary to provide for the Depreciation of Wasting Assets may usefully be considered at this stage. That the matter may be clearly comprehended in its true light, it may be pointed out that all visible assets are in the nature of things non-permanent. That is to say, at some future date—more or less removed according to the nature of the assets—the time will come when they are either worn out, superseded by others of more modern type, or lost to the present holder. These assets are subject to the operations of wear and tear, but in addition certain assets—as, for example, Leaseholds and Patents—cease to be of value after the expiration of a certain number of years, because thereafter the benefit of them can no longer be enjoyed by the former owner. Thus, when a lease expires, the premises revert to the superior landlord; and when a patent lapses, the monopoly formerly enjoyed by the owner ceases, and although he may still retain a valuable asset in the shape of Goodwill, he can under no circumstances expect to continue to derive an income from royalties paid by licencees.

Certain assets—as, for example, Freehold Lands—are of such a character that for all practical purposes they are not subject to Depreciation,\* while certain other assets (*e.g.* Loose Tools) are of so ephemeral a character that they continually have to be replaced, and, so long as they are so replaced, their depreciation in value during their short spell of life is so unimportant that it may safely be ignored. But, with these exceptions, it may be stated in general terms that all assets are liable to Depreciation. Apart from Freehold Lands, practically the only asset that is beyond the reach of Depreciation in the ordinary sense of the term is Goodwill. Goodwill is, of course, liable to considerable fluctuations in value from time to time; and it is safe to assume that in at all events the great majority of cases it cannot be regarded as an absolutely permanent asset; but it is not liable to any natural and inevitable process of decay, and therefore the necessity of providing systematically for Depreciation, as such, does not arise. It should perhaps be added, however, that no Balance Sheet

\*This is, of course, disregarding risk of loss owing to earthquakes, volcanic eruption, coast erosion, &c. In a larger sense (thinking, so to speak, geologically) even freehold land is subject to depreciation as a non-permanent asset.

upon which the asset Goodwill appears can be regarded as being altogether satisfactory until a Reserve Fund has been accumulated out of profits of at least equal amount. Occasionally Goodwill is systematically written down out of profits, thus creating *pro tanto* a Secret Reserve.

This being the position of affairs, it is clear that, if provision be not made for Depreciation by charging a proper sum against Revenue in each year, the time will eventually come when either the undertaking must be abandoned, or else further Capital must be introduced into the business to enable new assets to be acquired for its continuance. The latter contingency ought never to arise if a proper system of accounting be employed, save under wholly exceptional circumstances—as, for instance, where an accident has destroyed certain assets owned by an undertaking, or when a new invention has suddenly and unexpectedly rendered valueless much valuable plant. The possibilities of even this latter contingency ought never to be overlooked by business men, and so far as it can reasonably be foreseen it should be taken into account as a factor in Depreciation; but, inasmuch as a loss under this heading can only be provided for by way of estimates, cases of insufficient provision may occur without anyone being seriously at fault, and under such circumstances the necessity may arise for introducing fresh Capital to make good the ravages of Depreciation. Save, however, under these purely exceptional circumstances, *all* losses coming under this heading ought properly to be borne out of Revenue, and ought to be *apportioned systematically* against the profits earned during each year while the assets are in use; for the true profits of an undertaking can only be that surplus that remains after providing for *all* expenses of carrying

on the undertaking upon a permanent basis.

Some concerns, however, are of such a nature that it is not to be expected that they can be carried on profitably for an indefinite period. Their very object is ephemeral in its nature, and at the outset it was clearly foreseen that at some future (although, possibly, unknown) date the business would naturally and automatically come to an end. Under this heading may be included such concerns as the following: A Single-Ship Company, a Mine, Colliery, or Quarry; a Company (or partnership) formed to develop and sell a landed estate, to build upon and let leasehold lands, to work a patent (or a few patents), or any novelty which by its nature cannot be expected to prove permanently attractive. In the case of all these undertakings the proprietors must have foreseen at the outset that the venture upon which they were embarked had only a limited span of life, and that therefore the concern could not last for ever; although in many cases it might be absolutely impossible for anyone to put, in advance, a definite limit upon its actual duration. In such cases it is practically impossible to make such a provision for Depreciation as will insure that the Capital of the undertaking will be returned intact to the proprietors at the end of the venture, as when an undertaking is wound up even its so-called "fixed" assets have to be realised; and under these circumstances—and these alone—the attempt to provide for Depreciation at all may be legitimately abandoned, so long as it is made clear that this course is being pursued, and that (a) at the expiration of the venture the whole, or the bulk, of the Capital will have been dissipated; (b) the distributions made to proprietors during the continuance of the venture are



not true net profits, but a surplus of incomings over outgoings, which includes the gradual distribution of Capital.

One of the most obvious objections to this course of procedure is that it is inconvenient to investors to receive periodically sums that are compounded of Capital and Income, in that if they spend all dividends as received their Capital becomes gradually dissipated; while a further objection that may be raised is that, under these circumstances, the instalments of Capital as well as the pure profit have to bear Income Tax and Super-Tax. On the other hand, if the attempt were made in all good faith to provide for Depreciation, it is quite likely that such provision as might be made would subsequently be found to be insufficient; so that, in spite of all endeavours, the dividends distributed would very probably exceed the true profits earned. Moreover, the accumulation in the hands of the managers of large funds to compensate for the wastage in the value of Fixed Assets might in many cases present undesirable features, as those who may safely be entrusted with the business management of undertakings of this description may not necessarily be possessed of sufficient financial ability to invest such funds to the best advantage. If, therefore, an undertaking is by its nature of a non-permanent character, provision for Depreciation may not improperly be ignored, so long as the inevitable consequences of so doing are clearly appreciated. If, however, the company (or partnership) is intended to be permanent, even although its "objects" be ephemeral, proper provision for Depreciation should in all cases be made in order to ensure the permanence of the undertaking as a whole. Thus, if a company be formed to carry on a general shipping business, provision must be made for Depreciation,

so that new ships may be purchased as the old ones become worn out, without the necessity of raising further Capital; and similarly if a company be formed for the general purpose of speculating in land, and blocks of land are developed and sold, only the *profit* on such sales may be distributed, after providing for all known and expected losses and shrinkages, as otherwise the Capital will gradually become depleted, and the time will eventually arrive when further operations are impossible, on account of insufficiency of funds.

#### AGGREGATE LEDGER ACCOUNTS AND DEPRECIATION.

It may be pointed out that in many cases the difficulty of making due provision for Depreciation is enhanced by the fact that several different assets are, not infrequently, included in the same Ledger Account; while in some cases one Ledger Account (*e.g.* "Plant and Machinery Account") does duty for an enormous number of different items, having very varying working lives, and aggregating to a very considerable sum. It is clearly desirable that—so far as possible—a separate Ledger Account should be opened in respect of each asset; that the number of such accounts should by no means be limited to the number of headings under which the fixed assets are stated in the published Balance Sheet. With regard to such items as "Business Premises," no difficulty will arise; even if a separate Ledger Account be opened for each property comprised under separate title deeds, the total number of such accounts will still be sufficiently small to prevent any difficulty occurring in the balancing of the Ledger in which they are contained. With regard to such assets as Plant, Machinery, &c., however, it is clear that, if a separate account is to be opened in respect of each item, the best

results are likely to be achieved by employing a separate subsidiary Ledger for such detailed accounts, while retaining the "Plant and Machinery Account" in the General Ledger as an "Adjustment Account" of the Plant and Machinery Ledger. This latter Ledger can then (with very little trouble) be arranged so as to constitute a detailed Register in respect of all the more important items; showing when they were purchased, what they cost, and what expenditure has been incurred from time to time on partial renewals. It may even be found expedient to record expenditure on current renewals against each separate item; but, if that be done, the record in so far as it relates to repairs should be statistical only, and form no part of the double-entry system of accounts. It is submitted that the best form of ruling to be employed under such circumstances is a matter for the Engineer or Works Manager, rather than for the Accountant; but the example in the next column may be found useful, as suggesting what will probably be required.

If this system be employed, it becomes as easy to make a reliable provision for Depreciation of Plant and Machinery as it is to make a reliable provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts. Indeed, the problem is considerably simpler, because, in course of time, far more reliable data is available. So far as each of the Ledger items of equipment is concerned, a rate of Depreciation should be determined, based (as far as possible) on actual experience, and it is by no means necessary that the same method of providing for Depreciation be employed in each case. The total figure of Depreciation appearing in the General Ledger will merely be the aggregate of these items, and will not by any means necessarily be a uniform percentage.

EXAMPLE :

	1919.	1920.	1921.	1922.	
Dr.	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	Cr.
					£ s d
Dr.	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	Cr.
					£ s d
Dr.	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	Cr.
					£ s d

It should further be borne in mind that, whatever method of providing for Depreciation be adopted, it is desirable that its results should be reviewed in the light of further experience, and that (where necessary) rates should be modified accordingly. The advantage of a Subsidiary Ledger (or Register), recording in detail the items that constitute the aggregate Ledger Account, is that it enables this to be done with comparative certainty. Where there is nothing to go upon but the aggregate account, there is considerable risk that individual items may be discarded while yet some portion of their original cost remains outstanding in the books. The detailed Register shows at a glance what (if any) portion of the original cost remains outstanding when an asset is discarded; properly speaking, such outstanding amounts ought all to be charged against the profits of the current period, but in exceptional cases they may be transferred to a Suspense Account, and charged against the profits of the next two or three years

#### RESERVES AND RESERVE FUNDS.

It would appear that these terms are in practice used somewhat loosely, different meanings being attached to them by different persons. In his work on "Auditors: their Duties and Responsibilities," Mr. Francis W. Pixley, F.C.A., states that there is a "distinct difference" between the two terms. "A Reserve," he considers, "is merely the surplus of the credit side of the Balance Sheet over its debit side," "although perhaps the Reserve may be divided under two or three different headings, such as 'Reserve' and 'Balance of Profit and Loss Account carried forward.' A Reserve of this nature is either a provision against loss of Capital or a Reserve for the equalisation of dividends, or a Reserve as an extra inducement to

"those with whom the company may do business to give credit. A Reserve Fund, however, is not merely a surplus shown on the debit side of the Balance Sheet, but must be represented by special investments which may, or may not, be shown distinctly on the credit side of the Balance Sheet. If, therefore, the Reserve is used in the general business of the company it is not a Reserve Fund, although perhaps the term might be properly so used, if some stock used in the ordinary course of the business were specially set aside, and when made use of represented by cash set aside, until reinvested in further stocks specially ear-marked."

The above view is one that is very prominent in certain quarters, and it must be admitted that, inasmuch as there is a very general impression on the part of the public that the term "Reserve Fund" signifies that a corresponding amount of profits has been retained by the company *and invested* to provide against future contingencies, it is perhaps desirable that more care should be devoted to the nomenclature of this important item than is generally observed. It will be noted, however, that Mr. Pixley advances no specific authority in support of his definitions of the terms "Reserve" and "Reserve Fund," and it may be added that his views upon the subject are by no means universally accepted. In particular, the late Mr. T. A. Welton held the view that, so long as divisible profits are not divided, they may properly be described as "Reserve Fund," no matter what the form of the assets may be; and as a matter of account this would appear to be the sounder view, in that it is impossible to state that any particular credit balance in a Ledger is represented by—or represents—any particular debit balance in that Ledger. That

is to say, short of actually lodging assets with—or charging them in favour of—creditors as security, it is impossible to ear-mark certain assets as in any way “representing” certain liabilities: the whole of the assets must be marshalled against the whole of the liabilities in the form in which they appear in a Balance Sheet, as ordinarily constructed.

For these reasons, the writer favours the view endorsed by Mr. Welton, that the term “Reserve Fund,” properly understood, means neither more nor less than undivided profits which have been formally “reserved” when they might have been divided; while the term “Reserve” means a provision for an *expected* loss or liability that has not as yet been definitely ascertained. At the same time, it must be admitted that the uncertainty with regard to the exact meaning of these important terms in any particular case is greatly to be regretted. In considering further the nature of Reserves and Reserve Funds, and their respective functions in accounts, however, it must be understood that the former term is applied to those provisions which are properly charges *against* profits, and have to be made before arriving at true Net Profits that are properly divisible; while the latter term will be employed to designate true Net Profits, that might have been divided as such, but which have been reserved, or capitalised, *pro tem*.

Since the first edition of this work was issued the views above expressed have been endorsed by Sir William Plender, F.C.A., who, as an independent shareholder of a company whose accounts had been attacked by certain dissentient members, adopted the practice (quite unusual with a shareholder who is not a member of the board) of seconding the Directors' Report and Accounts. It is thought that Sir

William's speech upon this occasion is of sufficient interest in connection with this subject to justify reproduction in full. It was as follows:—

“I think that, in view of the circumstances under which the company is labouring at the present time, it may not be inadvisable if an independent shareholder from this side of the table seconds the resolution, and supplements, in a very brief manner, the statement the Chairman has made in reference to the circular which we have all received. There are only two or three matters in that circular that I would refer to; but, not being altogether unfamiliar with the Accounts and Balance Sheets of companies, it may not be inopportune if I refer to certain charges relating to the treatment of the Premiums received, the allegation of the Balance Sheet being false, and the question of the illusory character of the Reserve. A very simple examination of the Balance Sheets and Reports of the company clearly reveals the fact that the premiums received by the Directors have been accounted for. A simple arithmetical sum, consisting of four items taken from the Balance Sheets between 1899 and 1902, indicates clearly that £390,000 of the Reserve is represented by premiums received, and the remaining £10,000, making up the £400,000, is the figure on the Balance Sheet; and even a cursory reading of the Directors' Report makes it obvious that the difference between the total premiums received of £513,000 and the £390,000 I have mentioned has been used in writing off the various items of expenditure which the Chairman has enumerated, all of which charges are, in my opinion, perfectly proper and legitimate charges to which to devote the premiums received on shares. As regards the Balance Sheet being misleading, I can only say that I have examined it somewhat closely, and I express unhesitatingly the opinion that it is perfectly in order, and truly represents the condition of the company at its date. With regard to the illusory character of the Reserve, I would say this about it: In a financial undertaking, or a bank, it is manifestly necessary that the Reserve should exist in the form of liquid securities that can be readily realised to meet a run on the part of depositors or loan creditors; and in the case of a commercial undertaking, where assets have to be replaced at intervals, it is also desirable—as, for example, in a Cable Company—that Reserves should be invested so that at a moment's notice the money may be realised and ready to reinvest, in the company's property; but in the case of a commercial undertaking such as this the circumstances are different. There is no call for the money being needed at once. The best investment is in large revenue-producing properties, and, were the directors to invest this outside, the result would be that they would have to issue, obviously, more capital, and so widen the area upon which interest or dividends must be paid. The effect of that is, obviously, to reduce the rate of dividend which would be distributable among the shareholders. That cannot, therefore, be in the share-

holders' interests. Well, I do not want to say anything more about the Reserves and Accounts. They have been dealt with very fully by the Chairman; but perhaps I may be allowed to make this general observation, not only in our own interests, but in the interests of the public generally. Criticism that is intelligent and *bona fide* is always welcomed by boards of directors and by shareholders, but criticism that does not possess those qualities, and is, in fact, malignant, cannot deserve too severely our condemnation. I am sure that the Directors of this company will receive our support, and, in condemning the character of the circular which we have received, you will join with me in letting the Directors see how much we appreciate their services; for those services have brought this company into a condition of prosperity that is hardly paralleled in the history of joint-stock enterprises."

#### RESERVES.

Following the lines indicated in the preceding paragraphs, the necessity for providing for Reserves arises whenever it is required to charge something against profits, to represent an expense, or loss, which is known (or believed) to have been incurred. Thus a Reserve may be made to provide against loss from Bad and Doubtful Debts, to provide for Depreciation (*i.e.* to pay the cost of renewals), or to provide against loss incurred in connection with a pending claim or action. Debts known to be irrecoverable would naturally be written off to the debit of Bad Debts in the ordinary way; but in addition it is generally necessary to make some further provision for loss under this heading, while it is clearly undesirable actually to write off debts so long as there remains any probability of their being eventually collected. Again, in some cases, with a view to averaging the charges against successive years, it is thought that the best way of providing against loss under this heading is by way of a percentage on the Sales which experience has shown to be reasonable and sufficient. Under these circumstances, it becomes necessary to pass an entry through the Journal, debiting Bad Debts Account

with the estimated loss; but because there is no other Ledger Account that can conveniently be credited, an account has to be opened, entitled "Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts Account." The balance of this latter may appear upon the liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet; it is preferable, however, in the case of Reserve Accounts raised to provide for shrinkage in the value of specific assets, to deduct them from those particular assets, in which case, of course, no entry whatever will appear upon the liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet. The amount of the Reserve may, if thought desirable, be shown in detail upon the face of the Balance Sheet as a deduction, or, if preferred, the net value placed upon the Book Debts may alone appear there.

With regard to Reserves for Depreciation, the more usual course is to credit the Asset Account with such provision as it may be thought necessary to charge against Revenue; but sometimes this course is inconvenient—as, for example, when Depreciation is provided for by way of a fixed percentage upon the original cost of the assets, and further additions have to be debited to the Ledger Account from time to time. If, under these circumstances, Depreciation were credited to the Ledger Account, the balance periodically brought down would not show the total cost, but the total cost *less* Depreciation, and a calculation would have to be made every time in order to arrive at the amount upon which Depreciation must be charged. In such cases it is better to open a Reserve Account, to which the provision for Depreciation may be credited. In the Balance Sheet the credit balance of this account should in all cases be deducted from the asset against which the provision is being accumulated; but the practice of showing the credit balance separately upon the

liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet is not uncommon. This is especially to be depreciated when the item bears the undistinctive title of "Reserve Account," for under such circumstances it might readily be supposed that the balance of the Reserve Account represented undivided profits, whereas it represents in fact admitted *losses* that should have been deducted from the assets which are estimated to be of less value than their respective Ledger balances. If, therefore, a Reserve for Depreciation be placed upon the liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet at all (as may sometimes be necessary, if it includes provision against a loss arising from several different classes of assets), it should be stated clearly as "Reserve for Depreciation," and not as "Reserve" or "Reserve Account."

The third kind of Reserve is neither more nor less than a Suspense Account, and—if it be separately shown upon the liabilities' side of the Balance Sheet—should be so styled, in order to avoid any possibility of its being confused with undivided profits. Unless, however, the item is a relatively large one, it might reasonably be added to the "Sundry Creditors," instead of being shown separately.

#### RESERVE FUNDS.

A Reserve Fund, as has already been stated, is an item appearing upon the liabilities' side of a Balance Sheet, represented by a credit balance upon a corresponding Ledger Account which has been formed by the transfer to this account of items which from time to time have been debited to Net Profit Account. It intimates that there are in existence undivided profits of a corresponding amount, and, in the view of the writer, so long as these profits remain in existence and undivided the item is correctly described, no matter what form the assets of the undertaking

may take from time to time. If, however, a loss is subsequently experienced which throws the balance of Profit and Loss Account on to the debit side, then any balance of profits carried forward from previous periods must forthwith be applied towards the reduction or extinction of this debit balance, and any deficiency remaining thereafter must be debited to the Reserve Fund (in so far as the latter will allow), to record the fact that these profits are no longer in existence, they having been eaten up by subsequent losses. This, it is conceived, is the true nature of a Reserve Fund. Its continued existence depends upon the continued existence of a corresponding surplus of assets over liabilities and capital, without being in any way concerned with the form—as contrasted with the value—of those assets. It may be added that a Reserve Fund may cease to exist owing to subsequent losses, *notwithstanding the fact that there still remains in existence a specific investment of the value of the amount originally standing to the credit of Reserve Fund Account*; and *per contra* fluctuations in the value of an investment supposed to represent the Reserve Fund would not automatically and directly affect the balance of the Reserve Fund Account, but would (if taken into account at all) properly be debited, or credited, to Revenue. It has been held (*Re Hoare & Co., Lim.* [1904] C.A.), in connection with a scheme for reduction of capital, that a Reserve Fund need not necessarily be wiped out of existence before it can be said that there has been an actual loss of capital: this ruling is doubtless convenient in the interests of commercial morality, but undoubtedly a Reserve Fund that is not represented by a corresponding excess in the value of assets over liabilities plus paid-up capital can have no real existence.

But although it is thought that the idea that there is an intimate connection between the Reserve Fund and a corresponding investment in "gilt-edged" securities is based upon an illusion, it must not be supposed that it is sought to discourage the practice—very general among prudent business men—of investing surplus assets in such a form that they are readily available in case of need. The whole object of refraining from dividing profits up to the hilt is to place the company in a more advantageous position, and it is a question of business policy how that end may best be achieved. Usually it is desirable to invest (in some high-class security) a sum equal to the amount of profits reserved, as such a sum is thus rendered readily available in case of need, while in the meantime it earns a fair—although not very tempting—rate of interest. But cases may easily arise in which the reason for reserving profits is because, owing to increasing business, the working capital of the undertaking is found to be insufficient, and it is not thought desirable to raise further capital. Under such circumstances it is not only perfectly legitimate, but actually wise, to employ the assets represented by the undivided profits as working capital, or (as it is commonly termed) to invest the Reserve Fund in the business itself. It would manifestly be bad management to invest (say) in Consols at a time while interest at 7 or 8 per cent. was being paid to debenture-holders, or upon a bank overdraft. But unless there is any specific reason why reserved profits should *not* be invested outside, it is always desirable that they should be so dealt with; otherwise the working capital will be in excess of the legitimate requirements of the business, when due attention may perhaps not be given to the prompt turning of floating

assets into cash. The whole matter, however, as has already been stated, is one of administration rather than of general principle.

#### SINKING FUNDS.

When it is desired to accumulate a certain specific sum at the end of a definite period, in such a manner that the withdrawal of a corresponding amount of money from the business may cause no inconvenience, recourse is had to a Sinking Fund. An estimate is made of the amount of interest that can be earned upon outside investments, and the amount that must be invested annually to produce the required sum is ascertained, upon the footing that the income derived from the investments is to be reinvested so that the whole may accumulate at compound interest. In practice, however, a certain margin must invariably be allowed to compensate for the loss of time in effecting such reinvestments, and it is prudent also to provide a further margin in case of a possible decline in the market price of the securities selected when the whole of the investment has to be sold.

When the object of accumulating the moneys in question is to provide for the replacement of assets that will then be worn out (or otherwise valueless), the cost of making such provision is a charge against profits, in the nature of Depreciation; but when the object is to provide for the repayment of borrowed money—as, for example, an issue of Debentures—the cost is not properly chargeable against Revenue, for the payment of debts as they become due is not *per se* a Revenue charge. If, however, the liability (for the eventual repayment of which provision is being made) was originally incurred for the sake of providing working capital, then it is clear

that when it is repaid working capital will, to a corresponding extent, be depleted ; and if it be proposed to avoid this undesirable contingency, the only possible alternatives are : (1) to re-borrow in the future ; (2) to provide for the repayment of loans out of profits. If it were desired to re-borrow in the future, no Sinking Fund would be necessary, for the old loan might in that case be paid off out of the new one ; but if it be desired to pay off borrowed working capital out of profits, it is clear that profits must be allocated specifically to that purpose, and not otherwise employed. Hence the necessity of providing a Sinking Fund, which—under these circumstances—is similar to a Reserve Fund systematically formed and invested outside the business, save that the income derived from the investments is credited to the Sinking Fund Account instead of being credited to Revenue.

It will thus be seen that the formation of a Sinking Fund involves two distinct sets of operations. In the first place, Sinking Fund must be credited annually with the prescribed instalments, which must be debited either to Profit and Loss Account or to Net Profit Account, according to whether the Fund is raised to replace wasting assets or to discharge liabilities ; and, in the second place, Cash must be credited and Sinking Fund Investment Account debited with a corresponding sum, which must be taken out of the business and invested. Income received from investments must be debited to Cash, and credited to Sinking Fund Account, and from time to time a corresponding sum must be reinvested, being credited to Cash Account and debited to Sinking Fund Investment Account. Theoretically, the Sinking Fund instalments may be determined accurately in advance, but in practice they will

probably have to be modified from time to time, in order to ensure the realisable value of the investments reaching the prescribed sum at the future date already determined upon.\* When that date arrives, the investments will be sold, Sinking Fund Investment Account credited, and Cash debited. There is then money in hand, available for the purpose for which the Sinking Fund was originally created. If that purpose be the replacement of assets, entries should be passed through the books writing off the amount standing to the debit of the various assets that have now become valueless, and debiting Sinking Fund Account therewith. If the Sinking Fund Account then shows a debit balance, the provision made in the past will have been insufficient to cover the realised loss, and the balance must therefore now be written off as an ascertained loss ; if, on the other hand, the account shows a credit balance, the provision is in excess of the actual requirements, and such balance might be credited to Revenue, although it would doubtless be more prudent to transfer it to the credit of Reserve Fund. When the Sinking Fund has been created for the purpose of redeeming liabilities at a future date out of profits, and that end has been achieved, the balance to the credit of Sinking Fund Account should be transferred to the credit of Reserve Fund ; representing—as it does—profits that have been reserved, instead of being distributed among the proprietors by way of dividend.

#### LOCAL AUTHORITIES AND DEPRECIATION.

The employment of Sinking Funds for the purpose of providing for the repayment

\*Losses on the realisation of Sinking Fund investments may be reduced to a minimum by selecting securities repayable at a fixed price on (or shortly after) the aforesaid future date, as the tendency always is for the market price of redeemable securities to tend towards the price of redemption as the date of redemption approaches.



of liabilities is common in the case of Local Authorities, which are authorised to raise such funds as may be necessary for their purposes by the issue of Loans, subject to their providing for the redemption of such Loans at the end of a prescribed period by the creation of a Sinking Fund, and charging the annual instalments in respect thereof against Revenue. The conditions under which such Loans have been sanctioned by the Local Government Board (now the Board of Health) have varied considerably from time to time, and from first to last would appear not to have been based upon any very definite principle; save that, of late, some inquiry has been made as to the probable working life of the assets proposed to be acquired with the proceeds of the Loan, and the term of the Loan has usually been fixed approximately at the *average* estimated life of the assets. Simultaneously the impression has grown up—and would appear to be very widely held at the present time—that because provision is thus systematically made for the eventual repayment of the Loan, no necessity exists for a Local Authority to provide, in addition, for the Depreciation of its assets. It is conceivable that in some cases it may so happen that the amount of the annual Sinking Fund instalment is equal to an adequate charge for Depreciation; but it cannot be stated too clearly that Sinking Fund is not *per se* a Revenue charge, and that its creation cannot therefore be regarded as in any way equivalent to—or in substitution for—Depreciation, which is a necessary charge against Revenue.

The effective provision of a Sinking Fund will enable a Local Authority to accumulate a sufficient sum to repay the original Loan at the date when it matures; and upon such repayment, the regulations of the

Local Government Board will allow further Loans to be sanctioned for renewal purposes. It will be observed, therefore, that Loan sanctions are by no means necessarily restricted to Capital Expenditure and *per contra* it may be mentioned that there are certain classes of Capital Expenditure for which borrowing is not permitted. It is, however, because of Loans being issued for an equated period that the assumption that Sinking Fund is equivalent to Depreciation breaks down altogether. Loans being in all cases issued for a period more or less corresponding to the estimated average life of the somewhat miscellaneous assets proposed to be acquired, it follows that, while many of such assets will have an estimated life exceeding the loan period, others will have an estimated life of considerably less duration. Thus renewals upon a somewhat extensive scale will become necessary at various periods during the continuance of the Loan. In spite of such renewals no further borrowings will be sanctioned, except to the extent to which provision has already been made by way of Sinking Fund for the redemption of the original Loan. Thus in the case of these "short-lived" assets, the major part of the cost of renewal—if they are to be renewed at all—must of necessity be borne out of Revenue. Consequently some charge in addition to Sinking Fund must be provided out of Revenue during the currency of the Loan; and, to avoid that charge falling unequally and unfairly against the several years comprised in the loan period, it is important that a Reserve should be built up systematically to equalise the charge against Revenue in respect of the cost of those renewals in respect of which no re-borrowing is permitted.

Since about 1912 the practice of sanctioning Loans for an equated period has

been discontinued. In future, accordingly, the above-named difficulties will not arise, but it will be many years before the difficulties arising out of past sanctions have been entirely eliminated.

#### SECRET RESERVES.

The term "Secret Reserve" is applied to a Reserve Fund that does not appear upon the face of the published accounts, which latter accordingly underrate the financial soundness of the position of the undertaking. A Secret Reserve can, of course, only be created by making charges against Revenue that are unnecessary, and *per contra* either inflating the liabilities or unnecessarily writing down the assets of the undertaking. It is impossible to say that there has been a complete disclosure to shareholders of the whole of the company's affairs where a Secret Reserve exists; but the practice is so very general among thoroughly sound concerns, is so well understood, and is in practice generally conducive to such good results, that a course of procedure which is theoretically entirely indefensible seems amply justified in practice.

The arguments in favour of a Secret Reserve are, first, that exceptional losses may be sustained without any shock to the stability of the undertaking: thus the serious fall in the price of Consols during the past twenty years, or so has been met by the leading banks, insurance companies, &c., without any recourse to current Revenue. The advantages of such a conservative basis of valuation for assets are, it is thought, sufficiently obvious. The disadvantages are that losses arising from reckless speculation or bad management can be concealed from shareholders with equal facility; and that, as the whole of the profits are not disclosed, the market

price of the company's shares may well be found to be below their intrinsic value. In the same way, heavy losses arising through Bad Debts, a fall in exchange, &c., may be made good out of Secret Reserves without recourse being had to the profits of the year current when the loss is ascertained. The same advantages and objections will be found to apply here. A second advantage claimed for Secret Reserves is that a business which of necessity produces highly fluctuating profits may by this means be made to show steadily progressive results. Here again, however, the desired end is only achieved by a suppression of material facts, and the propriety of deliberately concealing the fact that the business is of a fluctuating (and therefore of a more or less speculative) character may well be questioned. A more potent argument in favour of Secret Reserves is to be found in the known weakness of shareholders in favour of large dividends. Substantial Reserve Funds may be absolutely essential for the continued welfare of an undertaking, but in practice it may be found extremely difficult to raise them if the full facts be disclosed. The purity of the end may in this case be held, to some extent, to justify the questionable means employed.

But whatever arguments may be put forward in justification of the policy of creating Secret Reserves, it is impossible to lose sight of the fact that, unless the utmost confidence can be felt in those responsible for the management of the undertaking, the practice is one fraught with very considerable risk. Obviously, the only way of falling back upon a Secret Reserve to inflate the profits during a "lean" period of trade is by writing *up* some asset that has previously been written down, or by writing down some liability

that has previously been written up. There are cases upon record in which a fraudulent Managing Director has been able to induce his subordinates to certify fictitious valuations of Stock, Plant, &c., by alleging that the necessity has arisen to write up this asset, but that the excess was "more than covered" by an existing Secret Reserve, when in point of fact the whole of the Secret Reserve that had at one time existed had been utilised long since for this very purpose. It may be added that, even where there is a Secret Reserve in existence, which has been created (say) by making an excessive provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts in past years, that Secret Reserve cannot be utilised for making good a loss arising from unprofitable trading without producing accounts so warped as to interfere seriously with their value for comparative purposes. And, in the same way, if a Stock which in previous years has been "taken low" be written up to compensate for the loss arising from an exceptionally heavy bad debt, the results shown by the accounts will be quite misleading. The whole question is a most difficult one; but in general it is thought that the more straightforward practice of accumulating a substantial Reserve Fund, and having recourse to that Reserve Fund for the equalisation of dividends, is to be preferred, as being considerably less liable to abuse.

## CHAPTER XVIII.

### “BOOKKEEPING WITHOUT BOOKS.”\*

UNTIL comparatively recently the science of systematically recording business transactions was invariably described as “Bookkeeping.” Now, however, that further developments of that science have to an increasing extent substituted the use of loose sheets, or cards, for pages in bound books of account, the term “bookkeeping” appears to be too narrow to cover the whole subject, and accordingly the word “Accounting” is coming into more general use. “Bookkeeping without books” is very commonly supposed to have originated in the United States of America, and until about the beginning of the present century the necessary appliances for keeping accounts upon such a system were only manufactured there and in Canada. The system is, however (so far as can be traced) not of American but of Chaldean origin, it being the earliest known form of accounting, and perhaps the earliest ever employed. This, however, is the less surprising when it is borne in mind that the science of accounting, in some form or another, was in general use long before bound books, or even paper, were thought of.

The Chaldean system of bookkeeping appears to have been very much upon the lines employed in public libraries at the present date. That is to say, a certain

number of receptacles represented one class of accounts, and a certain number of portable articles represented transactions. The Chaldean worked this principle by using a wide-mouthed jar to represent the account with each person with whom he did business, placing in such jars from time to time tablets, each of which had a peculiar significance. The contents of the jar at any moment thus showed the balance of the account. The twentieth century librarian applies the same principle in a slightly different manner, using frames or sets of pigeon holes instead of jars, and cards instead of tablets. These enable him to tell almost at a glance what persons have taken books out of the library, and what books are from time to time in their possession; and he thus carries the principle further than the Chaldean in all probability attempted, in that by the same mechanism he keeps a detailed set of Personal Accounts, and also a detailed set of Stock Accounts. A similar system might with great advantage be substituted for many of the elaborate bookkeeping methods employed for keeping tally of casks, packing cases, and other empties which are of sufficient value to render an accurate system of accounting imperative.

It has throughout the course of this work been assumed that the reader is well

\* The illustrations to this and the following chapter are reproduced from blocks kindly lent for that purpose by Messrs. Kenrick & Jefferson, Lim., and “Kardex.”

acquainted with the general principles of ordinary double-entry bookkeeping, and may therefore be taken to know that under the ordinary system of keeping accounts in books each transaction is in the first place recorded in a book of first entry, and that afterwards that record is again copied into the Ledger. If the transactions are complicated, the number of separate times that the record of the transaction has to be copied out is increased accordingly, with the result that in a concern of any importance a very large staff is kept employed in so multiplying copies of the record of transactions. The aim of any system of bookkeeping without books—which, for the sake of conciseness, may be referred to as the "Slip System"—is (as far as possible) to do away with the necessity for this continual recopying, by so framing the original record that it may, in turn, serve all the purposes that are ordinarily served by books of first entry, and sometimes by Ledgers as well.

If this system be adopted in its entirety it is sometimes practicable to obviate the necessity for any manual copying at all. Thus a carbon facsimile of an invoice for goods sold may in the first place perform the functions of a Day Book, and afterwards those of a Ledger Account; while in the same way the carbon copy, or counterfoil, of a Cheque Book, or of a receipt, may enable the Cash Book entries and Ledger postings of Cash to be dispensed with. The arrangement of systems of bookkeeping is, however, at all times very largely a matter of compromise between principle and convenience, and consequently it may often be thought undesirable to carry the Slip System to this extreme, while yet appreciating the advantages of employing it up to a point. The question as to how far it may be desirable to employ the Slip System, and

as to how far it is better to retain what may conveniently—although inaccurately—be described as the "old" system of recording transactions in bound books of account, is a matter which can, in each case, only be determined after carefully considering all the attendant circumstances. No prudent accountant would think of laying down any general conclusions upon such a matter, as so much depends upon the size of the staff and the system of internal check that can be employed. In the present work, therefore, all that can usefully be attempted is to describe the possible applications of the Slip System to accounts; to indicate the manner in which these applications may be combined, if thought desirable; and to point out in general terms some of the leading advantages, and most important disadvantages, that are likely to be experienced in consequence.

It may be mentioned, however, that the system is now well past the experimental stage; that it has been used, with very excellent results, by a large number of well-known business houses for many years past; and that its use has given every satisfaction. It is therefore now possible to speak of the matter with much more certainty than seemed prudent when the first edition of this work was published.

#### SLIP "DAY BOOKS."

One of the most useful applications of the Slip System is undoubtedly that which does away with the necessity of copying every invoice sent out into a book of account, from which postings into the Sold Ledger have afterwards to be made. The chief disadvantages of the bound Day Book are the time occupied in compiling it, the great difficulty in dissecting the entries when dissection is necessary, the risk that the entries actually made in the Day Book


may not be a true copy of all the invoices forwarded to the customers, the inevitable delay in getting the Ledgers posted, and the difficulty often found in practice of arriving at the totals required for a proper system of sectional balancing. All these disadvantages are obviated by the Slip System. The application of the system will naturally vary to some extent according to circumstances, but rudimentary examples have been in general use for a great number of years. Probably the commonest is to be found in most retail shops (*cf.* p. 41), where the counter-man makes out invoices for whatever he sells upon forms which, by means of a carbon sheet, enable an exact reproduction of the invoice handed to the customer to be retained. Simultaneously he enters in a summary at the end of his book against the corresponding distinctive number the total of

EXAMPLE :

TRADE MARK  
TRADE MARK

PATENTED BY TRADE MARK OF "CARBOTYP" REGISTERED

WARRANTY & GUARANTEE  
TRADE MARK



PATENTEES & DESIGNERS OF  
MODERN BUSINESS SYSTEMS

Your Reference Multigraph Works, **WEST BROMWICH.**

SOLD TO Edward Evans & Co., Ltd, Date 1st May, 1911.  
Reynard Mills, Colne.

Our Ref No	Description	£	s	d
9584	One 4-drawer Vertical Filing Cabinet	8	15	0
	1,000 First Quality English M			
	48 Folders, No'd 1 and	1	10	0
	100 Vertical Filing Guide			
	tens			
	One No 51 Card Index C			
	1,000 No 53 B. quality			
	No'd 1 and up			
	One 50-division sl			
	Set of Card			
	H. quality			
	144 K & J Pat			
10072	5,000 "Carbotyp" Paper			
	Headings printed from your			
	plat		17	6
				214 18 6

each invoice, and these summaries should therefore show the total of his sales from time to time. The totals so shown may be used as a check upon the Cash received by the Cashier (for Cash Sales and Credit Sales would be entered in different books, printed upon distinctively coloured paper); while, if the forms are systematically put away in consecutive order, there is frequently no occasion for any detailed entries to be made in the Day Book, even in connection with Credit Sales. The work of the Dissecting Clerk is also greatly facilitated, the actual dissection being to a large extent readily performed by *sorting out*

the duplicate invoices into groups according to the selling departments that have issued them.

This system, as has already been stated, has been in very general operation for a number of years past; if, however, it be slightly amplified, its utility can be greatly increased. A somewhat larger form of invoice will usually be found desirable, and it is often convenient that the Invoice Forms be made up in sets, as shown in the above illustration; or sometimes they are arranged upon the lines of a large Cheque Book, so that three or four forms may appear upon

an opening. Unlike a Cheque Book, however, this book should be so arranged as—by the aid of a carbon sheet—to take a duplicate of all entries made upon the invoice form, which duplicate is also detachable, and should be sent to the counting-house at the same time that the original is despatched with the goods.\*

In addition to the advantages already enumerated, the employment of carbon invoices possesses another material advantage over the old-fashioned system of Day Book—namely, that it is absolutely impossible to prepare an invoice upon the properly headed form without at the same time bringing into existence a copy of such invoice. This effectively disposes of a risk that undoubtedly exists in practice—namely, that of inadvertently despatching goods accompanied by an invoice, without having first copied a record thereof into the Day Book.

It will be noted that the importance of using headed invoice forms distinctively numbered has been emphasised in connection with the employment of sales records. It not infrequently happens that when a new idea—in itself excellent—is introduced, it is rejected without consideration in some quarters, and in others is indiscriminately accepted and applied without discretion. The Slip System has been no exception to this rule. Some business houses have abandoned the use of bound Day Books without substituting anything equally effective in their stead; that is to say, the practice prevails in certain quarters of utilising carbon copies of the original invoice as slips, without taking the elementary precaution of seeing that carbon copies

are preserved of *all* invoices prepared. The only possible way of making sure that such carbon copies are invariably kept is by having all invoice forms consecutively numbered, and taking steps to see that the duplicates afterwards forwarded to the counting-house for entry are in point of fact numbered consecutively. In many cases these absolutely necessary precautions can best be observed by employing the book form of duplicate invoices described above; but provided all invoice forms are consecutively numbered before being issued to the entering clerks,† and provided there be an adequate system of control, it is by no means essential that the forms should be bound up in book form. It need hardly be added that loose forms possess the material advantage that they more readily adapt themselves to the requirements of ordinary typewriters, and are far less expensive. It is, of course, important that the slips should be filed away carefully in order, and that each Ledger entry should contain a reference which would enable the corresponding slip to be readily turned up at any moment when required; but so long as these precautions are attended to, no inconvenience will as a rule be found to result from posting direct from the copy invoice. The system possesses the material advantages of saving time, and of saving the risk of error in copying from the invoice into the Day Book—a matter which is the more important inasmuch as such an error would not disturb the balancing of the Ledger.

This application of the Slip System has been for a great number of years employed by banks in connection with their customers' accounts, which are generally posted up

\* In many cases it will be found a great advantage to multiply the number of carbon copies, so that the various necessary processes may be performed simultaneously in the different departments. If one copy be permanently retained in the book, all the advantages of a bound Day Book will be secured, combined with the great conveniences of the slip system. Thus, copies may be produced as follows:—(1) Invoice for Customer, (2) slip for Ledger Clerk, (3) slip for Packing Department, (4) slip for Dissecting Department, (5) slip for Order Office, (6) slip for Counting House, (7) permanent copy to remain in Invoice Book. To avoid error, each should be distinctively tinted.

† If the form shown in the illustration on page 241 be used, an excellent plan is to have the consecutive number printed on the tear-off margin as a guide to the entering clerk, who types (or writes) it on the invoice form itself.

direct from the paying-in slips and cheques. An additional advantage of the system is that, if the original record contains bad or ambiguous figures, inasmuch as it has to pass through several hands, there is but little risk if those figures have been misread in the first instance of the error being afterwards perpetuated throughout all the books, because each entry is made direct from the original source. Practically the only disadvantage of the system is that reference to loose slips at a subsequent date might possibly occupy a little more time than reference to the Day Book, although even this is quite doubtful if a good system of filing be employed. As a rule, however, such references would be sufficiently rare to make the point one of minor importance; while in those exceptional cases where,

owing to the nature of the transactions, references are likely to be frequent, it would probably be thought better in any event to post full details of the entries into the Ledger, in which case the original slip would only have to be referred to if a dispute arose. Such cases may, however, be met by a further extension of the Slip System, under which the copy invoice does duty for a Ledger Account as well.

**SLIP LEDGERS.**

Where it is desired to dispense with Ledgers as well as Day Books, and to make the original invoice slip serve all purposes, the underneath (or duplicate) slip—or, where manifold copies are produced, *one* of the slips—requires to be slightly modified, and may take the following form :—

**EXAMPLE :**

19

Name		No. Aooo.			
	Particulars	Details	Dr.	Cr.	
		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	
	Forward ( )				
Sales Abst. Fo. ....  Dissectio Fo.....				<i>(NOTE.—The space occupied by this column must not be written upon on the upper sheet. It may be utilised for advertisements of specialities.)</i>	
	Forward ( )				



Under these circumstances the slips, instead of being sorted out into consecutive order and carefully put away, only to be referred to thereafter under somewhat exceptional circumstances, are sorted out and put away in trays or drawers, similar to that shown on page 245, a separate space being set aside for the Personal Account of each customer. The Account of that customer, therefore, instead of being comprised upon a single Ledger folio (or series of folios) consists of a considerably greater number of loose slips—each of which contains only one entry, as well as the totals of the debits and credits both before and after that transaction was recorded. The number of slips in connection with any one Personal Account might under these circumstances easily reach inconvenient proportions; but this difficulty is to a very large extent obviated by providing two sets of filing mechanism, one of which contains all records of accounts that have been settled, leaving only the unsettled transactions in the filing frame that is being used and added to daily. The advantages of this development of the system are its absolute directness, and the impossibility of errors arising through incorrect posting. It is not particularly suitable where the number of transactions with each individual customer is likely to be very considerable, but it is of particular value in a business where the number of Sold Ledger Accounts is of necessity very large, although but comparatively few can be described as accounts of regular customers, and of course it need not necessarily be applied to *all* the customers' accounts, because the "Sundry Debtors'" Accounts are kept on this basis. This idea also provides a solution to what is often a most troublesome problem—namely, the most convenient method of dealing with small outstanding accounts in connection with

"cash" businesses, which are sometimes obliged to give credit to a known customer for a few days. There being no regular credit system, the Sold Ledgers will be non-existent; but a Sold Ledger *pro tem.* can be readily compiled from those invoice slips which represent unpaid accounts for the time being. By filing these slips upon a proper system, and dealing with them as transactions in accounts, it becomes possible to reduce the record to a proper and systematic basis; whereas, no matter how carefully memoranda may be preserved until it is supposed that the occasion for further keeping them has gone by, there is always a likelihood of some oversight occurring.

#### AN "EVER-READY" STATEMENT SYSTEM.

However divergent the methods adopted in different counting-houses may be, they nearly all have two common aspirations: the one is to get statements out at the stipulated time in order to ensure prompt collection of accounts; and the other is that all figures shall be checked efficiently before leaving the office.

There are various obstacles standing in the way of the former accomplishment. If the old-style bound Ledgers be in use, much delay is caused by only one clerk being able to work at a Ledger; and even if the work of posting, &c., is right up to date, the statements being commenced on the first day of the month it is impossible for them to reach the post before some days have been consumed by the lengthy operation of abstracting the items from the Ledger to the statements. This loss of time is often responsible for a corresponding delay in collection of the accounts.

On the other consideration—that of accuracy—the disadvantage lies in the amount of "calling out" and checking

that is necessary—from Day Book to Invoice, Day Book to Ledger, Cash Book to Ledger, and so on. The waste of time and energy in this process is considerable, and its elimination would mean greater efficiency in the general routine.

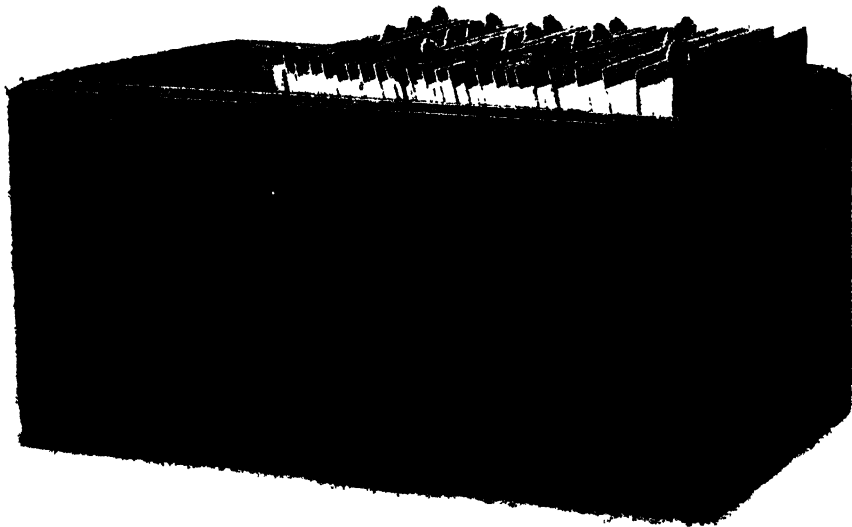
The "Ever-Ready" Statement System is arranged so that *daily postings are made to the statement*, and at the end of the month, immediately the statements have been checked and ruled off, they are ready for despatch.

A portion of the "Ever-Ready" Statement Outfit is shown below, with the statements filed between alphabetical guides and subdivided under their folio numbers. The example illustrated is an "Ever-Ready" equipment worked in conjunction with a Loose-Leaf Ledger or Card Ledger. In both places the accounts are folioed under each initial, thus: A1, A2, A3; B1, B2, B3; and so on. It will be seen that the Loose-Leaf Ledger has an advantage in this respect over the ordinary bound book, by reason of the fact that all accounts under

each letter can be kept together *continuously*.

The above remarks with regard to Slip Day Books are equally applicable to the initial record of all transactions other than cash. In most businesses it will not be practicable to deal with any transactions other than Sales upon the Slip System, but individual cases may easily arise in which a further development of the system may be desirable. In this connection, it may be pointed out that the manner in which most solicitors keep their draft Bills of Costs contains in it the germs of the Slip System, and is capable of further amplification upon the same lines. It is not as a rule desirable to apply the system to Purchases, because the basis of the record in this case is an invoice received from outside, which naturally is not in the prescribed form suitable for such a purpose. It would, however, be quite possible to annex slips to all invoices, as received, which would supply the omission; but, bearing in mind the fact that such invoices would be of

#### EXAMPLE :



all shapes and sizes, it is questionable whether it would often be found desirable to make the attempt, more especially in view of the fact that the number of Personal Accounts in connection with the Bought Ledger is never very great, and the demand therefore for labour-saving contrivances is thus less felt in this department than in connection with Sales.

#### SLIP CASH BOOKS.

Under this heading, as has already been foreshadowed, may be placed those developments of the Slip System which obviate the necessity of keeping subsidiary Cash Books for the sake of recording detailed postings into Trade Ledgers. Under all circumstances, it would doubtless be desirable to keep the General Cash Book as a bound book of account ; but in a concern of any magnitude, various subsidiary Cash Books would ordinarily be employed to record the entries affecting each of the several Trade Ledgers, and the Slip System may often be usefully applied here, with a view to reducing work, of saving unnecessary recopying in connection with these records, and of saving time in recording the Ledger postings.

Dealing first with Cash Received, as in the case of the old-fashioned Day Book, there is a risk of entries being omitted although goods have been sent out, so in the case of Cash there is a risk of money being acknowledged without the Cashier being debited with a corresponding sum. This risk is (to some extent at least) obviated by substituting carbon duplicate receipts for counterfoil receipts. In the case of an undertaking dealing with customers, some of whom may be of questionable standing, it would be prudent not altogether to overlook the risk that the *customer* might fraudulently alter the receipt that had been

handed to him. This, however, may be obviated if suitable precautions are taken. If a suitable pen be employed the record on the upper sheet may be written in ink and yet produce a clear carbon duplicate, or indelible pencils may be used ; but the fact that the under sheet would be in all cases a facsimile of the upper is as a rule a sufficient check, from whichever point of view the matter be regarded. Some prefer to issue the carbon duplicate to the customer, and retain the original.

The form of Receipt Book shown overpage will fully explain the general idea in connection with this part of the system.

In its most rudimentary form this system will be so applied that the carbon duplicates (which are facsimiles of the actual receipts issued to customers) are detached from the Receipt Book and handed to the Ledger clerks, to be posted by them to the Personal Accounts of the various customers. The counterfoils in the Receipt Book will enable a total of Cash Received to be arrived at which will serve the double purpose of enabling each Sold Ledger to be balanced, and of checking the cash debited in the General Cash Book as having actually been received from customers. If, however, the system be developed further (as previously explained) so that the original slips are employed to take the place of Ledger Accounts, then—like the Day Book slips—the triplicates must be somewhat altered in form, and will bear the same relationship to the above form that the form on page 241 bears to that shown on page 243. It need perhaps hardly be pointed out that, if these slips are to be used in conjunction with the copy invoices as constituting a Slip Ledger, it is important that the two sets of slips should be of uniform size, in

order that they may be readily filed away together, and that they should be printed upon distinctively coloured paper.

It is unnecessary again to go into the question of the relative advantages of the "old" and "new" systems at this point, as the matter has already been referred to in connection with the development of Sales Slips into Sold Ledger Accounts (pp. 240-2). It may be added, however, that it is very possible to over-estimate the disadvantage of receipts given from carbon books. The possible risks that they might be fraudulently altered by the customer may, it is thought, be left out of account, because—apart from the evidence of the customer's cheque—the fact that a duplicate can be produced that ought to be an exact facsimile of the original reduces this risk to a minimum. The risk that the duplicate may be altered to conceal a deficiency on the part of the Cashier is a contingency which, in the first place, can only arise if the Cashier has control of the duplicates (a contingency that ought never to be possible); while, in the second place, given these undesirable conditions, the more common form of counterfoil receipt affords even less protection than the carbon duplicate variety, for with the former there is nothing to prevent the body of the receipt and the counterfoil having been made out for different amounts *ab initio*, whereas

EXAMPLE:—

<p>№1001 LONDON, 8th May 1911</p> <p>RECEIVED FROM <i>James Everard &amp; Co.</i></p> <p>CASH £ <u>13 6</u></p> <p>DIS £ _____</p> <p>FOR KENRICK &amp; JEFFERSON, LTD. <i>E. H. Saylor</i></p>		10	0	0
<p>№1002 LONDON, 8th May 1911</p> <p>RECEIVED FROM <i>Thomas Mann Ltd.</i></p> <p>CASH £ <u>1 18 9</u></p> <p>DIS £ <u>1 0</u></p> <p>FOR KENRICK &amp; JEFFERSON, LTD. <i>E. H. Saylor</i></p>		1	18	9
<p>№1003 LONDON, 8th May 1911</p> <p>RECEIVED FROM <i>Evans &amp; Marsden</i></p> <p>CASH £ <u>1 16 0</u></p> <p>DIS £ <u>1 8</u></p> <p>FOR KENRICK &amp; JEFFERSON <i>E. H. Saylor</i></p>		1	16	0
		£14	8	3

with the carbon variety an alteration is a *sine qua non* before any discrepancy is possible. It is, perhaps, just conceivable that the upper sheet might be filled up without any carbon sheet underneath, and the under sheet subsequently filled up by writing direct upon the carbon, but such irregularities as these would be too dangerous to be likely to occur in any well ordered office where a regular system of supervision applied. In the absence of supervision, irregularities of all kinds are, of course, not merely possible, but to be expected; in such cases, however, their occurrence must in fairness be attributed, not to the system of accounting employed, but to the

lack of system in connection with the supervision. It may be added that, if thought desirable, additional "manifolds" of receipts may be provided, *e.g.* to supply a *confirmation* to be forwarded to the customer by someone other than the man who made out the receipt; to provide a detailed return of cash received to the chief cashier, &c. &c.

Passing on to Cash Payments, a book containing particulars of remittances can readily be framed (upon the lines already described) so as to form the basis of postings to the debit of Ledger Accounts, without necessitating the intervention of a Bought Ledger Cash Book; and, if thought desirable, such a book might be extended further so as to include the actual cheques themselves. It may be pointed out, however, that with most concerns Bought Ledger payments would not be so numerous as to make this particular development of the Slip System specially advantageous, while expenditure which had to be posted to the debit of Nominal Accounts would, it is thought, in most cases be better recorded on the "old" system, through the medium of bound books. There is an obvious advantage to be gained by the application of the Slip System to Sold Ledger Cash, because it reduces to a minimum the risk of money being received and acknowledged upon the proper form without being afterwards duly accounted for. In the case of the Bought Ledger Cash, however, and other payments by cheque, the counterfoils of the Cheque Book (which are themselves a rudimentary form of Slip System) afford a sufficient safeguard against omissions.

#### ALPHABETICAL CARD LEDGERS.

With the ordinary bound Ledger, a page—or a certain number of pages—is in the first place set aside for each of the various accounts, and if the space so originally

provided be filled up before the Ledger as a whole is full, the account has to be carried forward to some other portion of the same Ledger; while eventually, when the whole Ledger has been completely filled, every account therein contained (except those which show no balance, and upon which no further transactions are expected) has simultaneously to be carried forward into a new Ledger, opened upon similar lines. For the Alphabetical Card Ledger the following advantages are claimed:—

- (1) By keeping two sets of frames for "open" and "closed" accounts respectively, the number of actual Ledger Accounts that have to be handled from time to time is reduced to a minimum, and the labour of extracting balances simplified to a corresponding extent.
- (2) The record of transactions with each individual customer can be kept together, instead of being scattered over a number of different parts of a series of Ledgers.
- (3) As the cards can be kept in any desired order, no Ledger Index is necessary.
- (4) The time never arrives when a new Ledger and Index have to be prepared *in toto*. The Card Ledger is "perpetual."
- (5) The Cards being—for the sake of convenient handling—comparatively small, there is never any temptation to have recourse to the objectionable device of opening two or three accounts upon the same page.

The disadvantages are:—

- (1) A card may be displaced or lost.
- (2) A falsified card may be bodily substituted for one that the Ledger-keeper desires to suppress.

- (3) An elaborate special ruling is impracticable upon a small-sized card.
- (4) Objections might be raised to a Card Ledger, if produced as evidence in a Court of law.

It cannot be denied that under certain conditions each of these objections may assume important dimensions, and at all events they all require to be carefully considered :

(1) This is an objection which never ought to assume serious proportions in a well regulated office, although it cannot be denied that—apart from any question of fraud—the temporary loss of a card, owing to displacement, may prove extremely inconvenient. It is important to bear in mind, however, that this objection applies *only* to the Alphabetical form of Card Ledger, and not at all to the Numerical form described on page 250.

(2) Before a falsified card can be substituted for the proper one, it is necessary for the fraudulent bookkeeper to obtain access to a spare card. Under any reasonable system of internal check this would be impracticable, if each business house employs its own distinctive cards. If the Alphabetical system be employed, the name of the account should be written on the card by some disinterested person before it is issued to the Ledger clerk. If the Numerical system be employed, the same precaution may be adopted if desired, but (for the reasons stated later) it hardly appears to be necessary.

(3) This objection undoubtedly operates to limit the general utility of Card Ledgers, but in the nature of things it is of quite restricted application. As has already been stated, Card Ledgers are chiefly used in

connection with the record of Trade Debtors' personal accounts, and there is no difficulty in recording all desirable detail in connection with these within the limits of an ordinary-sized card, and in practice space is often further economised by employing a Journal ruling (*c.f.* page 251), so that the narration for both debit and credit entries is recorded in the same column. By this means nearly double the number of entries can be recorded upon each card— a somewhat important matter where the postings are likely to be numerous.

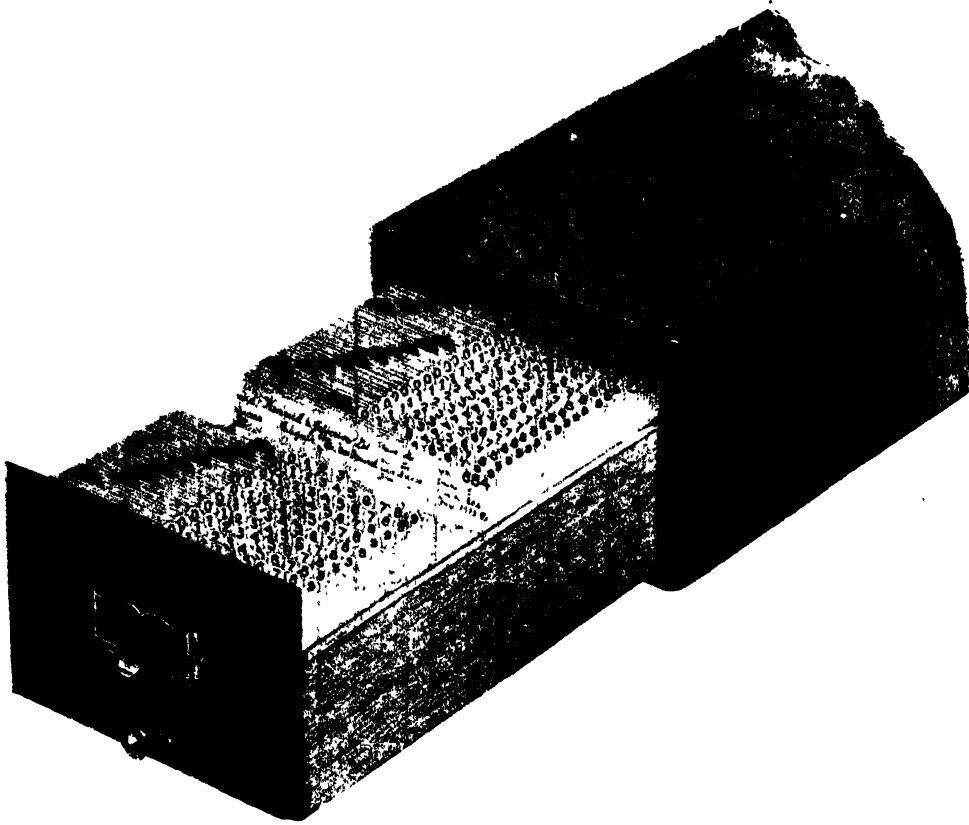
(4) It is submitted that this objection is founded chiefly upon a misapprehension. If a Ledger be produced in a Court of law as evidence, it is merely as being in the nature of a record made at the time, to which the witness who made it is entitled to refer for the purpose of refreshing his memory, thus better insuring the administration of justice and saving the time of the Court. If the point were to be contested seriously, the only documentary evidence that could be admitted in this way would be that made when the transaction in question actually took place—*i.e.* the records in the books of first entry. The exact form of the Ledger is thus for this purpose somewhat beside the point ; but, however that may be, it is submitted that, should the necessity arise to produce any particular Ledger Cards in Court, it is far more convenient to produce the separate cards actually relating to that account than a number of heavy books ; and this convenience will be felt not merely by those attending the Court, but also by those remaining in the counting-house, whose work will under these circumstances not be at a standstill because the Ledger is perforce away from the office. (The Loose-Leaf Ledger, of course, also possesses this same advantage.)





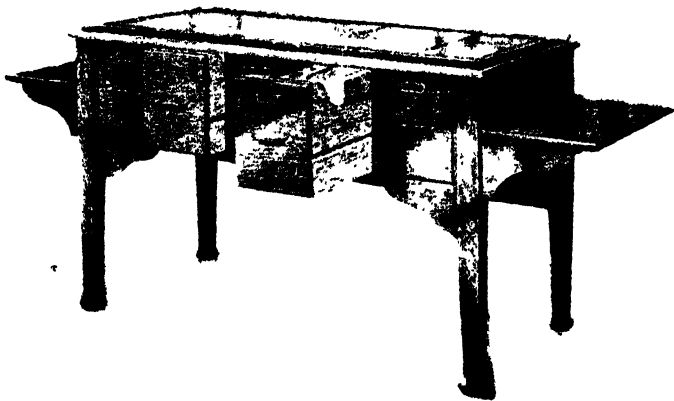


## EXAMPLE :

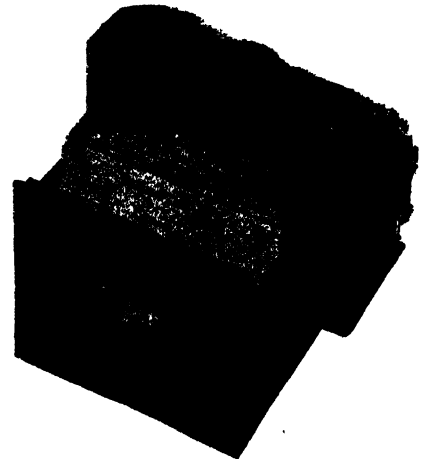


Cards may be most quickly handled when 5,000 Ledger Accounts are under the book-suitable office furniture is employed. With keeper's hand without opening a single the following type of "Card Table," some drawer.

## EXAMPLE :



## EXAMPLE :



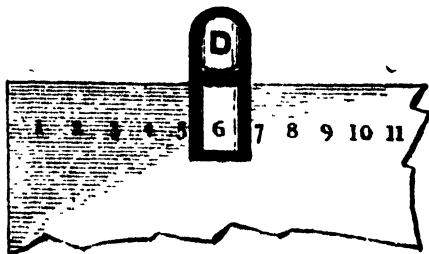
At first glance it may seem a waste of time to employ a separate Index, which is unnecessary under the alphabetical system. It may be pointed out, however, that the Index is permanent, and therefore the labour of compiling it, after the first effort, is absolutely imperceptible. Moreover, it is a distinct convenience that the names and addresses *should* be separate, so that one set of clerks may be employed in addressing envelopes while another set are preparing statements of account for submission to customers.

When the numerical system is employed it is no longer practicable to observe the distinction between "open" and "closed" accounts; but experience seems to show that this "advantage" is of questionable utility, although there is no doubt something to be said in favour of extracting absolutely "dead" accounts from the series of cards that have to be handled continually. Absolutely "dead" accounts may, however, be removed, and their numbers allocated to the next new accounts that are opened.

**TABS.**

The illustration below shows how metal clips (or "tabs") may be used as date reminders; distinctively coloured tabs may also be employed to facilitate reference to overdue accounts, &c.

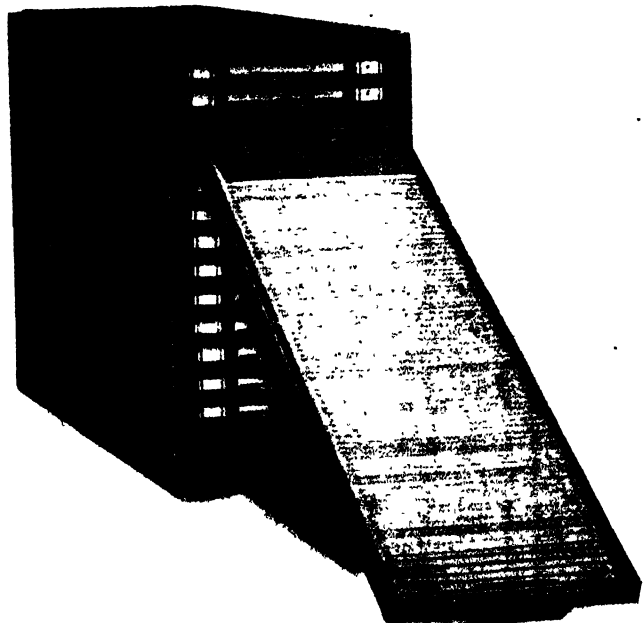
**EXAMPLE :**



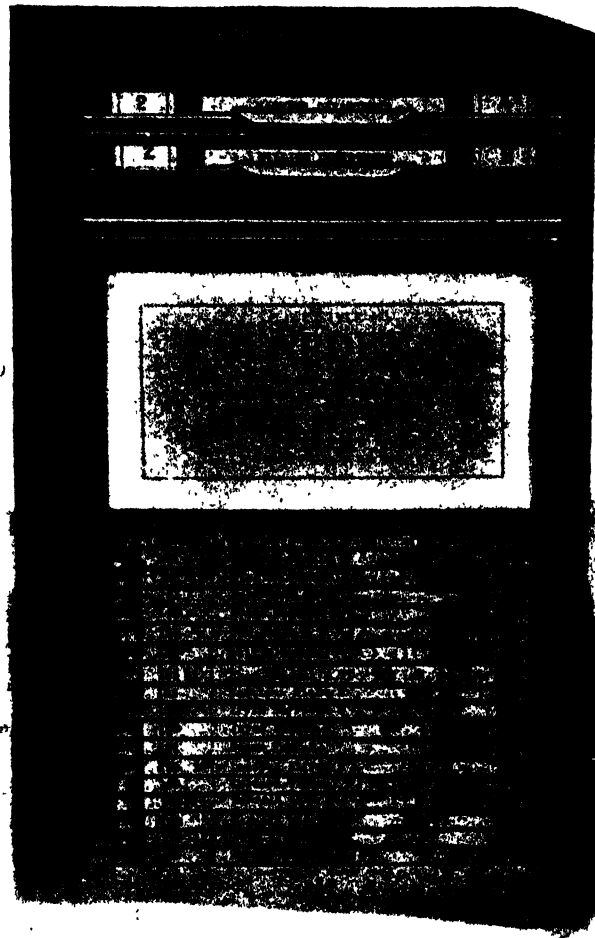
**" KARDEX."**

What is known as the Kardex, represents a new and, from any point of view, improved arrangement for operating Record Cards, so that the essential part of these cards is always visible, thus making for instantaneous reference, while entries upon both sides of the card may readily be made without removing it from its proper position. It may be added, however, that with the Kardex the conveniences of a Card System may be obtained without the use of actual cards, as carbon copies of original documents upon ordinary paper can under this system be handled with the same facilities as the cards themselves. The system is not merely suitable to Ledger Accounts, but to all kinds of records that call for continual reference or entry, e.g. Costing and Stock Records, Price Lists, Employees' Lists, Specimens of Signatures, Work in Progress, and the like.

**EXAMPLE :**



## EXAMPLE :



The above illustration shows a 'close-up' view of a Kardex "slide" indicating the frontal indexing, which dispenses with Guide Cards. The individual cards are securely held in pockets, or card-holders, and so arranged that the typing at the foot of each card is visible through the transparent pocket that contains it, thus serving the double purpose of securely holding the card in place and protecting the exposed margin from dirt and wear. If, for any reason, a card has to be removed from its pocket, its absence is at once apparent by the appearance of an empty pocket strip. Kardex slides are usually, and most conveniently, arranged as horizontal drawers in a steel cabinet, as shown by the illustration appearing on page 253. It is quite unnecessary to remove a slide from the cabinet in order to refer to a card, or to make entries thereon, though all slides are readily removed and interchangeable. If a slide, when drawn out, should be at a slope inconvenient for writing purposes,

it can be adjusted to any desired angle by drawing out a lower slide as a rest. The unit cabinet generally used contains 14, 15, or 16 slides, according to card size, each having a capacity for about 70 cards, the Cabinet holding 1,000 records. These units, supported upon steel tube stands, may be made up into "batteries" of any desired size, and are exceedingly compact, a battery having a capacity of 12,000 cards six inches by four inches, occupying a space of only four feet wide and two feet deep, and a height of two feet six above the stand. For certain purposes the Kardex is also made up in book units, which, being made of steel, will stand indefinite wear and tear, and as they are equipped with fibre shields they cannot damage office furniture.

Constant handling impairs the legibility of ordinary cards at a comparatively rapid rate, but the names, addresses, and other information exposed on Kardex cards being all protected, necessarily last as long as the cards themselves. The perfect visibility of the Kardex system naturally represents a very appreciable saving in the time of all engaged either in recording upon them or in referring to what has been recorded.

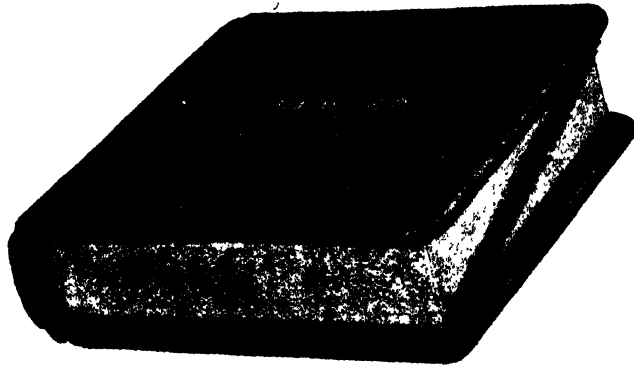
Another strong argument in favour of the Kardex is the transparent colour "signal" system. These signals are firmly placed in the pockets containing the cards, and are therefore always visible, and absolutely secure, though readily moveable into different positions of indication. Any desired complexity of signalling may be introduced by means of different colours and differently shaped signals in various positions. Corresponding signals placed under the "trans-oid" cover to the Index label on the outside of the slide naturally direct the attention to the contents of that particular slide, and enable those, whose duty it is to

deal with any particular class of facts, to get rapidly down to their work, without having even to open those slides that do not for the time being interest them. The standard sizes of cards used in connection with the Kardex system are 5 inches by 3 inches, 6 inches by 4 inches, and 8 inches by 5 inches; but owing to the support provided by the pockets, cards of practically any desired size may be used for special purposes without the somewhat disastrous results that usually accompany the employment of large cards under other systems. An existing standard record may be transferred to Kardex Equipment without having to be rewritten.

#### LOOSE-LEAF LEDGERS.

Loose-Leaf Ledgers occupy a place midway between Card Ledgers and Book Ledgers. In form they are like the latter, with the important exception that the leaves, instead of being permanently bound together, are merely held by a locking arrangement, which grips them tightly for the time being. As often as may be required the Ledger can be unlocked, filled up folios removed and placed in the "Old Accounts" binding cover, and their place taken by new sheets, which, of course, can be introduced as, when, and where required for the opening of new accounts. The advantages of the Loose-Leaf Ledger over the Card Ledger would appear to be chiefly that it can readily be manipulated by those who have had no previous experience of the Slip System; and, further, that the sheets may be of any convenient size and ruling, whereas Cards cannot very conveniently be much larger than (say) five inches by eight inches, on account of the difficulty of quickly handling larger sizes. Under some circumstances, when it is desired that the Ledger postings should

EXAMPLE :



contain considerable detail—as, for instance, Ledger Sheets of varying special rulings in the case of Cost or Stock Ledgers—the advantage of being able to employ large Leaf Ledger is shown below---

EXAMPLE :

A detailed view of a ledger sheet. The sheet is oriented vertically and features a grid of columns and rows. On the left side, there is a dark vertical strip with four circular punch holes, indicating it is part of a binder. At the top of the grid, there are two header fields: 'SHEET No.' on the left and 'ACCOUNT No.' on the right. The grid itself consists of approximately 10 columns and 20 rows, with varying widths for the columns. The lines of the grid are clearly defined, and the overall appearance is that of a standard accounting ledger page.

As with the Card Ledger, so with the Loose-Leaf Ledger, the objection has been raised that once the security of bound books is abandoned, there can be no assurance that accounts which purport to have been written up from day to day over a considerable period of time have not been constructed subsequently to show a position of affairs desired by the bookkeeper, or to assist in the "satisfactory" settlement of a dispute with a customer. This objection has been met in the case of Card Ledgers by the introduction of the numerical system. In connection with Loose-Leaf Ledgers it is met by the introduction of a suitable system of registration. Under this system each sheet issued by the stationers has a

distinctive number, and no two sheets bearing the same number are ever issued to the same business house: these numbers must, however, not be confounded with those allocated to customers. A Registration Sheet is provided in the form shown below.

As each sheet is issued to the Ledger clerk its distinctive number and destination are recorded in this Register, and thereafter that Ledger Clerk is responsible for the production of the sheet bearing that registered number, and responsible for seeing that it is used for the record of transactions relating to the particular account recorded at the time of issue.

EXAMPLE :

Register Showing disposal of Renewal Leaves.									
Serial No.	Name	Card No.	Serial No.	Serial No.	Serial No.	Serial No.	Serial No.	Serial No.	Serial No.
11001	Brown & Co	59 A	11001	11001	11001	11001	11001	11001	11001
11002	Adams & Co	59 A	11002	11002	11002	11002	11002	11002	11002
11003	Adams & Co	59 A	11003	11003	11003	11003	11003	11003	11003
11004	Adams & Co	59 A	11004	11004	11004	11004	11004	11004	11004
11005	Adams & Co	59 A	11005	11005	11005	11005	11005	11005	11005
11006	Adams & Co	59 A	11006	11006	11006	11006	11006	11006	11006
11007	Adams & Co	59 A	11007	11007	11007	11007	11007	11007	11007
11008	Adams & Co	59 A	11008	11008	11008	11008	11008	11008	11008
11009	Adams & Co	59 A	11009	11009	11009	11009	11009	11009	11009
11010	Adams & Co	59 A	11010	11010	11010	11010	11010	11010	11010
11011	Adams & Co	59 A	11011	11011	11011	11011	11011	11011	11011
11012	Adams & Co	59 A	11012	11012	11012	11012	11012	11012	11012
11013	Adams & Co	59 A	11013	11013	11013	11013	11013	11013	11013
11014	Adams & Co	59 A	11014	11014	11014	11014	11014	11014	11014
11015	Adams & Co	59 A	11015	11015	11015	11015	11015	11015	11015
11016	Adams & Co	59 A	11016	11016	11016	11016	11016	11016	11016
11017	Adams & Co	59 A	11017	11017	11017	11017	11017	11017	11017
11018	Adams & Co	59 A	11018	11018	11018	11018	11018	11018	11018
11019	Adams & Co	59 A	11019	11019	11019	11019	11019	11019	11019
11020	Adams & Co	59 A	11020	11020	11020	11020	11020	11020	11020
11021	Adams & Co	59 A	11021	11021	11021	11021	11021	11021	11021
11022	Adams & Co	59 A	11022	11022	11022	11022	11022	11022	11022
11023	Adams & Co	59 A	11023	11023	11023	11023	11023	11023	11023
11024	Adams & Co	59 A	11024	11024	11024	11024	11024	11024	11024
11025	Adams & Co	59 A	11025	11025	11025	11025	11025	11025	11025
11026	Adams & Co	59 A	11026	11026	11026	11026	11026	11026	11026
11027	Adams & Co	59 A	11027	11027	11027	11027	11027	11027	11027
11028	Adams & Co	59 A	11028	11028	11028	11028	11028	11028	11028
11029	Adams & Co	59 A	11029	11029	11029	11029	11029	11029	11029
11030	Adams & Co	59 A	11030	11030	11030	11030	11030	11030	11030
11031	Adams & Co	59 A	11031	11031	11031	11031	11031	11031	11031
11032	Adams & Co	59 A	11032	11032	11032	11032	11032	11032	11032
11033	Adams & Co	59 A	11033	11033	11033	11033	11033	11033	11033
11034	Adams & Co	59 A	11034	11034	11034	11034	11034	11034	11034
11035	Adams & Co	59 A	11035	11035	11035	11035	11035	11035	11035
11036	Adams & Co	59 A	11036	11036	11036	11036	11036	11036	11036
11037	Adams & Co	59 A	11037	11037	11037	11037	11037	11037	11037
11038	Adams & Co	59 A	11038	11038	11038	11038	11038	11038	11038
11039	Adams & Co	59 A	11039	11039	11039	11039	11039	11039	11039
11040	Adams & Co	59 A	11040	11040	11040	11040	11040	11040	11040
11041	Adams & Co	59 A	11041	11041	11041	11041	11041	11041	11041
11042	Adams & Co	59 A	11042	11042	11042	11042	11042	11042	11042
11043	Adams & Co	59 A	11043	11043	11043	11043	11043	11043	11043
11044	Adams & Co	59 A	11044	11044	11044	11044	11044	11044	11044
11045	Adams & Co	59 A	11045	11045	11045	11045	11045	11045	11045
11046	Adams & Co	59 A	11046	11046	11046	11046	11046	11046	11046
11047	Adams & Co	59 A	11047	11047	11047	11047	11047	11047	11047
11048	Adams & Co	59 A	11048	11048	11048	11048	11048	11048	11048
11049	Adams & Co	59 A	11049	11049	11049	11049	11049	11049	11049
11050	Adams & Co	59 A	11050	11050	11050	11050	11050	11050	11050

Sometimes this Register is placed at the end of the Loose-Leaf Ledger. It is suggested, however, that as an effective check it would be far better that it should be kept by the head of the counting-house, or at least by some clerk other than a Ledger clerk, and therefore the advantage of so framing it that it can be filed in a Loose-Leaf Ledger is not particularly obvious. Of course, if the Private Ledger be in loose-leaf form, these Sheet Registers may conveniently be filed at the end of the Private Ledger; but it is open to question whether for Private or General Ledgers any improvement on the old-fashioned form of bound book is likely to be introduced.

#### LOOSE-LEAF BOOKS OF FIRST ENTRY.

It is perhaps hardly necessary to mention that the Loose-Leaf idea is at least equally suitable to books of first entry. When so applied it possesses the important advantage—as compared with bound books—that these books need not be duplicated so as to enable the Ledger clerks to post transactions while the entering clerks are simultaneously recording further transactions. As each sheet is filled up it is passed on from the entering department to the Ledger department, and is subsequently filed away in a “binder.” As all sheets are distinctively numbered, there is no risk of individual sheets going astray. The sheet may be typewritten, or may be carbon copies of the original Invoices.

#### SUMMARY.

From what has been stated above, it will be seen that the Slip System is—to some extent at least—a “reversion” to keeping records upon loose sheets of paper, instead of in bound books. If it is to retain its functions as a “system,” it need hardly be pointed out that it is essential that especial care should be taken to see that everything

is done properly and in order—in fact, systematically. It would probably never be safe to depute inexperienced or inefficient bookkeepers to keep records upon the Slip System; but experience has shown that competent bookkeepers, if reasonably supervised, can produce excellent results from this system, and that a material saving of time—and, in consequence, of salaries—may result from its introduction. Inquiries made by the author have thoroughly convinced him that the practical experience of many large business houses fully endorses the views expressed in earlier editions of this work. The matter has now got well beyond the experimental stage.

Another special convenience, which in some cases is particularly valuable, is that the system readily lends itself to every possible sub-division of labour. With bound books it is not usually practicable for more than two clerks to be at work upon the same pair of books (Ledger and book of first entry) at the same time. Under the Slip System, however, there is no difficulty whatever in any desired number of clerks being at work simultaneously. This naturally does away with one of the more important advantages of sub-dividing heavy Trade Ledgers; but the convenience of being able to balance each Ledger separately is such that a similar distinction should, as a rule, be observed in connection with Card or Slip Ledgers as much as with bound or Loose-Leaf Ledgers. This division can, however, be very readily marked by regarding each drawer or file in which the Cards, or Slips, are kept as a Ledger capable of being separately balanced. Alternatively, some houses prefer to abandon all attempt to divide, say, the Sold Ledger into sections, but balance the whole daily. So long as it is practicable to extract a Trial Balance

each day, a sub-division is probably unnecessary; and—in connection with the Slip System—a permanent record of the Ledger balances at the close of each day is undoubtedly of very considerable value; but if, for any reason, it is not practicable to balance the Ledger at such frequent intervals, some form of sub-division will doubtless be found desirable, to enable errors to be located when a difference in balancing is found to exist.

In conclusion, it may be added that, apart from all other advantages, the employment of either Slip, Card, or Loose-Leaf Ledgers materially facilitates the preparation of monthly statements, the extraction of Ledger balances, and other similar operations; in that at such times of pressure the work may be sub-divided to an extent only limited by

the number of the available staff, whereas with Book Ledgers two is the maximum number that can be usefully employed simultaneously, and even then the work cannot be proceeded with at twice the rate of one. When, however, the Ledger can be cut up into numerous sections, a section can be allotted to each separate clerk, and the desired result can then be obtained in a minimum period of time. This important advantage will, it is thought, be at once appreciated, and will be found to compensate amply for any slight difficulty that may be experienced at first in handling accounts framed upon an unfamiliar system.

A further, and very important, development of this subject is dealt with in Chapter XXVI.



## CHAPTER XIX.

### COST ACCOUNTS.

**C**OST ACCOUNTS are accounts supplemental—or subsidiary—to financial accounts, and are compiled for the purpose of giving additional information as to the detailed cost of working an undertaking, or any particular section thereof. It will thus be seen that, whereas the financial accounts are complete in themselves and independent of the Cost Accounts, the latter are of the very greatest importance and value to those responsible for the successful working of the undertaking. Speaking generally, a Cost Account may be said to be a section (or portion) of the Trading Account or of the Trading and Profit and Loss Account combined. It may sometimes represent some division thereof in point of time, or in departments (each section covering the same period as the combined account); or the divisions may be made in both respects simultaneously, as when separate Cost Accounts are prepared of each contract undertaken—numerous contracts being worked upon at the same time, while the period occupied over each contract is a varying quantity.

The nature of the Cost Accounts, and also the manner in which they are compiled, will depend greatly upon the nature of the transactions embarked upon. Before discussing the matter further, therefore, it will perhaps be convenient to indicate the different classes of Cost Accounts most usually to be found. They are as follow :—

- (1) Undertakings whose transactions are divisible into several distinct departments, each dealing with a separate class of goods, which are regularly being constructed (*e.g.* Spinners, Weavers, &c.).
- (2) Undertakings whose transactions are divisible into distinct contracts, where the separate result of each contract is required (*e.g.* Builders).
- (3) Undertakings whose transactions are divisible into separate contracts (each of which contracts is executed in part by various different departments), when it is desired to show separate departmental results, and also the results of each separate contract (*e.g.* Engineers).
- (4) Undertakings whose transactions consist of the manufacture of a single product; but where the conditions are such that the cost of manufacturing that product varies greatly from time to time (*e.g.* Smelters, Collieries, &c.).
- (5) Undertakings whose transactions involve the manufacture of a great number of different articles, each consisting of two or more processes, where it is desired to show separate results, both departmentally and in respect of each article; but where, owing to the number of the latter, complete Cost Accounts are impracticable (*e.g.* Smallware Manufacturers).

The foregoing classification of Cost Accounts has been suggested by a perusal of STRACHAN'S "COST ACCOUNTS," and will serve the present purpose as well as any other; it is important to bear in mind, however, that it is by no means exhaustive. It will readily be understood that, in the nature of things, Cost Accounts are hardly capable of any exact division into distinct classes, on account of the widely varying requirements of different undertakings.

#### (1) DEPARTMENTAL COST ACCOUNTS.

The requirements under this heading are comparatively simple, inasmuch as all that is required is a number of detailed Trading Accounts—one for each department—all of which will cover the same period as the Trading Account which forms part of the system of financial books. Under these circumstances, it will be convenient that the financial Trading Account should include those items included in the Departmental Cost Accounts, and no others, so that the aggregate result of the Cost Accounts may agree with the balance transferred from the Trading Account to the Profit and Loss Account. This system of accounting will be found suitable to manufactures which include a number of comparatively simple and distinct articles, in which case the accounts are merely upon the lines of ordinary Departmental Accounts (already explained in Chap. V); the system is also suitable where the manufactures consist of a number of distinct, and well-defined, processes through which every article has to be taken.

A typical example of such a condition of affairs will be found to obtain in a Boot and Shoe Factory. The procedure in such cases will be similar to the Departmental Accounts, save that each department, after the first, must be treated as purchasing

from the preceding department its manufactured product. A definite scale of prices must therefore be arranged as between one department and another, each department being treated as having earned its profit as soon as it has completed its part of the whole process of manufacture. This system lends itself readily to the preparation of detailed and accurate accounts, and (speaking generally) infringes no fundamental principle of accounting. It is important, however, when preparing the financial accounts at the end of each period, to review the general position broadly, with a view to guarding against partly-finished goods being taken into stock at a sum in excess of actual cost, unless there is every reason for supposing that their manufacture will in due course be completed and the articles will then find a ready purchaser at the normal price. If there be any doubt under either of these headings, a reserve should be made against any possible loss on the work already done in the earlier departments of manufacture.

#### (2) SIMPLE CONTRACT ACCOUNTS.

This, as a class of Cost Accounts, is not likely to occur often in practice, but it is convenient to consider the simpler problems here provided before viewing them in their more practical (and more complicated) aspect as appearing under heading (3). The nature of the transactions is that certain simple articles, which can be completely manufactured in a single department, are contracted to be made at definite prices, and the object of the Cost Accounts is to show the actual cost of production, with a view (*a*) to checking the estimate upon which the contract was based; (*b*) to providing data for future estimates; and (*c*) to enabling leakages to be detected, thus paving the way for the introduction

of further economies in the future. The principle in these cases is identical with the principle of Departmental Accounts, save that the division, instead of being upon definite lines that are invariably the same, varies from time to time according to the contracts then in hand, each account being closed up as soon as that contract is completed; the Cost Accounts thus do not run on for a period equal to the financial year of the undertaking, but for a period equal to the duration of the contract. To enable the Cost Accounts to be reconciled with the financial accounts, however, each contract remaining uncompleted at the close of a financial year must be totalled up to that date, in addition to being balanced off when the work is finished.

### (3) DEPARTMENTAL CONTRACT ACCOUNTS.

The distinction between the accounts that come under this heading and those referred to under the preceding is that the contract in each case consists of several "parts" or distinct processes, the results of each of which have to be shown separately. The accounts therefore require still further sub-division in order to produce the required result. Each separate Cost Account should show not merely the result of that particular contract, but also the expenses incurred in connection with each department, or process, and *per contra* that portion of the contract price which may be allocated thereto. The latter may readily be arrived at, in that the estimate would always be the aggregate of the estimate for each

separate department or process. Cost Accounts coming under this classification should be tabulated from time to time, so as to show not merely the separate result of each contract and the aggregate result of the contracts as a whole, but also the aggregate result of each separate department. The majority of manufacturers' accounts, where the work is contracted for in advance, will come under this heading.

When work is divisible into different processes, the correct treatment of losses arising through such work being spoilt is a matter of considerable importance where departmental or process costs are aimed at, although naturally unimportant if only final results are considered. The department or process responsible for "spoils" should be charged with the cost of all previous processes upon such spoilt work, and the previous department should receive corresponding credit. It is only in this way that the actual departmental or process cost can be arrived at with even approximate accuracy, and it is rarely that the seriousness of the loss arising from "spoils" is duly appreciated until the matter is treated upon these lines. The pressure that can then be brought to bear upon departmental managers commonly effects a considerable reduction in the loss arising from this cause. If the spoilt article has any value as scrap, credit should, of course, be allowed accordingly to the department that is charged with the spoil, and the corresponding account in Stores Department debited.

**EXAMPLE:** Suppose the output of a factory for a given period be 950 articles and total cost £387 10s. Then cost per article = £0.4079 = 8s. 1½d.

But suppose work consists of three processes, A, B, and C, the respective costs of which were £99 10s., £193, and £95; superficially the process costs are:—

A	..	..	£0.1047	or	£0	2	1
B	..	..	0.2032	..	0	4	0½
C	..	..	0.1000	..	0	2	0
			£0.4079		£0	8	1½

But suppose, further, that the original works order was for 1,000 articles; that 5 were spoilt in Process A, 20 in Process B, and 25 in Process C; and that there is no value in the "scrap."

Then the cost per article of Process A is:—

$$£99 \text{ 10s.} \div 995 = £0.1000.$$

The cost per article of Process B is:—

$$£193 + £2 (20 \times £0.1) = £195 \div 975 = £0.2000.$$

The cost per article of Process C is:—

$$£95 + £7 \text{ 10s.} (25 \times £0.3) = £102 \text{ 10s.} \div 950 = £0.1079.$$

The corrected process costs are thus:—

A	..	..	£0.1000	or	£0	2	0
B	..	..	0.2000	„	0	4	0
C	..	..	0.1079	„	0	2	1½
			£0.4079		£0	8	1½

In practice the discrepancies might easily be very much greater.

#### (4) "SHORT-PERIOD" COST ACCOUNTS.

The requirements under this heading are comparatively simple, in that the account is practically neither more nor less than a Trading Account for a limited period, save that (as a rule) the particulars of cost will be fuller than is usually considered necessary in financial accounts. Examples of such accounts are afforded by Collieries, Iron and Steel Manufacturers, Gas Works, and the like; while accounts prepared upon exactly the same lines are compiled by Railways, Tramways, Hotels, and certain other undertakings, which, although not engaged in manufacture, require for their successful working to keep careful and constant supervision over their working expenses. The problem in such cases is comparatively simple, in that the analysis of expenditure follows exactly the same lines as that required for the financial accounts, save that perhaps some further dissection is necessary to provide the additional detail required. Assuming, however, that the Cost Accounts are prepared (say) fortnightly, then 13 such accounts should agree exactly in all particulars with the half-yearly Trading Account. The objects of compiling the record at more frequent

intervals are (1) that leakages may be detected and rectified at the earliest possible moment, and (2) that the output may be controlled, by restricting it when conditions are unfavourable, and enlarging it when the value of the product is relatively high as compared with the cost of its production.

In spite of the heading attached to this section it should be added that, although the Cost Accounts are customarily prepared for short periods (usually coinciding with the intervals at which wages are paid), from time to time these Cost Accounts are aggregated so as to show the results over a more extended period. In connection with both the short-period accounts and the aggregated accounts, these results (as shown in the examples given at the end of this chapter) are prepared not merely in absolute figures representing the totals for the period under review, but as comparative figures corresponding with a unit of work done. The unit must in all cases be carefully chosen, so that these comparative figures (or "decimal calculations," as they are sometimes called) may produce results that are of practical value, and for that purpose it is desirable that the unit selected be one which, as far as possible,

*varies directly* with the periodical variations in cost. In connection with certain industries—as, for example, gas works—it is found desirable to employ *two* distinct units, so that the imperfections of the one basis may to some extent be compensated by the advantages of the other; probably in most cases a dual basis would be a distinct advantage. The following units are in general use:—

Collieries—Per Ton of saleable Coal raised.

Other Mines—Per Ton of Ore raised, or per ton (cwt. or oz.) of metal *sold*.

Iron and Steel Manufacturers, Smelters, &c.—Per Ton produced.

Rubber Companies—Per Pound of Rubber *sold*.

Breweries—Per Barrel (of 36 gallons) brewed.

Gas Works—Per Ton of Coal carbonised, and per 1,000 cubic feet of Gas *sold*.

Electric Light Works—Per Ton of Coal used as fuel, and per 1,000 units of Electricity *sold*.

Railways—Per Train-mile (per Ton-mile is favoured in some quarters, but is not general).

Tramways—Per Car-mile, per Passenger-mile, and per K.W. of Current used.

Brickworks—Per 1,000 Bricks made.

Hotels, &c.—Per Visitor per day.

Undertakings whose output is more complex generally adopt as a unit per £100 of sales, or else reduce all other figures to a percentage of the total Sales for the period.

If the undertaking be of a complex character, in the nature of things no single unit can give satisfactory results for costing purposes. Recourse must then be had to a "built-up" unit. Thus, in the motor car industry, a particular chassis complete may be expressed in terms of unity. All the various parts of which it is composed,

plus the cost of assembly, are allotted corresponding decimal values, the total of which amounts exactly to unity, their respective decimal values being determined as accurately as possible by average cost in past years. Other standards of chassis employing the same individual parts will have allotted to those parts the same decimal values as in the standard car, but where the parts differ they will have allotted to them decimal values corresponding to differences in the normal cost. The total cost of the car in this case will accordingly not be unity, but some other figure, more or less according to circumstances. Upon this system, units of output can be calculated in terms of the original standard car, and costs will be expressed in terms of "per unit of output," even although the original standard car may have become obsolete. The chief value of the system, of course, lies in the facility that it provides for comparisons over a long period of time, notwithstanding the fact that conditions are continually changing, but for the results so arrived at to be useful, it is obvious that considerable care must be taken in the first instance in applying suitable decimal equivalents to each separate part manufactured.

#### (5) MISCELLANEOUS COST ACCOUNTS.

Under this heading may be included the accounts of those manufacturers who deal with a vast number of different and continually varying articles, some of which are made for "stock" purposes, and some on contract, under such conditions that it is practically impossible to employ a complete system of Cost Accounts, such as those already described. In such cases naturally all that is possible is to compile the most complete accounts that are reasonably practicable in the difficult circum-

stances of the case. As a rule, it will not be practicable to do more than keep complete Departmental Accounts (as explained under paragraph (I)), and to supplement these by Cost Accounts in connection with certain articles, selected from time to time as tests; while occasionally it may be found practicable to keep complete particulars of all costing operations over a comparatively short period, although the cost of keeping such accounts continuously would be prohibitive. It is under this heading that the most difficult problems will arise in practice; but inasmuch as each must be dealt with upon its own merits, no general observations, such as could be made here, are likely to prove very useful in practice.

When a manufacturing undertaking makes its own Plant, and when, accordingly, the cost of such Plant has to be treated as Capital Expenditure, special care must be taken to avoid any exaggeration of the amount so capitalised. It is submitted, however, that if Cost Accounts are properly designed, the figures of cost that they show are the correct figures to capitalise.

#### PREPARATION OF COST ACCOUNTS.

The general nature of Cost Accounts under varying circumstances having now been described, it will be seen that, in general, the process of compiling such accounts involves neither more nor less than an elaborate dissection of all expenditure into more or less numerous subdivisions. Such expenditure may be broadly classified under four headings:—

I.—(a) Labour.

(b) Materials specially acquired for that particular purpose, and capable of being directly charged thereto.

(c) Materials consumed from Stock.

II.—(d) General Establishment Expenses (often called "Overhead").

The most convenient method of dissecting these four classes of expenditure will, in the nature of things, vary to a large extent according to the manner in which it is found convenient to record such expenditure in the financial books of account. The question is one that should always be taken into consideration when the system of financial accounts is being designed; but, inasmuch as such systems will naturally vary enormously according to the requirements of each particular undertaking, only a few general indications can be given in the present work. This, it is thought, will be self-evident, when it is borne in mind that a volume at least the size of the present one might usefully be written on the Cost Accounts of any one representative industry. It may be added, however, that Slip Systems are peculiarly suitable, as they admit of the cost department and the accounts department both getting to work simultaneously. In a really large concern the employment of office machinery is practically essential.

(a) LABOUR.—If the financial books are designed to show departmental results, the Wages Analyses may readily be framed to dissect the total wages paid from time to time into departments. When, however, it is desired to sub-divide Wages further, so as to show the expenditure upon each of a number of different contracts, such dissection must (as a rule) take place outside the books necessary for financial purposes. Sometimes the dissection may be best accomplished upon sheets ruled similar to the following:—

EXAMPLE :

WAGES DISSECTION, for the fortnight ended... .. 192 .

Name	Total	Numbers of Contract											
		£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d
Contract Ledger fo. ....													

If practicable, however, it will often be found to reduce the amount of work involved materially, if some development of the Slip System (Chap. XVIII) be applied to the analysis of Wages over the various contracts. The Slip System lends itself well to work of this description, in that there is rarely (if ever) any imperative necessity for keeping a permanent record of how the various details of Wages are made up, so long as the amount debited weekly (or fortnightly) to the various contracts then open is made to agree with the total of Wages paid.

It goes without saying that if the dissection of Wages for Cost Account purposes cannot be commenced until after the Wages for any given period have been priced out and paid, it is impossible for the cost records to be kept up to date: in consequence, some application of the Slip System is greatly to be preferred, wherever practicable. All that is necessary is that the written instructions to workers should be given out in the form of Work Cards, a separate card for each job. When the work is

finished (or the current wage-period comes to an end, whichever happens first), the Work Card is returned to the foreman, certified by him, and handed in to the Cost Office for record, being afterwards transferred from the Cost Office to the Pay Office to enable the latter to make up the Pay Sheet. This Pay Sheet should be agreed with the Wages debited in the Cost Ledger *before* the wages are paid; and if the work of both departments proceeds regularly from hour to hour, instead of being all compressed into a few hours at the end of each week or fortnight, no difficulty will be experienced in arriving at this absolute agreement at the proper time—*i.e.* before the workers have been paid, when it is still possible to rectify mistakes.

It may be added that, under the general term "Wages," as employed here, it should be understood that all payments to workers and supervisors are included that are capable of being analysed directly over the various contracts in hand. Salaries paid to managers, and other similar expenses which cannot be dissected so readily, are

best included under the heading of Establishment Expenses, and divided in the manner explained hereafter.

—The expenditure under this heading may be readily arrived at, if a suitable form of Purchase Book be employed for the record of invoices for all goods received, such as the following :—

(b) MATERIALS DIRECTLY CHARGEABLE.

EXAMPLE :

PURCHASE BOOK, for the month of.....192 .

Date	No. of invoice	Name	B. L. Fo.	Amount of Invoice £ s d	Miscellaneous Accounts			Stores £ s d	Contracts		
					Account	N. L. Fo.	Amount £ s d		No.	C. L. Fo.	Amount £ s d

In the case of large undertakings it will probably be found convenient to provide the Cost Office with a separate Materials Journal, as otherwise some inconvenience may be caused by the Purchases Book being at the Cost Office when required in the Counting-house, and *vice versa*.

Here again, however, the principles of the Slip System may often be employed with advantage, the actual invoices themselves being handled, and charged up direct to the various contracts; or Analysis Sheets, supplementary to the Purchases Book, may be employed, such sheets being for all practical purposes "intermediate" Ledgers, collecting the materials directly chargeable against each contract, so that the periodical total only is posted to the Ledger Account opened in respect thereof in the Cost Ledger.

(c) STORES CONSUMED.—Under this heading may be included all materials (including

Plant) issued from the works for the use of any particular contract, each contract being afterwards credited with the value of such Materials and Plant as may be returned unconsumed. In the case of Plant, however, credit should be given at a reduced figure, to compensate for the wear and tear incurred during the time that the Plant remained at the disposal of that particular contract. To avoid confusion, it is perhaps desirable to add that this actual debiting and crediting of Plant to a contract would only be performed in cases where the work was done away from the factory; it is, then, most important to keep an accurate record of all Plant that may leave the factory premises, with a view to seeing that it finds its way back again to the factory after the contract has been completed.

There are numerous methods in general use of keeping a record of Stores; but



many of these methods are unreliable owing to their unsystematic nature, and it is thought that some application of the Slip System is the only really satisfactory method that can be employed. Under this system a requisition must be made out and given to the Storekeeper in exchange for whatever may be required. This requisition should be recorded—

- (1) To the debit of the contract ;
- (2) To the credit of that particular class of Stores or Plant.

On Stores (or Plant) being returned, the reverse process should be pursued.

A good form of "Stores Issued Slip" for general purposes is the following :—

**EXAMPLE :**

(UPPER SHEET.)

ACME ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIM.		_____19____
No. 000		
To the Storekeeper		
Deliver to bearer		(This space to be left blank)
Charge to		
Contract No. _____	(Signed) _____	

(LOWER SHEET)

STORES ISSUED SLIP.		_____19____
No. 000.		
Debited to _____	Priced by _____	
Credited to _____	Passed by _____	
	Price	Amount
		£   s   d
Debit to		
Contract No. _____		

*NOTE.—The Lower Sheet is forwarded from the office direct to the clerical staff in charge of Stores records, to be priced out and duly entered up by them. If desired, it is, of course, an easy matter to multiply copies of the requisitions further by the aid of carbon sheets.*

The Stores Returned Slip might be upon the same lines, but should be printed on distinctively coloured paper, in order to guard against possible errors.

Theoretically, the Stores Ledgers ought to be kept by someone other than the Storekeeper, in order that they may provide an absolutely independent check upon the Storekeeper and his stock; but it is only in very large concerns that this plan can be carried out in its entirety. As a rule, however, there is no difficulty in arranging that the debits to the various contracts or jobs be kept by someone other than the Storekeeper, and the total of such debits can be compared at frequent intervals with the total credited by the Storekeeper against the corresponding Stores Accounts. If the Stores Ledger be kept in double columns—in quantities as well as in money—it becomes increasingly difficult for manipulations to occur, provided, of course, the posting of the Stores Ledger is carefully checked at frequent intervals. In large concerns it is an excellent plan for the Stores Ledger to be kept in the Cost Office, and for a duplicate to be kept (in quantities only) by the Storekeeper, preferably in card form.

By whomever they may be kept, the detailed record of Stores involves the employment of two Ledgers (each of which might usefully be of the Loose-Leaf, or Card, variety, as may be preferred), the first one to contain an account for each Contract to be debited with all Stores issued, and credited with all Stores returned; the second (or Stores Ledger) to contain an account for each distinctive class of Stores, to be credited with all Stores issued, and debited with all Stores received or returned into stock. Each month the bookkeeper should compile a schedule of his total debits and credits to each account

in both his Ledgers. The one set of figures will supply the periodical totals of Stores Issued and Stores Returned, to be debited and credited respectively to each Contract in the Cost Ledger; the other set will supply the totals of Stores Issued and Stores Returned to be credited and debited respectively to the corresponding Stores Account in the Stores Ledger.

It should be added that in many cases the full details of the Stores Issued are posted direct to the debit of the job in the Cost Ledger, which in such cases may advantageously be in tabular form, so that the total expenditure under each heading may be shown separately during the continuance of the contract.

The practical effectiveness of Stores Accounts will depend to no small extent upon the number of separate accounts that have been opened in the Stores Ledger. In the long run nothing whatever is gained by attempting to keep records of different kinds of things in the same Ledger Account, and this applies at least as much to Stores as to anything else. A considerable saving of time all round will be effected if every kind of Stores stocked have a definite reference number allotted to it, by which it can be designated for all internal purposes. When this is done, Stores can be requisitioned according to their schedule number, without any verbal description being necessary; and if these schedule numbers be also the account numbers of the corresponding accounts in the Stores Ledger, the risk of items being posted to the wrong account is reduced to a minimum. As a matter of convenience, these numbers should run serially in the Store, so that even a stranger may be able to find his way about, and reach any particular article of which he knows the schedule number,

Sometimes Stores are charged out at their original cost price, and sometimes at their current purchasable price. There are arguments in favour of each course, but upon the whole it is suggested that the latter is the more correct, and that costs of manufacture should not be confused with profits or losses arising from buying Stores well or badly. In practice, there is no difficulty in supplying the clerk whose duty it is to price out Stores requisitioned with a schedule of authorised prices, which may be modified from time to time as circumstances require.

Clearly, however, the result of charging out Stores at any figure other than the original cost will be to cause a discrepancy between the results as shown by the Cost Accounts, and the results as shown by the financial books. This can be readily avoided by treating the Stores Department in the latter as a separate operative department, capable of making a profit or a loss according to circumstances, which must be brought into Profit and Loss Account direct. Or, if preferred, Overhead Charges may be modified from time to time accordingly; although (as already stated) there is not really any connection between the factory costs and speculations in raw materials.

(d) ESTABLISHMENT CHARGES.—Under this heading must be included all those expenses that are not comprised in the three preceding ones, but are included in the financial books as a debit to the Trading Account (or to the Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, as the case may be). As the charge in respect of Establishment Expenses has to be made in the Cost Accounts before the close of the financial year (and therefore before the exact total of such expenses has been ascertained), it is clear that the amount to be debited to each of the various accounts in the Cost

Ledger in respect of Establishment Expenses can only be an estimated item. The estimate should, however, be compiled as carefully as possible, and should (if anything) err upon the side of being too heavy, rather than too light, so that the results shown by the Cost Ledger may be "conservative" estimates of the actual results achieved.

It is suggested, however, that although the view is very general that Establishment Charges can only be treated approximately in the manner indicated above, if the matter be dealt with systematically, the approximation can be made very much more accurate. Thus it ought to be no impossible task for the Counting-House to supply the Cost Office at the end of each week, fortnight, or month, with the total expenditure (under each of an agreed series of headings) for the past period. These totals would in the majority of cases be so close to the facts as to admit readily of any necessary subsequent adjustment; but in connection with such items as bad debts, discount, interest, and the like, the system would probably be found not to work well in practice. This, however, merely affords an additional argument for not attempting to deal with such extraneous expenses in the Cost Accounts at all. It is further submitted that the proper "loading" for Establishment Charges against any given contract or job is its due proportion of those charges *actually incurred during the period that the contract or job was in hand*; that is to say, at a time when the factory is full the Establishment Charges are—and should be—less than when the factory is working (say) at half time. As ordinarily compiled, Cost Accounts cease to be Cost Accounts directly the allocation of standing charges is reached, and in place of actual facts estimates are employed. Such esti-

mates, it is thought, very materially interfere with the real value of the Cost Accounts as a whole. It may at first sight seem to be a little more trouble to debit Establishment Charges weekly (or at other frequent intervals) than to wait until the whole of the contract is completed and then charge it up *en bloc*, but a moment's consideration will show that they can be apportioned much more accurately when apportioned frequently. Moreover, whatever system be generally employed, it will from time to time produce manifestly inequitable results; and these can be much more easily detected, and adjusted, if the work proceed by instalments practically continuously. For example, if all work be machine work, Depreciation of Machinery and Cost of Motive Power may, in general, be apportioned equitably *pro rata* according to the amount of Wages paid: but if some work be hand work, then obviously the loading in respect of these charges will be heaviest against those contracts, or jobs, which derive the *least* benefit from this class of expenditure. This is by no means an isolated instance. It may be stated in general terms that whatever method of apportionment be employed it must be used, not blindly, but with intelligence; and, to enable it to be so used, it is essential that those responsible for the apportionment should have the detailed facts before them at frequent intervals.

The best method of apportioning Establishment Expenses over the various accounts is a matter upon which some difference of opinion exists, and also one which must to some extent vary according to the circumstances of the case. Speaking generally, however, it may be stated that while certain Establishment Charges may be said to vary according to the total cost of the work performed, others will vary more

closely according to the contract price, according to the amount of wages paid, or according to the amount of time occupied on the job. As it is extremely desirable that the basis of apportionment should be as exact as possible, it is desirable that Establishment Expenses should be subdivided into two or more headings, and a separate amount for Establishment Expenses debited in respect of each group, upon the principle that appears to be the fairest. For the sake of showing clearly what is intended here, the following sub-division is given. It must be understood, however, that each case should be considered upon its own merits, in order that an accurate basis of apportionment may be arrived at.

(a) Establishment Expenses to be apportioned *pro rata* according to the number of hours booked to the job—

Rent of Factory.

Rates, Taxes, Insurance, and Repairs of Factory.

Salaries of Factory Managers, &c.

(b) Establishment Expenses to be apportioned *pro rata* according to the amount of (machine-minders') Wages paid—

Depreciation and Repairs of Machinery.  
Motive Power.

(c) Establishment Expenses to be apportioned *pro rata* according to the total prime cost—

Interest on Capital.

General Office Expenses.

Discounts and Bad Debts (if included).

If Interest on Capital be treated as a factor in Overhead Charges, it should be interest on the amount of Capital actually employed in the business, and not merely interest paid upon borrowed Capital. The Capital so employed consists of Fixed and Movable Plant, Premises, Stocks of Raw Materials (less amount of cost thereof

still owing), and amounts due in respect of work unpaid for, less amounts (if any) received in advance on current work. It may very well be that the only considerable items of Capital are represented by Plant and Buildings. If that be the case, a method of providing for Depreciation which takes cognisance of Interest on Capital sunk may be employed, and the question of Interest will then be dealt with, so far as may be necessary, under the heading of Depreciation (*vide* paragraph (b) above). Where some contracts occupy very much longer than others in completion, and there are considerable sums outstanding in respect of them in the meanwhile, it is clear that the question of Interest cannot be altogether ignored, if accurate Cost Accounts are to be kept.

Enough has probably been said to show that the writer does not favour the practice of attempting to allocate, as part of the cost of individual items of the production of a factory, those expenses which have in fact nothing whatever to do with the factory output. As has already been explained, the introduction of these very "indirect" charges into the Cost Accounts tends to vitiate the comparison of results, as between one period and another, where it is practicable to express those results "per unit"; and in all cases the assumption that these charges are capable of being distributed *pro rata* over the output of the factory (whatever exact method of distribution may be employed) is so arbitrary as to render unreal, and largely imaginary, results that would otherwise be absolute statements of fact. It may be further added that the Cost Accounts, being in essence a highly departmentalised—if somewhat amplified—Trading Account, are constructed at so much trouble, not for the purpose of supplying a purely

theoretical demand, but for the essentially practical purpose of enabling those at the head of affairs to be supplied with the needful information to enable them to control practical managers directly responsible for results, and also for the purpose of showing those practical managers what results have actually been achieved. Under no circumstances can the practical, or factory, manager be in any way held responsible for indirect expenses of the kind here under consideration, and as a result the introduction of these items into the Cost Accounts is, it is thought, disturbing rather than helpful. When, to the above objections, it is added that it is only in connection with these extraneous items that any serious difficulty arises in connection with the direct and immediate allocation of *all* items of cost (including Overhead) week by week, and month by month, it is thought that a very fair case has been made out in deprecation of a system which would appear to have had its origin with theorists rather than with practical men.

#### COST LEDGERS.

So far the method of dissecting costs over distinct contracts has alone been dealt with. When, however, each contract has further to be sub-divided into separate processes for costing purposes, each such process must have allocated to it a separate Ledger Account. As a rule, it is convenient to let each contract as a whole bear a consecutive number, rather than to allot a distinct number to each such process, the various processes being identified either by distinctive initials or secondary numbers; for example, 1562A, or 1562/1. Another method of numbering sometimes employed is to allocate a number which is a multiple of ten to each separate contract, allowing the distinctive unit number to indicate sub-contracts. Thus the number 15,620

would represent a definite contract as a whole, while numbers 15,621 to 15,629 inclusive would represent as many different sub-divisions of that contract. It may be questioned, however, whether this plan is as good as either of the first two previously mentioned. It is inelastic, in that it limits the possible number of sub-divisions, unless fractions be employed, while it is obviously inconvenient that the contract number should contain more figures than are absolutely essential to meet the requirements of the case.

Speaking generally, it is thought that, of all forms of Ledger, the Loose-leaf variety is that most suitable for the record of Cost Accounts. It enables those contracts of short duration to be removed from the current binder forthwith, while permitting the whole of the record of the longer (and therefore more important) contracts invariably to be kept upon sheets that run consecutively, all of which remain in the current Ledger so long as the contract is in progress, and all of which are together transferred to the closed accounts file as soon as the contract is completed. The Loose-Leaf Ledger, moreover, readily adapts itself to any desired form of ruling, and, should the necessity arise, it is a perfectly simple matter to combine two or more different types of ruling in the same Cost Ledger, each individual sheet being framed according to the requirements of the contract recorded thereon. This is an advantage that may not be very apparent in connection with every type of business, but in the majority of cases it will be found a convenience, in that Summary Sheets specially ruled (of which an example is given on this page) can then easily be added at the end of the Ledger as required without giving rise to the necessity—inseparable from the bound Ledger—of

EXAMPLE :

COST LEDGER SUMMARY for the <sup>year</sup> half-year ended.....192

Cost Ledger Fo.	Contract No.	Sub-Contract No.	Wages	Special Materials	Stores and Plant	Total	Less Stores and Plant Returned	Prime Cost	Establishment Expenses			Total Cost	Contract Price	Extras	Total Credits	Profit	Loss	Value of Work in Progress	Remarks	
									A	B	C									
			f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	f s d	

calculating in advance the probable number of sheets of each pattern that will be required, and closing the Ledger *in toto* and starting a fresh one whenever the sheets allocated to any one of those sections have become exhausted. Often, however, the Summary Sheet may be of uniform ruling with the rest of the Ledger.

Some manufacturers prefer to frame their Cost Ledger Accounts upon ordinary *Dr.* and *Cr.* lines, debiting cost and crediting contract price and value of "extras," and then at the conclusion of the contract striking a balance of profit or loss on each separate Ledger Account. An alternative method, which for many purposes will be found preferable, is to keep the Ledger Accounts (which, of course, in any case will be ruled in tabular form), as a debit side only, the debit totals on the completion of the contract being transferred to the Cost Ledger Summary, where the credit side of the account is added. The advantage of this latter method is that it enables the aggregate costs under each heading to be arrived at more readily, thus facilitating a periodical comparison (and agreement) with the financial books. It raises a difficulty with regard to credit items for returns, allowances, &c., however, as it involves these credits being recorded in red ink among the debits, which is not always a very convenient arrangement.

For marshalling the aggregate total of Cost Accounts at stated periods, an analysis of the Cost Ledger, ruled in tabular form, will be found extremely convenient. Where the contracts are numerous it will usually be found best to give a separate line to each contract (or section thereof), the different classes of expenditure appearing in different columns; by this means the number of columns may be kept within reasonable limits. The form of ruling given on the preceding page will be found useful. It will, however, naturally require considerable modification according to circumstances.

#### CARD COST LEDGERS.

With comparatively small jobs, or contracts, a form of Card Ledger will often be found most convenient, the more so as it amounts to a mere development of what is probably upon the whole the most convenient method of recording the costs of Labour and Materials. This may be framed upon the lines that a "guide" card bearing the distinctive number of the job, is specially ruled so as to enable it to contain a summary of the contents of the various Work Cards, Stores Cards, &c., that constitute the details of cost against the job, all of which are filed away in drawers upon the same general lines as a "Slip Ledger." There is no difficulty about the use of cards in connection with carbon manifolds, so long as the card copy is made the undermost of the series.





The following example illustrates *pro forma* cards (distinctively coloured) useful for recording different items of costs :—

EXAMPLE :

<b>MATERIAL.</b>												
JOB No												
DESCRIPTION						QUANTITY	RATE.	VALUE				

<b>P.W.</b>						JOB No						
MAN No.						DATE						
NAME						QUANTITY	RATE.	VALUE				

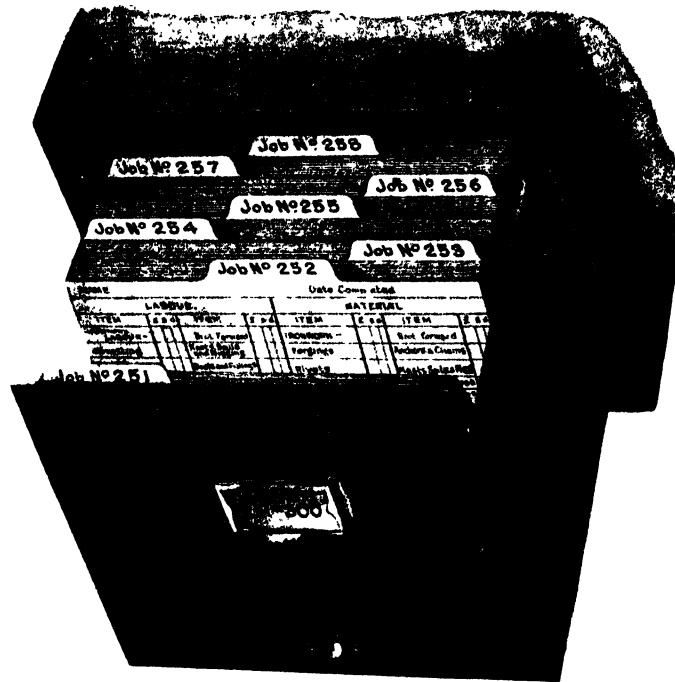
  

<b>D.W.</b>						JOB No																																										
MAN No.						DATE																																										
DESCRIPTION																																																
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td>6</td><td>1/2</td><td>1/2</td><td>1/2</td><td>7</td><td>1/2</td><td>8</td><td>1/2</td><td>9</td><td>1/2</td><td>10</td><td>1/2</td><td>11</td><td>1/2</td><td>12</td><td>1/2</td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>1/2</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>1/2</td><td>4</td><td>1/2</td><td>5</td><td>1/2</td><td colspan="12">OVERTIME</td> </tr> </table>												6	1/2	1/2	1/2	7	1/2	8	1/2	9	1/2	10	1/2	11	1/2	12	1/2	1	2	1/2	3	1/2	4	1/2	5	1/2	OVERTIME											
6	1/2	1/2	1/2	7	1/2	8	1/2	9	1/2	10	1/2	11	1/2	12	1/2	1	2	1/2																														
3	1/2	4	1/2	5	1/2	OVERTIME																																										
TOTAL						HOURS	RATE	VALUE																																								

System Page Card No 25879

These cards are arranged in drawers, under their respective job numbers, as shown in the following

EXAMPLE :



For obvious reasons this system is more likely to prove generally useful for small jobs, or standardised processes, than for large contracts, extending over a lengthy period.

#### RECONCILIATION WITH FINANCIAL ACCOUNTS.

Cost records which are not capable of being reconciled, or agreed, with the actual results shown by the financial books are practically valueless, inasmuch as there can be no assurance even of their approximate accuracy. It is, therefore, an essential feature of every system of Cost Accounts which puts forward the least claim to completeness that the results should be capable of being—and should be—reconciled with the results shown by the financial books

every time the latter are balanced. In the absence of a scientific system of cost accounting there will be some discrepancy between the two sets of results, for the following reasons :—

(1) Some portion of the actual expenditure upon Wages may not be directly chargeable against any Contract. Such portion should properly be included under the heading of " Establishment Expenses," but, owing to the difficulty of exactly estimating it in advance, there is likely to be some discrepancy under this item.

(2) In Materials directly chargeable there ought to be an exact agreement between the cost and financial records. Any Materials directly charged against a contract, but returned into stock because unconsumed, should be credited to the contract and debited to the appropriate Stores Account, and such entries ought not to interfere with an exact agreement under this heading.

(3) There should be no difficulty in obtaining an exact agreement between the general Stores actually debited to the various contracts and those credited to the Stores Accounts; but in practice there will always be a certain amount of shortages in the latter that have to be written off. Experience should show the amount of leakage that may fairly be expected under this heading—a leakage which ought to be entirely explainable as a loss of weight, or quantity, arising from the breaking of bulk, or from a loss of weight (*e.g.* through drying) while the goods remained in stock. Assuming, however, that an efficient supervision is kept over the Storekeeper, and that no improper leakages occur, a reserve sufficient to cover any loss under this heading may easily be provided for under "Establishment Expenses."

(4) Under the heading of Establishment Expenses there is bound to be some discrepancy between the estimates contained in the Cost records, and the actual facts recorded in the financial books. The most important factor in this discrepancy would be that, even supposing the correct amount of Establishment Expenses could be estimated in advance, it is practically impossible to estimate the output in advance, and therefore the percentage on the Prime Cost, &c., that must be added to the Prime Cost in order to cover Establishment Expenses cannot be absolutely determined beforehand. Such discrepancies as may arise

under this heading, however, ought to be readily capable of being explained at the close of the financial period, and inasmuch as the total Establishment Expenses ought not in the case of most industries to represent more than 5 per cent. or 6 per cent. of the total output, any difference that may legitimately occur under this heading ought not to be serious.

It is perhaps hardly necessary to point out that, if the method already advocated be employed, of ascertaining the total amount of Establishment Expenses at frequent intervals, and then distributing that total over the various contracts, the discrepancies already referred to will never arise—or, at all events, will be kept within quite negligible limits, provided those indirect expenses which have really nothing to do with the factory output are eliminated from the Cost Accounts altogether. But, of course, it goes without saying that, to enable the Cost Accounts to be reconciled with the financial books, it is desirable that all those expenses that are included in the former should be debited in the latter to Trading Account rather than Profit and Loss Account. If thought desirable, the Trading Account can, of course, be divided into two sections, the break being made where the line would ordinarily have been drawn between Trading Account and Profit and Loss Account. If this plan be pursued, the aggregate of the Cost results (as shown by the Cost Ledger Summary) should agree exactly with the balance transferred from the Trading Account to the Profit and Loss Account, such balance representing Factory Profit, and not Net Profit.

It has already been stated that the Cost records are, as a rule, best kept quite separate from the financial books. The most obvious advantages of so treating them are—

(1) That entirely different staffs may then be kept upon the two classes of records, when each will provide a check upon the accuracy of the other's work.

(2) The advantages that naturally obtain when Ledgers are sub-divided, namely, that an exact balance can be more readily arrived at, and (to some extent) that each balance may be employed as a check upon the other.

The exact accounts to be opened in the financial books to record the cost transactions in total, and to link up with the Cost Ledger, will naturally vary considerably according to circumstances. It is thought, however, that in the great majority of cases the principle of the Adjustment Account—as employed for Self-Balancing Ledgers and for Branches—is not very suitable, as it would necessarily involve periodically transferring the balances of all the Nominal Accounts in the financial books to a “Cost Ledger Adjustment Account.” This would naturally interfere with the building up in the financial books of the usual Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, and would leave the Counting-house entirely dependent upon the Cost Office in respect of these most important matters. A better plan would seem to be to make the Cost Ledger self-balancing, not by the introduction there of an ordinary Adjustment Account to complete the double-entry of the various transactions recorded in the accounts of the various contracts (or jobs), but by including a tabulated Adjustment Account ruled with distinctive columns for each class of item dealt with in the Cost Ledger. In this way, while it remains a perfectly simple matter to balance

the Cost Ledger independently of the financial books, in sections, its records may be reconciled with those contained in the latter by a comparison of the totals of the various total columns in the Adjustment Account. Thus, while the total of the “Stores” column of the Cost Ledger Summary should agree with the total of the “Stores” column in the Adjustment Account in the Cost Ledger, it should also be capable of being reconciled with the total credited to the “Stores Account” in the Nominal Ledger as representing the difference between Stores Issued and Stores Returned; while, in a like manner, every other total of cost should be equally capable of reconciliation. In comparing the total of “Labour” in the Cost Ledger, however, with the total of “Wages” in the Nominal Ledger, it is important to bear in mind that certain unproductive wages have (for costing purposes) been included under “Establishment Expenses”; but no difficulty will be experienced in reconciling the totals, provided an adequate number of analysis columns have been opened in the Adjustment Account in the Cost Ledger. In the financial books there should be an account entitled “Works-in-Progress Account”; on making up the Trading Account for the period the balance of Works-in-Progress brought forward from the succeeding period should be transferred from the “Works-in-Progress Account” to “Trading Account”; and the value of the Works-in-Progress at the end of the period (as shown by the Cost Ledger Summary) should be brought into the financial books by a Journal entry, crediting “Trading Account” and debiting “Works-in-Progress Account” therewith.

**CONCLUSION.**

The subjoined *pro forma* Cost Accounts provide examples of such accounts which have been found useful in actual practice in connection with the various industries named. Up to a point, they may be taken as an indication of the general requirements of these respective industries. It need hardly be pointed out, however, that even the requirements of undertakings carrying

on a similar business are by no means uniform. Special and local considerations have to be taken into account, and (as has been already stated) the most suitable system for any particular undertaking can only be ascertained after a full and detailed inquiry has been made into its peculiar circumstances and conditions. The figures in all the statements appearing at the end of this chapter represent pre-war values.



FOR COLLIERIES.

PIT No.....

SUMMARY COST SHEET, 4 weeks ending..... 19

		This Month			Last Month			
		Tons	£	s	d	This is for the corresponding figures of the previous weeks.		
Tons Raised	Tons Saleable	14,000	12,600	Average per Saleable Ton				
(On which Costs are calculated)		Tons	£	s	d	s	d	
Sales Coal and Slack	12,000	3,912	10	0	6	6.25		
Coal Stock, Increase	600	150	12	6	5	0.23		
<b>Total Credits</b>	<b>12,600</b>	<b>£4,063</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>5.39</b>		
		£	s	d	£	s	d	
Wages—Colliers	1,050 0 0	2,100	0	0	1	8		
"    Underground	551 5 0				0	10 5		
"    Surface	498 15 0				0	0 5		
Timber used	315 0 0				0	6	3 4	
Rails	13 2 6				0	0.25		
Stores	52 10 0				0	1		
Repairs and Renewals, exclusive of Wages	78 15 0	380	12	6	0	1.5	0 7.25	
Horse-keep and Stables	91 17 6				0	1.75		
Royalty, Freehold and Leasehold	315 0 0				0	6		
Depreciation	157 10 0				0	3		
		472	10	0			0 9	
<b>Cost Loaded</b>		3,123	15	0			4 11.5	
Management	105 0 0				0	2		
Salaries and Travelling	91 17 6				0	1.75		
Office Expenses	52 10 0				0	1		
Rents, Rates, Taxes, Insurance and Employers' Liability	91 17 6				0	1.75		
Discounts and Bad Debts		341	5	0			0 6.5	
		52	10	0			0 1	
<b>Total Cost</b>		3,517	10	0			5 7	
Apparent Profit, 4 weeks		545	12	6			0 10.39	
		£4,063	2	6			6 5.39	

# COST ACCOUNTS.

## FOR GAS COMPANIES.

### .....GAS COMPANY.

#### WORKING STATEMENT for the Year ended.....19

Gas made, as per Station Meter .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Gas Sold—Private Lighting .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Public Lighting .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
						137,963,400			
						10,953,450			
								148,916,850	or 95.28 per cent. on make
Gas used on Works and Office, as per Meters .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	7,371,150	
								2,300,000	or 1.60 "
Gas unaccounted for .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4,871,150	or 3.12 "
									100.00
Capital Employed .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	£76,689	os. od.
" per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	£5	6s. od.
" per 1,000 cubic feet of Gas sold .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..		10s. 3d.
Coal Carbonized—Common .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14,117	Tons or 97.62 per cent.
Cannel .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	344	" 2.38 "
								14,461	" 100.00
Gas made per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10,807	cu c feet
Gas sold per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	10,298	" "
Coke made .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	14,460	chaldrons
Coke made per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	36	bushels
Coke used for fuel per cent. on make .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	22.18	" "
Tar made .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	150,180	gallons
Tar made per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	11	" "
Liquor made .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	495,594	" "
Liquor made per Ton of Coal Carbonized .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	28	" "
Net average price realised for Coke sold .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	8s. 2½d.	per chaldron
" " Breese sold .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2s. 8½d.	" "
" " Tar sold .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1½d.	" "
" " Liquor sold .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	34s.	per 1,000 gallons
Net proceeds of Coke and other Residuals per cent. ou cost of Coal .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	73 32	" "

Coal .. .. .	£	s	d	£	s	d	s	d	Pence
Less Residuals—Coke .. .. .	4,633	0	4	8,791	0	11	6	4.89	7.47
Breese .. .. .	118	6	0	..	..	..	1	96	0.19
Tar .. .. .	1,002	10	3	..	..	..	1	4 64	1.62
Liquor .. .. .	692	3	0	..	..	..	11.49	..	1.11
Total Residuals .. .. .				6,443	19	7	8	10.98	10.39
Net for Coal .. .. .				2,345	1	4	3	2.92	3.78
Purifying .. .. .	443	7	11	..	..	..	7.36	..	0.71
Salaries of Engineers .. .. .	350	0	0	..	..	..	5.81	..	0.56
Wages and Gratuities at Works .. .. .	1,136	0	11	..	..	1	11.83	..	2.31
Repair of Works and Plant .. .. .	3,816	7	6	..	..	5	3 34	..	6.15
Salaries of Inspectors and Clerks .. .. .	341	0	0	..	..	..	5 06	..	0.55
Repair of Mains and Services .. .. .	115	7	3	..	..	..	1.91	..	0.19
Repairing and Renewing Meters .. .. .	687	10	6	..	..	..	11.41	..	1.11
Lighting and Repairing Public Lamps .. .. .	558	17	10	..	..	..	9.28	..	0.90
Rates and Taxes .. .. .	738	10	3	..	..	1	0.26	..	1.19
Directors' Allowances .. .. .	420	0	0	..	..	..	6.97	..	0.68
Salaries of Secretary, Accountant, and Clerks .. .. .	148	5	0	..	..	..	2 46	..	0.24
Collectors' Commission .. .. .	400	0	0	..	..	..	6.64	..	0.65
Stationery and Printing .. .. .	119	11	8	..	..	..	1.99	..	0.19
General Establishment Charges .. .. .	170	14	7	..	..	..	2.83	..	0.28
Auditor .. .. .	31	10	0	..	..	..	0.52	..	0.05
Bad Debts .. .. .	60	8	11	..	..	..	1.00	..	0.10
Allowances .. .. .	20	2	5	..	..	..	0.33	..	0.03
Total Working Expenses .. .. .				9,858	0	9	13	7 60	15.89
Coal and Working Expenses, less Residuals .. .. .				12,203	2	1	..	16 10.52	19 67
Sale of Gas—Private Lighting .. .. .	17,245	8	6	..	..	..	..	..	..
Public Lighting .. .. .	1,848	13	3	..	..	..	..	..	..
	19,094	1	9	..	..	26	4.89	..	30.77
Rental of Meters .. .. .	554	6	10	..	..	..	9.20	..	0.90
Rents .. .. .	92	19	2	..	..	..	1.54	..	0.15
				19,741	7	9	27	3.63	31.82
Profit .. .. .				£7,538	5	8	10	5.11	12.15

The form of Cost Sheet for Water Companies will be similar, except that the units of calculation will be per 1,000 gallons of water supplied and per £1 of rateable value of property in district.



The following forms, which are extracted from a Lecture by the late Mr. RICHARD BROWN, C.A., will be found of interest in this connection.

————, MERCHANTS, ————

Dr.				REVENUE ACCOUNT for year ending 31st December 1903.				Cr.	
Expenditure		Per cent.	£	Income		Per cent.	£		
To Wages		2	800	By Sales—Net		100	40,000		
.. Warehouse Charges		.5	200	Less Purchases Account		85.6	34,250		
.. Carriage		1.25	500						
.. Travellers' Salaries and Expenses		3.75	1,500			14.4	5,750		
.. Rent, Taxes, and Insurance		1	400	.. Commissions		.6	250		
.. Office Salaries		1.25	500						
.. Stationery and other Office Expenses		.25	100						
.. Bad Debts		1	50						
.. Cash Discounts		.1	50						
.. Interest—Balance		1	150						
<b>Total Expenditure</b>		<b>10.6</b>	<b>£4,250</b>						
.. Balance being—	p.c.	£							
Salaries to Partners	1.5	600							
Interest on Capital	.6	250							
Profit Divisible—									
A, £500; B, £400	2.3	900							
		<b>4.1</b>	<b>1,750</b>						
		<b>15</b>	<b>£6,000</b>						
				Total Income		<b>15</b>	<b>£6,000</b>		

————, PAPERMAKERS, ————

Dr.				REVENUE ACCOUNT for year ending 31st December 1903				Cr.	
Expenditure		d. per lb.	£	Income		d. per ll.	£		
To Materials		.96	16,000	By Paper Account		3.00	50,000		
.. Chemicals		.24	4,000						
.. Wages		.42	7,000						
.. Coal, Oil, and Light		1.5	2,500						
.. Rent, Taxes, and Insurance		.09	1,500						
.. Mill Furnishings		.04	600						
.. Upkeep of Plant		.04	1,400						
.. Depreciation of Plant		.00	1,000						
		<b>2.04</b>	<b>34,000</b>						
.. Carriage	d. per lb.	£							
.. Packing	.09	1,500							
.. Salaries	.06	1,000							
.. Office Expenses	.07	1,200							
.. Bad Debts	.02	300							
.. Cash Discounts	.015	250							
.. Interest	.03	500							
		<b>.315</b>	<b>5,250</b>						
.. Income Tax	.03	500							
.. Balance, being Divisible Profit for year	.615	10,250							
		<b>3.00</b>	<b>£50,000</b>						
						<b>3.00</b>	<b>£50,000</b>		

————, BREWERY CO., ————

Dr.				REVENUE ACCOUNT for year ending 31st December 1903				Cr.	
Expenditure		Per Excise Barrel	£	Income		Per Excise Barrel	£		
To Malt		£3.71	£13,000	By Edinburgh Sales		£48,000			
.. Hops		.086	3,000	Less Discounts, 33.3%		16,000			
.. Manufacturing Charges		.241	8,438						
.. Depreciation of Plant		.057	2,000	.. Glasgow Sales		28,570			
.. Duty		.387	13,562	Less Discounts, 30%		8,570			
		<b>1.142</b>	<b>40,000</b>						
.. Selling Charges and Bad Debts, viz.—				.. Dundee Sales		12,000			
Edinburgh	% to Sales			Less Discounts, 25%		3,000			
Glasgow	10.4	£5,000							
Dundee	10.5	3,000		.. Beer Stock—Increase		9,000			
		<b>12.5</b>	<b>1,500</b>						
		<b>10.75</b>							
.. General Management, including Directors and Auditors		.271	9,500						
.. Interest		.029	1,000						
		<b>.058</b>	<b>2,000</b>						
.. Income Tax		1.5	52,500						
.. Balance, being Divisible Profit for year		.024	500						
		<b>.3</b>	<b>10,500</b>						
		<b>£1.814</b>	<b>£63,500</b>						
						<b>£1.814</b>	<b>£63,500</b>		

## CHAPTER XX.

### PAYMENTS BY INSTALMENTS AND INTEREST.

**I**N certain classes of undertakings the transactions—or a considerable part thereof—involve dealings on credit extending for a term of years, the indebtedness so created being liquidated by equal periodical instalments. Unless the period be quite a short one, it becomes, under these circumstances, important to consider the question of interest if the profits of successive years are to be determined accurately. In some cases the transactions are clearly stated to involve the question of interest—as, for example, when money is lent out on mortgage by a Building Society, or when a manufacturer of railway wagons disposes of them under a hire-purchase agreement—while in other cases (as, for example, in the Furniture, Musical Instrument, and Bicycle trades) a higher price is charged for instalment transactions, which covers interest without any exact rate being prescribed. In both cases, however, the question of interest must be carefully taken into consideration.

It will be convenient in the first instance to describe the general principles involved, as exemplified in the case of hire-purchase agreements for railway wagons, as the problem here is of especial significance both to the manufacturer and to the hirer. The manufacturer is concerned in distinguishing between the Gross Profit on trading,

which (with a reasonable reserve for contingencies) may fairly be stated to have been earned upon the execution of the hire-purchase agreement, and the income that he derives from interest charged to customers as compensation for the extended terms of credit given. To the hirer the question of interest is of importance, in that the aggregate amount of instalments paid by him under the hire-purchase agreement is naturally in excess of the intrinsic value of the assets acquired. It would consequently be improper for him to capitalise the whole amount of such instalments; while, for the purpose of debiting each year's Revenue Account with its proper charges, it becomes important to ascertain how much of each instalment represents interest, and how much may properly be capitalised. The necessity for going into the matter thus exhaustively arises from the fact that those industries which acquire wagons on the hire-purchase system at all (Collieries, Quarries, and the like) usually engage in these transactions to an extent which—as compared with their transactions as a whole—renders the matter one of serious import, if the true result of their transactions in the aggregate is to be shown by the accounts. On the other hand, some transactions of a similar nature—*e.g.* the acquisition of a Musical

Instrument, a Bicycle, or an Encyclopædia on terms of deferred payment—are as a rule relatively unimportant to the hirer, and in consequence such a nice distinction between Capital and Revenue—and especially between the Revenue charges of successive years—need not be made. Exceptions, however, will arise even here: thus, if a hotel, or a boarding-house, be furnished on the hire-purchase system, the transaction is of sufficient importance to call for treatment upon scientific lines in the accounts of the undertaking; and similarly, if a musical academy were to acquire its pianos upon these terms, the matter would be of sufficient importance, as compared with its transactions as a whole, to call for proper treatment. In such cases the record of the transactions, from the hirer's point of view, will be the converse of the record from the point of view of the manufacturer, and it is therefore unnecessary to deal with the matter in further detail, as the record in connection with Colliery Accounts is fully described.

#### WAGON HIRE-PURCHASE AGREEMENTS.

The general nature of a contract of this description is that, if the "tenant" (*i.e.* the hirer) makes the necessary periodical payments regularly, the manufacturer agrees to hand over the ownership of the articles in question to him at the end of the prescribed term upon the payment of a further nominal sum. There are various other conditions which, in practice, may have some bearing upon the contract, but these are the main features that have to be taken into consideration in connection with the treatment of the contract, as a matter of account.

**IN MANUFACTURERS' ACCOUNTS.**—It is obvious that, from the point of view of the manufacturer, it would be most improper

—even although it might perhaps be technically correct—to treat these instalments as simple hire, and at the end of the term (if they have been punctually paid and the further nominal consideration duly paid) treat the articles in question as a *gift* from the manufacturer to the tenant. The right course for the manufacturer is unquestionably for him to regard all these transactions as *sales* of the articles in question, he at the same time lending to the purchaser the whole of the purchase-money, upon consideration of its being paid back to him by instalments with interest.

All the material information that would be expressed in any hire-purchase agreement would be (1) the number of instalments, (2) the period over which they are extended, and (3) the amount of each instalment. It is obvious, however, that the manufacturer cannot treat the transaction as being a sale to the extent of the aggregate amount of the instalments, inasmuch as interest has been added and the amounts of the instalments equalised. It is, therefore, only proper for him to credit his Trading Account at the outset with the "present value" of these future repayments. In order to arrive at this figure it is, of course, absolutely essential, first of all, to assess the rate of interest which the manufacturer reckons to get, as a consideration for the delay in payment of the purchase-price. This is, under ordinary circumstances, either 5 per cent. or 6 per cent.; but usually the calculations are not worked out accurately, the instalments being taken at some more or less round sum approximating to what the amount would come to if worked out exactly. Still, the proper course to pursue is, no doubt, to assume a fixed rate of interest, and upon this basis to arrive at the present value of the sum of the future instalments. This present

PAYMENTS BY INSTALMENTS AND INTEREST.

value may be taken as the cash value of the article sold, and the transaction may be treated as a sale for that amount; *per contra*, it must be regarded as an advance to the purchaser of a corresponding amount. To the debit of this Advance Account,

interest at 6 per cent. (or whatever the rate may be) will be added from time to time, and the actual instalments received will be credited; so that by the time the agreement expires there is no balance to either the debit or credit of the account.

A. JONES.

CONTRA

Dr

Agreement No. 4,061 (10 half-yearly payments of £7 os. 8d.).

Cr.

1916		£		s		d	
Jan.	1	To Sales Account	..	..	..	60	0 0
June	30	" Interest	..	..	..	1	16 0
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	1	12 10
						<u>£63 8 10</u>	
1917		£		s		d	
Jan.	1	To Balance	..	..	..	49	7 6
June	30	" Interest	..	..	..	1	9 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	1	6 3
						<u>£52 3 5</u>	
1918		£		s		d	
Jan.	1	To Balance	..	..	..	38	2 1
June	30	" Interest	..	..	..	1	2 10
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	0	19 3
						<u>£40 4 2</u>	
1919		£		s		d	
Jan.	1	To Balance	..	..	..	26	2 10
June	30	" Interest	..	..	..	0	15 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	0	11 11
						<u>£27 10 5</u>	
1920		£		s		d	
Jan.	1	To Balance	..	..	..	13	9 1
June	30	" Interest	..	..	..	0	8 1
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	0	4 2
						<u>£14 1 4</u>	

1916		£		s		d	
June	30	By Cash	..	..	..	7	0 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	7	0 8
		" Balance	..	..	..	49	7 6
						<u>£63 8 10</u>	
1917		£		s		d	
June	30	By Cash	..	..	..	7	0 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	7	0 8
		" Balance	..	..	..	38	2 1
						<u>£52 3 5</u>	
1918		£		s		d	
June	30	By Cash	..	..	..	7	0 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	7	0 8
		" Balance	..	..	..	26	2 10
						<u>£40 4 2</u>	
1919		£		s		d	
June	30	By Cash	..	..	..	7	0 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	7	0 8
		" Balance	..	..	..	13	9 1
						<u>£27 10 5</u>	
1920		£		s		d	
June	30	By Cash	..	..	..	7	0 8
Dec.	31	" "	..	..	..	7	0 8
						<u>£14 1 4</u>	

In the above example the interest is worked out at half-yearly rests, but it may be added that many manufacturers use yearly rests, even when the instalments are payable half-yearly or quarterly.

It will be seen that the arrangement which is embodied in the above account is for the payment of half-yearly instalments, the first taking place six months after the execution of the agreement. It is not always, however, that this is the nature of the transaction. It frequently happens that the manufacturer requires the first instalment to be paid on the signing of the agreement. When this course is adopted it will be found to affect the "cash

value" of the article materially, inasmuch as there are by this means only *nine* instalments of interest to be debited instead of ten, and these in each case upon a smaller amount. Instead of the "cash value" being £60—as stated in the *pro forma* example—it will be £61 16s. od. (*i.e.* £60 plus six months' interest thereon), if the instalments were required to be made *in advance* for each half-year. It will thus be seen how very important it is that these transactions should be treated upon a proper basis at the outset, for obviously a difference of 3 per cent. in the price of the goods sold would make a very considerable difference in the amount to be taken to the

credit of Profit and Loss Account, as being the gross profit upon the sales. If the interest were taken at yearly rests, and the instalments were paid annually, the difference would be proportionately greater—*i.e.* 6 per cent.

Attention has already been drawn to the fact that this treatment of hire-purchase transactions is a purely artificial one. There is no compulsion on the part of the tenant to continue paying the instalments, if it suits his purpose better to cancel the agreement and return the wagons. While the agreement continues, however, he is liable for the wagons being kept in good repair, and has to continue to pay the instalments as arranged. The result of this is that, if the tenant chooses at some subsequent date to cancel the agreement and return the wagons, in the majority of cases the result will be an additional profit to the manufacturer. But this would not necessarily follow if the wagons were new at the date of executing the agreement and were returned, say, within one year from that date. In that case there might be a loss, and to that extent, the treatment just described may be said to be unduly favourable, having regard to the worst possible contingencies. But it is so rarely that these agreements are cancelled in the first year or so that this consideration may be disregarded, it being probable that the few cases in which it occurs will be very much more than counterbalanced by those in which default is made at a later period of the currency of the agreement, in which case the manufacturer reaps a profit.

In point of fact, it is generally admitted that—at all events after the first two years have been completed—the tenant possesses some value in his agreement, even if he decide to discontinue the payments; and

it is by no means unusual for him either to sell his rights under the agreement to some other person who is desirous of acquiring the wagons upon a hire-purchase system (obtaining the manufacturers' consent to the transfer), or for the manufacturer himself to pay some cash consideration to the tenant if the latter decides to abandon his rights under the agreement and return the wagons in good condition. That being so, it may be taken that the asset standing in the manufacturer's books, as being the amount due upon the loan of the purchase-money for the wagons, is generally a good asset for that amount, even if default should be made by the tenant.

IN HIRERS' ACCOUNTS.—It now becomes necessary to consider how these transactions should be dealt with in the books of the tenant or hirer. In view of the fact already mentioned, that the ownership of the goods remains with the manufacturer until the completion of the whole transaction, it might be argued that, strictly speaking, the whole of the instalments should be charged against Revenue. On the other hand, it is obvious that this would very unduly affect the profits of the earlier years, for the simple reason that the instalments on a hire-purchase agreement are very much heavier than upon a simple hiring agreement (being, as a rule, something more than twice the amount), so that during the earlier years the undertaking would appear to be losing money by entering into hire-purchase agreements at all, whereas this is by no means the case in reality, the instalments being a wise capital outlay for the purpose of acquiring fixed assets at a future date. It will thus be seen that, even if the very strictest view of the position of affairs be taken, it is not necessary to charge against Revenue a

larger proportion of the hire-purchase instalment than the amount for which the use of the wagons in question could have been obtained upon simple hire. Even this is really too much to charge, because the wagon companies naturally look to make a larger profit out of simple hiring than out of hire-purchase agreements. It therefore becomes necessary to go into the matter very much more exhaustively; and, assuming that almost all these transactions are negotiated upon a basis of 6 per cent. interest by half-yearly rests, it is thought that the following table, which shows the cash value of a wagon upon which half-yearly instalments of £5 are payable for any period from one to five years, will be found of use. As already stated, the usual term of these agreements is five years, but a considerable number are for 3, 3½, or 4 years.

**EXAMPLE:**

TABLE showing cash value of debt repayable by half-yearly instalments of £5 each (rate of interest - 6 per cent., calculated with half-yearly rests).

Number of Instalments unpaid		Cash Value
2	(Agreement one year to run)	£ 9 17 5
4	{ " two years " }	18 11 9
6	{ " three " " }	27 1 8
8	{ " four " " }	35 1 11
10	{ " five " " }	42 13 0

From the above table it will be seen that, assuming a hire-purchase agreement were entered into under which the tenant paid £10 per annum by half-yearly instalments during five years, the cash value of the wagon must be taken as being £42 13s., allowing interest at the rate of 6 per cent. with half-yearly rests. At the end of the first year (that is to say, after two instalments have been paid) the amount standing to the debit of Loan Account in the manufacturer's books will be reduced to £35 1s. 11d., at the end of the second year to £27 1s. 8d., at the end of the third year

to £18 11s. 9d., at the end of the fourth year to £9 11s. 5d., which amount would be altogether extinguished at the end of the fifth year.

To a certain extent, this position of affairs may be taken as reciprocal—*i.e.* the difference between the original cash value and the reduced cash value in the manufacturer's books from time to time may be taken as being the investment of capital by the tenant in the property in question. There are, however, other considerations to be borne in mind; and for the sake of bringing these more prominently forward, it seems desirable to take a concrete example. Take the case of an agreement entered into on the 1st January 1917, by which the tenant agreed to make seven half-yearly payments of £8 6s. 6d. (the first being due on the 30th June 1917), the interest being assumed to be 6 per cent., with half-yearly rests. By reference to the foregoing table it will be found that the cash value of the wagon in this case is £51 17s. 6d. The following table may now be compiled, showing what proportion of the instalments paid during each year is

Date	Amount of Instalment	Interest on Outstanding Debt	Proportion to Capital	Total to Wagon Purchase Account to date
31st December 1917	£ 5 d	£ 8 d	£ 5 d	£ 5 d
" " 1918	16 13 0	2 18 2	13 14 10	13 14 10
" " 1919	16 13 0	1 3 7	15 9 5	28 6 5
30th June 1920	8 6 6	0 4 10	8 1 8	43 15 10
	£58 5 6	£0 8 0	£51 17 6	51 17 6

in respect of interest upon the outstanding debt due to the manufacturer, the balance of the instalments being consequently the portion which has to be capitalised. The column upon the extreme right in the example shows the accumulations upon the "Wagons Purchase Account" at the close of each year.

A careful examination of the above table will show that when the agreement was completed on the 30th June 1920 the tenant had paid in all £58 5s. 6d., of which £51 17s. 6d. has been allocated to Capital, and £6 8s. to Revenue. The point which next claims attention is as to whether any further charge to Revenue is necessary, and, if so, how much.

**REPAIRS.**—The question of repairs should on no account be allowed to confuse the treatment of the hire-purchase agreement itself. The proper course is either to debit each year's Profit and Loss Account with the actual repairs incurred, or else to debit the Profit and Loss Account and credit Reserve for Repairs Account with the best available estimate of a normal charge for repairs, and to debit the latter account with the cost of such repairs as are actually executed. The latter course has the advantage of averaging—as far as possible—the charge to Revenue in respect of these items; but, in view of the fact that both the railway companies themselves and the Board of Trade regulations are very strict as to wagons being kept in a thoroughly effective state of repair, it is probable that in the long run these repairs will be found to average themselves, particularly when the tenant possesses numerous wagons of different ages. But whichever method be adopted, the treatment of repairs should be kept quite distinct from the statement of the gradual purchase of the wagons on a hire-purchase agreement.

**DEPRECIATION.**—The next question that calls for consideration is Depreciation. Up to the present the treatment indicated has been a question of right and wrong, rather than one of individual preference or discretion, but depreciation is largely a question of individual discretion. In the first place, there is the precedent afforded

by the statutory form of accounts with regard to railway companies, which suggests that *no Depreciation whatever need be provided for*, but that the proper course is to renew worn-out wagons out of Revenue. When a very large number of wagons are held by the same owner this is no doubt the simplest course to pursue, as the charges to Revenue will be found to average themselves fairly closely. But if only a few wagons be owned, it will be found that the charges to Profit and Loss arising from their renewal are very unequal, and it will therefore be found preferable to adopt some means which will have the effect of averaging them. Then, again, there arises the consideration that railway wagons—when owned by the class of persons who would naturally acquire them upon hire-purchase agreements—are “fixed assets,” and not “floating assets”; therefore, even in the case of ordinary joint-stock companies, there is no statutory obligation requiring that Depreciation should be provided for from year to year. It will thus be seen that the whole matter is (subject to the articles of association of the particular Company concerned) entirely one of individual choice; but that is no reason why the effect of the various methods which may be adopted under different circumstances should not be considered, and their respective merits contrasted.

It may be taken <sup>at</sup> the outset that a railway wagon has a <sup>very</sup> long span of life. Being made up of a number of interchangeable parts, it is quite possible, in the ordinary course of repairing, to renew the wagon entirely from time to time; thus the time never really arises when the asset itself is absolutely worthless and cannot be tinkered with any longer. But those who are desirous of making ample reserves against Revenue for every possible

risk will probably prefer not to rely too much upon this fact, but will assume a length of life upon the part of the wagons which is likely to be realised in all but abnormal cases—as, for instance, where accidents occur. So far as the author has been able to ascertain, the minimum life of a wagon may be put down at sixteen years, and many are used for a very much longer time. But, for those who wish to provide an ample reserve in the nature of Depreciation, it is worth while to regard the limit as sixteen years, because by this means they will be building up a Reserve which will be available in the event of that particular pattern becoming obsolete by reason of further improvements, and also in the event of the destruction of one or more wagons by accident. There are various methods by which the "cash value" of a wagon may be written down, and it is desirable that the precise effect of each should be fully studied.

Perhaps the most favourite method of writing off Depreciation, in the case of articles which from time to time require repairs, is to adopt a fixed percentage upon the amount of the reducing annual balance. The effect of this method is to write off much heavier sums in the earlier years, and smaller sums in later years of the asset's life, the object of this being to compensate for the fact that the amount of necessary annual repairs will probably be upon the increase. If it is desired to extinguish the value of an article in sixteen years by writing a fixed percentage off the reducing balance, it will be necessary to adopt a rate of depreciation of about 17½ per cent. The following table is prepared upon this basis with regard to the example already shown :—

EXAMPLE :

Date	Interest	Depreciation	Total Charge to Revenue	"Book" Value of Wagon at close of year
1917	£ 8 d	£ 5 d	£ 8 d	£ 5 d
1918	2 18 2	9 1 6	11 19 8	4 13 4
1919	2 1 5	7 9 10	9 11 3	11 15 1
1920	1 3 7	6 3 7	7 7 2	21 0 11
1921	0 4 10	5 1 11	5 6 9	24 0 8
1922	..	4 4 1	4 4 1	19 16 7
1923	..	3 9 5	3 9 5	16 7 2
&c.	..	2 17 2	2 17 2	13 10 0

With reference to the figures appearing in the last money column above, it will be noted that for the first four years the amount is increasing, while afterwards it is reduced. The reason for this is that during the continuation of the hire-purchase agreement a portion of the instalments is in respect of Capital, therefore the amount of the capital asset is increased during this period in spite of the amounts which are credited to that account and debited to Profit and Loss for Depreciation. It will further be noticed that at no time does the value of the wagon appear in the books at more than £24 os. 8d., although the original value of the wagon when new was £51 17s. 6d., and, further, that during each of the first three years the total charge to Revenue exceeds £7. This figure of £7 is mentioned in this connection because that is approximately the amount which would be charged for simple hire, and it is obvious that under no circumstances can it be proper to charge more against Revenue than the amount of simple hire, because, in addition to getting the use of the wagon—which is all that is paid for in the case of simple hire—the tenant is gradually acquiring the ownership of the wagons themselves. It will thus be seen that the above system is one which operates very unfairly upon the earlier years' profits, and is also one which unnecessarily reduces the value of the wagons, for it cannot be said that the



value of a wagon which is kept in thorough repair is reduced by anything like 50 per cent. in the course of four years.

Another method of providing for Depreciation is to write off annually one-sixteenth of the original "cash value" of the wagons. If this method be adopted in the present case it will be found that the rate of Depreciation must be approximately 6½ per cent. per annum upon the original value, and the following table shows the figures corresponding to those already mentioned, if this alternative system be adopted:—

**EXAMPLE:—**

Date	Interest	Depreciation	Total Charge to Revenue	"Book" Value of Wagon at close of year
1917	£ s d 2 18 2	£ s d 3 4 10	£ s d 6 3 0	£ s d 10 10 0
1918	2 1 5	3 4 10	5 6 3	21 16 9
1919	1 3 7	3 4 10	4 8 5	34 1 4
1920	0 4 10	3 4 10	3 9 8	38 18 2
1921	..	3 4 10	3 4 10	35 13 4
1922	..	3 4 10	3 4 10	32 8 6
1923	..	3 4 10	3 4 10	29 3 8
&c.				

Upon this system the total charge to Revenue does not in any year exceed the amount which would have to be paid for simple hire; but during the continuance of the hire-purchase agreement the charges to Revenue are very much larger than afterwards, being during the first year nearly twice what they become after the agreement has run out. It will further be noticed that the maximum value at which the wagon appears in the tenant's books is £38 18s. 2d., or about 75 per cent. of its original value when new. From many points of view this is a very much better method to adopt than the preceding, seeing that apparently the assets are not overstated in the hirer's books, nor are the charges to Revenue liable to serious fluctuations; but even this system is one which

cannot be looked upon as being so perfect as to leave no room for alternative methods.

A third method is, during the continuance of the hire-purchase agreement only to write off Depreciation upon the capitalised instalments. This method can be justified in theory by the argument that it is obviously unreasonable that the tenant should be expected to provide in his own Profit and Loss Account against Depreciation of property that does not belong to him; and, although this view may be thought to be somewhat specious, it is worth while to consider how the various annual charges to Revenue will work out if this basis of calculation be adopted. It will be found that, in order to extinguish the asset entirely at the end of 16 years, it will be necessary to somewhat raise the rate of Depreciation if this system be adopted, as compared with 6½ per cent. which was necessary when each instalment of Depreciation was equal. A simple calculation shows that 10 per cent. will produce approximately the desired result.

**EXAMPLE:—**

Date	Interest	Depreciation	Total Charge to Revenue	"Book" Value of Wagon at close of year
1917	£ s d 2 18 2	£ s d 1 7 6	£ s d 4 5 8	£ s d 12 7 4
1918	2 1 5	2 13 11	4 15 4	24 5 0
1919	1 3 7	3 19 5	5 3 0	35 15 0
1920	0 4 10	4 7 8	4 12 6	39 9 0
1921	..	3 18 11	3 18 11	35 10 1
1922	..	3 11 0	3 11 0	31 19 1
1923	..	3 3 11	3 3 11	28 15 2
&c.				

The obvious objection to this method—and, indeed, the only one which can seriously be raised—is that the charges to Revenue *increase* during each of the first three years (that is to say, during the continuance of the agreement), for, although the charge for interest decreases as the amount due to the manufacturer is reduced, the charges

for Depreciation naturally become heavier and to a much more largely increasing extent.

In order to avoid this, the method has sometimes been adopted of averaging the charges against Revenue during the period of the agreement, so that at its expiration the same amount stands to the debit of the Asset Account as upon the last-mentioned method, but that the Revenue charges *during* the continuance of the agreement are equal. From many points of view it is thought that this last is really the most convenient method to adopt under normal circumstances ; but, as already stated, the question of apportioning Revenue charges among the various years of the estimated life of the asset is entirely a matter of individual discretion, and one in which the greatest latitude must be allowed, provided the apportionment is made in good faith. It ought not to be overlooked, however, that the Capital expended in paying the instalments has to be withdrawn from the business by instalments, and that the effect of so withdrawing it is gradually to reduce profits. Thus, even when the charges against Revenue during the currency of the agreement have been equalised "on paper," they are still, in fact, upon an ascending scale. Upon the whole, therefore, the second method seems preferable.

#### OTHER HIRE-PURCHASE TRANSACTIONS.

As has already been stated, hire-purchase transactions in connection with railway wagons generally run into very large figures, thus emphasising the importance of accurate treatment. The "loading" of the cash price is also calculated (at all events approximately) at a definite rate of interest, which may reasonably be regarded as compensation for the money lent. In connection, however, with the furniture, musical instrument, bicycle and other trades, the difference between the cash and credit prices is often such as to show clearly that the "loading" covers more than a reasonable charge for interest upon money lent, the industry being subject to other risks, and in particular to bad debts and to failure on the part of the hirers to continue their instalments, in which case the manufacturer, at the best, only becomes re-possessed of an asset which in this case has greatly depreciated in value. The enormous number of transactions involved also frequently precludes the possibility of any very accurate apportionment as between Capital and Revenue being made in the books of the manufacturer, and in such cases the following simplified method will be found useful, while at the same time answering all practical purposes. In order to describe this system in detail it has been thought best to take a particular case, afterwards showing how the principles involved may be applied to any given sets of facts.

**PROBLEM.**—A piano costing £17 10s. is catalogued at £36, and may be purchased by twelve quarterly instalments of £3 each, or it may be bought for cash (at a discount of 20 per cent.) for £28 16s. Show how the instalments of £3 per quarter should be apportioned between Capital and Revenue, and describe how such transactions may conveniently be recorded in the books of the dealer, assuming them to be of frequent occurrence.

In this case, if the piano were sold for cash the gross profit would be £11 6s., and this may be taken as the basis upon which to proceed. It will thus be seen that the £36, which represents the aggregate of the instalments, is made up as follows:—

Cost .. .. .	£17 10 0	or	48·6 per cent.
Gross Profit .. .. .	11 6 0	„	31·4 „
Interest, &c. .. .. .	7 4 0	„	20·0 „
	<u>£36 0 0</u>		<u>100·0</u>

A special Day Book should be provided for the record of hire-purchase agreement transactions, through which each hirer is debited with the aggregate amount of instalments receivable from him. At the end of each month the total of this Day Book should be posted to an account in the Nominal Ledger entitled "Sales on Hire-purchase," and when the books are balanced 80 per cent. (48·6% + 31·4%) of the amount standing to the credit of this Account may be transferred to Sales Account, and 20 per cent. to Hire-Purchase Interest Suspense Account.

It remains to be considered how the amount standing to the credit of Hire-purchase Interest Suspense Account should be dealt with at balancing. It may be mentioned in passing, however, that as for convenience sake these transactions have to be dealt with in totals, it may be found that the percentage of Gross Profit is not in all cases uniform, and that, therefore, the 80 per cent. already referred to may require some adjustment, so that the amount to be transferred to Sales Account may represent (as nearly as it can be ascertained) the cash value of the instrument dealt with during the current period.

Assuming for present purposes, however, that 20 per cent. of the total is the proper amount to credit to "Hire-Purchase Interest Suspense Account," it will be found that this represents a charge of somewhat less than 12½ per cent. (12·3 per cent.) per annum on the amount of debts outstanding at the commencement of each year, and upon this basis the £7 4s. that represents loading for interest, &c., may be apportioned as follows:—

First year .. .. .	£3 17 0
Second year .. .. .	2 8 0
Third year .. .. .	0 18 6
	<u>£7 4 0</u>

Or, in the form of a percentage, as follows:—

First year .. .. .	53·82 per cent.
Second year .. .. .	33·33 „
Third year .. .. .	12·85 „
	<u>100·0</u> „

Consequently, if all the transactions were entered into on the first day of each year, at the conclusion of the first year, 53·82 per cent. of the balance standing to the credit of Hire-Purchase Interest Suspense Account might properly be credited to Revenue as interest earned, and in the second and third years 33·33 per cent. and 12·85 per cent. respectively of the original balance. As a matter of fact, however, transactions of course take place throughout the whole of the year, and consequently all the hire-purchase agreements entered into during, say, the year 1904, will not have come to an end by the 31st December 1906. Assuming that the transactions are usually evenly spread throughout the whole twelve months, the proper credit to revenue during the first year would be only one-half of 53·82 per cent., or 26·91 per cent.; during the second year the remaining half of the 53·82 per cent. and half of 33·33 per cent.; and so on. Disregarding fractions, therefore, the proper transfers from Hire-Purchase Interest Suspense Account to the credit of Revenue might be taken to be as follows:—

End of the First year .. .. .	27 per cent. ; or, quite roughly, 25 per cent.
„ „ Second year .. .. .	43 „ „ „ 40 „
„ „ Third year .. .. .	23 „ „ „ 25 „
„ „ Fourth year .. .. .	7 „ „ „ 10 „
	<u>100</u> „ <u>100</u> „

In order that these calculations may readily and correctly be made, it is desirable that a separate Hire-Purchase Interest Suspense Account should be opened in the Ledger for the transactions that take place in each financial year. Each such account will, therefore, remain open for four years, and (assuming the business has been established so long) there will always be four such accounts open at the same time.

The above calculations are, as has already been stated, based upon the assumption that 20 per cent. of the aggregate value of the instalments represents loading for interest, &c.; but the same principle will apply whatever the exact amount of loading may be.

So far, it has been assumed that the whole of the loading may fairly be regarded as interest charged as compensation for deferred payment; but, as has already been stated, in industries of this description it is but reasonable to suppose that some part of the loading is to cover other losses. These, however, for the sake of simplicity, are best dealt with quite independently of the apportionment of the instalments received as between Capital and Revenue. As to the exact Reserve to be made for Bad Debts and other losses arising from Depreciation in connection with uncompleted contracts, each manufacturer would be guided largely by his own individual experience. It is suggested, however, that until the business has been sufficiently established to enable a safe opinion to be formed, a Reserve against loss should be created by debiting Revenue Account and crediting "Reserve for Bad Debts and Depreciation Account" with, say, 10 per cent. of the Gross Profits arising from hire-purchase transactions. Losses actually realised should from time to time be transferred to the debit of this account, and care should be taken to see that the credit balance remaining is sufficiently large to provide a reasonable Reserve against all likely contingencies.

Card Ledgers will be found very suitable for the record of Customers' Personal Accounts in connection with hire-purchase transactions.

**BUILDING SOCIETY MORTGAGES.**

The proper treatment of accounts in respect of Building Society mortgages follows closely upon the lines already explained in connection with the hire-purchase of railway wagons, save that in some cases the interest is calculated at shorter "rests" than is customary with the latter transactions. Most Building Societies, however, issue tables showing the amount outstanding from time to time on the mortgages that they take, and these will enable the annual balance upon each Mortgage Account to be determined without difficulty. Such an account would in all respects be identical with that shown upon page 287, save that the first item to the debit would represent the amount of the original advance, while the cash postings to the credit of the account would be the instalments received from time to time from the borrower, which instalments would (as a rule) be paid at much more frequent intervals—say, weekly or monthly. The general principle, however, is identical in all respects.

**ANNUITY AND SINKING FUND SYSTEMS OF DEPRECIATION.**

As explained in Chapter XVII, one method of providing for Depreciation is to charge Revenue with such a sum as will at the expiration of the life of the asset write off the original cost thereof, *plus* interest on the capital from time to time invested therein. The object of this method is to compensate for the fact that as the assets become of less value, and as certain sums are from time to time set aside out of Revenue to compensate for such wastage, the Working Capital of the undertaking becomes to a corresponding extent increased, and the amount invested in Fixed Assets reduced. The "Annuity" method, as it

is called, compensates for this circumstance by charging each successive year with a gradually increasing sum as a gradually increasing amount of the undertaking's resources is released from Fixed Assets and—being placed among the Floating Assets—is thus available to earn profits in other directions. When the Sinking Fund system is adopted, and the periodical instalments are invested *outside* the business, no such compensation is required, and (assuming that the Sinking Fund investments can be accumulated at the same rate of interest) it would be sufficient to charge against each year's profits the net amount charged against the *first* year's profits under the Annuity system.

Referring again to the *pro forma* Ledger Account given on page 287, by altering the wording, this may be assumed to be an account of a five years' Lease which originally cost £60, which it is desired to write off under the Annuity system, reckoning interest at 6 per cent. upon the half-yearly balances. The postings to the credit side of the account must in that case be taken as representing the charges for Depreciation, instead of being postings from the Cash Book. This gives a fixed charge of £14 1s. 4d. per annum (which might be described indifferently as "Depreciation of Lease," or "Rent" charged against Revenue for the use by the business of the Leasehold Premises); while the Interest charges—which amount to £3 8s. 10d. in the first year and are gradually reduced to 12s. 3d. in the fifth year—represent Interest on the amount of Capital from time to time remaining sunk in this asset during the term of its life. Inasmuch as the £14 1s. 4d. per annum is not actually paid away, but accumulated in the business, it is assumed that its utilisation in this

manner will, in one way or another, produce profits compensating the business for the decreasing amounts credited to Revenue Account in respect of Interest. If, however, the half-yearly instalments by way of Depreciation were to be taken out of the business; and could be invested elsewhere at 6 per cent., the interest also being promptly re-invested at the same rate as and when received, it would be sufficient to provide Sinking Fund instalments of (£7 os. 8d. — £1 16s. =) £5 4s. 8d. per half-year, as this sum, invested at 6 per cent. compound interest, would at the end of five years accumulate to the original £60. *Prima facie*, therefore, the employment of a Sinking Fund would appear to effect an economy; but *per contra* it must be borne in mind that, had the Sinking Fund instalments remained in the business as Working Capital, they would presum-

ably have been earning profits at least equal to any rate of interest that may be earned from outside investments of a suitable character. No really satisfactory form of investment is, indeed, likely to be found that will yield 6 per cent. interest over any long term of years, and at the same time provide adequate security of capital combined with facility for prompt realisation at any required moment. The advantage of employing a Sinking Fund lies not in any direct economy of Revenue charges that it may effect, but in the assurance which it gives that, when the wasting asset against which it has been created has become valueless, there will be moneys in hand available for the purchase of another asset of equal cost: if such a renewal of assets be not contemplated, there is no very obvious advantage in the employment of the Sinking Fund system.

## CHAPTER XXI.

---

### FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

---

IT is usual for all undertakings carrying on operations over an extended period to balance their books, and prepare accounts showing the position of affairs and the progress made during the current period, at regular intervals. In the case of partnerships, and other private ventures, the partnership articles generally state when—and how often—such accounts are to be prepared, it being customary to stipulate for the preparation of annual accounts, the financial year running from the commencement of the partnership. When, however, that date is—for any particular reason—inconvenient, some other date may be substituted; and in this, as in all other respects; the terms of the articles of partnership may be modified from time to time with the consent of all the partners. These periodical accounts are, of course, prepared solely for the information of the partners, and consequently in such form as they may mutually agree.

In the case of Public Companies, the shareholders may for many purposes be regarded as the partners in the undertaking, while the Articles of Association (or special Act of Parliament under which the Company is incorporated) may be regarded as analogous to articles of part-

nership. It is usual for Companies to prepare accounts annually for the purpose of submission to the proprietors in general meeting assembled. In many cases, however, the books are actually balanced half-yearly for the information of directors, although the information which is thus obtained is not published. It is usual for the annual (or other) accounts of a Company to be printed and circulated among the shareholders, although in the case of Companies registered under the Companies Acts it is still not quite clear that there is any compulsion to publish a Balance Sheet; but any Shareholder of a Company may now obtain a copy of the Balance Sheet upon payment, and all Companies other than "Private" Companies must annually file with the Registrar of Joint Stock Companies a statement "in the form of a Balance Sheet."

The Articles of Association of a Company also, to some extent, determine the amount of information that shall be given in the published accounts, although this is a matter that is in all cases very largely within the discretion of the directors, who—within very wide limits—have power to determine the form that the accounts shall take.

This question of form is one upon which it would be difficult to lay down any hard and fast rules of universal application. The varying circumstances determining the position of different undertakings render the adoption of any stereotyped form practically impossible, although concerns carrying on similar classes of business might, as a rule, have their accounts framed upon very much the same lines. Opinions, however, vary greatly as to the amount of information which it is desirable to disclose, and the precise form that that information should take, with the result that in practice the published accounts of almost every concern present some points of difference. Doubtless some nearer approach to uniformity would be desirable from most points of view, and in the case of clearly defined industries it would be by no means impracticable, as is shown by the fact that Railways, Gas Companies, Electric Light Companies, Life Assurance Companies, Building Societies, and certain other undertakings are required to publish their accounts in the forms prescribed by the Legislature, and are enabled to adhere very closely to such forms without inconvenience.

The following report of a public lecture, delivered by the author at the London School of Economics on 7th October 1920, is reproduced, as bearing generally upon the subject, and showing the difficulty of dogmatising concerning it :-

" I have chosen as the subject of my lecture to you this evening ' Published Balance Sheets and Accounts,' partly on account of its importance and partly because it is not a highly technical subject and is, therefore, not unsuitable for consideration at the beginning of a session, but chiefly because of the widely divergent views as to what a published Balance Sheet ought to be. We may, therefore, I think, very usefully consider the question in its various aspects, and also consider how far the

criticisms which are sometimes passed upon published Balance Sheets and accounts are reasonable, and how far they are unreasonable as being really impracticable. We find that it is said upon the one hand—and this, perhaps, of the two is the view more widely held—that a Balance Sheet should be a statement showing exactly the financial position of an undertaking, containing facts and nothing but facts, showing exactly how that undertaking would pan out if the business were to be discontinued and the affairs of the business wound up. At the other extreme we find it suggested that a Balance Sheet means practically none of these things, and that it is simply a statement prepared by the book-keeper when he has finished his work at the end of a year, or some other period, and then simply puts together in the form of an annual statement a sort of list of the uncompleted transactions.

" If we take the first view as being our standard of what a Balance Sheet ought to be, it might be regarded more or less as a statement of fact, although even then there might be widely divergent views as to what certain kinds of property would realise if sold, before any attempts had been made to find a purchaser for them. If we take the second view, it is possible to regard the Balance Sheet as a statement of fact, again up to a point; but of a different kind of fact. We must then regard it rather as a statement showing on the one hand what the undertaking has received and has not repaid, and is, therefore, liable to account for; and on the other hand a statement of what it has done with the moneys so received and not yet refunded. There again, to some extent, matters of opinion must crop up, and our Balance Sheet even on that basis cannot be regarded as a cold statement of absolute facts. Whichever way we look at it, we must expect to find questions of opinion, so to speak, mixed up with our statements of fact, and the opinion must in the first instance clearly be the opinion of those who are rendering this statement of fact—the accounting parties.

" When the Balance Sheet is audited, it becomes the duty of the auditor not to ' certify ' that the Balance Sheet is a true statement of fact, because that, as I have just said, would be impossible as regards at least a part of it; but he is called upon

to express an opinion as to whether the statement as put before him by the accounting parties properly discloses the position of affairs. If his opinion differs from theirs, it is his duty to report in what respect it differs; but it is important to bear in mind that the auditor's report is to a very large extent a matter of opinion and that the expression 'auditor's certificate,' which is so very commonly used, is a misnomer. One can certify facts, but one cannot certify matters of opinion, and as a matter of fact the law does not require a Balance Sheet to be certified, but it does require the auditor to report whether in his opinion it is properly drawn up.

"Supposing we were to take as our standard of what the ideal Balance Sheet ought to be the view that it ought to show what the position will be if the business is disposed of and its affairs are wound up, then clearly, if its possessions are at the time when we prepared the Balance Sheet likely to be sold at something appreciably above their cost price, we are looking forward to a profit on realisation. We are expecting that the position will turn out better on a realisation than it would have done had there been no rise in prices. If we frame our Balance Sheet upon those lines, it must necessarily result in its showing a profit up to date which includes a profit that has not yet been realised, and is, therefore, not at present available to be divided in money. In so far as that profit may be expected from the sale of what we may call the general equipment of the undertaking—what is technically spoken of as the 'fixed assets' of the undertaking, the things that it does not try to turn into money in the ordinary course of business, but has acquired with the object of using them in their existing form as a means of increasing the profits of the undertaking—in so far as we include possible profits on the realisation of equipment, we shall be including as profits actually already made profits which there is no intention whatever of ever making on the assumption that the business is not being disposed of or shut down, but is to be continued."

"Accordingly, when, as at a time like the present, the tendency is for prices to rise and to go on rising, a Balance Sheet so prepared would show very large profits which would be largely, if not entirely, illusory. At other times it might be that, with falling prices, Balance Sheets so prepared would

show serious losses, that is to say, the existing equipment might perhaps only be saleable at a price very considerably less than what it originally cost, even after making due allowance for the fact that it is partly worn out and, therefore, that we should not regard it as being to-day worth the original cost. Its realisable price might be less still. If we were to be debarred from dividing profits derived from the practical working of our business merely because equipment could be bought more cheaply to-day than when we purchased our equipment, this would certainly not make it easy for us to find new capital for expansion, it would not make it easy for other similar undertakings to find new capital for new enterprises. But, apart from that, these losses which a Balance Sheet so framed would show would be just as illusory as the profits would have been after a period of rising prices; that is to say, they would be hypothetical losses which would be sustained if we were to dispose to-day of something which we have no intention whatever of trying to sell. In our attempt, therefore, to produce a Balance Sheet which will get into close touch with actual facts, we find that we have entirely defeated our purpose and have got right away from the true facts of the position, the essential fact being that the business is a going concern which we are going to continue to carry on so far as we can anticipate, and which we have every reason to suppose that we shall be able to continue.

"Then there is another point. If we frame our Balance Sheet so that it may show as profit increases of wealth which, even if turned into money, are manifestly of a non-recurring nature (and a profit derived from the sale of one's equipment clearly could only be made once, and not annually), the effect would be to encourage by this form of accounting the payment of very large dividends after a period of rising prices and no dividends at all after a period of falling prices. We should find that not even the soundest undertaking could maintain anything like a uniform rate of distribution among its proprietors by way of dividend, and that again would make it very difficult for us to get capital for new enterprises.

"Then, again, if we keep to this first ideal of a Balance Sheet which represents absolutely realisable value, we have got to cut out altogether a number of



items which, if we adopted the second ideal, we should certainly include in our Balance Sheet along with our possessions, or 'assets' as they are commonly called. In almost every kind of business activity certain kinds of expenditure occur, the full benefit of which is not received entirely within the year (or other accounting period) in which the expenditure takes place, so that at the date of the Balance Sheet the whole of the advantage to be derived from that expenditure is not exhausted; there is still a surviving value in that expenditure which, with varying degrees of confidence, according to circumstances, we expect will be received in future years—sometimes a few years, sometimes many years. Now, clearly, expenditure the benefit of which is entirely exhausted within one week, is a proper charge against the profits of one week. Expenditure which is entirely exhausted within one year is similarly a proper charge against the profits of that year. Expenditure which is not entirely exhausted until, let us say, the end of 20 years, is equally properly chargeable over the longer period of 20 years. Theoretically at least, we ought to ascertain what benefits will be received from this outlay in each accounting period during which it is any advantage to us whatsoever, and charge the corresponding portion of the cost against each accounting period. That is what is commonly done in practice with such items as plant and machinery and the like, which we know will last very much longer than one year, and the cost of which is spread over a longer period—a period approximately as nearly as one can tell, and as nearly as experience will help one to determine, to the time during which that plant and machinery continues to be useful as equipment, and, therefore, to serve its function as a profit-earner. If we accept that as a reasonable way of dealing with expenditure of this character, it necessarily follows that in each successive Balance Sheet prepared during the time that the effective life of that equipment continues, we must bring in such part of the original cost of the equipment as we consider is not already worked out or worn out—that part which we consider survives and for that reason is more properly chargeable against future profits than against current profits. If we work upon these lines, it necessarily follows that from time to time such outlays will appear in our Balance Sheets at figures quite different from the

then realisable values of the articles represented by the outlay.

"We cannot possibly frame a Balance Sheet which will carry out both ideals; we must choose which of the two is the one that we propose to adopt. In every case where we are proposing to continue the business and there is no reason to suppose that we shall not do so, and no reason, humanly speaking, to suppose that the future profits of that business will not be able to bear the burden that we are throwing upon them, that seems to be a perfectly sound method, and it has at least the advantage of charging against the gross earnings of each year their fair share of the burden that has to be borne by all of the years. The system, therefore, tends in the direction of producing statements of profit from year to year that will be as uniform as the varying circumstances of the case would permit or justify. At least, we are not going out of our way to make the profits fluctuate more wildly than the conditions of trade necessitate.

"Shareholders, in the nature of things, for the most part prefer uniform dividends. They are quite willing that distributions out of profits should tend to increase, but they are always inclined to be disappointed, and frequently inclined to grumble, when the rate of dividend falls. Accordingly, those who are responsible for the preparation of accounts, and for the successful conduct of a business, very naturally adopt in the main a procedure that tends in the direction of avoiding large distributions of profits which they know it will be impossible to maintain in the future. But although shareholders as a body like uniform dividends, as representing fixed income, they are not always very consistent, and, accordingly, we commonly find that where the dividend that it is proposed to declare is markedly less than the amount of the undivided profits available to be divided, pressure is brought to bear by the shareholders for the dividend to be increased, and directors as a rule endeavour to resist that pressure where in their opinion the standard of distribution proposed is too high to be maintained. To assist them in resisting that pressure, it is a very common thing to transfer a certain (or rather an uncertain) part of the profits actually earned to a reserve, thus reducing the amount of undivided profits shown. The device, although exceedingly thin to the initiated,

seems to serve its purpose quite well in practice. We rarely find shareholders clamouring for a dividend to be paid out of a reserve, although at times, when the reserve gets very high, they may look forward to, and expect, a free distribution of shares out of reserved profits; but the practice of transferring what we may call 'surplus profits' to reserve is generally effective, as permitting current dividends to be kept within the safety limit. Nevertheless we do not always find that this particular method is employed by directors to keep dividends within what they consider to be desirable limits. Instead of transferring profits to a reserve that is clearly shown upon the face of the Balance Sheet as something which has to be accounted for in the future—or what is called a liability—the practice has grown up, and during recent years appears to be decidedly upon the increase, of piling up what are sometimes called 'internal reserves,' sometimes 'undisclosed reserves,' and sometimes 'secret reserves.' The term 'secret reserve' does not seem to be much used save by those who oppose this particular kind of policy and regard it as being highly undesirable.

"The effect of the policy is to withhold from those to whom the Balance Sheet may be sent the fact that the undertaking has made certain profits which have not yet been divided. The directors do not 'account' to the extent of such reserves. On the face of it that might seem to be entirely improper and highly unjustifiable, but it has been held that there is nothing whatever illegal about such a practice so long as it is not contrary to the regulations of that particular company. Most companies in their regulations take power for their directors to make such reserves as they think fit, without specifying whether those reserves are to be shown upon the face of the Balance Sheet or not. The only thing that the Courts have so far objected to in the matter is that they have decided that the existence and the extent of these reserves must not be concealed from the company's auditor. They throw upon the latter the grave responsibility of determining whether he shall make any disclosure to the shareholders with regard to the matter. This seems very clearly to suggest that the auditor will not do so without good reason, so that as long as the directors are acting in good faith these internal

reserves are apparently recognised as being a reasonable business policy.

"Such reserves may be made in a great number of ways, all of which will indirectly affect the published Balance Sheet. Excessive sums may be charged against current profits to provide for contingencies, such as the wear and tear and obsolescence of equipment, possible future bad and doubtful debts, the deterioration in value of stock in trade or investments, and so on. Almost everybody applauds the systematic and drastic writing down of goodwill in the case of a successful company. The policy is, no doubt, excellent in itself, but we have got to remember that the more successful the undertaking may be the more valuable does its goodwill become. Although, therefore, we may write goodwill off against profits, and out of the Balance Sheet as rapidly as the earning capacity of the undertaking will permit, we are deliberately preparing a Balance Sheet which underestimates the value of that particular asset. The policy may be justified on the ground that even in the most successful business the value of goodwill is subject to wide fluctuations, because even in the most successful business profits fluctuate; but, however that may be, the effect of writing down goodwill is to state this particular asset in our Balance Sheet at less than we believe it to be worth, and to leave a corresponding amount of money (if the profits are realised profits) in the control of the directors for future purposes.

"We may also build up internal reserves by overstating the total amount of our liabilities, by including reserves for possible future claims or in excess of what we really believe to be the actual extent of our commitments at the present time. Again, various kinds of outlay, which result in acquiring new possessions, whether by way of buildings or plant or investments, or what not, may be and sometimes are charged direct against profits as a working expense, with the result that that which has been acquired as a result of this outlay does not come into the Balance Sheet as an existing asset at all. The result of this kind of policy is that it leaves us without any formal record in our accounts of the property that we have purchased, the existence of which ought to be carefully verified from time to time.

" The strongest argument in favour of reserves, whether disclosed or undisclosed, is the impossibility of saying with absolute certainty what the future has in store for us. We are only justified in putting into our Balance Sheet as assets that which we think we shall in the future receive real value for, either when it is disposed of and turned into money, or as the result of using it in its existing form. We can never say with absolute certainty what future benefits we shall derive from our present possessions. We must, therefore, leave a wide discretion in the hands of those responsible for the management of the business as to the value that they put upon these items as being fair and reasonable. Similarly, although not as a rule to such a great extent, it is not practicable in the case of a going concern to say with absolute certainty what claims may be made upon it in the future arising out of events that have already happened. We must permit the management, therefore, to provide an adequate and even a generous amount for future contingencies which, in their judgment, not only are likely to happen but also may happen. We cannot, and ought not to, complain, but rather to congratulate them if their general policy is always to be upon the safe side, and to aim at disclosing a position in their published Balance Sheets that is certainly not better than the true position.

" We see then that we must give the accounting parties a very wide discretion as to how they frame their accounts, and that in the nature of things they cannot put before us a statement of facts in connection with things that have not yet happened, and that things which may happen in the future will react upon what is, or is thought to be, the present position, in so far as they have not been provided for or have been over-provided for. In spite of all this we must draw the line somewhere, or we shall find that we are driven to the conclusion that the Balance Sheet may mean little or nothing, and would, therefore, be useless.

" It is only shareholders who have a statutory right to see a Balance Sheet. On the other hand, most companies go much further than that and issue copies of their Balance Sheets to practically anybody who likes to ask for one, and some even go to the extent of advertising their Balance Sheets

so as to make them as far as possible common knowledge. There must clearly be some responsibility resting on those who publish Balance Sheets for the information they contain, even although you may not find their responsibility defined in the Companies' Acts. We find it mentioned, however, in a rather forceful way in the Larceny Act, where it is provided that it is a misdemeanour to publish a Balance Sheet with intent to deceive a member or a creditor, or with intent to induce anyone in the future to become a member or a creditor, so that the Balance Sheet is not a purely domestic document.

" In ordinary practice Balance Sheets seem to be used and to a surprising extent to be relied upon, not merely as a means by which the rank and file of the shareholders may test the degree of success with which a board of directors has conducted the affairs of the undertaking, but also as a means of enabling the initiated to determine what is the true value of the company's shares from time to time. It is very doubtful whether a Balance Sheet can be of much use for this latter purpose. The true value of the shares in a company depends, no doubt, to a certain extent upon what return would be likely to be made to shareholders in the event of the company being wound up, but it depends certainly to a greater extent upon the income derived from the possession of the shares and the degree of probability of that income being maintained. The Balance Sheet as ordinarily prepared gives very little idea as to what shareholders may expect to receive if the company were wound up. It will give some idea as to the probability of the business being successful in the future, and it should enable us to determine whether the resources of the undertaking are sufficient to enable it to meet its debts as they fall due. We may, by looking at a Balance Sheet which has been prepared with reasonable honesty, satisfy ourselves that it is not likely that the company will be obliged to discontinue operations because it is unable to pay its debts, or we may form the conclusion from looking at the Balance Sheet that there is a greater or a less probability that it will be obliged to stop for want of money; but we can form no very useful idea from looking at any Balance Sheet as to whether the profits of the next few years will be as great as those of the last few years. You must remember that perfectly sound undertakings sometimes carry

on for a year, or even more, with very little profit, or perhaps even at a loss. The existence of sufficient reserves will, however, enable them to tide over lean years, and still to go on paying dividends. That we may form a useful idea of the position of an undertaking from its Balance Sheet is all that we are able to say.

"The Balance Sheet should show in reasonable detail the grouping of its assets. Most Balance Sheets do that. Some certainly do not; and as an illustration of one that does not, I should like to read you an extract from a Balance Sheet of a well-known company. Explaining an outlay of upwards of 5½ millions sterling, it does it in five lines of print, as follows:—'By land, water rights, reservoirs, effluent works, buildings, plant, machinery, office furniture, goodwill, designs, engraving, and sampling, as per last account, £5,776,212 19s. 8d. Further capital expenditure at cost (less sales) for the two years ended 26th June 1920, £14,922 16s. 11d.,' making a total of £5,791,135 16s. 7d. I suggest that that is not an ideal way of disclosing to interested parties what the main resources of the undertaking consist of. Another example of how not to do it I should like to give you: The Balance Sheet of a shipping company having total assets amounting to £1,305,000 odd, explains £1,073,811 of that amount by simply describing it as 'Stock in steamships and investments, book value at 31st December 1918, after deducting depreciation previously written off.' At the annual meeting of that company the chairman was asked whether he would state how much of that figure represented steamships and how much represented investments, and he said that it was not in the interests of the company to give that information. At that time the £10 shares of the company stood at about £45. A little later the ships were sold and the company was wound up, and the return to the shareholders is now expected to be about £130 per share. One wonders whether it really was in the interests of the company that shareholders should have no information which would suggest to them that their shares were worth a very great deal more than the current market price.

"I put these matters before you, but I have no time this evening, and I do not think that I have any particular inclination just now, to suggest a remedy. I have merely tried to point out to you

that the question of what a Balance Sheet ought to be, and ought to contain, is not a very simple one that can be answered off-hand, and yet that it is a very urgent one, in that clearly there are cases where shareholders and other interested parties do not get the information that would be of great use to them from the published accounts, and seem at present to be entirely without a remedy."

Until something more nearly approaching uniformity is reached, it is thought that little would be gained in the present work by dogmatising upon the question as to the best form of accounts for different classes of representative undertakings. It has been thought that a collection of a number of representative published accounts will prove at once more interesting and more instructive. Such a collection has accordingly been appended to this chapter. Some of the accounts have been selected on account of the excellence of their form, some for the opposite reason, and others on account of special circumstances which render it probable that their careful study may be found of value. The accounts have accordingly been given in their published form without any alterations whatever, and the published reports of the Auditors have been appended. The names of the Auditors have been added, with a view to showing the practice of certain firms as to the wording of their Reports. It must not, however, be supposed that in this respect the information afforded can be regarded as anything like complete, and in particular it must be borne in mind that the responsibility for the form in which the accounts of a Company are published rests primarily with the Directors, rather than with the Auditors. It does not, therefore, necessarily follow that the forms reproduced are regarded by the respective firms of Auditors as being, in their opinion, the most suitable that could have been designed to meet the circumstances of each particular case.







FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

307

ARMY AND NAVY CO-OPERATIVE SOCIETY, LIMITED—*continued*

TRADING AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNTS from the 2nd February 1908 to the 30th January 1909.  
(Including the Indian Depôts Accounts to the 22nd September 1908.)

Dr.	TRADING ACCOUNT.				Cr.		
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Stock, 2nd February 1908 .. .. .	674,028	15	4	By Sales, &c. . . . .	3,103,876	11	10
" Purchases, &c. . . . .	2,623,747	18	6	" Stock, 30th January 1909 .. .. .	662,400	4	7
" Balance to Profit and Loss Account .. .	468,500	2	7				
	£3,766,276	16	5		£3,766,276	16	5

Dr.	PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT.				Cr.		
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Remuneration of Chairman and Seven Directors .. .. .	5,200	0	0	By Balance from Trading Account . . . . .	468,500	2	7
" Salaries and Wages of Staff .. .. .	186,616	0	0	" Miscellaneous Revenue—			
" Sundry Rents, less Rents Received .. .	445	6	0	Advertisements, Tickets, &c. . . . .	15,250	11	0
" Lighting, Rates, Insurance, Income and other Taxes .. .. .	20,372	14	11				
" Stationery and Printing .. .. .	3,412	17	7				
" Price List and Circular, cost of Printing, Postage, and forwarding of same .. £16,732 9 6							
Less Advertisements, &c. 2,484 4 2							
	14,248	5	4				
" Postage and Receipt Stamps .. .. .	6,590	0	5				
" Trade and Miscellaneous Expenses .. .	3,804	17	3				
" Legal Expenses .. .. .	421	2	10				
" Depreciation of Fixtures and Furniture	4,299	18	0				
" Maintenance and Repair of Buildings, &c	4,470	17	11				
			249,942 6 3				
" Interest on Remuneration Funds .. .			1,005 14 9				
" " " Deposit Interest Account, Deferred Pay, &c. . . . .			15,584 4 3				
" " " 3% Mortgage Debenture Account .. .. .			5,868 0 0				
" " " Provident Fund .. .. .			3,804 8 6				
" Donations and Subscriptions to Hospitals, Charities, &c. . . . .			910 5 1				
" Written off Victoria Street Premises ..			2,300 0 0				
" " " Francis Street .. .. .			1,000 0 0				
" " " Howick Place .. .. .			500 0 0				
" " " Spencer Buildings .. .. .			200 0 0				
" " " Greycoat Place and Artillery Row Buildings .. .			2,000 0 0				
" " " Bombay Premises .. .. .			2,000 0 0				
" " " Calcutta .. .. .			2,333 18 9				
" " " Plymouth .. .. .			200 0 0				
" " " Southsea .. .. .			226 13 6				
" Balance carried to General Balance Sheet			195,869 0 8				
EBURY, W D. RICHARDSON, } <i>Directors.</i>			£183,750 13 7				£483,750 13 7

AUDITORS' REPORT TO THE SHAREHOLDERS.

We have audited the Accounts of the Army and Navy Co-operative Society, Limited, to the 30th January 1909, and we report that we have obtained all the information and explanations we have required, and in our opinion the above Balance Sheet, at the 30th January 1909, is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Society's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the books of the Society.

16th April 1909.

WM. H. MAY, F.C.A. } *Auditors.*  
P. D. LEAKE, F.C.A. }

EMPLOYEES' PROVIDENT, PENSIONS, AND GRATUITY FUND from 1st February 1908 to 31st January 1909.

Dr.	EMPLOYEES' PROVIDENT, PENSIONS, AND GRATUITY FUND				Cr.		
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Balance from 31st January 1908 with the Society	95,952	4	5	By Amount paid on account of Sickness .. .	5,128	16	4
" Amount contributed by the Society .. .	4,047	15	7	" " " at Death .. .. .	686	7	0
" " " subscribed to Fund by Employes .. .	3,810	10	6	" " " of Subscriptions returned to Employes .. .	64	7	10
" Contributions by Members .. .. .	0	3	0	" " " paid for Pensions and Allowances .. .	4,238	10	10
" Interest on Accumulated Fund deposited with the Society at 4% .. .. .	3,804	8	6	" Cost of Cheque Books .. .. .	0	8	4
				" Legal Expenses .. .. .	1	4	6
				" Cash on Deposit with the Society .. .. .	97,507	13	2
			£107,627 8 0				£107,627 8 0

The Cost of Administering the Fund, including Medical Supervision, has been borne by the Society.

Audited and found correct.

16th April 1909.

WM. H. MAY, F.C.A. } *Auditors.*  
P. D. LEAKE, F.C.A. }



## THE ASHBY-DE-LA-ZOUCH BATHS AND HOTEL COMPANY, LIMITED.

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS for the Year ending 31st December 1918.

## REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE ACCOUNT.

<i>Outlay</i>			<i>Returns</i>				
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Stock on hand, 31st December 1917	235	10	9	By Cash Receipts from Hotels, Stables, Baths, and Bath Grounds	5,117	1	11
" Provisions, Meat, Milk, &c.	1,006	0	2	" Year's Book Debts owing to the Company	294	7	6
" Wines, Spirits, Ales, Cigars, and Mineral Waters, &c.	1,206	10	4	" Stock on hand, 31st December 1918	167	8	10
" Salaries, Wages, &c.	718	2	11	" Bank Interest	11	6	6
" General Repairs and Replacements	331	3	0				
" Gas, Coal, &c.	269	15	1				
" Rents, Rates and Taxes	208	1	4				
" Establishment Account—including Newspapers, Licenses, Stationery, and Sundry Expenses	132	9	10				
" Licenses and Stable Requisites	44	14	6				
" Corn, Hay, Straw, &c.	308	13	9				
" Stock for Grounds and Sundries	182	14	2				
" Secretary's Petty Cash Payments, Allowances and Bad Debts	8	11	3				
" Depreciation of Furniture and Hotel Fittings	63	8	0				
" Machinery and Plant at Baths and Effects in Grounds	35	8	0				
" Horses, Carriages, &c.	188	4	6				
" Balance to Profit and Loss Account (Profit)	650	16	11				
	<u>£5,590</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>9</u>		<u>£5,590</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>9</u>

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To 12 months' Debenture Interest	75	0	0	By Balance brought forward	166	19	11
" Balance to Balance Sheet	742	16	10	" Balance Revenue and Expenditure Account	650	16	11
	<u>£817</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>10</u>		<u>£817</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>10</u>

## BALANCE SHEET.

<i>Assets</i>			<i>Liabilities</i>				
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Furniture, Hotel Fittings, &c.	1,216	6	9	By Trade Debts owing by the Company	717	11	0
" Horses, Carriages, &c.	518	0	0	" Capital Account 1,000 Shares of £1 each	1,000	0	0
" Machinery and Plant at Baths and Effects in Grounds and Tea Rooms	318	11	0	" Debenture Stock	1,500	0	0
" Book Debts owing to the Company	324	0	5	" Interest thereon, accrued to 31st December 1918	6	5	0
" Cash in hand, 31st December 1918	232	8	5	" Profit and Loss Account (Profit)	742	16	10
" Cash at Bank	687	19	5				
" Petty Cash in hand	1	18	0				
" Stock on hand	167	8	10				
" War Loan Stock	500	0	0				
	<u>£3,966</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>10</u>		<u>£3,966</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>10</u>

J. G. SHIELDS,  
GEORGE BULLEN, } *Directors.*

I have audited the Accounts of the Ashby-de-la-Zouch Baths and Hotel Co., Ltd., to the 31st December 1918. I have obtained all the information and explanations I have required. In my opinion the Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of my information and the explanation given to me and as shown in the Books of the Company.

11th March 1919.

THOS. HEAFIELD, *Auditor*



## ASSOCIATED NEWSPAPERS, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st March 1917.

Liabilities		£		s		d		Assets		£		s		d	
Capital Authorised and Issued—								Cost of Goodwill, Copyrights, Freehold and Leasehold Properties, Machinery, Plant, &c., after deducting depreciation on Buildings, Machinery, Plant, &c., and including additions	1,289,886	2	5				
500,000 5 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each, fully paid	500,000	0	0					Stocks of Paper, Ink, Metal, Materials, and Literary Matter	138,972	2	4				
600,000 7 per cent. Cumulative Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	600,000	0	0					Investments at Cost	489,436	13	0				
500,000 Deferred Shares of £1 each, issued to Vendors as fully paid in part payment of Purchase Price	500,000	0	0					Debtors (less Reserves for Returns, &c.)	180,638	18	3				
								Pension Fund Investments	9,100	0	0				
1,600,000 Shares				1,600,000	0	0		Cash—							
Reserve Account				250,000	0	0		At Bank—On Short Loan	£20,000	0	0				
Pension Fund				12,339	12	9		Deposit Account	10,000	0	0				
Sundry Shareholders for Dividends—(less Tax)								Current Accounts	52,841	16	0				
Unclaimed Dividends for period to 30th September 1916	1,071	8	10					In hand	3,381	8	10				
Dividends on Preference and Ordinary Shares for half-year ended 31st March 1917, payable June 1917	25,117	10	3									86,223	4	10	
Creditors and Reserves against Contingencies				26,188	10	1									
Profit and Loss Appropriation Account—Balance as per account				274,287	2	1									
				31,441	6	11									
NOTE.—There is a contingent liability for £100,000 under a joint and several guarantee with two other companies.															
				£2,194,257	0	10						£2,194,257	0	10	

To the Shareholders of the Associated Newspapers, Limited.

We have audited the above Balance Sheet dated 31st March 1917, and have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. In our opinion, such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us and as shown by the books of the Company.

DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRIFFITHS & CO.  
(Chartered Accountants),

5 London Wall Buildings, Finsbury Circus, E.C.2.  
Auditors.  
25th May 1917.

E. LAYTON BENNETT, SONS & CO.  
(Chartered Accountants),  
Accountants.

Approved on behalf of the Board,  
NORTHCLIFFE,  
THOMAS MARLOWE, } Directors  
H. F. WOODINGTON, Secretary.

Dr PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 31st March 1917. Cr.

Dr		£		s		d		Cr		£		s		d	
To Income Tax				23,554	18	0		By Profit on Trading and Interest, after deducting all Working, Office, and other outlays, including all Legal Charges and Payments, Pension Fund, Depreciation on Buildings, Plant, Type, Reserve for Doubtful Debts and other purposes	105,120	7	8				
„ Balance carried to Profit and Loss Appropriation Account				141,688	11	5		„ Transfer Fees				117	1	9	
				£165,243	9	5						£165,243	9	5	

Dr APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT. Cr.

Dr		£		s		d		Cr		£		s		d	
To Final Dividend on Deferred Shares to 31st March 1916 (free of tax)				40,000	0	0		By Balance of Profit and Loss Account at 31st March 1916	46,752	15	6				
„ Dividends on Preference and Ordinary Shares for the year ended 31st March 1917				67,000	0	0		„ Balance brought down	141,688	11	5				
„ Interim Dividends paid on Deferred Shares				50,000	0	0									
„ Balance carried to Balance Sheet				31,441	6	11						£188,441	6	11	
				£188,441	6	11						£188,441	6	11	

BANK OF IRELAND.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>			<i>Assets</i>		
	£	s d		£	s d
Capital paid up	2,769,230	13 5	Cash at Head Office, Branches, and Bank of England	8,602,365	0 1
Reserve	970,000	0 0	Cash at Call and Short Notice	820,739	13 6
Notes and Post Bills in Circulation	10,926,456	17 2	British Government Treasury Bills		9,423,104 13 7
Government and other Public Accounts	4,203,714	11 6	British Government Debt		3,350,000 0 0
Deposit, Current and other Accounts	32,152,141	14 0	British Government Stocks		2,630,769 4 7
Profit and Loss—			Indian and Colonial Government Securities		1,648,070 0 0
Net Profit for the Half-year to 31st December 1920	277,865	3 2	Railway and Corporation Debentures, and other Securities		1,206,387 0 0
Balance from last Account	40,902	4 8	Bills Discounted, Advances to Customers, &c.		17,496,116 0 0
	318,767	7 10	Bank Premises, Head Office, and Branches—at cost, less depreciation		17,825,804 16 6
Amount transferred to Depreciation of Securities and other Contingencies	160,000	0 0			454,516 11 3
		158,767 7 10			£51,180,311 5 11
		<u>£51,180,311 5 11</u>			<u>£51,180,311 5 11</u>

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for Half-year ending 31st December 1920. Cr.

	£	s d		£	s d
Total Expenditure of Head Office and Branches, including Rents, Repairs, Salaries, &c.	242,196	5 7	Balance from last Account	40,902	4 8
Amount transferred to Depreciation of Securities and other Contingencies	160,000	0 0	Gross Profits of half-year after providing for Interest on Deposits, Income Tax, Composition for Stamp Duty on Notes and Post Bills, Rebate on Bills Discounted, and making provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts, &c.	520,001	8 9
Proposed Dividend for the half-year at the rate of 12 per cent. per annum, less Income Tax at 6s. in £	£116,307	13 11			
Amount to be carried forward to next Account	42,459	13 11			
		158,767 7 10			
		<u>£560,963 13 5</u>			<u>£560,963 13 5</u>

GEO R. DEVERELL,  
*Accountant-General.*

WILLIAM P CAIRNES, *Governor.*  
HENRY S. GUINNESS, *Deputy Governor.*

AUDITORS' REPORT.

We have examined the above Balance Sheet, dated the 31st December 1920, with the balances on the books at the Head Office in Dublin and with the Returns from the Branches, as certified by the Agents and Sub-Agents. We have satisfied ourselves as to the correctness of the Cash Balances at the Head Office, and at the Bank of England; we have verified the Investments of the Bank as well as the Securities held against Cash at Call and Short Notice; and the Bills Discounted held at the Head Office have been produced to us.

We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required, and, in our opinion, such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Bank's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the Books at the Head Office and the Certified Returns from the Branches.

12th January 1921.

DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRIFFITHS & CO, } *Auditors.*  
*Chartered Accountants.*

## BELSIZE MOTORS LIMITED.

*D.* PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 30th September 1920 *C.F.*

		£	s	d			£	s	d
To	Depreciation of Buildings, Plant, Machinery, Tools, Patterns, Drawings, Furniture, &c.	10,152	0	0	By	Balance from Trading Account	85,796	17	7
"	National Health Insurance	1,580	1	9	"	Transfer Fees	64	5	0
"	Bank Interest, &c.	9,705	1	7	"	Profit on Sale of Investment	45	0	0
"	Writing off Allowance on Buildings, Plant, &c., brought forward from 1918 and 1919	6,416	0	0					
	Balance, net Profit	58,543	18	9					
		<u>£85,906</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>7</u>			<u>£85,906</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>7</u>

## BALANCE SHEET, 30th September 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d
Capital Authorised and Issued—								Land and Buildings at cost, plus additions to date, less Depreciation written off		72,325	19	1
200,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	200,000	0	0					Plant, Machinery, and Fixtures, at cost, plus additions to date, less Depreciation written off		154,952	15	11
100,000 6 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each, fully paid	100,000	0	0					Patterns, Drawings, Jigs, and Gauges, at cost, plus additions to date, less Depreciation written off		8,407	17	10
					300,000	0	0	Furniture and Fittings at cost, plus additions to date, less Depreciation written off		2,050	11	10
Sundry Creditors					395,986	14	1	Investments in Subsidiary Companies at cost		2,528	10	0
Reserve Account					100,000	0	0	Sundry Debtors		88,147	19	1
Bank Overdraft (less Cash in hand)					116,677	13	6	Stock in Trade, Raw Materials and Work in Progress, finished and unfinished, as taken by the Company's Officials and certified by the Managing Director		676,557	13	1
Profit and Loss Account—												
Balance, 30th September 1919	38,829	10	6									
Less—Income Tax	£25,000	0	0									
Auditors' Fees	262	10	0									
					25,262	10	0					
					13,567	0	6					
Profit for the year ending 30th September 1920, subject to the liability to Excess Profits Duty (if any), and Corporation Profits Tax	58,543	18	9									
					72,110	19	3					
Less—Dividend paid on Ordinary Shares												
May 1920, for the 6 months to 31st March 1920, at 8 per cent. per annum, less Tax, and												
Dividend paid on Preference Shares at 6 per cent. per annum, less Tax, for 12 months to 31st August 1920	9,800	0	0									
Note.—A Series of First Mortgage Debentures of £50,000 is held by the Bank as part security against the Bank overdraft.					62,310	19	3					
					<u>£1,004,975</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>					
								GEO. P. DAWSON,	} <i>Directors.</i>			
							JAS. HOYLE SMITH,	<u>£1,004,975</u>		<u>6</u>	<u>10</u>	

## TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF BELSIZE MOTORS LIMITED.

We report that, in accordance with the provisions of the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, we have audited the Balance Sheet of Belsize Motors, Limited, dated 30th September 1920, as above set forth. We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. In our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the affairs of the Company according to the best of our information, and the explanations given us, and as shown by the books of the Company.

64 Cross Street,

MANCHESTER, 3rd December 1920

PHILIP SWANWICK, TERRAS & CO.

Chartered Accountants.





In the High Court of Justice.

COMPANIES (WINDING-UP).

No 00213 of 1911.

Mr. JUSTICE ASTBURY.

IN THE MATTER OF THE COMPANIES (CONSOLIDATION) ACT, 1908.

AND

IN THE MATTER OF THE BIRKBECK PERMANENT BENEFIT BUILDING SOCIETY (AND THE BIRKBECK BANK), Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, and 329 High Holborn, London, W.C.

TAKE NOTICE that I, the undersigned Senior Official Receiver and Liquidator of the above-named Company, intend to apply to the Board of Trade for my release, AND FURTHER TAKE NOTICE that any objection you may have to the granting of my release must be notified to the Board of Trade within twenty-one days of the date hereof.

A summary of my receipts and payments as Senior Official Receiver and Liquidator is hereto annexed.

Dated this 31st day of March 1915.

H. BROUGHAM,

*Senior Official Receiver and Liquidator.*

33, CAREY STREET,

LINCOLN'S INN, W.C.

OBSERVATIONS.

Sir William Plender, who was appointed Special Manager, has acted throughout the liquidation in conjunction with the Official Receiver and has rendered valuable assistance in the realisation of the assets.

In the Summary and Observations issued by the Official Receiver on the 26th March 1912, reference was made (paragraph 19) to a mortgage given by the trustees of the will of the late Francis Ravenscroft to secure the value of the Advance Society's property. At the date of the liquidation this mortgage stood at £142,000, and was subsequently reduced to £141,000. Mention was also made (paragraph 25) of guarantees having been given by officials of the Society, and it was intimated that the question of liability under these heads would receive due consideration.

Messrs. C. F. and P. B. Ravenscroft were the trustees above-mentioned and were also the officials who had given the guarantees, and acting on advice they disputed their liability under both heads.

Two actions were accordingly brought against them to enforce their liability, and the liquidator's claims were eventually compromised by the payment to him of the sum of £130,000, together with a sum of £11,571 6s. already in his hands on Messrs. Ravenscroft's behalf, and by their foregoing all dividends to come to them in respect of their "B" shares. The total amount received by the liquidator under this compromise was £148,697 17s. 4d.

As stated in paragraph 38 of the Summary and Observations, it was found impossible to include the "B" shareholders in the scheme for equal distribution of the assets, and after the scheme had been approved by the Court it became necessary to continue the litigation so that the rights of the "B" shareholders and of the other parties should be definitely ascertained. The Court of Appeal confirmed the decision of the Court below, giving priority to shareholders over customers, and the liquidator was advised that if that decision stood he would have great difficulty in enforcing his claims against Messrs. C. F. and P. B. Ravenscroft. Accordingly the matter was brought before the House of Lords, and on the 12th February 1914, their Lordships decided, with certain qualifications, that the assets ought to be distributed equally amongst the depositors and unadvanced shareholders in proportion to the amounts properly credited to them in the books of the Society.

At the time when the appeal to the House of Lords was decided upon, the liability to the "B" shareholders had been discharged, and in consequence of their Lordships' judgment the "B" shareholders (with one exception) repaid the amount received by them in excess of the dividends paid to the customers and "A" shareholders. There is little doubt that the decision of the House of Lords materially assisted the liquidator in effecting the compromise with Messrs. Ravenscroft.

"Bank Buildings, £311,029," represents the purchase price of the premises, office furniture, fixtures, fittings, &c., which was fixed by Award.

The item "Salaries of Bank Staff, &c.," was largely incurred in the earlier stage of the liquidation, when it was necessary to retain the whole of the Society's staff to deal with the immediate distribution of 10s. in the £ to members and customers out of the advance which was arranged with the Bank of England.

The subsequent distributions of 3s. 4d. and 2s. 8d. in the £ were undertaken by the London County and Westminster Bank, under the supervision of the liquidator and special manager, without any charge against the assets being made by the Bank.

In consequence of the liquidator being relieved of the detail work in connection with these distributions, the Treasury, on the application of the Board of Trade, consented to a reduction of the statutory fees chargeable, to the extent of £10,000, and also by a further sum of £1,250, representing the fee agreed to be paid to the London County and Westminster Bank for undertaking the final distribution.

The interest dividends and rents received between the date of suspension and the closing of the Estate amount to £196,903 6s. 5d., a sum considerably in excess of the whole of the costs and charges of the liquidation, viz. £144,818 13s. 3d.

Creditors and Contributories can obtain any further information by inquiry at the Department of the Official Receivers, 33, Carey Street, Lincoln's Inn, London, W.C.

H. BROUGHAM,

*Senior Official Receiver and Liquidator.*

Dated this 31st day of March 1915.



STATEMENT showing position of Society at date of Application for Release

	Estimated to Produce per Society's Statement of Affairs	Realisations	Payments
	£ s d	£ s d	£ s d
Cash in Hand .. .. .	158,470 5 7	160,191 0 11	
Investments in Stocks and Shares ..	5,145,395 10 9	4,937,391 15 10	
Loans on Mortgage .. .. .	589,968 16 2	534,460 13 4	
Book Debts .. .. .	33,871 11 8		
Properties on Hand .. .. .	4,000 0 0	5,279 0 0	
Bank Buildings .. .. .	435,092 4 10	311,029 0 0	
Ground Rents .. .. .	433,377 3 0	196,803 0 10	
Short Loans and Advances to Customers .. .. .	775,286 15 1	804,242 17 11	
Surplus from Securities .. .. .	12,000 0 0	10,126 17 9	
Proceeds of Security .. .. .	110,162 10 0		
Payment to Redeem .. .. .	100,035 12 3		
Interest, Dividends, and Rents .. .. .	151,024 14 2		
Board of Trade Interest .. .. .	43,676 15 5		
Interest on Deposits made by Official Receiver .. .. .	12,291 10 10		
Interest on Purchase Money re Bank Premises .. .. .	9,910 6 0		
Total Interest, &c. .. .. .		196,903 6 5	
Other Receipts —			
Stamps .. .. .	604 16 3		
Law Costs Due to Society .. .. .	816 5 11		
Waste Paper .. .. .	137 4 7		
Liability under Guarantee .. .. .	18,563 5 8		
Commission on Insurance Business .. .. .	904 19 11		
Various .. .. .	1,043 9 11		
		22,070 2 3	
	£7,387,462 7 1	£7,198,497 15 3	
By Board of Trade Fees, viz. —			
Fees in respect of 92,012 Members, Creditors and Debtors (including Printing, Postages, and Stationery) ..			9,202 0 0
Percentage on £7,298,533 7s. 6d. gross assets realised .. .. .			37,177 13 4
Percentage on £7,051,128 8s. 11d. Assets distributed .. .. .			17,970 6 6
Audit Fee .. .. .			6,024 1 3
			70,374 1 1
General reduction sanctioned by Treasury .. .. .	£10,000		
Reduction to cover London County and Westminster Bank's Charges paying Final Dividend .. .. .	1,250	11,250 0 0	
			59,124 1 1
Charges of London County and Westminster Bank re Final Dividend .. .. .			1,250 0 0
Court Fees .. .. .			20 13 0
Law Costs of Petition .. .. .			59 16 5
Liquidation Costs as Taxed —			
	Solicitors to Official Receiver	Solicitors to other Parties	
	£ s d	£ s d	
Sale of Properties .. .. .	7,429 4 5		
Scheme of Arrangement Determining rights of Members and Customers, including Appeal to House of Lords	600 2 4	933 10 11	
Collection of Claims and Book Debts .. .. .	1,162 10 4	6,061 5 2	
	2,943 13 11	283 0 4	
	12,135 11 0	7,277 16 5	19,413 7 5
Remuneration of Special Manager and his Staff ..			14,185 0 0
Fee for preparing Statement of Affairs .. .. .			3,031 12 3
Auctioneers and Valuers Charges as Taxed .. .. .			9,246 2 1
Other Costs (including £1,525 Stamp Duty on Sale of Bank Premises) .. .. .			3,115 1 1
Salaries of Bank Staff, Rent of Premises, &c. (see Observations) .. .. .			28,705 3 11
Interest on Advance by Bank of England to pay 10s. in the £ to Customers and Depositors .. .. .			6,427 6 1
Advertising .. .. .			57 15 3
Incidental Expenses .. .. .			182 14 8
Total Costs and Charges .. .. .			144,818 13 3
CREDITORS, viz. —		£ s d	
Preferential Creditors .. .. .		5,579 3 3	
General Creditors 20s. in the £ .. .. .		16,883 11 10	
CUSTOMERS AND DEPOSITORS:—			
Set-offs allowed against Advances .. .. .		51,623 12 8	
Dividends amounting to 16s. 9d. in £ on £7,287,670 6s. 8d. .. .. .		6,118,706 12 3	
"A" SHAREHOLDERS:—			
Dividends amounting to 16s. 9d. in £ on £988,773 13s. 11d., including £16,547, interest allowed under Clause 5 of Scheme .. .. .		816,705 11 4	
"B" SHAREHOLDERS:—			
Dividends amounting to 16s. 9d. in £ on £13,851 19s. 3d. .. .. .		11,629 17 7	
Other Payments:—			7,051,128 8 11
Excess Dividend paid to a "B" Shareholder, irrecoverable .. .. .			242 5 3
Balance in Hand to meet possible further claims .. .. .			2,308 7 10
			£7,198,497 15 3





# CARGO FLEET IRON COMPANY, LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET at 30th September 1913.

	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>SHARE CAPITAL—</b>						
Subscribed and Issued—1,000,000 Shares of £1 each ..	1,000,000		0 0			
<b>4½% FIRST MORTGAGE DEBENTURES</b> of £100 each, redeemable by 1st January 1946—						
Issued—5,000 ..	500,000		0 0			
Less—Purchased for Cancellation to 30th September 1913 ..	132,400		0 0			
Interest Accrued to 30th September 1913 ..	367,600		0 0			
6% "A" MORTGAGE DEBENTURES, in Bonds of £10 and in multiples of £10, redeemable after 1st January 1925, at a premium of 5 per cent—	4,135		10 0			
Subscribed ..						
Less—Purchased and Cancelled to 30th September 1913 ..	500,000		0 0			
Interest accrued to 30th September 1913 ..	3,500		0 0			
496,500	496,500		0 0			
7,447	7,447		10 0			
83,605	83,605		6 9			
4,975	4,975		19 4			
69	69		7 2			
<b>UNCLAIMED DIVIDENDS AND DEBENTURE INTEREST ..</b>						
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—</b>						
Balance at 30th September 1912, as per last Account ..	54,065		9 5			
Less—Written off for Depreciation ..	50,000		0 0			
4,065	4,065		9 5			
124,218	124,218		12 0			
128,284	128,284		1 5			
46,051	46,051		11 10			
<b>DEBENTURE AND OTHER INTEREST ..</b>						
81,232	81,232		9 7			
<b>CONTINGENT LIABILITIES—</b>						
Steel Ingot Makers' Association (Promissory Note on Guarantee Fund Account) ..	£650.					
Amount uncalled on Shares in other Companies ..	£4,333		13s. od.			
	£2,061,641		9 4			
<b>FREEHOLD AND LEASEHOLD WORKS AND MINES, FIXED AND LOOSE PLANT AND MACHINERY, &amp;c.—</b>						
Amount at 30th September 1912 ..	1,783,787		10 4			
Less Depreciation written off out of Profits made during the year ending 30th September 1912 ..	50,000		0 0			
1,733,787	1,733,787		10 4			
Additions since ..	91,900		17 0			
1,825,748	1,825,748		7 4			
2,646	2,646		19 6			
1,833,101	1,833,101		7 10			
Less Sales and Profit on Redemption of Debentures ..	43,215		7 10			
1,779,886	1,779,886		0 0			
<b>INVESTMENTS IN SHARES AND DEBENTURES OF OTHER COMPANIES AT COST ..</b>						
9,833	9,833		7 0			
37	37		10 0			
<b>INTEREST ACCRUED ON DEBENTURES TO 30th September 1913 ..</b>						
9,870	9,870		17 0			
<b>STOCK-IN-TRADE (including Raw and Finished Material, Loose Tools, &amp;c.) ..</b>						
169,170	169,170		1 4			
<b>SUNDRY DEBITORS (less provision for Discount and Doubtful Debts) ..</b>						
101,121	101,121		15 7			
<b>WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION &amp; OTHER INSURANCE PREMIUMS, &amp;c., paid in advance ..</b>						
130	130		5 0			
<b>CASH—</b>						
At Bankers for Unclaimed Dividends and Debenture Interest ..	464		9 4			
69	69		7 2			
928	928		13 11			
<b>In hand ..</b>						
1,462	1,462		10 5			
<b>JOHN EDWIN ROGERSON, Chairman.</b>						
<b>JOHN STORBY BARWICK, Deputy Chairman</b>						
<b>BENJAMIN TALBOT, Managing Director.</b>						
<b>FRANK LEY, Secretary.</b>						

### REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF CARGO FLEET IRON COMPANY, LIMITED.

We have audited the above Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers of the Company, and have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. The Stock-in-Trade has been taken and valued by the Company's Officials and is certified by the Managing Director and Secretary. We understand that the Directors propose to appropriate £60,000 out of the profits of the year towards depreciation. Subject to these observations, in our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the books of the Company.

MIDDLESBROUGH,  
8th November 1913.

W. B. PEAT & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants

## CHATTERLEY-WHITFIELD COLLIÉRIES, LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1900.

<i>Capital and Liabilities</i>				<i>Property and other Assets, &amp;c.</i>						
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	
<b>NOMINAL CAPITAL—</b>				<b>Freehold Lands and Minerals, Leasehold Mines, Plant, Machinery, Railways, &amp;c.,</b>						
20,000 6 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	200,000	0	0	as at 31st December 1899 .. .. .	497,991	13	4			
20,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each .. .. .	200,000	0	0	Add Outlay on Capital Account during the year .. .. .	146	7	5			
	£400,000	0	0		498,338	0	9			
<b>SUBSCRIBED AND PAID-UP CAPITAL—</b>				<b>Deduct Sales of Materials £458 7 8</b>						
20,000 6 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares, fully paid .. .. .	200,000	0	0	Net Proceeds of Sales of Land and Royalty in respect of Coal from the Company's Freehold for the year..	855	11	7			
20,000 Ordinary Shares, £7½ per Share paid .. .. .	150,000	0	0	Amount written off in respect of Depreciation for the year .. .. .	5,000	0	0			
								6,313	19	3
Five per cent. First Mortgage Debentures.. .. .	£200,000	0	0							
Interest thereon paid (1st January 1901) .. .. .	4,750	0	0	Railway Wagons and Proportion of Installments to date on Wagons purchased on "Deferred Payment" .. .. .				38,073	16	8
	204,750	0	0	Stock of Coal, Iron, Stores, &c. .. .. .				18,015	17	8
Six per cent. Second Mortgage Debentures .. .. .	20,000	0	0	Sundry Debtors for Coal, Iron, &c. .. .. .				48,880	0	3
	224,750	0	0	Sundry Investments in the names of the Trustees for the Debenture-holders, cost				10,033	13	0
(Note.—£1 5s. od. per Share of the Uncalled Capital has been hypothecated to the Bankers as security up to £20,000, with interest thereon, if required.)				Minimum Value of estimated Interest in North Stafford Employers' Insurance Limited Reserve Fund—and Investment in the Company's name .. .. .				849	10	8
Sundry Creditors for Materials, Royalties, Workpeople's Wages, &c. .. .. .		26,444	13	5	Cash at Bankers and at short notice .. .. .			38,032	2	7
Instalment due in respect of Wagons Purchased on "Deferred Payments" .. .. .		184	7	0	Special Outlay Account .. .. .			647,408	13	2
Profits on Investments realised, per the Trustees for the Debenture-holders .. .. .		143	7	9	Overpaid Royalties .. .. .			12,894	9	11
								11,422	13	4
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—</b>										
Balance at 31st December 1899 .. .. .	£27,704	18	7							
Less Dividend on Preference Shares for the year 1899, and arrears .. .. .	26,000	0	0							
	1,704	18	7							
Add Profit for the year ended 31st December 1900 .. .. .	95,346	8	1							
Deduct Interest on Debentures and Loans .. .. .	£11,347	18	11							
Depreciation per Contra .. .. .	5,000	0	0							
	16,347	18	11							
Net Profit for the year .. .. .	78,998	9	3							
	80,703	7	9							
Less Interim Dividend on Preference Shares at 3 per cent., and on Ordinary Shares at 4s. 6d. per share .. .. .	10,500	0	0							
Balance available .. .. .				70,203	7	9				
				£671,725	16	5				
								£671,725	16	5

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and we report to the Shareholders that we have examined the Books, Accounts, Vouchers and Securities of the Company for the year ended 31st December 1900, and certify to the correctness of the same. Subject to the Stock-in-Trade being of the value above stated, and to the provision for depreciation being adequate, we are of opinion that the foregoing Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company.

MANCHESTER, 13th March 1901

ASHWORTH, MOSLEY & Co., } Auditors.  
Chartered Accountants.

THE CHICAGO AND NORTH-WEST GRANARIES COMPANY, LIMITED.

FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

REVENUE ACCOUNT for Twelve Months to 31st July 1905.

*Lr.*

*Cr.*

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Directors' Fees	750	0	0	By Deposit Interest Account	159	5	11
" Salaries and Office Rent	250	0	0	" Transfer Fees	7	2	9
" Notarial Charges, Stationery, Postages, Petty Cash, &c.	68	13	7	" Dividend declared by the American Companies, \$63,142 35 at \$4.86 25	15,985	11	6
" Auditors' Fee	26	5	0	" Value of Unrepresented Storage Tickets credited to London, \$904 15 at \$4.86 65	185	15	10
" Legal and Professional Charges	40	6	9				
" Interest, Sinking Fund and Redemption of Debentures	11,578	19	11				
" Exchange on Remittance from America	123	8	10				
" Income Tax	57	6	9				
" Balance carried to Balance Sheet	406	18	2				
	£13,317	16	0				£13,317 16 0

BALANCE SHEET, 31st July 1905.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Capital Account—				By Purchase Accounts	260,000	0	0
12,000 Eight per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £10 each	120,000	0	0	(Represented by 18,000 Shares of \$50 each of the G. W. Van Dusen Co., Incorporated, and 4,000 Shares of \$50 each of the Star Elevator Co., being the whole of the Capital Stocks of these Companies.)	100,000	0	0
12,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each	120,000	0	0	" Amounts advanced to the American Companies for Working Capital per last Account	4,503	3	0
Debenture Capital Account—				" Cash Balance, &c.			
1,200 Six per cent. Debenture of £100 each	120,000	0	0	" Revenue Account—	31,809	7	9
Less 720 Bonds paid off per last Account	4,600	0	0	Balances from last Account	406	18	2
46 during year.	3,840	0	0	Less Profit for Year ending 31st July 1905			
10 % paid off 364 Bonds	80,440	0	0				
Debenture Sinking Fund	39,560	0	0				
Debenture Interest accrued to date	80,878	6	3				
Sundry Persons for Debenture Interest, &c., unclaimed	500	14	7				
G. W. Van Dusen & Co.	25	19	11				
Sundry Credit Balances	34,656	19	4				
	283	12	6				
<b>MINORAMOUNT</b> —The arrears of Dividend accrued since 1895 on the 8 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares will form a first charge on future profits available for distribution.							
	£395,905	12	7				£395,905 12 7

In accordance with the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We report that we have audited the Books and Accounts of the Company in London, and that, in our opinion, the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the Company's affairs on the 31st July 1905, as shown by the Books of the Company.

The Accounts of the American Companies have been audited locally; the result shows, after providing for Managers' remuneration, a profit of \$33,927.06.

Though no reserve is made against depreciation, the Elevators, Warehouses, and other properties belonging to the American Companies are stated to have been kept in good repair and the cost of maintenance charged against Working.

We have inspected the Certificates of the Shares held in the American Companies.

LONDON, E.C., 1st November 1905.

DELOITTE PLENDER GRIFFITHS & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants, } Auditors

THE CHICAGO AND NORTH-WEST GRANARIES COMPANY, LIMITED—(continued).

REVENUE ACCOUNT for Twelve Months to 31st July 1906.

Dr.

Cr.

To Directors' Fees .. .. .	£ 750 0 0	By Deposit Interest Account .. .. .	£ 103 19 9
" Salaries and Office Rent .. .. .	250 0 0	" Transfer Fees .. .. .	8 9 6
" Notarial Charges, Stationery, Printing, Books, Advertising, Cablegrams, Postages, Petty Cash, &c. .. .. .	45 19 4	" Dividend declared by the American Companies, \$33,927.06 at \$4.80/25 .. .. .	6,977 5 8
" Auditors' Fee .. .. .	26 5 0	" Balance carried to Balance Sheet .. .. .	7,916 17 10
" Legal and Professional Charges .. .. .	33 2 0		
" Interest Sinking Fund and Redemption of Debentures .. .. .	13,415 5 4		
" Exchange on Remittance from America .. .. .	83 11 11		
" Income Tax .. .. .	402 9 2		
	<u>£15,006 12 9</u>		<u>£15,006 12 9</u>

BALANCE SHEET, 31st July 1906

To Capital Account—	£ 120,000 0 0	By Purchase Account .. .. .	£ 260,000 0 0
12,000 Eight per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	120,000 0 0	Less Sum written off corresponding to amount of Debentures repaid to date .. .. .	91,200 0 0
12,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each .. .. .	240,000 0 0		168,800 0 0
Debenture Capital Account—		(Represented by 28,000 Shares of \$50 each of the G. W. Van Dusen Co., Incorporated, and 4,000 Shares of \$50 each of the Star Elevator Co., being the whole of the Capital Stocks of these Companies.)	
1,200 Six per cent. Debentures of £100 each .. .. .	120,000 0 0	Amounts advanced to the American Companies for Working Capital per last Account .. .. .	100,000 0 0
Less Amount repaid as per last account .. .. .	80,440 0 0	Less Amount remitted to meet Working Expenses and Debenture Service .. .. .	40,091 17 11
During the year .. .. .	10,760 0 0		59,008 2 1
Balance outstanding, viz.:			1,078 2 9
12 Debentures of £100 each and 343 of £50 paid .. .. .	28,800 0 0		
Debenture Redemption Account—			
Amount available for redemption of further Debentures .. .. .	468 8 0		
Debenture Interest accrued to date .. .. .	364 10 8		
Sundry Persons for Debenture Interest, &c., unclaimed .. .. .	21 2 6		
Sundry Credit Balances .. .. .	351 11 1		
	<u>£270,005 12 3</u>		<u>£270,005 12 3</u>
MEMORANDUM.—The arrears of Dividend accrued since 1895 on the 8 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares will form a first charge on future profits available for distribution.		Revenue Account—	£ 31,402 9 7
		Balance from last Account .. .. .	7,916 17 10
		Further for year ending 31st July 1906 .. .. .	39,319 7 5

In accordance with the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We report that we have audited the Books and Accounts of the Company in London, and that, in our opinion, the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the Company's affairs on the 31st July 1906, as shown by the Books of the Company.

The Accounts of the American Companies have been audited locally; the result shows, after providing for Managers' remuneration, a profit of \$42,480.16. Though no reserve is made against depreciation, the Elevators, Warehouses, and other properties belonging to the American Companies are stated to have been kept in good repair and the cost of maintenance charged against Working.

We have inspected the Certificates of the Shares held in the American Companies.

DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRIFFITHS & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants. } Auditors.

5 LONDON WALL BUILDINGS,  
LONDON, E.C., 8th November 1906.

CIVIL SERVICE SUPPLY ASSOCIATION, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET AND STATEMENT OF AFFAIRS for the Year ended 31st December 1916.

	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
Capital	353,920	0	0						
Surplus Profits Unpaid	443	11	11						
Deposit Accounts	52,923	15	8						
Trade Creditors, &c.	18,409	16	4½						
Reserve Fund	3,745	6	2						
Reserve Fund Interest	1,872	13	5						
Less Paid									
Ticket Reserve and Contingency Account	6,828	15	11						
Less transferred to Dividend Account	4	10	6						
Balance from last year	4,104	2	2						
Balance from Profit and Loss Account	48,363	0	3						
Less Interim Dividend	52,167	2	5						
	21,231	14	7						
	31,235	7	10						
Proposed Appropriation:—									
To Pension and Gratuity Fund	£2,000	0	0						
" Employees' Provident Fund	500	0	0						
" Surplus Profit Account	21,235	4	0						
" Balance carried forward	7,500	3	10						
	29,235	7	10						
	31,235	7	10						
Less Depreciation at 10 per cent. . . . .	1,872	12	0						
Special Repairs—									
Amount, 31st December 1915	1,824	5	5						
Less charged this year	1,103	15	1						
	731	17	7						
Premises, Freehold—									
Bedford Street	10,815	0	0						
3 & 4 Chandos Street	30,000	0	0						
Agar Street	36,514	8	9						
Hatfield Street and other Properties	44,380	1	0						
Maclise Road	5,000	0	0						
	120,709	9	9						
Premises, Leasehold—									
Queen Victoria Street	60,500	0	0						
Bedford Street and 1 & 2 Chandos Street	13,000	0	0						
5 Chandos Street	5,000	0	0						
	78,500	0	0						
Less Leasehold Expiration Fund Account	11,042	3	2						
	66,857	10	10						
Leasehold Expiration Fund Investment—									
Amount, 31st December 1915	10,324	7	6						
Invested during year	1,315	0	3						
	11,639	7	9						
[314 Madras Railway £1 B Annuities, £1,348 13 10 Union of South Africa 4% Stock, £1,200 0 0 Bengal and Nagpur Railway Co.'s 4% Debenture Stock, £1,285 11 6 War Loan 4½%, £1,315 0 Exchequer Bonds 6%.] [The Market Value of these Stocks on the 31st December was £9,372 11s. 10d.]									
Investments—									
Amount, 31st December 1915	38,194	10	2						
Less written off during year	5,000	0	0						
	37,194	10	2						
[£10,296 9 2 Local Loans, 10,236 11 8 India 3%, 2,664 0 0 L. & N.W.R. Co.'s 3% Debenture Stock, 8,450 0 0 G.N.R. Co.'s 3% Pref. Stock (96), 6,400 0 0 Glasgow & S.W.R. Co.'s 4% Pref. Stock (94), 461 7 3 Consols, 4,714 8 6 War Loan 4½%.] [The Market Value of these Stocks on the 31st December was £27,229 11s. 9d.]									
Sundry Accounts—Clubs, Institutions, &c.									
Cash at Bankers	28,213	12	0						
Cash and Stamps in hand	11,394	9	4½						
	39,608	1	4½						
	£672,637	12	5½						

FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

£672,637 12 5½









THE FINE COTTON SPINNERS' AND DOUBLERS' ASSOCIATION LIMITED.

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ended 31st March 1919 Cr

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Interest on Debenture Stocks ..	110,000	0	0	By Balance brought forward from last year's Account ..	152,430	10	9
.. Insurance Fund .. .. .	10,000	0	0	.. Profits for the Year, including undistributed Profits of Subsidiary Companies, after charging Central Office Expenses, Management Salaries, and Directors' Fees, and after provision for Depreciation, Income Tax, Bonuses to Management and Excess Profits Duty .. .. .	893,079	7	-
.. Pension Fund .. .. .	75,000	0	0				
.. Research Fund .. .. .	15,000	0	0				
.. Reserve for Contingencies ..	100,000	0	0				
.. Balance carried to Balance Sheet ..	730,089	17	11				
	<u>£1,046,089</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>11</u>		<u>£1,046,089</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>11</u>

BALANCE SHEET, 31st March 1919

Liabilities				Assets					
£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	
Share Capital—						Properties, comprising Land, Mills, Buildings, Machinery and Goodwill of Associated Concerns, at cost, as per last Balance Sheet .. .. .	5,091,735	12	3
Nominal Capital—						Add Additions to Properties during the Year ended 31st March 1919, less Realisations .. .. .	25,662	8	5
3,000,000 Five per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares, £1 each .. .. .	3,000,000	0	0				<u>£5,720,398</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>8</u>
1,000,000 Five per cent. Cumulative Preferred Ordinary Shares, £1 each .. .. .	1,000,000	0	0			Less Depreciation Fund—			
3,000,000 Ordinary Shares, £1 each .. .. .	3,000,000	0	0			Balance at 31st March 1918 ..	£572,286	15	5
	<u>£7,000,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>			Add Depreciation for Year ended 31st March 1919 .. .. .	180,000	0	0
Capital issued and subscribed—							<u>£752,286</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>5</u>
3,000,000 Preference Shares, £1 each, fully paid .. .. .	£3,000,000	0	0			Deduct Outlay on Renewals of Properties during the Year, in addition to Ordinary Repairs charged against Profits .. .. .	55,120	5	1
150,000 Preferred Ordinary Shares, £1 each, fully paid ..	150,000	0	0				<u>697,160</u>	<u>10</u>	<u>4</u>
2,450,000 Ordinary Shares, £1 each, fully paid .. .. .	2,450,000	0	0			Sundry Investments, Loans, Shares, and Undistributed Profits in Subsidiary Companies .. .. .	2,499,083	11	4
						Investments in British War Funds .. .. .	977,113	12	0
Four per cent. First Mortgage Debenture Stock—						Central Office Furniture, Fixtures, &c. .. .. .	5,000	0	0
Amount authorised and issued .. .. .	2,000,000	0	0			Stock-in Trade—Cotton, Yarn, and Stores .. .. .	4,049,336	0	0
Four per cent First Mortgage Extension Debenture Stock.						Trade and other Debtors .. .. .	£2,010,245	19	8
Amount authorised and issued .. .. .	750,000	0	0			Rents, Rates, Insurance, &c., paid in advance .. .. .	19,232	14	3
Interest on Debenture Stocks (less Tax) ..	38,499	18	0			Cash in hand .. .. .	2,029,178	13	11
Reserves—							<u>2,570</u>	<u>1</u>	<u>10</u>
Amount set apart out of Profits ..	£730,075	0	0						
Premiums on Shares issued .. .. .	540,384	7	0						
Insurance Fund .. .. .				1,270,459	7	0			
Pension Fund .. .. .				85,024	16	8			
Research Fund .. .. .				100,000	0	0			
Reserve for Contingencies .. .. .				25,000	0	0			
Reserve against Depreciation of Investments .. .. .				100,000	0	0			
Superannuation and Pension Fund ..	£62,030	9	2	325,000	0	0			
Less Amount Invested .. .. .	42,348	1	9						
				20,582	7	5			
Loans .. .. .				172,005	12	0			
Sundry Creditors, on Bills and Open Accounts .. .. .				3,017,457	4	8			
Amount owing to Bankers—									
On Current Accounts .. .. .	110,950	3	0						
War Loan Advances .. .. .	237,500	0	0						
				254,450	3	0			
Profit and Loss Account—Balance ..	£730,089	17	11						
Deduct Interim Dividends paid—									
On Preference Shares at 5 per cent. per annum .. .. .	£75,000	0	0						
On Preferred Ordinary Shares at 5 per cent. per annum .. .. .	11,250	0	0						
On Ordinary Shares at 10 per cent. per annum .. .. .	122,500	0	0						
	208,750	0	0						
Balance available for appropriation ..				527,339	17	11			
	<u>£14,585,810</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>11</u>				<u>£14,585,810</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>11</u>

A. HERBERT DIXON, } Directors.  
H. W. LEE, }

TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THE FINE COTTON SPINNERS' AND DOUBLERS' ASSOCIATION LIMITED.  
We have examined the Books and Accounts of your Company for the year ended 31st March 1919, and have obtained all the information and explanations we have required.

Since the Armistice it has been possible for your Directors to ascertain the condition of the properties representing the Association's Investments in France, and a review of the whole situation leads your Directors to believe that any liability which may ultimately attach to the Association for reparation of damaged properties and plant, over and above the amounts which the Association expects to recover from the French and British Governments, will be adequately provided for by the amount appearing in the Balance Sheet as "Reserve against Depreciation of Investments." Meantime, the Investments in the French Mills are included in the Balance Sheet at the Values at which they appeared in last year's accounts.

Subject to these observations we are of opinion that the Balance Sheet as above set forth is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, according to the best of our information and the explanations given us and as shown by the Books of the Company.

MANCHESTER,  
14th May 1919.

EDWIN GUTHRIE & Co.,  
Chartered Accountants, Auditors.



THE FORESTAL LAND, TIMBER AND RAILWAYS COMPANY, LIMITED—continued.

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, Year to 31st December 1913. Cr.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To General Charges, Bankers' Interest and Commission, Managers' Commission, &c.	81,316	9	4	By Profit on Trading and Dividends from Associated Undertakings	633,095	15	5
" Depreciation	96,032	14	8	" Profit on Land Sales	33,147	19	4
" Balance carried down	489,804	10	9		£667,143	14	9
				By Balance brought down	489,804	10	9
To Interest on 5% First Mortgage Debentures	2,424	14	11	" Interest, Transfer Fees, &c., London	2,333	8	7
" Interest on 5% First Mortgage Refunding Debentures and Income Tax thereon	55,880	0	0				
" Premium on Redemption of First Mortgage Refunding Debentures	297	10	0				
" Expenses in London:—Office Rent and Salaries, Audit Fee, Legal Charges, Cables, Printing, &c.	6,488	0	0				
" Fees of Trustees for Debenture Holders	500	0	0				
" Reserve Account—Amount reserved, pursuant to Article of Association	43,187	7	9				
" Balance—subject to remuneration of Directors and Local Board	383,302	0	6				
					£492,139	19	4

On behalf of the Board,  
 EMILE B. D'ERLANGER, } Directors  
 L H KIEK, }  
 HERMANN RENNER. }

REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THE FORESTAL LAND, TIMBER AND RAILWAYS COMPANY, LIMITED

We have examined the Accounts of the Company in London and Buenos Aires for the year ended 31st December 1913. We have obtained all the information and explanations which were required, and in our opinion the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the books of the Company.

5, LONDON WALL BUILDINGS,  
 FINCHBURY CIRCUS, E.C.

DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRIFFITHS & CO., } Auditors  
 Chartered Accountants

16th June 1914.

## THE FREEMAN'S JOURNAL, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1911.

Capital and Liabilities		£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>Share Capital Authorised—</b>							
10,000 Six per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £5 each	50,000	0	0				
15,000 Ordinary Shares of £4 each (reduced from £5 in 1900)	60,000	0	0				
<b>Share Capital Issued—</b>							
10,000 Six per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £5 each	110,000	0	0				
15,000 Ordinary Shares of £4 each—£3 paid	50,000	0	0				
	45,000	0	0				
<b>Less Calls in Arrear</b>	95,000	0	0				
	38	15	0				
<b>Four per cent. Debenture Stock, as per last account</b>				94,901	5	0	
<b>Sundry Creditors including Bank</b>				36,000	0	0	
<b>Bills Payable</b>				13,527	18	8	
<b>Debenture Stock Holders—for Interest</b>				3,834	1	11	
<b>Profit and Loss Account—</b>				702	13	5	
Balance from last Account	2,053	1	7				
Balance from Profit and Loss Account for 1911 (including certain Credit Balances at 31st December 1910, £410 10s. 10d.) subject to provision for Depreciation and Bad Debts	1,661	19	10				
	3,715	1	5				
<b>Less Debenture Interest for year</b>	1,440	0	0				
				2,275	1	5	
				£151,301	0	5	

## AUDITOR'S REPORT

- I have audited the above Balance Sheet dated the 31st December 1911, and the Revenue Account for the twelve months ended that date with the books and vouchers of the company.
- The books of the company do not balance, the unidentified difference, namely, £19 11s. 4d., being shown on the Balance Sheet.
- Ascertained liabilities amounting to some £400 have been omitted from the Accounts, and no provision has been made in respect of certain rebates which it is customary to allow, amounting approximately to £375.
- I am unable to form an opinion as to the value of the company's investments, certain of which have no market quotation and are non-dividend paying. No certificates have been produced to me in respect of three of these holdings, which, together, stand in the books at £212 14s. 7d.
- The amount held up as debts due to the company appears to me to be in excess of what is likely to be recovered, in view of the age and non-liquid character of many of the debts. The amount to the credit of Bad Debt Reserve, namely, £2,005 15s. 7d., is in my opinion insufficient.
- The last dividend paid on the Cumulative Preference Shares was in respect of the period ended 31st December 1908.
- Contrary to the practice in the past, the balance of profit for the year is stated on the Balance Sheet before charging Debenture Interest, this being subsequently deducted from the accumulated balance on Profit and Loss Account.
- No depreciation has been provided for out of the year's profits in respect of Premises, Plant and Machinery, and the Goodwill figure remains at original cost. The Capital Suspense Account which is not represented by Assets also remains unliquidated.
- Subject to the foregoing remarks, I have obtained all the information and explanations I have required, and I report that, in my opinion, the Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the company's affairs according to the best of my information and the explanations given to me and as shown by the books of the company.

5 London Wall Buildings,  
 Finsbury Circus, London, E.C.  
 23rd March 1912.

W. PLENDER, F.C.A.

Property and Assets		£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>Goodwill, per last Account</b>					102,304	11	10
<b>Premises, Plant and Machinery, as per last Account</b>	22,509	2	5				
<b>Additions during year</b>	29	5	0				
				22,538	7	5	
<b>Stocks (including Horses, Vans, &amp;c.), taken and certified by the Management at cost</b>				2,303	0	2	
<b>Cash on Hand</b>				332	0	0	
<b>Bills Receivable</b>				17	10	6	
<b>Investments at Cost (including £350 of the Company's Debenture Stock)</b>				1,044	3	1	
<b>Capital Suspense, per last Account</b>				2,508	0	0	
<b>Law Charges, as per last Account</b>	2,516	0	1				
<b>Additions during 1911 (after charging £200 3s. 2d. to Revenue)</b>	190	16	8				
				2,706	16	9	
<b>Sundry Debtors (including Debit Balances £70 1s. 11d.) as per Sundry Debtors' Controlling Account (individual Ledger Accounts amounting to £19,127 9s. 6d.)</b>	19,152	5	11				
<b>Bad Debts' Reserve, £2,005 15s. 7d. (after writing off in February 1911, £508 5s. 6d.) out of which a further sum of £1,071 19s. 9d. has since been written off, leaving a Balance of £934 15s. 10d.</b>	2,005	15	7				
				17,440	10	4	
<b>Difference in Books</b>					19	11	4
				£151,301	0	5	

S. ROWAN WATSON, 1  
 JOHN PURCELL, 1 Directors

## ACCOUNTANTS' NOTE

Note of Messrs. M. Crowley & Co., Chartered Accountants and Auditors on the Auditor's Report

- System of Accounts.—This observation suggests a change in the method hitherto applied of charging certain items outstanding on the last day of every year and paid after the next year had begun to the year in which they were discharged. The effect of debiting the amounts referred to against 1911 instead of against 1912, according to all previous practice, would be to load 1911 with a double set of charges, viz. those outstanding on 31st December 1910, paid in 1911, and also the corresponding items outstanding on 31st December 1911, and paid in 1912. If this were done the Balance Sheet would not exhibit a true and correct view of the result of the year's working, and would no longer afford an accurate standard of comparison with any other year before or after. Moreover, it appears to the Directors that a system of accounting coeval with the company itself cannot properly be altered without the company's sanction. To arrive at a non-contentious settlement of the question without deranging the finances of 1911 the Directors suggest an allocation of £750 from the current credit balance for the purpose of adjusting the system of accounts to the view submitted by the Auditor.
- Investments.—The particulars under this head were fully detailed in the Directors' Note to the Auditor's Report on the Balance Sheet of 31st December 1908. An item of £169 was not the subject of a certificate. The remaining items amount to only £45.
- Bad Debts Reserve.—The Directors' Report recommends an allocation of £500 to the Bad Debt Reserve, and the Secretary certifies that in his opinion the fund with this addition is sufficient.
- Surplus and Debenture Interest.—It is clearly desirable, under present conditions, to facilitate comparison by means of the Balance Sheet between the amount of the surplus of the year, the amount of the whole balance available and the amount of the yearly charge in respect of Debenture Interest. The form in which this comparison appears in the Balance Sheet has been found suitable in the Directors' Reports.
- Assets and Suspense.—The recent valuation of Premises, Plant and Machinery indicates that the sum at which they stand in the Balance Sheet being under the true value need not be further written down at present. The original figure of the item of Goodwill has never at any time been altered.

The view of the Directors on the Capital Suspense item was submitted when the Balance Sheet of 31st December 1909 was adopted by the General Meeting.

16 College Green,  
 Dublin.

M. CROWLEY & CO.,  
 Chartered Accountants.









	Capital and Liabilities		Assets and Expenditures	
	£	s d	£	s d
To Share Capital—				
Authorized, issued, and fully paid—				
600,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each	600,000	0 0		
100,000 5% Cumulative Preference Shares of £5 each	500,000	0 0		
700,000 5% Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each	700,000	0 0		
1,400 Founders' Shares of £1 each	1,400	0 0		
Reserve Fund	1,801,400	0 0		
Amount of last year's Undivided Profit—	1,458,033	7 4		
Ordinary Shares				
Founders' Shares	34,329	16 10		
Deposit and Current Account Balances	15,000	0 0		
Sundry Creditors	741,812	19 8		
Bankers' Balances	400,850	6 1		
Sinking Fund—	150,000	0 0		
Against Security				
Shilling Buildings, Brompton Road, Hans Crescent, and Hares Road (for amortisation in 80 years from 1902)				
As per last account	£56,600	8 2		
Amount for year and Interest	5,770	5 0		
Plant, Fixtures, &c., calculated on a basis of 40 years—				
As per last account	£88,947	14 6		
Amount for year and Interest	9,281	0 0		
Sundry Leaseholds—				
As per last account	£7,811	7 4		
Amount for year and Interest	2,750	0 0		
Pension Funds—				
Managers' and Buyers'—				
To which the Company subscribes annually a sum equal to the sum subscribed by the members, including interest at the rate of 4 per cent. per annum	62,179	13 2		
Which is being provided by the Company solely	98,228	14 6		
Unclaimed Dividends	10,301	7 1		
Profit and Loss Account—				
Balance thereof	282,292	10 2		
Less—				
Amount to Dependents of Staff serving with R.M. Forces	£5,883	8 2		
R.M. Pension Fund	2,931	12 7		
Staff Benevolent Fund	530	0 0		
Grant to "Richard Burbidge Staff Benefit Fund"	69,005	0 9		
Interim Dividend	5,000	0 0		
Interim Dividend	£14,005	0 9		
Interim Dividend	68,000	0 0		
Total	82,005	0 0		
Total	200,227	18 5		
Total	£5,093,341	18 7		
By Property, Leases, and Goodwill, as taken over at the formation of the Company				
Leasehold—Brompton Road Block—				
As per last account	..	..	..	..
Outlay during year	..	..	..	..
Sundry Leaseholds—				
As per last account	..	..	..	..
Outlay during year	..	..	..	..
Freehold Properties—Basil Street, Pentagon Place, Barnes, &c.				
Plant, Fixtures, &c.				
As per last account	..	..	..	..
Outlay during year	..	..	..	..
Additional amount written off during year	..	..	..	..
N.B.—Sinking Fund created for extinction in 40 years—				
Horses, Vans, Motors, &c., after allowing for Depreciation	..	..	..	..
Sundry Debtors, less Credit Balances, after providing for Doubtful Debts	..	..	..	..
Investments and Securities, as under—				
£126,108 0 0 5% War Loan	..	..	..	..
£58,000 18 3 2½% Guaranteed Stock (Irish Land)	..	..	..	..
£10,000 0 0 3½% London County Council	..	..	..	..
£5,500 0 0 3% Metropolitan Water Board	..	..	..	..
£5,500 0 0 3% Sheffield Corporation Stock	..	..	..	..
£10,031 6 1 3% Local Loans	..	..	..	..
£870 2 2 Bank of England Stock	..	..	..	..
54,000 Deferred Shares of 1/- each of them to Harrods (Buenos Aires), Ltd., Market Value fully paid	..	..	..	..
333,275 Ordinary Shares of £1 each of 31st Jan., Dickins & Jones, Ltd., fully paid	..	..	..	..
So. etc. des Establishments Harrods, Paris	..	..	..	..
6,000 Deferred Shares of 1/- each of Harrods (Buenos Aires), Ltd., held for benefit of Staff	..	..	..	..
Stocks on hand—				
General	..	..	..	..
Sundry Stocks	..	..	..	..
Unexpired value of Insurance	..	..	..	..
Cash at Bankers and in hand	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
at cost	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				
reducing them to	..	..	..	..
Market Value as on 31st Jan., 1918..	..	..	..	..
Less written off Stocks marked thus—				

HARROD'S STORES FOUNDERS' SHARES COMPANY, LIMITED.

<i>Dr.</i>	REVENUE ACCOUNT for the Year ended 31st January 1918.		<i>Cr</i>
To Administration Expenses .. .. .	£	s d	
.. Directors' Fees .. .. .	250	0 0	
.. Stamps, Stationery, Printing, and part Expenses of Conversion Scheme, &c. . . . .	811	9 5	
.. Audit Fee, including Audit of Share Registers ..	15	15 0	
.. Balance, being Net Profit .. .. .	18,877	16 11	
	£50,480	1 4	
			£
			s d
By Balance from last Account .. .. .			91 2
.. Interim Dividend on Harrod's Stores (original) Founders' Shares, paid 1st September 1917 .. .. .	£8,000	0 0	
.. Final Dividend .. .. .	50,102	11 4	
.. Less Income Tax Deducted .. .. .			£97,102 11 4
.. Transfer Fees, &c .. .. .			10,775 12 10
			50,326 18 6
			61 17 0
			£50,480 1 4

BALANCE SHEET, 31st January 1918.

To Capital Account—	£	s d	£	s d		
.. Authorised, Issued, and fully paid Shares of £1 each .. .. .			110,000	0 0		
.. Revenue Account .. .. .	18,877	16 11				
.. Less Interim Dividend of 5 per cent paid on 1st September 1917, less Income Tax .. .. .	5,250	0 0				
			43,627	16 11		
.. Unclaimed Dividends .. .. .			614	5 4		
.. Sundry Creditors .. .. .			110	3 8		
			£184,361	5 11		
					£	s d
By Harrod's Stores, Ltd., Original Founders' Shares .. .. .			140,000	0 0		
.. Harrod's Stores, Ltd., balance of Dividend payable on 1,400 Founders' Shares, less Income Tax, for year ended 31st January 1918 .. .. .			£44,326	18 6		
.. Balance at the Bank, 31st January 1918 .. .. .			34	7 5		
			£184,361	5 11		
					PROPOSED APPROPRIATION —	
By Revenue Account .. .. .			£48,877	16 11		
To Interim Dividend of 5% less Income Tax, paid on 1st Sept. 1917 .. .. .			£5,250	0 0		
.. Further proposed Dividend of 38½%, less Income Tax, making 43½% for the year .. .. .			40,425	0 0		
.. Balance carried forward 3,202 .. .. .			16 11			
			£48,877	16 11		
			£184,361	5 11		

ALFRED J. NEWTON,  
Chairman, }  
EDGAR COHEN, } Directors.

AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE AND REPORT.

We have audited the above Balance Sheet of Harrod's Stores Founders' Shares Company, Limited, dated 31st January 1918. We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required, and in our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up, so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us and as shown by the books of the Company.

1 QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, E.C.1.  
20th February 1918.

HAYS, AKERS & HAYS, Chartered Accountants,  
Auditors.

## W. T. HAYCOCK &amp; SONS, LIMITED.

## STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS FOR THE YEAR ENDED FEBRUARY 28TH 1906.

## PROFIT AND LOSS.

1905		£	s	d	£	s	d	1906		£	s	d
Mar. 1	To Stock ..				2,020	8	11	Feb. 28	By Sales ..			
1906									" Stock ..			7,527
Feb. 28	To Purchases ..	2,565	6	10					" Discounts received ..			2,467
	Less Plant ..	108	18	6								44
					2,456	8	4					
	" Wages ..	4,332	16	2								
	" Rent ..	131	3	0								
	" Rates and Taxes ..	262	1	8								
	" Gas ..	175	8	0								
	" Insurance ..	129	3	9								
	" Petty Cash ..	256	0	7								
	" Trade Expenses ..	344	18	8								
	" Discounts allowed ..	170	6	2								
					5,801	18	0					
	Less Items not accruing to the											
	Year's Working Expenses—											
	Paid ..	£525	10	5								
	Received ..	177	11	3								
					347	19	2					
	Balance carried down ..				5,453	18	10					
					109	5	2					
					£10,040	1	3					
												£10,040
												1
												3
	To Interest on 1st and 2nd Mortgage											
	Debentures ..	121	16	0					By Balance brought down ..			109
	" Interest on 3rd Mortgage Debenture	570	1	5					Balance (Loss) ..			879
	" Directors' Fees ..	296	1	8								11
					987	2	1					
					£989	2	1					
												£989
												2
												1

## CAPITAL ACCOUNT

Liabilities				Assets					
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
To Capital, 10,000 Shares at £1 each ..	10,000	0	0	By Lease and Building ..			5,405	11	4
" 1st and 2nd Mortgage Debentures ..				" Machinery and Plant ..	7,532	12	10		
" 3rd ..				Less 5 per cent. Depreciation ..	376	12	10		
" Sundry Creditors, including Debenture							7,156	0	0
Interest, Directors' Fees, Rates, &c. ..	1,772	0	7	" Ditto, Purchases for Year ending 28th					
" Balance ..	1,887	1	2	February 1906 ..	108	18	6		
									7,264
									2,467
									1,740
									56
									0
									10
									£16,934
									8
									6

LOUIS H. HEALE, Auditor,  
March 14th 1906.

HOME AND COLONIAL STORES.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1904.

Dr.					Cr.	
To Capital—Authorised £1,275,000	£	s	d	£	s	d
Subscribed—						
120,000 6% Cumulative Preference Shares of £5 each, fully paid	600,000	0	0			
500,000 15% Cumulative Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	500,000	0	0			
10,000 A Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	100,000	0	0			
				1,200,000	0	0
Liabilities, including Prompts of Purchases not yet due, Contracts for future delivery, &c.				195,362	18	4
Share Premium Account				19,323	3	4
Reserve Funds				220,096	0	0
(1) Compulsory, invested separately under Article 120 as per last Balance Sheet	£109,862	0	0			
Added this year	15,853	0	0			
(2) Special "A" Reserve, reserved under Article 120A as per last Balance Sheet	35,000	0	0			
Added this year	15,000	0	0			
(3) Voluntary, reserved under Article 118 (Sec. 15), as per last Balance Sheet	76,802	0	0			
Less Amount applied in meeting present depreciation on investments (chiefly in Consols)	31,821	0	0			
				44,981	0	0
				£220,696	0	0
By Cash at Bankers and in hand						109,514
Stocks on hand, in Bond, at Wharves, Warehouses, &c., at cost, as per Inventories						423,027
Payments in Advance, and Interest and Dividends accrued						8,797
Plants, Fittings, Utensils, &c., at Head Office and Branches, including Premiums paid for Leases and Alterations and improvements to premises				237,511	14	1
Leasehold Property, Paul Street				3,947	0	0
" " Clifton Street				27,011	7	4
				268,470	1	5
Less Reserved for Depreciation of Plant, Premises, &c., as per last Balance Sheet				£62,347	3	5
Added this year				9,334	2	4
				71,681	5	9
Investments in Consols, India Stock, and British Railway Debenture Stocks at market values				202,739	13	10
Freehold Properties and Trading Investments				21,141	13	5
						223,881
Goodwill of Business and Leaseholds as per last Balance Sheet						962,009
Investments in Shares of the Company for Account of the Employees under agreements with them, £19,887 9s 9d.						697,132
						969,142
Profit and Loss Account—Balance as below				23,760	1	8
				£1,659,142	3	4

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the period between the 2nd January 1904 and 31st December 1904. Cr

To Expenses of Management, including Salaries at Head Office, Stationery, Printing, &c.	£	s	d	£	s	d
Directors' and Auditors' Fees				28,621	10	2
Reserve against Depreciation of Plant, Premises, &c., provided this year				7,895	10	0
Balance carried down				9,334	2	4
				158,532	1	0
				£204,383	13	0
Four Quarterly Dividends on Preference Shares for the year ended 31st December 1904	36,000	0	0			
Four Quarterly Dividends on Ordinary Shares for the year ended 31st December 1904	75,000	0	0			
Reserve Funds—				111,000	0	0
Compulsory, added this year under Article 120, as per Directors' Report	15,853	0	0			
Special "A" Reserve, added this year under Article 120A, as per Directors' Report	15,000	0	0			
Balance carried to Balance Sheet				30,853	0	0
				23,760	1	8
				£165,613	1	8
By Trading Account—Profit for the year						198,794
Interest on Investments—Consols, India Stock, and British Railway Debenture Stocks						5,589
						£204,383
Balance being Net Profit for the year ended 31st December 1904						158,532
Amount brought forward from last Account	12,581	0	2			
Less Dividend on A Ordinary Shares for 1903	£5,000	0	0			
Less Appropriated to Sick Fund	500	0	0			
	5,500	0	0			7,081

W. CAPEL SLAUGHTER, *Chairman*.  
T. W. DAVIDSON, *Secretary*.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and we report to the Shareholders as follows:—  
• We have examined and compared this Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account with the Books and Vouchers of the Company, and in our opinion the Balance Sheet is a full and fair Balance Sheet, and properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company.  
London, 30th January 1905.

TURQUAND, YOUNGS & CO.

**THE IMPERIAL TOBACCO COMPANY (OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND),  
LIMITED.**

Dr.	BALANCE SHEET, 31st October 1917.						Cr.
<p>To Capital Authorised—</p> <p>6,000,000 "A" 5½% Cumulative Preference Shares .. 6,000,000 0 0</p> <p>6,000,000 "B" 6% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 6,000,000 0 0</p> <p>3,000,000 "C" 10% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 3,000,000 0 0</p> <p>6,000,000 Ordinary Shares .. 6,000,000 0 0</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">£21,000,000 0 0</p> <p>.. Capital Issued.</p> <p>4,959,249 "A" 5½% Cumulative Preference Shares .. 4,959,249 0 0</p> <p>5,260,469 "B" 6% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 5,260,469 0 0</p> <p>2,638,218 "C" 10% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 2,638,218 0 0</p> <p>5,573,248 Ordinary Shares .. 5,573,248 0 0</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">18,431,184 0 0</p> <p>.. Creditors (including provision for Income Tax and Excess Profits Duty), Employers' Liability, Marine, and other Funds .. 3,845,269 17 10</p> <p>.. Bills Payable and Drafts in Transit .. 660,000 0 0</p> <p>.. Provision for Pensions, &amp;c. .. 786,520 7 11</p> <p>.. General Reserve Account per last Balance Sheet .. 4,465,501 0 0</p> <p>.. Add Transfer from Profit and Loss Account .. 1,000,000 0 0</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">5,465,501 0 0</p> <p>.. Profit and Loss Account—</p> <p>Balance for the year .. 2,488,539 3 3</p> <p>Balance at 31st October 1916, after deducting Customers' Bonuses to that date .. 22,023 11 0</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">2,510,562 14 3</p> <p>Deduct Interim Dividends paid:—</p> <p>on "A" 5½% Cumulative Preference Shares .. £136,379 7 0</p> <p>on "B" 6% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 157,814 1 5</p> <p>on "C" 10% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares .. 131,920 18 0</p> <p>on Ordinary Shares .. 278,662 8 0</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">704,766 14 5</p> <p>MEMO.—(a) There are Contingent Liabilities of the nature of Guarantees of Dividends on Shares in two Associated Companies .. 1,805,795 19 10</p> <p style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">£30,994,271 5 7</p> <p>(b) There is an uncalled Liability on Investments held of £128,625 0s. od.</p>	<p>By Land, Buildings, Plant, and Machinery—at cost, less amounts written off .. 1,258,579 18 0</p> <p>.. Goodwill and Patent Rights—at cost, less Premiums received on Ordinary Shares and estimated Profit between date of taking over businesses and registration of Company .. 9,422,581 16 0</p> <p>.. Investments in Associated Companies—at cost, less Reserves, including provision for estimated Capital Liability under dividend guarantees .. 1,809,095 8 0</p> <p>.. Stock-in-Trade—under cost .. 9,791,151 18 1</p> <p>.. Debtors, less Reserve for Discounts and doubtful Debts .. 4,178,400 7 5</p> <p>.. Payments on account of Leaf in transit, unexpired Insurances, &amp;c. .. 794,298 3 2</p> <p>.. Bills Receivable .. 1,871 15 7</p> <p>.. Investments in Government Stocks including 5% War Loan, County Council and Corporation Stocks, Railway Debenture and Preference Stocks—valued at ruling prices at date .. 2,404,959 11 2</p> <p>.. Corporation Loans not officially quoted .. 250,000 0 0</p> <p>.. Cash at Bankers and in hand .. 1,083,331 8 2</p>						
						£30,994,271 5 7	

F. H. THORPE (*Chartered Accountant*),  
Chief Accountant.

GEO. A. WILLS, *Chairman*.  
W. N. MITCHELL, *Deputy-Chairman*.  
GEORGE A. FALK, *Secretary*.

**AUDITOR'S REPORT TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THE IMPERIAL TOBACCO COMPANY (OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND), LIMITED.**

I have examined the above Balance Sheet dated 31st October 1917 with the books at the Head Office in Bristol, in which have been incorporated the Audited Accounts of the Branches, and have obtained all the information and explanations I have required. In my opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of my information and the explanations given me, and as shown by the books of the Company.

5 LONDON WALL BUILDINGS, E.C.2.  
22nd January 1918.

WM. PLENDER, *Auditor*  
(DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRAYNERS & CO.),  
*Chartered Accountant*.

THE IMPERIAL TOBACCO COMPANY (OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND), LIMITED—continued.

Dr.	PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ended 31st October 1917			Cr.
To Provision for Pensions .. .. .	£	s	d	
.. Transfer to General Reserve Account.	50,000	0	0	
.. Balance carried to Balance Sheet ..	1,000,000	0	0	
	2,488,539	3	3	
	<u>£3,538,539 3 3</u>			
				£ s d
				By Net Trading Profit and Interest and Dividends on
				Investments (including Dividends from Companies
				operating outside the United Kingdom), Loans and
				Bank Deposits, after providing for Directors' Fees and
				Management Remuneration, Depreciation of Freehold
				Buildings, Plant, Machinery, and Investments,
				Sundry Reserves (including Reserves for Income Tax
				and Excess Profits Duty), Working Expenses, Head
				Office, and Registration Charges .. .. .
				.. 3,538,120 5 9
				.. Transfer and other Fees .. .. .
				418 17 6
				<u>£3,538,539 3 3</u>

Dr.	APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT						Cr.
To Dividends on "A" 5½% Cumulative Preference Shares—	£	s	d	£	s	d	
Interim Dividend to 30th April 1917, paid 1st August 1917 .. .. .	136,379	7	0				
Final Dividend to 31st October 1917, payable 1st February 1918 .. .. .	136,379	7	0				
	<u>272,758 14 0</u>						
.. Dividends on "B" 6% Non-Cumulative Shares—				£	s	d	
Interim Dividend to 30th April 1917, paid 1st September 1917 .. .. .	157,814	1	5				
Final Dividend to 31st October 1917, payable 1st March 1918 .. .. .	157,814	1	5				
	<u>315,628 2 10</u>						
.. Dividends on "C" 10% Non-Cumulative Preference Shares—				£	s	d	
Interim Dividend to 30th April 1917, paid 1st September 1917 .. .. .	131,910	18	0				
Final Dividend to 31st October 1917, payable 1st March 1918 .. .. .	131,910	18	0				
	<u>263,820 16 0</u>						
.. Dividends on Ordinary Shares—				£	s	d	
Interim Dividend of 5%, paid 1st September 1917 (free of Income Tax)	278,662	8	0				
Proposed Final Dividend of 5% (free of Income Tax) .. .. .	278,662	8	0				
Proposed Bonus of 2s. 6d. per share (free of Income Tax) .. .. .	696,656	0	0				
	<u>1,253,980 16 0</u>						
.. Bonus to Customers—Interim payment on account of the year ended 31st October 1917, paid 11th January 1918	133,348	0	6				
.. Balance to be carried to next Account (including Reserve for Bonus to Customers—final payment in respect of the year ended 31st October 1917) ..	271,025	4	11				
	<u>£4,510,562 14 3</u>						
				£	s	d	
				By Balance from last Account .. .. .	219,571	9	3
				Less Bonuses to Customers paid thereout .. .. .	197,547	18	3
							22,023 11 0
				.. Balance from Profit and Loss Account for the year .. .. .			2,488,539 3 3
							<u>£4,510,562 14 3</u>



## IND, COOPE &amp; COMPANY, LIMITED, ROMFORD AND BURTON-ON-TRENT.

Dr.		BALANCE SHEET, 7th October 1905.		Cr.	
		£	s	£	s
<b>To Capital—</b>					
<b>Authorised—</b>					
"A" 6 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares ..	500,000	0	0		
"B" 4½ do. do. do. ..	750,000	0	0		
Ordinary Shares .. .. .	560,000	0	0		
	<u>£1,810,000</u>	0	0		
<b>Issued—"A" 6 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares, £500,000; "B" 4½ per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares, £500,000; Ordinary Shares, £448,000 .. .. .</b>		1,448,000	0	0	
"A" 4½ per cent. Mortgage Debenture Stock ..	750,000	0	0		
"B" 4 do. do. do. ..	500,000	0	0		
Irredeemable 4½ do. do. ..	1,000,000	0	0		
Interest accrued—"A" 4½ per cent. Mortgage Debenture Stock, £8,015 12s. 6d.; Irredeemable 4½ per cent. Mortgage Debenture Stock, £10,687 10s.	18,703	2	6		
Depositors .. .. .	243,151	14	1		
Loans from Bankers (Secured) .. .. .	122,578	14	10		
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	295,540	8	5		
<b>NOTE.—Liability on Guarantees against Direct or collateral Securities and on Bills Receivable under discount, £170,162 os. 2d.</b>					
	<u>£4,377,973</u>	19	10		
<b>By Brewery Buildings, Freeholds, Leaseholds, Copyholds, Plant, and Utensils, &amp;c., less Mortgages .. ..</b>				2,929,334	11 11
<b>Loans and Interest, Customers' Balances, Rents, &amp;c., £615,142 6s. 2d.; Less reserved against contingent losses £46,725; Provision for Discounts, &amp;c. £42,753 4s. 4d.—£89,478 4s. 4d. .. ..</b>				525,664	1 10
<b>Irredeemable Mortgage Debenture Stock Trustees—Investments held by them, £139,981 11s.; Less Reserved against Depreciation, £12,750 .. ..</b>				127,231	11 0
<b>Sundry Investments, £39,360 10s. 8d. Less Reserved against Depreciation, £5,500 .. ..</b>				33,860	10 8
<b>Trade Investments at Cost .. .. .</b>				38,470	18 8
<b>Cash in hands of Trustees for Debenture Stock-holders .. .. .</b>				9,815	3 6
<b>Cash Debtors .. .. .</b>				5,000	0 0
<b>Cash at Bankers and in hand .. .. .</b>				28,743	6 1
<b>Stock of Ale, Barley, Malt, Hops, Wines and Spirits, Casks, Horses, and Sundries .. .. .</b>				405,366	14 3
<b>Suspense Account .. .. .</b>				272,249	0 6
<b>Profit and Loss Account—Balance brought from last year's Accounts, Cr. £633 8s. 6d.; Add Balance as per Account ending 7th October 1905, without making any provision for Depreciation and items debited to Suspense Account, Cr. £3,628 10s. 1d.—Cr. £4,261 18s. 7d.; Deduct Dividend paid on "A" Preference Shares for quarter ending 5th January 1905, Dr. £7,500 .. .. .</b>				3,238	1 5
				<u>£4,377,973</u>	19 10

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, from 9th October 1904 to 7th October 1905.

<b>To Trade, Office and General Expenses (including Depot and Export and Military Expenses)</b>		108,942	16	3			
<b>Carriage, Cartage, &amp;c. .. .. .</b>		77,223	9	4			
<b>Cooperage .. .. .</b>		13,757	3	7			
<b>Rates, Taxes, and Insurance .. .. .</b>		18,150	13	8			
<b>Salaries and Wages of Staff (including Managing Directors' Salaries) .. .. .</b>		60,851	1	5			
<b>Repairs and Maintenance of Brewery Premises and Freeholds and Leaseholds .. .. .</b>		10,260	12	10			
<b>Bad Debts .. .. .</b>		7,128	19	9			
<b>Pensions .. .. .</b>		7,946	3	10			
<b>Loss on Houses under management .. .. .</b>		10,954	19	6			
<b>Directors', Trustees', and Auditors' Fees .. .. .</b>		4,022	10	0			
<b>Balance carried down .. .. .</b>		155,821	12	1			
	<u>£475,066</u>	2	3				
<b>To Interest on Deposits, Mortgages, &amp;c. .. .. .</b>		53,443	2	0			
<b>Interest on "A" Debenture Stock at 4½ per cent. .. .. .</b>		35,750	0	0			
<b>Interest on "B" Debenture Stock at 4 per cent. .. .. .</b>		20,000	0	0			
<b>Interest on Irredeemable Mortgage Debenture Stock at 4½ per cent. .. .. .</b>		45,000	0	0			
<b>Balance, profit carried to Balance Sheet without making any provision for depreciation of Brewery Premises, Leaseholds, Plant, Casks, &amp;c., and items debited to Suspense Account in Balance Sheet .. .. .</b>		3,628	10	1			
	<u>£155,821</u>	12	1				
<b>By Gross Profit on Brewing .. .. .</b>					397,574	18 5	
<b>Net Profit on Wines and Spirits, Distillery, Bottling, and Sundries .. .. .</b>					25,613	11 3	
<b>Interest on Loans .. .. .</b>					8,164	12 3	
<b>Sundry Interest and Dividends on Investments .. ..</b>					18,477	0 2	
<b>Rents Receivable (less Rents Payable) .. .. .</b>					35,080	19 8	
<b>Transfer Fees .. .. .</b>					104	14 0	
					<u>£475,066</u>	2 3	
<b>To Interest on Deposits, Mortgages, &amp;c. .. .. .</b>		53,443	2	0			
<b>Interest on "A" Debenture Stock at 4½ per cent. .. .. .</b>		35,750	0	0			
<b>Interest on "B" Debenture Stock at 4 per cent. .. .. .</b>		20,000	0	0			
<b>Interest on Irredeemable Mortgage Debenture Stock at 4½ per cent. .. .. .</b>		45,000	0	0			
<b>Balance, profit carried to Balance Sheet without making any provision for depreciation of Brewery Premises, Leaseholds, Plant, Casks, &amp;c., and items debited to Suspense Account in Balance Sheet .. .. .</b>		3,628	10	1			
	<u>£155,821</u>	12	1				
<b>By Balance brought down .. .. .</b>					155,821	12 1	
					<u>£155,821</u>	12 1	

E. MURRAY IND, *Chairman.*

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and we have made a report on the Accounts in conformity with the said Act.

1 QUEEN VICTORIA STREET, LONDON, E.C.  
26th February 1906.C. E. SHEFFIELD, *Secretary.*CHATTERIS, NICHOLS & CO., *Chartered Accountants,*  
*Auditors.*



KYNOCH, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st August 1904.

8th April 1903		8th April 1903		Assets	
£	s d	£	s d	£	s d
<b>Liabilities</b>					
<b>CAPITAL AUTHORISED, viz. :-</b>					
500,000	0 0	500,000	0 0	At Witton, Holford, Arklow, Kynoch-	
500,000	0 0	500,000	0 0	town, Worsbro' Dale, Inchicore,	
1,000,000	0 0	1,000,000	0 0	Lodge Road, Eyre Street, and	
				Sitchley, Birmingham, as on 8th	
		818,471	6 0	April 1903 .. .. . 899,040 13 5	
		495,370	0 0	Additions charged to Capital, as passed	
£ 375,000	0 0	80,569	7 5	by the Directors .. .. . 74,775 14 7	
		899,040	13 5	Stock-IN-TRADE, as passed by the Directors, viz. :-	
		870,370	0 0	Materials, consisting of Metal, Powder,	
240,071	12 3	274,211	17 1	Paper, &c. .. .. . 68,402 7 4	
				Orders in Progress .. .. . 26,831 18 6	
				Stock of Finished Work .. .. . 216,532 0 0	
12,123	13 4	231,234	13 10	SUNDAY DEBTORS .. .. . 311,806 5 10	
109,026	17 6	161,015	13 5	SUNDAY DEBTORS .. .. . 164,852 15 10	
14,833	10 7	13,743	6 10	INVESTMENTS AND CASH IN HAND .. .. . 11,590 14 3	
9,091	2 3				
61,649	12 3				
100,023	7 2				
161,672	19 5				
12,155	7 8				
149,517	11 9				
£1,305,034	7 6	£1,305,034	7 6	ARTHUR CHAMBERLAIN, Chairman.	
				FRANK HUXHAM, A.C.A., Secretary.	
<b>Profit and Loss Account, viz. :-</b>					
Amount brought forward from last year .. .. . 53,660 4 2					
Profit for the year ended 31st March 1904 .. .. . 91,357 13 8					
Less Interim Dividend paid on Preference Shares .. .. . 12,384 5 0					
£1,462,066 3 11					
£1,462,066 3 11					

TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF KYNOCH, LIMITED,  
 We have audited the Books and Accounts of the Company, and the above Balance Sheet, in our opinion, is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, as shown by the books of the Company.  
 We certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with.  
 19th June 1904.  
 GIBSON & ASHFORD, Chartered Accountants,  
 Birmingham and London.



## THE LAW GUARANTEE, TRUST

## BALANCE SHEET

	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>CAPITAL AUTHORISED—</b>						
200,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each	2,000,000	0	0			
500,000 Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each	500,000	0	0			
<b>CAPITAL ISSUED—</b>						
200,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each, of which £5 per share has been called up	£1,000,000	0	0			
Deduct Calls Outstanding				£76,037	14	10
Less Amount anticipated to be received as per contra				35,000	0	0
				<u>41,037</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>10</u>
250,000 5 per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each fully paid	958,962	5	2	250,000	0	0
Total Capital paid up and estimated to be received in respect of Calls already made, the whole of which is deemed to be lost	£1,208,962	5	2			
The rights as between the Preference and Ordinary Shareholders remain to be adjusted.						
<b>MORTGAGES AND SECURED CREDITORS, as per contra</b>				£47,339	12	4
<b>PARTLY SECURED CREDITOR</b>				£36,400	0	0
Estimated Value of Security	28,900	0	0			
						7,500 0 0
<b>SUNDRY CREDITORS SINKING FUND POLICIES</b>				78,055	8	8
<b>SUNDRY CREDITORS</b>				61,263	0	10
<b>PROVISION FOR SOCIETY'S UNEXPIRED INSURANCE RISKS (not including Debenture and Guarantee Risks) and Uncalled Liability on partly paid Shares</b>						139,318 9 6
						31,378 8 0
<b>PROVISION FOR LOSS ON GUARANTEES OF OUTSTANDING MORTGAGES AND DEBENTURES :—</b>						
<b>Guaranteed Securities :—</b>	<b>Original Valuations</b>		<b>Total Outstanding Guarantees.</b>		<b>Society's Share after deducting Re-assurances.</b>	
(a) Under Management of Society—	£		£		£	£
Mortgages	3,200,000		1,600,533		1,233,201	
Debentures	2,330,000		1,011,380		609,055	
Bank Overdrafts and Receivers Creditors in Debenture Cases			114,000		114,000	
	5,530,000		2,725,913		2,046,256	
(b) Other Guarantees—						
Mortgages	not less than		4,039,778		3,573,834	
Debentures	13,000,000		5,070,327		3,983,044	
			9,110,105		7,556,878	
	£18,530,000		£11,836,018		£9,603,134	
<b>ESTIMATED LOSS TO SOCIETY ON PROPERTIES UNDER MANAGEMENT :—</b>						
Mortgages					£250,000	
Debentures					250,000	
					£500,000	0 0
<b>PROVISION FOR UNEXPIRED RISK ON OTHER GUARANTEES :—</b>						
Mortgages					175,000	
Debentures					125,000	
					300,000	0 0
						800,000 0 0

AND ACCIDENT SOCIETY, LIMITED.

30th September 1909.

	£	s	d	Estimated Value.	£	s	d
<b>INVESTMENTS:—</b>							
£5,000 Cape of Good Hope 3 per cent. Consolidated Stock .. .. .	4,889	11	10				
£1,800 New Zealand 4 per cent. Debenture Bonds, 1912 .. .. .	1,851	16	0				
	<u>£6,741</u>	7	10	6,102	0	0	
<b>INVESTMENT OF PREMIUMS ON SINKING FUND POLICIES received since 2nd June 1909 —</b>							
£4,295 6s. 9d. Port of London 4 per cent. B Stock .. .. .	4,400	0	0				
Child & Co. "C" Account .. .. .	109	6	6	4,509	6	6	
<b>DEBENTURE AND SHARES not officially quoted</b> .. .. .	56,307	4	3				
<b>DEBENTURE pledged as Security for Guaranteed Mortgage (possible loss covered by provision, see contra)</b> .. .. .	5,000	0	0				
	<u>£61,307</u>	4	3	41,307	4	3	
<b>OFFICE PREMISES—49 Chancery Lane, and Quality Court, London</b> .. .. .				18,927	6	4	
<b>SUNDRY DEBTORS, including re-assuring Companies and consideration for Sale of Goodwill of Fidelity, and certain other classes of Insurance business</b> .. .. .				230,335	15	2	
<b>OUTSTANDING CALLS ON ORDINARY SHARES</b> .. .. .	£76,037	14	10	35,000	0	0	
<i>Note.—Up to 26th November 1909 £18,838 had been received.</i>							
<b>CASH IN BANK AND IN HAND —</b>							
Bank of England—Debenture Trustees Account .. .. .	285,324	17	3				
Less Balance of 4½ per cent. First Mortgage Debenture Stock outstanding with interest and premium thereon .. .. .	274,701	9	4				
				10,623	7	11	
At Bankers and in hand .. .. .	144,664	3	9	155,267	11	8	
<b>SOCIETY'S INTEREST IN PROPERTIES in respect of Mortgages and Debentures taken over and expenditure and advances in connection therewith —</b>							
I (a) In respect of which Mortgages and Debentures have been entirely taken over by the Society .. .. .	83,902	10	5				
(b) In respect of which Mortgages and Debentures have been entirely taken over by Society and Re-assuring Companies .. .. .	224,794	0	10				
II (a) In respect of which parts of Mortgages and Debentures have been taken over by Society .. .. .	104,002	8	4				
<i>Note.—On these properties (a) there are outstanding Guaranteed Mortgages or Debentures amounting to £142,076.</i>							
(b) In respect of which parts of Mortgages and Debentures have been taken over by Society and Re-assuring Companies .. .. .	291,241	8	6				
<i>Note.—On these properties (b) there are outstanding Guaranteed Mortgages and Debentures amounting to £695,266 of which the Society has re-insured £299,678.</i>							
III (a) In respect of which no part of Mortgage or Debenture has been taken over by Society .. .. .	15,700	14	4				
<i>Note.—On these properties (a) there are outstanding Guaranteed Mortgages and Debentures amounting to £131,650.</i>							
(b) In respect of which no part of Mortgage or Debenture has been taken over by the Society or Re-assuring Companies .. .. .	32,016	9	10				
<i>Note.—On these properties (b) there are outstanding Guaranteed Mortgage Debentures amounting to £446,020, of which the Society has re-insured £181,519.</i>							
	<u>£753,117</u>	12	3				
Estimated Value .. .. .	239,117	12	3				
Less Amount of Mortgages and Secured Creditors as per contra .. .. .	47,339	12	4	191,777	19	11	
<i>Note.—Property of the estimated value of £2,600 included above has been lodged as Collateral Security for guaranteed Mortgage, estimated possible loss on which is covered by general provision per contra.</i>							
<b>SOCIETY'S INTERESTS IN PROPERTIES now represented by Share Capital of the London County Leasehold Property Company, Limited —</b>							
I Equities in Properties acquired in respect of Mortgages and Expenditure .. .. .	11,922	0	0				
Subject to outstanding Mortgage of £21,000.							
II Mortgages entirely taken over and Expenditure in connection therewith .. .. .	72,887	18	0				
III Parts of Mortgages taken over and Expenditure in connection therewith .. .. .	111,515	14	7				
<i>Note.—On these Properties (III) there are outstanding Guaranteed Mortgages of £468,890.</i>							
	<u>£196,325</u>	12	7				
Estimated Value £40,000, being consideration received in Shares of £1 each, issued as fully paid up .. .. .	40,000	0	0				
25,000 Shares of £1 each subscribed for and paid up in Cash .. .. .	25,000	0	0				
Deposit in Joint Names to be applied in reduction of certain outstanding Guaranteed Mortgages .. .. .	31,000	0	0	96,000	0	0	
Balance, being Estimated Deficiency, exclusive of paid-up Capital, as per contra .. .. .				779,247	6	10	
<i>Note.—The uncalled Ordinary Share Capital available in liquidation to meet this deficiency and to adjust the rights as between the Preference and Ordinary Shares is £1,000,000.</i>				198,949	10	8	
				<u>£978,190</u>	17	6	

## LEVER BROTHERS, LIMITED.

Dr.	BALANCE SHEET, 31st January 1911.						Cr.
	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To SHARE CAPITAL—							
<i>Authorised.</i>							
200,000 5% First Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	2,000,000	0	0				
200,000 5% "A" Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	2,000,000	0	0				
100,000 6% "B" Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	1,000,000	0	0				
5,000,000 6% "C" Preference Shares of £1 each .. .. .	5,000,000	0	0				
2,000,000 15% Preferred Ordinary Shares of £1 each .. .. .	2,000,000	0	0				
200,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each .. .. .	2,000,000	0	0				
	<u>£14,000,000</u>	0	0				
<i>Issued.</i>							
5% First Preference Shares—							
200,000 fully paid .. .. .				2,000,000	0	0	
5% "A" Preference Shares—							
150,000 fully paid .. .. .				1,500,000	0	0	
0% "B" Preference Shares—							
100,000 fully paid .. .. .				1,000,000	0	0	
6% "C" Preference Shares—							
1,242,500 fully paid .. .. .				1,242,500	0	0	
15% Preferred Ordinary Shares—							
750,000 fully paid .. .. .	750,000	0	0				
250,000 8s. paid .. .. .	100,000	0	0				
				850,000	0	0	
Ordinary Shares—							
100,000 fully paid .. .. .				1,000,000	0	0	
				7,592,500	0	0	
RESERVE FUND .. .. .	449,206	12	10				
DEPRECIATION FUND .. .. .	389,824	11	4				
INSURANCE RESERVE .. .. .	53,263	8	4				
				874,294	12	6	
CREDITORS—							
Bills payable .. .. .	60,776	18	10				
Open Accounts .. .. .	204,150	1	10				
				264,927	0	8	
NOTE.—There are liabilities for Uncalled Capital and also upon Guarantees and other amounts on account of Associated Companies and on Bills discounted. No loss is anticipated upon any of these Accounts.							
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—							
Balance carried down .. .. .				720,748	16	6	
				<u>£9,452,470</u>	9	8	
Repairs, Renewals and Alterations .. .. .				53,979	18	9	
Depreciation Fund .. .. .				57,685	15	4	
Insurance Reserve .. .. .				10,697	2	7	
Prosperity-Sharing with Employees including Dividend on Co-Partnership Certificates .. .. .				39,958	13	5	
Dividend on 5% First Preference Shares .. .. .				100,000	0	0	
"    5% "A" .. .. .				75,000	0	0	
"    6% "B" .. .. .				59,001	19	6	
"    6% "C" .. .. .				42,020	10	5	
"    15% Preferred Ordinary Shares .. .. .				127,500	0	0	
"    Ordinary Shares at the rate of 15% per annum .. .. .				150,000	0	0	
Balance carried to Reserve Fund .. .. .				4,904	16	6	
				<u>£720,748</u>	16	6	
By CASH at Bankers and in hand .. .. .							
DEBENTURES, SHARES AND LOANS TO LESS DEPOSITS OF ASSOCIATED COMPANIES AND INVESTMENTS .. .. .				4,725,797	15	6	
DEBTORS .. .. .				279,623	3	11	
STOCK less Advertising Reserve .. .. .				1,132,202	0	7	
FREELHOLD WORKS, PREMISES AND PLANT .. .. .				2,613,550	12	4	
LEASEHOLD PREMISES AND PLANT .. .. .				159,120	14	4	
INTERIM DIVIDENDS paid and other amounts written off below .. .. .				304,119	1	8	
				<u>720,748</u>	16	6	
By Balance brought down .. .. .							
				<u>£720,748</u>	16	6	

W. H. LEVER, }  
J. L. TILLOTSON, } *Directors.*

## REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE SHAREHOLDERS.

We have audited the above Balance Sheet with the Books and Accounts relating thereto at Port Sunlight, London, and Liverpool and with Accounts received from the Branches. The Stock has been taken and certified by officials of the Company. We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. In our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us and as shown by the Books of the Company.

LONDON, 27th February 1911.

COOPER BROTHERS & CO., }  
Chartered Accountants, } *Auditors.*





## LONDON AND GLOBE FINANCE CORPORATION, LIMITED.

Dr.	BALANCE SHEET, 29th January 1897				Cr.					
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To Capital .. .. .	200,000	0	0				By Shares held in various Companies, those purchased being taken at cost, and those otherwise acquired taken at their par value (NOTE.—There is a liability in respect of calls not yet made, amounting to £47,845 6s. 7d. upon certain of the above Shares.)	818,022	18	3
In 195,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, and 100,000 Deferred Shares of 1s. each.										
Issued—										
165,000 Ordinary Shares upon which the full amount of £1 per Share has been called up .. .. .	165,000	0	0				Sundry Debtors .. .. .	209,537	18	1
30,000 Ordinary Shares issued fully paid .. .. .	30,000	0	0				Freehold Property in London .. .. .	10,250	0	0
100,000 Deferred Shares of 1s. each, upon which the full amount has been paid up .. .. .	5,000	0	0				Loans in Stock Exchange—from Account to Account .. .. .	70,312	8	0
295,000 Shares	200,000	0	0				Cash at Bankers and in hand .. .. .	234,770	0	8
Less Calls in arrear .. .. .	1,172	10	0	198,827	10	0				
Sundry Creditors .. .. .				232,247	0	8				
Unclaimed Dividends .. .. .				167	17	6				
Profit and Loss Account .. .. .	952,650	16	10							
Less Interim Dividend paid .. .. .	15,000	0	0							
				937,650	16	10				
				£1,368,893	5	0				
										£1,368,893 5 0

We have examined the above Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account, with the Books, Accounts, and Vouchers relating thereto and certify the same to be in accordance therewith. We are of opinion that the Balance Sheet represents the position of the Company's affairs, subject to such sum being set aside as may be considered the necessary reserve in respect to Shares held in various Companies, the value of which we are unable to assess. We have verified the balance of cash at the Bankers and in hand.

FORD RHODES & FORD,  
Chartered Accountants,  
81 CANNON STREET, LONDON, E.C.

Dr.	PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, from Incorporation to 29th January 1897.				Cr.					
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To General Expenses .. .. .	2,902	10	4				By Profit on Mining Properties, purchased, developed and resold for considerations partly in Shares	482,146	5	5
Directors' Fees .. .. .	1,898	0	2				Profits on Securities realised .. .. .	463,889	17	7
Salaries .. .. .	2,892	14	7				Underwriting Commissions .. .. .	13,937	10	0
Postages .. .. .	605	18	10				Transfer Fees .. .. .	673	12	6
Advertising .. .. .	3,095	19	11				Interest, &c. .. .. .	6,099	19	11
Printing and Stationery .. .. .	1,194	19	8							
Office Rent .. .. .	566	16	4							
Law Costs .. .. .	796	18	4							
Rates and Taxes .. .. .	142	10	5	14,096	8	7				
Balance .. .. .				952,650	16	10				
				£966,747	5	5				£966,747 5 5

Dr.	PROPOSED APPROPRIATION OF PROFITS.				Cr.					
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To Interim Dividend of 10 per cent. or 2s. per Share on 150,000 Ordinary Shares .. .. .	15,000	0	0				By Balance brought down .. .. .	952,650	16	10
Further Dividend of 40 per cent. or 8s. per Share on 100,000 Ordinary Shares .. .. .	78,000	0	0							
Dividend of 15s. 7½d. per Share on 100,000 Deferred Shares, as per Memorandum of Association .. .. .	78,000	0	0							
Carried forward .. .. .	781,650	16	10							
				£952,650	16	10				£952,650 16 10

\* Subject to deduction for Income Tax upon Profits and Directors' percentage on Dividend.



### J. LYONS & COMPANY, LIMITED.

#### PROFIT AND LOSS APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT for Year ending 31st March 1914.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Final Dividend on Ordinary Shares for half-year ending 31st March 1914, at the rate of £60 per cent. per annum	106,800	0	0	By Balance from last account	187,037	3	0
„ Proportion of Preference Share Dividend to 31st March 1914	8,333	6	8				
„ Proportion of Preferred Ordinary Share Dividend to 31st March 1914	12,000	0	0				
„ Balance carried to next account	59,903	16	4				
	<u>£187,037</u>	3	0		<u>£187,037</u>	3	0

#### PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 31st March 1915.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Salaries, Wages, Rents, Rates, Repairs, Maintenance, Horsekeep and other expenses	1,254,754	13	1	By Balance from Trading Account	1,520,998	3	9
„ Balance carried down	276,403	5	7	„ Interest and Transfer Fees, &c	10,159	14	11
	<u>£1,531,157</u>	18	8		<u>£1,531,157</u>	18	8
To Depreciation	109,482	0	10	By Balance from last year (as per Appropriation Account)	59,003	16	4
„ Debenture Stock Interest	21,235	13	9	„ Balance, being Profit for the year ending 31st March 1915	276,403	5	7
„ Balance carried to Balance Sheet	205,580	7	4		<u>£336,307</u>	1	11
	<u>£336,307</u>	1	11		<u>£336,307</u>	1	11





MEASURES BROTHERS, LIMITED.

D. BALANCE SHEET. 31st December 1903. Cr.

Liabilities				Assets			
	£	s	d		£	s	d
<b>To NOMINAL CAPITAL—</b>				<b>By GOODWILL</b> .. .. .	203,581	10	9
75,000 5½ per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each .. ..	75,000	0	0	<i>Add</i> Croydon agreed Purchase Price ..	6,500	0	0
240,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each ..	240,000	0	0				210,081 10 9
	<u>315,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>	<b>FREEHOLD AND LEASEHOLD PROPERTY, FIXED AND LOOSE PLANT AND MACHINERY, OFFICE FITTINGS AND FIXTURES, at cost, as per last account ..</b>	49,294	18	4
<b>ISSUED CAPITAL—</b>				<i>Additions</i> during year .. ..	243	14	11
75,000 5½ per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each .. ..	75,000	0	0		<u>49,538</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>3</u>
235,507 Ordinary Shares of £1 each .. ..	235,507	0	0	<i>Less</i> Depreciation written off .. ..	750	2	10
			310,507 0 0				48,788 10 5
<b>4½ per cent. 1st MORTGAGE DEBENTURE STOCK</b> .. .. .			75,000 0 0	<b>CROYDON Leasehold Property, Fixed and Loose Plant and Machinery, Office Fittings and Fixtures, at cost</b>	22,698	16	9
<b>SUNDRY CREDITORS—</b>				<i>Additions</i> since 31st July 1903 .. ..	592	17	9
On Open Accounts <i>less</i> Discount reserved .. .. .	21,726	12	4		<u>23,291</u>	<u>14</u>	<u>6</u>
Debenture Interest accrued due, <i>less</i> Tax .. .. .	805	1	7	<i>Less</i> Depreciation written off .. ..	333	6	7
			22,531 13 11				22,958 7 11
<b>UNCLAIMED DIVIDENDS AND DEBENTURE INTEREST</b> .. .. .			41 15 10	<b>TOOLS, STORES, SECTION SHEETS, AND STATIONERY, at cost, as per last account</b> .. .. .	2,802	16	8
<b>RESERVE FUND</b> .. .. .			20,000 0 0	<i>Additions</i> during year .. .. .	47	15	7
<b>CONTINGENCY FUND—</b>					<u>2,850</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>3</u>
Amount transferred from Reserve Fund .. .. .	20,000	0	0	<i>Less</i> Depreciation written off Tools..	£72	2	8
<i>Add</i> Stocks unvalued included in Purchase, per contra .. .. .	1,076			<i>Reduction</i> of Stationery Stock charged to Profit and Loss	106	13	10
<i>Less</i> Amalgamation Expenses .. .. .	21,076	3	7		<u>178</u>	<u>16</u>	<u>6</u>
	1,107	6	4				2,671 15 9
			19,968 17 3	<b>Croydon Tools, Stores, Patterns, Raw Materials</b> .. .. .	6,838	9	5
<b>PROVISION FOR PREFERENCE DIVIDEND to 31st December 1903, less Tax</b> ..			983 19 8	<i>Additions</i> since 31st July 1903 .. ..	£682	5	0
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, balance brought forward less Ordinary Dividend paid</b> .. .. .	377	5	1	Stocks unvalued included in Purchase, per contra.. ..	1,076	3	7
<i>Add</i> Profit this year .. .. .	14,978	7	0		<u>1,758</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>7</u>
	<u>15,355</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>7</u>	<i>Less</i> Depreciation written off .. ..	8,596	18	0
<b>Deduct—</b>					231	1	8
Ordinary Interim Dividend .. £5,250 0 0							8,465 16 4
Preference Dividend paid to 30th Sept. 1903	3,093	15	0	<b>STOCK ON HAND</b> (certified by the Managing Director to be taken at average cost price)—			
Preference Dividend to 31st Dec. 1903 .. 1,031 5 0				London .. .. .	82,026	8	11
	9,375	0	0	Croydon .. .. .	11,887	0	7
			5,980 12 7				93,913 9 6
				<b>SUNDRY DEBTORS, less Discount and Bad Debt Reserves</b> .. .. .			32,188 8 9
				<b>BILLS RECEIVABLE</b> .. .. .			2,344 3 11
				<b>INVESTMENTS in Government and Corporation Stocks</b> .. .. .			19,428 0 2
				<b>CASH AT BANK</b> .. .. .			14,173 15 9
							<u>£455,013 19 3</u>
							<u>£455,013 19 3</u>

MEASURES BROTHERS, LIMITED—*continued*

<i>Dr.</i>		PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ended 31st December 1903.		<i>Cr</i>					
1903		£	s	d	1903	£	s	d	
Dec. 31	To Directors' and Trustees' Remuneration..	3,826	13	4	Dec. 31	By Trading Account .. .. .	39,870	11	2
	„ Rent, Rates, Gas, Coal, and Insurance ..	5,913	4	7		„ Dividends on Investments .. .	923	16	7
	„ Salaries, Stationery, and General Charges	7,424	8	1		„ Transfer Fees .. .. .	19	10	3
	„ Advertising .. .. .	1,302	0	6					
	„ Repairs and Renewals .. .. .	389	8	3					
	„ Legal and Accountancy Charges..	167	18	1					
	„ Bad Debts .. .. .	962	10	1					
	„ Depreciation .. .. .	1,286	13	9					
	„ Debenture Interest .. .. .	3,375	0	0					
	„ Interest and Discount .. .. .	1,187	13	10					
	„ Balance .. .. .	14,978	7	6					
		<u>£40,813</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>0</u>			<u>£40,813</u>	<u>18</u>	<u>0</u>

ROBERT H. MEASURES  
R. T. MEASURES  
H. J. T. MEASURES  
H. A. F. MEASURES  
G. E. A. MEASURES

} Directors

2nd February 1904.

T. W. INWOOD, Secretary.

## AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE AND REPORT.

In accordance with the Provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with and we report as follows:—

We have examined the foregoing Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers of the Company, and find it to be correct. Stocks on hand have been valued as in former years on the basis of the average cost, which is in excess of the actual market prices at 31st December 1903.

Investments have also been taken at cost price.

The Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts, which has been made by your Directors, is, in their opinion, sufficient.

The amount set aside for Depreciation is £1,286 13s. 9d., and includes a provision for the Croydon Property acquired, in addition to which Repairs and Renewals have been charged, amounting to £389 8s. 3d. The actual sum charged as Depreciation in respect of the original properties is less than the amount recommended by the Valuers by £177 14s. 6d.

Contingency Fund.—The sum of £20,000 has been transferred from the Reserve Fund to a Contingency Fund, to be used in accordance with the Resolution passed at the Extraordinary General Meeting.

Debenture Redemption Premium.—We would recommend that out of the Profits, and in future years, a sum be set aside to provide for the premium of 5 per cent. payable on the redemption of the First Mortgage Debenture Stock.

Subject to the above remarks, we certify that in our opinion the Balance Sheet is properly drawn so as to show a correct view of the Company's affairs as shown by the Books of the Company.

17 COLEMAN STREET, LONDON, E.C.  
30th January 1904.

CREWDSON, YOUATT & HOWARD,  
Chartered Accountants.

C. & E. MORTON, LIMITED.

Dr.	PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 31st December 1919.			Cr.
	£	s	d	
To Managing Directors, Directors' and Auditors' Fees..	2,117	10	0	By Net Trading Profit after paying Working Expenses, Salaries and Wages, Repairs and Renewals, &c., and providing for Excess Profits Duty to date .. ..
" Income Tax .. .. .	26,000	0	0	184,394
" Depreciation on Freehold Property and Plant, Machinery, &c. .. .. .	10,774	5	2	" Transfer Fees .. .. .
" Sinking Fund for Leasehold Redemption .. .. .	500	0	0	10
" Balance carried to Balance Sheet, being Net Profit for the year .. .. .	158,687	11	11	" Interest on Bank Deposits, Treasury Bills, and Dividends
	£198,079	7	1	12,660
				" Rents .. .. .
				1,014
				£198,070
				7
				1

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1919.

Share Capital and Liabilities.				Assets					
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
SHARE CAPITAL :—				GOODWILL :—					
Authorised .. .. .	850,000	0	0	(Not Valued.)					
ISSUED :—				FREEHOLD PROPERTY :—					
300,000 6 per cent. Cumulative Part-	300,000	0	0	Amount as at 31st December 1918 ..	238,198	7	7		
icipating Preference Shares				Additions during the year .. .. .	11,661	12	5		
of £1 each, fully paid .. .. .					249,860	0	0		
450,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each,	450,000	0	0	Deduct :—					
fully paid .. .. .				Depreciation Account as at 31st					
SUNDRY CREDITORS AND CREDIT BALANCES,				December 1918 .. .. .	£20,349	17	6		
including half-year's Preference Dividend				Added this Year .. .. .	3,442	12	11		
to date .. .. .	289,116	9	7		23,792	10	5		
GENERAL RESERVE ACCOUNT :—				LEASEHOLD PROPERTY :—				226,067	9
Amount as at 31st December 1918 ..	141,185	9	10	Amount as at 31st December 1918 ..				16,503	13
Added this Year .. .. .	20,000	0	0	PLANT, MACHINERY, FIXTURES, &c. —					
	161,185	9	10	Amount as at 31st December 1918 ..	67,882	5	1		
RESERVE FOR FIRE INSURANCE .. .. .	25,904	3	2	Additions during the Year .. .. .	13,295	14	7		
SINKING FUND FOR LEASEHOLDS REDEMP-					81,177	19	8		
TION .. .. .	4,192	12	0	Deduct :—					
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT :—				Depreciation written off this year ..	7,331	12	3		
Net Profit for the Year .. .. .	158,687	11	11		73,846	7	5		
Add :—				SUNDRY DEBTORS, after providing for Bad				409,004	4
Balance of Profit from 1918 .. .. .	160,530	0	9	and Doubtful Debts and Contingencies..				27,612	16
	319,217	12	8	BILLS RECEIVABLE .. .. .				544,276	18
Deduct :—				STOCK-IN-TRADE as per Inventories, at cost					
Interim Dividend on Preference Shares paid 15th				or under, certified by Managers .. .. .	20,525	11	0		
July 1919 .. .. .	(9,000)	0	0	INVESTMENTS at cost or under .. .. .					
Interim Dividend on Ordinary Shares paid				Do. on Account of—					
15th July 1919 .. .. .	13,500	0	0	Reserve for Fire Insurance .. .. .	25,383	5	3		
Final Dividend on Preference Shares, payable				Sinking Fund for Leasehold Redemp-	4,170	15	5		
15th Jan 1920 .. .. .	9,000	0	0	tion .. .. .				50,079	11
Transfer to General Reserve Account .. .. .	20,000	0	0	Less Reserve for Investments, reducing				8,728	16
	51,500	0	0	them to below Market value at					
				31st December 1919.. .. .	8,728	16	0		
				CASH :—				41,350	15
				Cash in hand and at Bank on demand					
				and at short call .. .. .	59,790	4	0		
				Treasury Bills and National War Bonds	99,663	17	9		
					159,454	1	9		
								£1,498,116	7
								3	

E. D. MORTON, }  
T. W. WATKINS, } Directors.

AUDITORS' REPORT.

We report to the Shareholders that we have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. We have examined the above Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet and compared them with the books and vouchers of the Company, and, in our opinion, the Balance Sheet is properly drawn up, so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the books of the Company.

41 COLEMAN STREET, LONDON, E.C.  
2nd March 1920.

TURQUAND, YOUNGS & CO.;  
Auditors.



## MUNTZ'S METAL COMPANY, LIMITED.

Dr.	BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1903.	Cr.
	<i>Capital and Liabilities</i>	<i>Property and Assets</i>
	£ s d	£ s d
To CAPITAL AUTHORISED .. .. .	300,000 0 0	By Lands—
„ CAPITAL ISSUED :—		„ Messrs. Grunley & Sons' Valuation of September 1899 ..
14,248 Preference Shares of £5 each,	71,240 0 0	„ Old Side Works, Buildings and Machinery .. .. .
fully paid .. .. .		NOTE.—The above is the figure of a complete new
21,493 Ordinary Shares of £5 each,	107,465 0 0	valuation by Messrs. Bramwell & Harris, of
fully paid .. .. .		the Buildings and Machinery, as at 31st
	178,705 0 0	December, 1903, after practical completion of
48 Fractional Certificates of 10s. each,		the alterations at the Old Side Works.
still outstanding .. .. .	24 0 0	„ New Side Works. Buildings and Machinery .. .. .
	178,729 0 0	NOTE.—This is the figure of Messrs. Bramwell &
„ Sundry Creditors .. .. .	50,269 9 3	Harris's valuation of September 1899, depreciated to the 31st December 1903, but including the expenditure on the New Plant and Machinery of these Works to the same date.
„ Loan from Bankers .. .. .	38,011 1 4	„ Loose Tools .. .. .
„ Reserve Fund .. .. .	5,000 0 0	„ Stores, Spares and Office Furniture .. .. .
Less transferred to Profit and Loss		Account .. .. .
Account .. .. .	1,500 0 0	
Capital Reserve Account .. .. .	3,500 0 0	„ Stock, as per inventories prepared and certified by Messrs. Bramwell & Harris, taken as to 1,200 tons of Copper at £44 per ton, and other items at prices at, or under, market value of the raw material, plus manufacturing expenses .. .. .
NOTE.—This is the increase in value of the Company's Land and Buildings, Plant and Machinery, as at 31st December 1903, arising from the adoption of the figures of Valuation made by Messrs. Bramwell & Harris.	8,723 1 9	„ Sundry Debtors, after making allowance for discounts ..
„ PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT :—		„ Cash at Bankers on current account, and in hand ..
Balance from last Account .. .. .	3,755 0 7	
Add Profit for the year ended 31st		
December 1903 .. .. .	4,201 8 8	
Transferred from Reserve Fund .. .. .	1,500 0 0	
See Dividend and Appropriation		
Account below .. .. .	9,456 9 3	
Less Interim Dividend paid .. .. .	5,810 18 9	
	3,645 10 6	
	£282,878 2 10	£282,878 2 10

## DIVIDEND AND APPROPRIATION ACCOUNT.

	£ s d	£ s d		£ s d
To Interim Dividend of 5% per annum on Preference Shares for the half-year to 30th June 1903 .. .. .	1,781 0 0		By Balance .. .. .	£9,456 9 3
„ Interim Dividend 7½% per annum on Ordinary Shares for the half-year to 30th June 1903 .. .. .	4,029 18 9			
		5,810 18 9		
„ Proposed Dividend 5% per annum on Preference Shares for the half-year to 31st December 1903 .. .. .	1,781 0 0			
„ Proposed Dividend 2½% per annum on Ordinary Shares for the half-year to 31st December 1903 .. .. .	1,343 6 3			
„ Balance carried forward .. .. .		321 4 3		
		£9,456 9 3		£9,456 9 3

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and

We report to the Shareholders that we have examined and compared this Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers of the Company, and in our opinion it is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, as shown by the Books of the Company.

LONDON,  
14th March 1904.

TURQUAND, YOUNGS & CO.,  
Auditors.



THE NATAL LAND AND COLONIZATION COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1894

Dr.	Capital and Liabilities		Assets		Cr.
	£	s d	£	s d	£
To Capital :-					
34,033 Ordinary Shares of £10 each	340,330	0 0			
9,906 Preference Shares of £5 each	49,530	0 0			
Debiture Bonds - 6 per cent.	350	0 0	389,860	0 0	389,860
" " 5 "	7,500	0 0			
" " 4 1/2 "	17,000	0 0			
" " 4 "	28,550	0 0			
Sundry Accounts due by the Company including loan £2,500 from Bankers			47,950	0 0	47,950
Interest on Debiture Bonds	4,599	6 5			
Fencing Reserve Account	769	18 4			
Reserve Account	1,528	13 8			
Balance of Profit and Loss Account from the year 1893 as per last Balance Sheet	4,479	18 2			
Dividend of £s. a share on Preference Shares for 1893	11,056	2 8			
Dividend of 4s. a share on Ordinary Shares for 1893					
	10,769	0 0			
Profit and Loss Account for the year 1894	287	2 8			
	10,928	13 9			
Interim Dividend on Preference Shares paid 1st October last	11,215	16 5			
	1,981	4 0			
	9,234	12 5			
	£457,992	9 0			£457,992 9 0

By Landed Property :-		£	s d	£	s d	£	s d
397,224 Acres of Land, House and Town Properties, &c., including fixed Machinery thereon		430,218	1 11	430,218	1 11	430,218	1 11
Fencing Expenditure added in 1894		1,689	15 1			1,689	15 1
Loans on Mortgage, and other Securities		2,052	15 2			2,052	15 2
Balances payable by Purchasers of Properties		425	17 5			425	17 5
Sundry Accounts due to the Company		10,882	16 7			10,882	16 7
Furniture in Natal and London		638	15 0			638	15 0
Agricultural Machinery and Diamond Drill		269	1 4			269	1 4
Bills Receivable <i>in transitu</i>		134	1 1			134	1 1
Cash at Bankers and in hand in London and Natal		1,504	7 7			1,504	7 7
Mortgage Debiture Bonds of the Natal Plantations Company, Limited (£19,000)		3,247	0 7			3,247	0 7
		8,599	12 4			8,599	12 4

PROFIT AND LOSS, from 1st January to 31st December 1894

Dr.	1894.		1893.		Cr.
	£	s d	£	s d	£
To Interest on Debiture Bonds	4,113	10 0	2,279	3 1	
London Office Expenses	1,008	2 11	1,089	7 5	
Durban Office Expenses	1,577	13 6	1,876	10 7	
Debiture Bond, Law, and other Expenses	81	11 3	144	15 5	
Income Tax	274	10 8	149	0 9	
Land Department Charges :-					
Quit Rents, Rates, Repairs, Insurance, &c	2,220	3 11	2,260	15 9	
Loss on Cancelled Sales and Bad Debt	116	4 9			
Directors' and Auditors' Fees	640	0 0	640	0 0	
Balance carried to Balance Sheet	10,928	13 9	10,801	9 4	
	£19,050	10 9			£19,050 10 9
By Rents of Land and Town Properties (Arrears considered good, £1,162 not included in this amount)					15,906 8 0
Sales of Firewood					96 18 1
Interest, Commissions, and Transfer Fees					752 18 5
Profit on Properties Sold					2,354 6 3

We have examined the above Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account with the Statements transmitted from Durban, and with the Books and Vouchers in London, and certify they are in accordance therewith.

LONDON, 6th March 1895.

TUKQUAND, YOUNGS, BISHOP & CLARKE, Auditors.

PENINSULAR AND ORIENTAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS for the Year ended 30th September 1904.

Dr. GENERAL WORKING ACCOUNT. Cr.

Expenditure		Receipts	
£	s d	£	s d
Expense of Navigating Ships, &c.—		Amount brought forward from last Account	150,397 8 4
Coal, including Freight and all Charges	618,271 17 6	Less Dividends, &c., due 18th December 1903	139,200 0 0
Lubricating and Lamp Oils and Water	34,935 5 8	Passage Money	958,356 4 7
Port and Light Dues, Pilotage, Tows, and Miscellaneous	178,398 3 2	Freight, Charters, and Miscellaneous Services	1,625,996 13 0
Ships' Charges	296,025 5 6		2,584,352 17 7
Pay of Commanders, Officers, and Crews		Government Contract Services—	
Provisioning of Passengers—Commanders, Officers, and Crews		India, China, and Australia (net amount)	323,345 13 11
Suez Canal Dues—On Ships and Passengers		Armed Cruisers, &c.—Subvention	13,500 0 0
General Administration at Home and Abroad, viz:—		Interest and Discount—	
Directors' and Auditors' Fees	4,855 0 0	Balance of Account	68,090 1 9
Salaries and Wages of Employees at Home and Abroad,		Exchange	7,160 17 1
<i>all Stations</i>	110,089 3 10		
Rents, Taxes, Fire Insurance, and Repairs of Premises,			
<i>all Stations</i>	14,195 11 10		
Telegrams, Telephones, and Stamps	10,945 5 4		
Advertising	10,845 0 7		
Stationery and Printing	6,076 16 11		
Office and House Expenses, Travelling Charges, &c. &c.	13,284 10 10		
Reduction of Establishments—			
Payments during the year on this Account	170,291 9 4		
Miscellaneous Expenses—			
Damages, Claims on Cargo, and Law Charges	370 0 0		
Life Assurances of Employees—Company's Contribution	11,979 7 0		
Expenses of Steamers laid up	4,414 17 4		
Quarantine Charges	2,525 2 10		
	2,946 10 8		
Ships' Repairs, Stores, and General Maintenance Charges			
during present year	21,865 17 10		
Income Tax on Profits (balance)	212,463 12 7		
Stamp Duty on authorised issue of New Capital	7813 10 3		
Insurance Charges, viz:—	2,950 0 0		
Fire Insurance in Port, and risks to and from Antwerp, &c.	6,077 18 10		
S.S. "Australia" lost. Book Value	50,444 8 4		
Sundry Claims, Damages through stress of weather, and			
other casualties	26,764 1 1		
Stock in Ships—			
Amount earned to that Account for ordinary Depreciation			
on Fleet during the year, being 5 per cent. per annum on			
original cost	376,703 14 2		
Extra Amount	123,290 5 10		
Interest on 3½ per cent. Debenture Stock			
Surplus—			
Dividends due 1st June 1904, viz:—			
On Preferred Stock, 4½ per cent.	£29,000 0 0		
On Deferred do. 3½ "	40,600 0 0		
Dividends to be paid 30th December 1904—			
On Preferred Stock, 4½ per cent.	£29,000 0 0		
On Deferred do. 4½ "	73,600 0 0		
Bonus on do. do. 3 "	34,800 0 0		
	139,400 0 0		
Balance to be carried forward, 1904-1905	10,533 0 7		
	219,335 0 7		
	£3,008,655 18 8		

PENINSULAR AND ORIENTAL STEAM NAVIGATION COMPANY—continued.

RESERVE ACCOUNT.

Dr.	Cr.
Balance carried forward to next year .. .. .	£ 1,250,000 0 0
Balance brought forward from last year .. .. .	£ 1,250,000 0 0

SUSPENSE ACCOUNT.

Dr.	Cr.
Balance carried forward to next year .. .. .	£ 250,000 0 0
Balance brought forward from last year .. .. .	£ 250,000 0 0

GENERAL BALANCE SHEET, 30th September 1904.

Dr.	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>Assets, &amp;c.</b>						
Stock in Ships, viz.—						
Reduced Book Value of Fleet at 30th September 1903 ..	4,453,393	8	0			
Add—						
Cost of S.S. "Palmero," "Pera," "Moldavia,"						
"Mongolia," "Palma," "Mammora," and "Macedonia" .. .. .	1,681,954	9	9			
Proceeds of Ships Sold .. .. .	£52,361	19	6			
S.S. "Australia" Lost, Book Value .. .. .	56,444	8	4			
Amount written off Fleet, as per .. .. .						
General Working Account .. .. .	500,000	0	0			
Payments on account of New Ships .. .. .	608,866	7	10			
Steam Tenders, Launches, and Lighters .. .. .	3,526,511	9	11			
Coal, Naval and Victualling Stores .. .. .	197,467	14	3			
Graving Docks, Workshops and Machinery, Wharves, Buildings and Land .. .. .	86,666	19	10			
(Freshhold and Leasehold), Moorings, &c., at all Stations .. .. .	42,210	10	8			
Bills Receivable, Cash at Bankers, in hands of Agents, and Investments .. .. .	262,701	11	10			
(Less Acceptances) .. .. .	2,316,162	3	11			
	£6,343,660	10	5			
<b>Liabilities, &amp;c.</b>						
Capital Authorised: £3,500,000.						
Issued in Cumulative 5 per cent. Preferred Stock ..	1,160,000	0	0			
Do. in Deferred Stock .. .. .	1,160,000	0	0			
Debiture Stock at 3½ per cent. .. .. .	2,320,000	0	0			
Reserve Account .. .. .	1,448,100	0	0			
Provident Good Service Fund .. .. .	1,230,000	0	0			
Sundry Balances: and Accounts not closed .. .. .	230,000	0	0			
General Working Account—						
Surplus .. .. .	30,000	0	0			
Less Dividends due 1st June 1904 .. .. .	875,825	9	10			
	219,335	0	7			
	69,600	0	0			
	149,735	0	7			

We have examined the foregoing Balance Sheet and Accounts, and find the same to be correct We have also examined and verified the Company's Securities and Investments.

28th November 1904.

(Signed) W. F. COURTHOPE, Auditors.  
F. A. WHITE.

£6,343,660 10 5



RAYFIELD (NIGERIA) TIN FIELDS, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 30th September 1913

C7

Dr.

	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>To SHARE CAPITAL—</b>									
<b>Authorised—</b>									
400,007 Shares of £1 each	400,007	0	0				400,000	0	0
<b>Issued—</b>							7,457	14	1
400,000 Shares issued as fully paid under Agreement dated 10th May 1912, per contra	400,000	0	0				513	12	6
7 Shares subscribed and fully paid		7	0						
				400,007	0	0	407,971	6	7
<b>DEBITORS</b>									
Creditors on Loan, Holding Security				33,780	12	8	33,783	13	5
Creditors on Bills Payable				7,118	16	11	659	3	5
Creditors on Sundry Accounts—									
London and Nigeria				21,310	16	5	1,519	3	10
Unclaimed Dividends				2,747	0	0	329	3	4
Profit and Loss—							1,232	8	4
Balance as per Account				41,706	6	1	232	8	4
Less Dividends paid—							355	2	6
6d. per Share, 30th September 1912	10,000	3	6				55	2	6
10,000 3 6	10,000	3	6						
6d. per Share, 1st January 1913	10,000	3	6				2,923	14	9
10,000 3 6	10,000	3	6				1,440	10	8
6d. per Share, 11th April 1913	10,000	3	6						
10,000 3 6	10,000	3	6				20,009	12	4
Contingent Liability—				1,795	12	1	3,913	7	0
For Uncalled Capital on Shares held				7,025	0	0			
	40,000	14	0				29,922	19	4
							2,554	1	6
							175	5	9
							700	0	0
							15,545	19	5
							2,920	0	0
							1,756	15	4
							35	2	9
							7	5	11
							118	0	7
							1,917	4	7
							£166,869	18	1

OLIVER WETHERED, } Directors,  
B. H. NICHOLSON, }

We report to the Shareholders that we have audited the London Books of the Company for the period from 9th May 1912 (the date of incorporation) to 30th September 1913, and have checked the incorporation therein of the accounts received from Nigeria. The Accounts received from Nigeria do not give sufficient information to allocate exactly the expenditure there as between Development, Construction and Revenue-producing work. Consequently such allocation has been made in London on the best information available, and, in our opinion, the appointment has been made on a fair basis. The above Balance Sheet, in our opinion, is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given us and as shown by the Books of the Company. We have received all the information and explanations we have required.

SALISBURY HOUSE, LONDON WALL, E.C.

30th December 1913.

MONKHOUSE, STONEHAM & CO.  
Chartered Accountants.

FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

RAYFIELD (NIGERIA) TIN FIELDS, LIMITED—continued

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the period from 1st May 1912 (the date of incorporation), to 30th September 1913. Cr.

	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d		
To TIN WINNING—											
Inbitors' Wages, &c.	3,740	6	3	..	..	..	..	..	45,475	0	4
Salaries, Board, &c., of European Staff (proportion)	3,120	13	8	..	..	..	..	..	11,545	19	5
Travelling Expenses	499	4	7	..	..	..	..	..	4,920	0	0
Stores, &c.	1,333	15	11	..	..	..	..	..	13,626	9	0
General Charges at Mines	1,233	7	0	..	..	..	..	..	50	17	2
" FREIGHT AND TRANSPORT OF TIN "	9,933	7	5	..	..	..	..	..	208	1	6
" ROYALTIES AND INSURANCE "	8,336	5	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" GENERAL EXPENDITURE IN NIGERIA—	2,869	3	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Bank Commission	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Cables, Postages, &c.	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Lease Rents	498	12	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" " " " " " " "	541	12	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" " " " " " " "	801	13	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" GENERAL EXPENDITURE IN LONDON—	1,812	14	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Directors' and Managing Directors' Fe.	1,033	1	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Office Rent and Salaries	279	13	3	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Cables	546	5	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Remittance Charges	553	12	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Advertising	219	2	8	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Printing and Stationery	42	0	10	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Legal and Professional Charges	58	10	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Postages and Telegrams	215	4	0	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Miscellaneous Expenses	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" INTEREST "	4,700	4	9	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" PROSPECTING OTHER PROPERTIES "	1,002	5	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" PRELIMINARY AND FORMATION EXPENSES "	66	6	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" Proportion written off "	130	0	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" AMOUNTS WRITTEN OFF—	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Machinery and Plant	659	3	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Buildings	329	3	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Motors	232	3	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Furniture, &c.	55	2	6	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
Income Tax	1,275	17	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
" BALANCE being Profit for period as per Balance Sheet	765	6	4	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	41,706	6	2	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
	473,526	7	5	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..

£73,526 7 5



## RICHARDSONS, WESTGARTH &amp; COMPANY, LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET at 31st December 1919.

Capital and Liabilities				Assets				
£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>Share Capital:—</b>				<b>Capital Expenditure:—</b>				
Nominal:				Land, Buildings, Machinery, and Goodwill:				
350,000 Cumulative 6% Preference Shares at £1 each .. 350,000 0 0				Amount at 31st December 1918 as per Balance Sheet .. 640,484 1 0				
100,000 Ordinary Shares at £1 each .. 350,000 0 0				Expenditure during 1919 49,375 0 6				
<u>£700,000 0 0</u>				Less—Written off .. 13,565 9 1				
350,000 Cumulative 6% Preference Shares at £1 each, fully paid 350,000 0 0				<u>55,809 11 5</u>				
350,000 Ordinary Shares at £1 each, fully paid .. 350,000 0 0				Less—Provision for Depreciation for 1919 .. 45,000 0 0				
700,000 0 0				631,293 12 5				
Note.—The Dividend on the Preference Shares has been paid to 30th April 1914.				Stock in Trade, Loose Plant, Tools, Patterns, &c. .. 268,521 9 4				
4½% Perpetual Debenture Stock .. 350,000 0 0				Debts due to the Company .. 256,795 16 4				
Sundry Debts due by the Company, including provision for estimated Liabilities to the Government for Profits Tax, &c. .. 500,451 19 8				Investments:—				
Profit & Loss Account:—				Heavy Stampings, Ltd., at cost .. 57,500 0 0				
Amount at 31st December 1918 as per Balance Sheet .. 23,817 11 3				Sundry Investments .. 329 2 3				
Less—One year's arrears of Preference Dividend, viz., to 30th April 1911, paid 17th June 1919 .. 21,000 0 0				5% National War Bonds .. 13,000 0 0				
2,817 11 3				Cash at Bankers and in hand .. 30,326 19 10				
Credit Balance for year to 31st December 1919 as per Profit and Loss Account below .. 46,024 15 1				Rates, Insurance, &c., paid in advance .. 8,935 10 10				
48,8								
D. B. MORRISON, } Directors.								
TOM WESTGARTH. }								
<u>£1,608,294 6 0</u>				<u>£1,608,294 6 0</u>				

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year to 31st December 1919.

			£ s d						£ s d		
Interest on 4½% Perpetual Debenture Stock for year to 31st December 1919 .. .. .	15,750	0	0	Profit on Manufacturing, &c., for year to 31st December 1919, after providing for estimated Liabilities to the Government .. .. .	185,040	4	2				
Directors' Fees .. .. .	1,700	0	0								
One year's arrears of Preference Dividend, viz.:—to 30th April 1912, paid 17th June 1919 .. .. .	21,000	0	0								
Two years' arrears of Preference Dividend, viz.:—to 30th April 1914, paid 28th November 1919 .. .. .	42,000	0	0								
Depreciation written off for year 1919 .. .. .	45,000	0	0								
Portion of Capital Expenditure in 1919, written off .. .. .	13,565	9	1								
Credit Balance, carried to Balance Sheet .. .. .	46,024	15	1								
	<u>£185,040</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>		<u>£185,040</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>2</u>				

## REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF MESSRS. RICHARDSONS, WESTGARTH &amp; Co., LTD.

We have audited the above Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account with the Books and Vouchers of the Company, and have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. The Stock-in-Trade has been taken and valued by the Officials of the Company, the Loose Plant, Tools, Patterns, &c., being entered on the basis of book value. Subject to the foregoing, in our opinion the above Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account are properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the books of the Company.

ROYAL EXCHANGE, MIDDLESBROUGH,  
18th May 1920.

W. B. PEAT & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants, Auditors.



## JEREMIAH ROTHERHAM &amp; CO., LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET, 15th January 1907.

Liabilities				Assets										
		£	s	d			£	s	d					
<b>Share Capital—</b>				<b>Freehold and Leasehold Premises and Goodwill—</b>										
<i>Authorised and Issued:</i>				Amount at 15th January 1906 .. .. .				41,606	4	11				
200,000 Preference Shares of £1 each	fully paid .. .. .	200,000	0	0	<i>Deduct—</i> Depreciation on Leasehold Premises, less additions to Freehold Premises .. .. .				901	12	1			
300,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each	fully paid .. .. .	300,000	0	0					340,704	12	10			
				500,000	0	0	<b>Fixtures and Fittings</b>							
Mortgage Debenture Stock .. .. .		200,000	0	0	Movable Plant, Furniture, Horses, Vans, &c. .. .. .				27,225	9	6			
Bills Payable .. .. .				11,896	0	9	Stock at Cost or under .. .. .				5,746	19	2	
Trade Liabilities .. .. .	82,310	18	10	Stock of Stationery and Sundry Stores .. .. .				229,136	5	8				
<i>Less—Discount 2½ per cent.</i> .. .. .	2,057	15	5	Book Debts .. .. .				954	3	10				
				80,253	3	5	<i>Less—Discount 2½ per cent.</i> .. .. .				316,969	2	6	
Deposits .. .. .				40,271	19	5	Sundry Debtors, including Advances on Security .. .. .				8,829	11	11	
Sundry Liabilities due or accrued .. .. .				12,370	9	3	Fire Insurance, &c., paid in advance .. .. .				845	7	11	
Dividend Warrants, &c., not presented .. .. .				71	9	6	Bills Receivable, in hand .. .. .				3,026	13	9	
<b>Reserve Accounts:—</b>								Cash at Bankers and in hand .. .. .				16,276	10	0
Reserve for Contingencies on Book Debts	4,000	0	0											
Capital Reserve Account .. .. .	18,681	6	7											
General Reserve Account .. .. .	47,318	13	5											
				70,000	0	0								
<b>Profit and Loss Account:—</b>														
Balance brought forward from last year ..	8,945	9	10											
<i>Add—</i> Profit for the year ending 15th January 1907, as per annexed account .. .. .	41,406	15	11											
				50,352	5	9								
<i>Deduct—</i> Interim Dividends paid 1st Sept. 1906, viz:—														
Preference Shares at 5% per annum .. .. .	£5,000													
Ordinary Shares at 7% per annum .. .. .	10,500													
				15,500	0	0								
				34,852	5	9								
				£949,715	8	1					£949,715	8	1	

NOTE.—Goods purchased for the Spring Trade and in course of delivery are not included in the Trade Liabilities not in the Stock.

## Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, Year ending 15th January 1907.

Cr.

		£	s	d			£	s	d				
Interest on Debenture Stock .. .. .		8,000	0	0	Profit on Trading for the Year, after providing for Bad and Doubtful Debts and deducting Depreciation on Leaseholds, Fixtures, and Movable Plant .. .. .				51,596	19	11		
Directors', Trustees', and Auditors' Fees .. .. .		2,250	0	0	Transfer Fees .. .. .				59	16	0		
Balance, carried to Balance Sheet .. .. .		41,406	15	11					£51,656	15	11		
				£51,656	15	11					£51,656	15	11

HERBERT H. PIGGIN, *Secretary*FREDERICK SNOWDEN,  
GEORGE GOTBLEE, } *Directors.*

## AUDITORS' REPORT.

To the Shareholders of JEREMIAH ROTHERHAM &amp; CO., LIMITED.

We certify that we have examined the foregoing Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account with the Company's Books, and that they are in accordance therewith. The Cash and Bills on hand and the Bank Balances and Book Debts have been verified by us, and the Stocks of Goods on hand have been valued and certified by the Managers of each Department.

We also report that in our opinion the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company, and we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with.

99 CHEAPSIDE, LONDON, E.C.  
11th February 1907.VINEY, PRICE & GOODYEAR,  
*Chartered Accountants.*

FORM OF PUBLISHED ACCOUNTS.

RUSTON, PROCTOR & COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st March 1901.

		Capital and Liabilities		Property and Assets	
	£ s d		£ s d		£ s d
<b>NOMINAL CAPITAL—</b>				<b>LAND AND BUILDINGS—</b>	
35,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each .. .. .	350,000 0 0			Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	141,116 9 9
				Deduct Depreciation on Buildings at 2½ per cent. .. .. .	2,143 4 6
<b>SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL—</b>					138,973 5 3
35,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each fully paid (including 10,000 Ordinary Shares issued during the past year) .. .. .	350,000 0 0			Add Outlay during the Year .. .. .	8,068 17 6
<b>SHARE PREMIUM ACCOUNT—</b>					147,942 2 9
Amount received on new issue of shares .. .. .	250,000 0 0			<b>PLANT, MACHINERY, &amp;c.—</b>	
<b>MORTGAGE DEBENTURES</b> bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum .. .. .	2,500 0 0			Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	84,468 19 10
Accrued Interest thereon .. .. .	252,500 0 0			Deduct Depreciation at 7½ per cent. .. .. .	6,335 3 6
<b>SUNDRY CREDITORS</b> .. .. .	18,751 7 3				78,133 16 4
(Contingent Liability in respect of Bills discounted (28,756 17s. 2d.) .. .. .				Add Outlay during the year .. .. .	14,468 11 7
Debiture Interest and Dividends outstanding .. .. .	50 16 0			<b>OFFICE FURNITURE, &amp;c.—</b>	
<b>EQUALISATION OF DIVIDENDS ACCOUNT—</b>				Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	1,511 13 5
Balance at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	5,600 0 0			Deduct Depreciation at 10 per cent. .. .. .	151 3 0
Add further amount transferred to credit thereof per Resolution of Shareholders 30th May 1900 .. .. .	10,000 0 0				1,360 10 5
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—</b>				Add Outlay during the year .. .. .	273 13 6
Balance at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	28,515 5 6			<b>Stock-in-Trade</b> at Lincoln and abroad .. .. .	1,634 3 11
Deduct Dividend of 14s. per Share paid on 35,000 Shares as per Resolution of 30th May 1900 .. .. .	47,500 0 0			Sundry Debtors, less reserved for Doubtful Debts .. .. .	262,534 14 6
Equalisation of Dividends Account, Transfer to credit thereof .. .. .	10,000 0 0			Cash at Bankers, and in hand, and Bills receivable in hand .. .. .	68,500 4 11
<b>Leaving a Balance of .. .. .</b>	1,115 5 6			<b>GOODWILL ACCOUNT, PATENTS, DRAWINGS, &amp;c.—</b>	83,242 3 0
<b>March 1901 .. .. .</b>				Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	84,692 19 11
Deduct .. .. .	19,929 11 0			Written off out of Profits by instalments to 31st March 1899 per resolutions of Shareholders .. .. .	" " "
	10,046 14 3				" " "
					£957,455 17 0

CERTIFICATE AND REPORT OF AUDITORS.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We report to the Shareholders that we have examined the Books, Accounts, and Vouchers of the Company for the year ended 31st March last, and have found the same correct. In our opinion the foregoing Balance Sheet is properly drawn up, and exhibits a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company.

ASHWORTH, MOSLEY & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants.

MANCHESTER, 16th May 1901.

## JEREMIAH ROTHERHAM &amp; CO., LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET, 15th January 1907.

Liabilities				Assets					
	£	s	d		£	s	d		
Share Capital—				Freehold and Leasehold Premises and Goodwill—					
<i>Authorized and Issued:</i>				Amount at 15th January 1906	41,606	4	11		
200,000 Preference Shares of £1 each	200,000	0	0	<i>Deduct—</i> Depreciation on Leasehold Premises, less					
fully paid				additions to Freehold Premises	901	12	1		
300,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each	300,000	0	0						
fully paid					340,704	12	10		
			500,000	0	0				
Mortgage Debenture Stock			200,000	0	0	Fixtures and Fittings	27,225	9	6
Bills Payable			11,896	0	9	Movable Plant, Furniture, Horses, Vans, &c.	5,746	19	2
Trade Liabilities	82,310	18	10			Stock at Cost or under	229,136	5	8
<i>Less—</i> Discount $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.	2,057	15	5			Stock of Stationery and Sundry Stores	954	3	10
			80,253	3	5	Book Debts			
Deposits			40,271	19	5	<i>Less—</i> Discount $\frac{1}{4}$ per cent.	£325,096	10	9
Sundry Liabilities due or accrued			12,370	9	3		8,127	8	3
Dividend Warrants, &c., not presented			71	9	6	Sundry Debtors, including Advances on Security	8,829	11	11
Reserve Accounts:—						Fire Insurance, &c., paid in advance	843	7	11
Reserve for Contingencies on Book Debts	4,000	0	0			Bills Receivable, in hand	3,026	18	9
Capital Reserve Account	18,681	6	7			Cash at Bankers and in hand	16,276	10	0
General Reserve Account	47,318	13	5						
			70,000	1	0				
Profit and Loss Account:—									
Balance brought forward from last year	8,915	9	10						
<i>Add—</i> Profit for the year ending 15th									
January 1907, as per annexed	41,406	15	11						
account									
			50,352	5	9				
<i>Deduct—</i> Interim Dividends paid 1st Sept.									
1906, viz.:—									
Preference Shares at 5% per									
annum	£5,000								
Ordinary Shares at 7% per									
annum	10,500								
	15,500	0	0						
			34,852	5	9				
			£949,715	8	1				
									£949,715
									8
									1

NOTE.—Goods purchased for the Spring Trade and in course of delivery are not included in the Trade Liabilities not in the Stock.

## Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, Year ending 15th January 1907.

Dr.				Cr.			
	£	s	d		£	s	d
Interest on Debenture Stock	8,000	0	0	Profit on Trading for the Year, after providing for Bad and Doubtful Debts and deducting Depreciation on Leaseholds, Fixtures, and Movable Plant	51,596	19	11
Directors', Trustees', and Auditors' Fees	2,250	0	0	Transfer Fees	59	10	0
Balance, carried to Balance Sheet	41,406	15	11				
	£51,656	15	11		£51,656	15	11

HERBERT H. PIGGIN, *Secretary*.FREDERICK SNOWDEN, } *Directors*.  
GEORGE GOTHELE, }

## AUDITORS' REPORT.

To the Shareholders of JEREMIAH ROTHERHAM &amp; CO., LIMITED.

We certify that we have examined the foregoing Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account with the Company's Books, and that they are in accordance therewith. The Cash and Bills on hand and the Bank Balances and Book Debts have been verified by us, and the Stocks of Goods on hand have been valued and certified by the Managers of each Department.

We also report that in our opinion the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company, and we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with.

99 CHERAPIDE, LONDON, E.C.  
11th February 1907.VINEY, PRICE & GOODYEAR,  
*Chartered Accountants.*

RUSTON, PROCTOR & COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st March 1901.

		Capital and Liabilities		Property and Assets		
	£	s	d	£	s	d
<b>NOMINAL CAPITAL—</b>						
35,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each .. .. .	350,000	0	0			
<b>SUBSCRIBED CAPITAL—</b>						
35,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each fully paid (including 10,000 Shares issued during the past year) .. .. .	350,000	0	0			
SHARE PREMIUM ACCOUNT—						
Amount received on new issue of shares .. .. .	250,000	0	0			
Monvance Drawnuras bearing interest at 4 per cent. per annum .. .. .	2,500	0	0			
Accrued Interest thereon .. .. .	257,500	0	0			
<b>Sundry Currents</b> .. .. .	18,751	7	3			
(Contingent Liability in respect of Bills discounted (£28,756 17s 2d) .. .. .)						
Debiture Interest and Dividends outstanding .. .. .	59	10	0			
<b>Equalisation of Dividends Account—</b>						
Balance at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	5,000	0	0			
Add Further amount transferred to credit thereof per Resolution of Shareholders 30th May 1900 .. .. .	10,000	0	0			
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—</b>						
Balance at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	28,615	5	6			
Dividend of 1s. per Share paid on 25,000 Shares as per Resolution of 30th May 1900 .. .. .	250,000	0	0			
Equalisation of Dividends Account, Transfer to credit thereof .. .. .	10,000	0	0			
<b>ADD Balance of Profit for the year ended 31st March 1901 .. .. .</b>	<b>1,115</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>6</b>			
<b>DEDUCT—</b>						
Depreciation of Buildings .. .. .	£2,143	4	6			
Plant and Machinery .. .. .	6,335	3	6			
Office Furniture .. .. .	151	3	0			
Directors' Remuneration to 31st March 1901 .. .. .	1,300	0	0			
Interest on £250,000 Debentures .. .. .	10,000	0	0			
Leaving a Balance of .. .. .	19,929	11	0			
<b>PROPERTY AND ASSETS</b>						
<b>LAND AND BUILDINGS—</b>						
Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	141,116	9	9			
Deduct Depreciation on Buildings at 2½ per cent. .. .. .	2,143	4	6			
<b>ADD Outlay during the Year .. .. .</b>	<b>138,973</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>			
<b>PLANT, MACHINERY, &amp;c.—</b>						
Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	84,468	19	10			
Deduct Depreciation at 7½ per cent. .. .. .	6,335	3	6			
<b>ADD Outlay during the year .. .. .</b>	<b>78,133</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>4</b>			
<b>OFFICE FURNITURE, &amp;c.—</b>						
Amount at 31st March 1900 .. .. .	1,511	13	5			
Deduct Depreciation at 10 per cent. .. .. .	151	3	0			
<b>ADD Outlay during the year .. .. .</b>	<b>1,360</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>5</b>			
<b>STOCK-IN-TRADE at Lincoln and abroad .. .. .</b>	<b>273</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>6</b>			
Sundry Debtors, less reserved for Doubtful Debts .. .. .	1,634	3	11			
Cash at Bankers, and in hand, and Bills receivable in hand .. .. .	261,534	14	6			
<b>GOODWILL ACCOUNT, PATENTS, DRAWINGS, &amp;c.—</b>						
Written off out of Profits by instalments to 31st March 1899 .. .. .	82,092	19	11			
per resolutions of Shareholders .. .. .						
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>657,455</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>0</b>			

CERTIFICATE AND REPORT OF AUDITORS.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We report to the Shareholders that we have examined the Books, Accounts, and Vouchers of the Company for the year ended 31st March last, and have found the same correct. In our opinion the foregoing Balance Sheet is properly drawn up, and exhibits a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company.

ASHWORTH, MOSLEY & CO.  
Chartered Accountants.

MANCHESTER, 16th May 1901.

SELFRIDGE AND COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, 14th March 1910.

	£	s	d	£	s	d
<i>Liabilities</i>						
To CAPITAL AUTHORIZED :-						
500,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each	500,000					
400,000 Six per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each	400,000					
	<u>£900,000</u>					
CAPITAL ISSUED :-						
500,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each	500,000					
400,000 Six per cent. Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each	400,000					
Less Calls in arrear	19 15			<u>399,981</u>	5	0
5 per cent. First Mortgage Debentures, specifically charged on the company's building in Oxford Street, and a first floating charge upon the company's undertaking and assets, present and future, redeemable by instalments commencing in 1912 by purchase, or by drawings at £105 per cent.	380,200			380,200		
Interest accrued to date	8,787	15	6	<u>399,987</u>	15	6
TRADE AND OTHER CREDITORS, LOANS FROM BANKERS, &c.				364,622	14	
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT :-						
Balance after crediting Contribution by Mr. Selfridge of £28,500, and providing for Preference Share Dividend to 30th September 1909				<u>12,175</u>	15	1
				<u>£1,571,767</u>	10	1
<i>Assets</i>						
By PURCHASE CONSIDERATIONS under Agreement of Sale, dated March 6th 1908, Leaseholds and Ancient Lights						773,804
" COST OF BUILDINGS, LAW AND SURVEY CHARGES, Bank Interest and Commission, Ground Rents, and all other expenses relating to construction to date of opening (March 15th 1909)						390,706
" FIXTURES, FITTINGS, Carpets, Rugs, Curtains, &c., at cost						61,380
" FURNITURE AND STAFF UTENSILS, Typewriters, &c., less depreciation						6,207
" HORSES, Vans, Motors, &c., less depreciation						5,536
" STOCK-IN-TRADE at cost or under, as certified by the Management taken at January 31st 1910, and adjusted to date						234,782
" SUNDRY DEBTORS, less Reserve for Doubtful Debts						31,876
" PAYMENTS IN ADVANCE						2,213
" SINGLE PAYMENT UNDER SINKING FUND POLICY						1,258
" UNDERWRITING COMMISSION ON DEBENTURES						20,000
" PRELIMINARY OUTLAYS incidental to the establishment of the business, including Advertising to date, less proportion calculated by way of percentage on the amount of the sales written off to Profit and Loss, per minute of the Board, Expenses in connection with issue of Prospectus, &c.						89,685
" CASH at Banker- and in hand						24,376

SHOWELL'S BREWERY COMPANY, LIMITED.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS, October 4 1902—October 3 1903.

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT.

<i>Debtor</i>	£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Creditor</i>	£	s	d		
Properties:—							Profit, less Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts ..	64,860	5	2		
Freehold, Copyhold, and Leasehold, Plant, Rolling Stock and Sundries, Maintenance and Depreciation .. .. .				19,435	11	1	Rents and Interest .. .. .	26,517	18	0		
Rents, Rates, Taxes, and Insurance ..				4,064	7	4	Transfer Fees .. .. .	57	0	0		
General Expenses:—												
Directors' Fees .. .. .	1,000	0	0									
Office Salaries and Expenses .. .. .	7,997	2	3									
Travellers' Salaries, Commission, and Expenses .. .. .	8,995	0	4									
Interest, Law Costs, and Auditors' Fees ..	6,065	5	3									
Trade Gifts and Subscriptions, and Charitable Contributions .. .. .	1,664	9	3									
Advertising, Stationery, Stamps, and Miscellaneous Disbursements .. .. .	2,094	13	10									
				27,816	10	11						
Balance .. .. .				40,118	13	10						
				£91,435	3	2						
										£91,435	3	2

BALANCE SHEET.

<i>Liabilities</i>	£	s	d	£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>	£	s	d	£	s	d
Capital .. .. .	610,000	0	0				Freehold, Copyhold, and Leasehold Properties, Brewery, Maltings, and Fixed Plant, less Mortgages .. .. .	949,498	4	9			
Issued—							Rolling Stock, Loose Plant, and Sundries ..	97,615	10	5			
11,000 Preference Shares of £10 each ..	110,000	0	0							1,047,113	15	2	
40,000 Guaranteed Shares of £5 each ..	200,000	0	0				Stock-in-Trade .. .. .			110,151	15	9	
30,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each ..	300,000	0	0	610,000	0	0	Loans, Mortgages, and Investments .. .. .			52,984	12	6	
Debentures 4½% Issued .. .. .				430,000	0	0	Sundry Debtors and Reserves .. .. .			63,755	10	10	
Reserve Fund .. .. .				113,000	0	0	Lloyds Bank, Limited, Debenture Interest Warrants, &c., uncashed ..			4,294	1	3	
Loans on Security .. .. .				5,000	0	0	Cash in hand and Bills Receivable ..			10,816	6	6	
Sundry Creditors and Reserves .. .. .	57,553	10	6										
Bills Payable .. .. .	11,077	0	4										
Due to Bankers on Security, since repaid ..				68,630	10	10							
Due to Bankers on Current Accounts, partly secured .. .. .				15,000	0	0							
Debenture Interest Warrants, &c., uncashed ..				25,251	15	6							
Balance brought forward from 1901-1902 ..	14,521	0	7	4,294	1	3							
Profit as above, 1902-1903 .. .. .	40,118	13	10										
Less—													
Interest on Debentures .. .. .	£19,350	0	0										
Interim Dividends—													
Guaranteed Shares at the rate of 6% per annum .. .. .	6,000	0	0										
Preference Shares at the rate of 7% per annum .. .. .	3,850	0	0										
Ordinary Shares at the rate of 5% per annum .. .. .	7,500	0	0										
	36,700	0	0										
				17,919	14	5							
				£1,289,116	2	0					£1,289,116	2	0

AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE AND REPORT.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We report to the Shareholders that we have examined the Books of the Company to the 3rd October 1903, and that the above Balance Sheet is in accordance therewith. We are of opinion that the Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the Company's affairs as shown by the books of the Company. The Deeds of the Properties and other Securities not mortgaged have been produced to us.

15 & 16 WATERLOO STREET, BIRMINGHAM.  
15th December 1903.

C. A. HARRISON BARRATT, WEST & CO., Chartered Accountants,  
Auditors.



## SPIERS AND POND, LIMITED.

## Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 31st March 1910.

Cr.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Wines, Spirits, Provisions, and other Goods consumed	698,601	11	8	By Business done	1,267,072	16	8
" Working Expenses, including Salaries, Managerial Bonuses, Wages, Rents, Rates and Taxes, Insurance, Maintenance, Depreciation of Plant and Furniture, &c.	502,713	3	0	" Transfer Fees	100	10	6
	1,201,404	17	8				
" Debenture Interest	46,340	0	0				
" Balance—Profit carried to Balance Sheet	19,428	9	6				
	<u>£1,267,173</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>		<u>£1,267,173</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>2</u>

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st March 1910.

Liabilities				Assets			
	£	s	d		£	s	d
To Share Capital—				By Wines, Spirits, Provisions and other Goods	177,008	8	0
360,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	360,000	0	0	" Ditto on Consignment	3,111	8	1
360,000 Preference Shares of £1 each, fully paid	360,000	0	0	" Plant, Furniture, &c.	459,580	4	2
" Debenture Capital—				" Freehold and Leasehold Properties (see Note)	1,181,351	10	2
2,500 Bonds of £100 each—Amount issued 2,200				" Sundry Debtors, Unexpired Licences, &c.	62,554	6	10
Bonds of £100 each, fully paid	220,000	0	0	" Cash at Bankers and on Hand	34,344	13	3
" A " Mortgage Debenture Stock £200,000, amount issued	200,000	0	0	" Bills Receivable	323	10	10
" B " Mortgage Debenture Stock £200,000, amount issued	190,000	0	0	" Investments at cost less amount written off under the Scheme for Reduction of Capital	35,767	6	6
" C " Mortgage Debenture Stock £100,000, amount issued	96,000	0	0				
" D " Mortgage Debenture Stock £300,000, amount issued	300,000	0	0				
" Mortgage on Blackpool Property	40,000	0	0				
" Unclaimed Interest and Dividends	1,465	6	4				
" Bills payable	3,988	14	4				
" Sundry Creditors, &c.	136,470	2	3				
" Ditto for Goods on Consignment	3,111	8	1				
" General Reserve	29,380	7	9				
" Profit and Loss—Balance from last Account	£4,196	19	7				
Profit for the year	19,428	9	6				
	<u>£1,964,041</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>10</u>		<u>£1,964,041</u>	<u>7</u>	<u>10</u>

N.B.—In accordance with the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, the Directors have to inform the Shareholders that this item is taken at cost to the Company, less amortisation and the amount written off under the Scheme for Reduction of Capital approved by the Court in December 1907. This item also comprises properties purchased from Mr. Spiers, which were taken at the value at which they stood in the books on the formation of the Company in 1882, and which included the sum of £117,555 15s. 9d. for goodwill, which was apportioned by the Directors in 1888 amongst the then existing properties on the basis of a valuation made by Messrs. F. Vigers & Co. in 1886.

## NET REVENUE ACCOUNT.

	£	s	d		£	s	d
Directors' Fees	1,131	10	0	Balance of Profit brought down	23,625	9	1
Auditors' Fee	500	0	0				
Debenture Trustees' Remuneration	761	5	0				
Amortisation of Leases	4,546	10	0				
Income Tax	838	7	4				
Balance, undivided Net Profit	15,847	16	9				
	<u>£23,625</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>		<u>£23,625</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>1</u>

By and on behalf of the Board, PAUL CREMIEU-JAVAL, } Directors.  
I. WHITE,  
E. F. BUGLER, Secretary.

## AUDITORS' REPORT.

In accordance with Section 123 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act of 1908 we report to the shareholders that we have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. We further report that we have examined the above Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers, and that in our opinion it is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us, and as shown by the Books of the Company.

36 WALBROOK, E.C. 27th June 1910.

C. F. KEMP, SONS &amp; CO., Auditors.

**THE SPIES PETROLEUM COMPANY, LIMITED.**  
BALANCE SHEET as at 13th January 1914 (31st December 1913 O/S).

	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
To CAPITAL AUTHORIZED— 3,000,000 Shares of 10s. each	1,500,000	0	0				307,640	6	8
" CAPITAL ISSUED— 1,686,000 Shares of 10s. each, fully paid	182,912	6	10				208	9	1
" SPECIAL RESERVE ACCOUNT	6,266	17	2						
Less— Amounts written off Buildings, &c.	843,000	0	0	176,645	9	8			307,431
" SUNDRY CREDITORS— London	39,455	5	6						
" Russia	19,682	17	2						
BILLS PAYABLE	55,425	7	11	109,130	4	8			
" UNCLAIMED DIVIDENDS	20,323	8	8						
" INSURANCE FUND	417	4	5						
Less— Compensation to Workmen	129	5	10	87	18	7			
PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT— Balance of Account at 13th January 1913	£46,455	10	7						
Less— Russian Taxes, 1912	17,670	2	2						
" Profit for the Year to 13th January 1914 (subject to provision for Depreciation and Russian Imperial Taxes)	3,779	10	5						
Premium on issue of shares made during year less expenses, &c.	107,490	3	3						
Less— Interim dividend at the rate of 15 per cent per annum paid on account of 1913	308,390	10	8						
	56,250	0	0	252,140	10	1			
By LEASEHOLD PROPERTY IN RUSSIA Deduct Exploration Expenses transferred									
" CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON BUILDINGS, PLANT, &c., 1910 (date—)	843,000	0	0	176,645	9	8			
Amount to Expenditure for year to date	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d
Buildings	78,799	17	4	78,799	17	4			
Iron Reservoirs	19,037	16	7	19,037	16	7			
Earthen Reservoirs	4,279	17	11	4,279	17	11			
Pipe Lines	103,288	9	9	103,288	9	9			
Electric Installation	3,567	17	11	3,567	17	11			
Expenditure on Wells	105,674	4	2	115,344	4	9			
Boilers	16,741	16	1	232	16	1			
Pumps	19,585	5	8	168	10	2			
Baling Drums	8,338	7	1	2,244	8	11			
Furniture and Sundries	6,147	5	1	533	7	10			
	6,431	18	1	2,185	7	11			
	£693,816	14	8	£150,801	1	0	£844,617	15	8
Less— Depreciation as per last Account							£298,445	13	5
" Appropriation Account, 1912							130,000	0	0
by ELECTRIC POWER STATION in course of construction							723,603	19	10
" OFFICE FURNITURE, London							68,403	18	0
" STOCK OF MATERIALS ON HAND							168,007	7	3
" OIL STOCK—Crude Oil							1,210	8	8
" SUNDRY DEBITORS— London							74,618	15	0
" Russia							141,932	2	7
Less Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts, &c.							214,530	17	7
							249	9	7
GROZNY OILFIELDS HOSPITAL							2,524	10	9
WARRANTING TO OILFIELDS (Company's participation)							4,761	18	1
DEPOSIT WITH GOSSACK GOVERNMENT TO ENSURE PAYMENT OF ROYALTIES AND SURFACE RENTS (including Ra. 77,000 Russian Roubles)							7,535	7	8
MAIKOP STEEL CO. SHARE HOLDING							2,540	14	11
TESEK GENERAL OIL CO., LTD., 104,993 Shares of £1 each, 10s. paid							52,496	10	0
DEPOSIT WITH FRENCH AGENTS OF FRANCE RENTES, &c., at Cost							14,104	10	2
LOAN ON SECURITIES—London							87,700	0	0
CASH AT BANKERS AND IN HAND— Russia— At Bankers									
" In transit									
" In hand									
LONDON— At Bankers									
" In hand									
PARIS At Bankers									
							£1,456,760	18	2

To the Shareholders of THE SPIES PETROLEUM COMPANY, LIMITED.  
We have audited the above Balance Sheet dated 13th January 1914 (31st December, o/s, 1913) and have obtained all the information and explanations we have required.  
In our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us and as shown by the books of the Company in London and Grozny  
5 LONDON WALL BUILDINGS, LONDON, E.C.  
22nd June 1914.

J. ANNAN BRYCE, } Directors  
CHARLES J. PALMER, }  
H. G. TREW, Secretary.

DELOITTE, PLENDER, GRIFFITHS & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants.



STEWARTS & LLOYDS, LIMITED.

Dr. BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1903. Cr

		£	s	d
To SHARE CAPITAL Authorised and Subscribed —				
35,000 6% Cumulative Preference Shares of £10 each, fully paid .. .. .	£550,000	0	0	
85,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each, fully paid .. .. .	850,000	0	0	
<b>140,000</b>	<b>1,400,000</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>	
To 3½% DEBENTURES —				
3,500 of £100 each, secured upon certain Heritable, Freehold, and Leasehold Property of the Company	350,000	0	0	
To RESERVE FUND .. .. .	220,000	0	0	
To UNCLAIMED DIVIDENDS .. .. .	150	11	6	
To DEBTS due by Company .. .. .	167,801	17	11	
To PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT:—				
Balance brought forward from last year .. .. .	£50,314	8	4	
<i>Add—</i>				
Balance from Account, 31st Dec. 1903, being profit for year 1903 .. .. .	175,824	9	9	
	226,138	18	1	
<i>Deduct—</i>				
Interim Dividend for half-year to 30th June 1903, paid on 30th September 1903, at the rate of 6% per annum on Preference and 9% per annum on Ordinary Shares	54,750	0	0	
	171,388	18	1	
	<b>£2,309,341</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	

		£	s	d
By CASH at Bankers and in hand .. .. .		83,634	4	0
By INVESTMENTS:—				
Consols, British Railway Debenture and Lien Stocks at cost, £116,090 14s., less £9,500 14s. written off to bring down to market price at 31st December 1903 .. .. .		106,530	0	0
By BILLS RECEIVABLE .. .. .		45,549	3	0
By DEBTS due to Company .. .. .		411,404	1	4
By STOCKS OF GOODS, WORK IN PROGRESS, STORES, AND LOOSE TOOLS .. .. .		593,310	15	1
By EXPENDITURE ON CAPITAL ACCOUNT, viz.:—				
As per last Balance Sheet .. .. .	£986,930	14	10	
<i>Add—</i>				
Amount paid for the Undertaking and Goodwill of Lloyd & Lloyd, Ltd. (including the Undertaking of the Clydeside Tube Company, Ltd.), on amalgamation with that Company, as at 1st January 1903, after transferring to the respective Accounts above the other assets taken over from them (subject to adjustments), and amount paid for New Plant and Buildings during the year 1903, less amount written off Old Plant .. .. .		271,982	8	9
		1,258,913	3	7
<i>Deduct—</i>				
DEPRECIATION ACCOUNT .. .. .	190,000	0	0	
	<b>1,068,913</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	
	<b>£2,309,341</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	

Note.—The whole of the Capital of the Company having been provided by Stewarts & Lloyds, Ltd., the Assets and Liabilities of Stewarts & Lloyds (South Africa), Ltd., as shown by the audited Accounts of that Company at 30th September 1903, are incorporated in the above Balance Sheet, and the result of the trading for the nine months ending 30th September 1903 is included in the Profit and Loss Account below.

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for Year ending 31st December 1903. Cr

		£	s	d
To GENERAL CHARGES, for Management, Salaries of Managing Directors, Local Board and Works and Office Staffs, Advertising, Law, and other Expenses ..	53,531	17	4	
To INCOME TAX .. .. .	7,276	3	1	
To FRE-DUTIES, RENTS, TAXES, &c. .. .. .	11,356	13	2	
To DIRECTORS' AND AUDITORS' FEES .. .. .	4,500	0	0	
To EXPENSES in connection with the Amalgamation with Lloyd & Lloyd, Ltd. .. .. .	6,239	15	8	
To INTEREST ON DEBENTURES for year ending 31st December 1903 .. .. .	12,250	0	0	
To BALANCE carried to Balance Sheet, being Profit for year 1903 .. .. .	175,824	9	9	
	<b>£270,978</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>0</b>	

		£	s	d
By PROFIT of the various Works and Warehouses, after provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts, Depreciation on Investments, and amount written off Old Plant, including Profit of Stewarts & Lloyds (South Africa), Ltd., for the nine months ending 30th September 1903 .. .. .		265,216	2	2
By RENTS OF WORKMEN'S HOUSES .. .. .		1,939	16	9
By TRANSFER FEES, &c. .. .. .		141	17	0
By INTEREST ON INVESTMENTS, &c. .. .. .		3,681	3	1
	<b>£270,978</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>0</b>	

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and we report to the Shareholders that we have Audited the above Balance Sheet with the Books and Accounts of the Company in Glasgow, and with the Audited Accounts of the Birmingham Office, the English and Colonial Branches, and the South African Company. The Stock in Glasgow, Birmingham, and at the Branches has been certified by Officers of the Company, and that of the South African Company by the Managers in South Africa of that Company. The Stock in the Colonies has been taken at 30th September 1903, and adjusted to 31st December 1903. The Accounts of the Birmingham Office and of the English Branches have been Audited by Messrs. Wenham, Angus & Co., those of the Colonial Branches by local Auditors, and those of the South African Company by local Auditors and by us. In our opinion, such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, as shown by the Books of the Company.

LONDON, 16th March 1904.

COOPER BROTHERS & CO., } Auditors.  
Chartered Accountants,



**THEATRE ROYAL, DRURY LANE, LIMITED.**

**BALANCE SHEET, 30th June 1912.**

Dr.	£	s	d	Cr.
<b>To Nominal Capital—</b>				
125,000 Shares of £1 each	125,000			
<b>" Subscribed Capital—</b>				
1,000 Shares issued as fully paid	1,000			
7 Shares fully paid	7			
123,993 Shares 1s. per Share paid	94,994	15	0	100,489
123,000				
<b>Liabilities</b>				
<b>" Sundry Creditors</b>	94,001	15		94,001
<b>" Reserve Account</b>	6,923	5		6,923
<b>" Repairs and Renewals Account—</b>	20,000			20,000
From Reserve Account				
Less Expenditure during the year, after charging £500 to Profit and Loss Account	5,000			5,000
	2,745	19	4	2,745
<b>" Profit and Loss Account</b>				1,414
				1,414
	£133,359	19	8	£133,359

**Assets**

By Letters Patent, Leases, Fixtures, Fittings, Heating and Ventilating Apparatus, Stage Properties and Machinery, Additions and Alterations to Buildings, Workshops, Flats, Shops, &c., Furniture, Tools, Chattels and Effects, Estimated Value of Costumes, Scenery, Properties, &c., on Company's Productions 100,489 15 7

NOTE.—Leasehold Redemption Policies for £100,000 have been effected with the Alliance and Norwich Union Insurance Offices, upon which Premiums have been paid since 1901 inclusive.

Deposit on Account of Rent 6,550 0 0

NOTE.—This amount has, under the terms of the Lease, been invested by the Lessor in £6,957 15s. 2d. New South Wales 3½% Stock.

Cash at Bankers and in Hand (including £19,000 on deposit) 20,224 1 8

Sundry Debtors 1,375 2 10

Expenditure on Prospective Plays 3,182 18 0

Stock of Wines, Spirits, Cigars, &c. 154 1 4

Payments in Advance for Insurance, &c., unexpired 1,414 0 3

£133,359 19 8

**PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 30th June 1912**

Dr.	£	s	d	Cr.
<b>To Rent, Rates, Taxes, Insurance, and Guarantee Premiums</b>	9,742	5	6	
<b>" Depreciations and Provision for Repairs and Renewals</b>	1,743			
<b>" Sundry Charges and Expenses—</b>				
Lease Redemption Premiums 345 16 8				
Legal Charges 86 19 6				
Donations and Subscriptions 183 8 5				
Income Tax, Schedule D 1,263 15 11				
Auditors' Fees 123 0 0				
<b>" Directors' Fees (excluding fees of Managing Director and Business Manager)</b>	2,000			
<b>" Balance, carried down</b>	7,340	4	9	£11,468
				7 1
<b>To Balance, carried to Balance Sheet</b>	9,686	18	6	
<b>" Less—</b>				
Dividend paid October 1911 19,400 3 6				
Bonus paid October 1911 4,700 1 9				
Directors' extra remuneration for Year ending 30th June 1911 1,400 0 0				
<b>" Balance brought down, being Profit for year</b>	15,300	5	3	£17,640
				19 0
	2,340	13	9	
	7,340	4	9	£9,686
				18 6

T. H. BIRCH,  
A. R. STEPHENSON,  
R. H. JINDO, Secretaries

**REPORT OF THE AUDITORS TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF THEATRE ROYAL, DRURY LANE, LIMITED.**

We have audited the Company's Balance Sheet, dated the 30th day of June 1912, above set forth. We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required. In our opinion such Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs, according to the best of our information and the explanations given us, and as shown by the Books of the Company.

7th October 1912

} Auditors.  
PANNELL & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants.



WALKER, MAYNARD & COMPANY, LIMITED.

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, Year ending 30th June 1906.

Cr.

		£	s	d			£	s	d
To Materials, Stores, Wages, Charges, &c.	.. .. .	101,557	3	9	By Pig Iron and Ironstone Sales, &c.	.. .. .	441,979	8	4
„ Balance carried down	.. .. .	43,814	19	0	„ Royalties, Rents, Haulage, Shunting, Shipping, Stowing, &c.	.. .. .	2,323	15	0
					„ Profits from Sale of Exchequer Bonds	.. .. .	432	3	6
					„ Interest from Investments	.. .. .	627	15	5
					„ Transfer Fees	.. .. .	9	2	6
		<u>£445,372</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>9</u>			<u>£445,372</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>9</u>
To Special Reserve Account for Reinstating Preference Capital	.. .. .	£2,546	16	6	By Balance brought down	.. .. .	£43,814	19	0
„ Directors' and Managing Directors' Remuneration	.. .. .	3,100	0	0	„ Income Tax paid in 1904 recovered from the Commissioners of Inland Revenue	.. .. .	294	18	0
„ Special Expenditure on Locomotives, Stoves, Kilns and New Water Main	.. .. .	2,010	14	3					
„ Amount written off for Relining and Repairing Nos. 1, 3 & 4 Furnaces	.. .. .	5,000	0	0					
„ Balance carried to Balance Sheet	.. .. .	31,652	6	3					
		<u>£44,109</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>0</u>			<u>£44,109</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>0</u>

BALANCE SHEET at 30th June 1906.

Capital and Liabilities				Property and Assets							
£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d			
Share Capital—						Freehold and Leasehold Land, Blast Furnaces, Mines, Cottages, Fixed and Loose Plant, Machinery, Tools, Rolling Stock, &c.—					
Authorised and Subscribed—						Amount as per last Account	245,771	0			
160,000 Six per cent Cumulative Preference Shares of £1 each, fully paid	100,000	0	0			Additions to Plant at Mines and Furnaces during year to 30th June 1906	1,861	6			
80,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid	80,000	0	0					247,632			
Debits due by the Company			240,000	0	0	Relining and Repairing Nos. 1, 3 and 4 Furnaces (which will be written off out of profits over a period of years)	12,065	15			
Special Reserve Account— for Reinstating Preference Capital			34,172	14	4	Less amount written off this year	5,000	0			
Profit and Loss Account—			13,018	5	10			7,065			
Balance brought from last year	27,026	5	2			Stock of Pig Iron, Minerals, Sundry Stores and Materials			21,417		
Balance brought from Profit and Loss Account above	31,652	6	3			Debits due to the Company			8,732		
			<u>58,678</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>5</u>	Investments—£20,000 2½ per cent. Irish Land Guaranteed Stock & £5,000 India 3 per cent. Stock			22,889		
Deduct—						Cash at Bankers and in Hand—					
Dividends paid on Preference Shares—						National Provincial Bank of England, Lim.	22,443	15	5		
For half-year to 30th June 1905	£4,800	0	0			Cash in Hand	88	1	0		
For half-year to 31st December 1905	4,800	0	0					22,531			
Dividend paid on Ordinary Shares—									16		
For year ending 30th June 1905	4,000	0	0						5		
			<u>13,600</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						
			<u>45,078</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>5</u>						
			<u>£330,269</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>7</u>				<u>£330,269</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>7</u>

J. H. LINTON, Secretary.

W. EDEN WALKER, } Directors.  
C. ARTHUR HEAD, }

AUDITORS' CERTIFICATE AND REPORT.

In accordance with the provisions of the Companies Act, 1900, we certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with, and we report as follows:—

We have examined the foregoing Account and Balance Sheet with the Books and Vouchers relating thereto, and find them to be accurately stated and properly vouched. The Balance Sheet is a full and fair one, and properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the Books. The Stocks have been taken and valued by the Company's Officials, and are certified by the Managing Directors and the Secretary. The Investments appear in the Balance Sheet at their book value which is slightly above the market value of the day.

No Depreciation has been written off during the year ending 30th June 1906.

W. B. PEAT & CO.,  
Chartered Accountants, Auditors.

MIDDLESMOUTH, 24th July 1906.



## THE WALL PAPER MANUFACTURERS, LIMITED.

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, Year ending 31st August 1905

		£	s	d			£	s	d	£	s	d
Debtore Interest for the year ending 31st August 1905 ..		39,711	3	8	Balance from last year's Account—							
Interim Dividend on Preference Shares for the half-year to 28th February 1905, paid 29th April 1905 ..		24,652	16	6	Balance for appropriation at 31st August 1904 ..		256,936	12	8			
Income Tax ..		3,649	14	7	Less Final Dividend on Preference Shares paid 31st October 1904 ..		24,652	16	6			
Balance for appropriation as appearing in the Balance Sheet		290,727	12	2	Dividend on Ordinary Shares paid 30th November 1904 ..		86,710	13	7			
					Reserve Fund ..		30,000	0	0			
							141,422	10	1			
					Profit for the year on Trading, after making provision for Depreciation and Bad and Doubtful Debts, Dividends on Investments, and Interest		242,887	14	0			115,514 2 7
					Transfer Fees ..		339	0	7			
												243,227 1 4
												£358,741 6 11
												£358,741 6 11

## BALANCE SHEET, 31st August 1905.

<i>Liabilities</i>		£	s	d	<i>Assets</i>		£	s	d	£	s	d
Capital Issued and Subscribed—					Capital Expenditure on Land, Buildings, Plant, Machinery and Goodwill, as per last Balance Sheet ..		3,221,861	8	6			
986,113 Preference Shares of £1 each, fully paid ..		986,113	0	0	Additions during the Year ..		89,578	1	9			
1,084,621 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid ..		1,084,621	0	0			3,311,439	10	3			
1,084,621 Deferred Shares of £1 each, fully paid ..		1,084,621	0	0	Less Depreciation for the Year ..		30,000	0	0			
		3,155,355	0	0								3,281,439 10 3
Four per cent. First Mortgage Debenture Stock ..		986,113	0	0	Investments:—							
Creditors, less Discounts ..		92,653	18	1	Local Loans Stock £110,000 at 95 per cent. ..		104,500	0	0			
Rent and Taxes accrued ..		1,907	8	4	Loans to Municipal Authorities ..		100,000	0	0			
Reserve Fund ..		130,000	0	0	Other Securities ..		136,828	3	10			
Profit and Loss Account—Balance for appropriation ..		290,727	12	2								341,328 3 10
					Stock-in-Trade ..							512,237 18 2
					Debtors, less Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts ..							300,685 8 9
					Insurance, &c., paid in advance ..							5,405 9 2
					Bills receivable at Bankers and in hand ..							132,747 12 5
					Cash at Bankers and in hand ..							82,912 16 0
												£4,656,756 18 7
												£4,656,756 18 7

W. B. HUNTINGTON, *Chairman*  
 JOHN COCKSHUT, } *Directors.*  
 G. W. OSBORN, }  
 JOHN E. ENTWISLE, *Secretary.*

To the Shareholders of THE WALL PAPER MANUFACTURERS, LIMITED:  
 We hereby Certify that all our requirements as Auditors have been complied with. We have to report that in our opinion the above Balance Sheet is properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs as shown by the Books of the Company.

EDWIN GUTHRIE & CO., Chartered Accountants,  
 MANCHESTER, 29th October 1905. *Auditors.*

AUX CLASSES LABORIEUSES LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, at 31st January 1910.

Liabilities				Assets								
£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d				
Authorized Capital—						Freehold Purchase Account, as per last Balance Sheet	48,145	9	0			
75,000 Cumulative 7 per cent. Preference Shares of £5 each ..	375,000	0	0			Building Account—						
150,000 Cumulative 7 per cent. "B" Preference Shares of £1 each ..	150,000	0	0			As per last Balance Sheet	77,414	19	1			
250,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each ..	250,000	0	0			Additions during the year	1,715	5	1			
	£775,000	0	0				79,130	4	2			
Capital Subscribed and Issued—						Leasehold Premises and Goodwill			127,275	13	5	
75,000 Cumulative 7 per cent. Preference Shares of £5 each ..	375,000	0	0			New Leaseholds as per last Balance Sheet ..	268	1	10			
74,786 Cumulative 7 per cent. "B" Preference Shares of £1 each ..	74,786	0	0			Less Amount written off ..	17	2	2			
250,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, issued to the vendors fully paid..	250,000	0	0						250	19	0	
	699,786	0	0			Rents Paid in Advance ..			2,298	16	0	
Less calls in arrear ..	282	6	8			Furniture, Fittings and Fixtures	1,872	19	0			
				699,503	13	4	Less Amount written off for Depreciation ..	704	18	0		
5 per cent. First Mortgage Debenture Stock ..	185,000	0	0			Sundry Debtors—			7,168	11	0	
Deduct Amount drawn for Redemption ..	57,140	0	0			Trade Debtors (after making full provision for debts considered doubtful) as shown in General Ledger ..	371,173	14	7			
				127,860	0	0	Less difference between the above and the Amount shown by the Lists of Debtors written off to Profit and Loss Account ..	12	4	5		
Capital Reserve Fund ..				10,174	4	5			371,161	10	2	
Reserve Fund—							Other Debtors ..	1,598	10	4		
Amount as per last Balance Sheet ..	30,120	2	1						372,360	0	0	
Deduct Written off for cost of underwriting 74,786 "B" Preference Shares ..	7,478	12	0			Less Additional Reserve for contingencies ..	7,155	4	0			
	22,641	10	1						365,304	16	0	
Add Amount transferred from Profit and Loss Account ..	4,382	2	5			Stock on Hand at cost or under Cash at Bankers and in Hand—			46,012	7	1	
				27,023	12	6	Paris ..	3,063	3	9		
Sundry Creditors—							London ..	27,016	18	9		
Paris ..	43,165	2	1						30,080	2	0	
London ..	24,529	14	3			Loans and Accrued Interest ..			7,477	8	3	
				67,694	16	4	Sundry Investments at Cost ..			46,603	13	7
Debenture Stock Redemption Fund—						"B" Preference Shares Issue Expenses	3,546	14	11			
Amount as per last Balance Sheet ..	57,619	10	0			Less One-fifth written off ..	709	7	0			
Deduct 5 per cent. premium on £9,530 drawn for Redemption on 14th March 1909 ..	476	10	0						2,837	7	11	
	57,143	0	0									
Add Amount set aside 31st January 1910 ..	10,000	0	0									
				67,143	0	0						
Profit and Loss Account—Balance ..				32,863	10	11						
				£1,032,262	17	6						
									£1,032,262	17	0	

AUX CLASSES LABORIEUSES, LIMITED—*continued.*

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ending 31st January 1910.

		£	s	d	£	s	d			£	s	d	£	s	d		
To London Expenses—								By Net Profit on Trading Account, after									
	Rent of Offices and Secretarial Services	700	0	0				paying Paris Rent, Salaries of									
	Printing and Stationery	495	2	7				General Expenses, and making provisions for Bad and Doubtful Debts		90,628	11	2					
	General Charges	494	13	10				Less Exchange, being difference in remitting rates and par value at which the figures in these Accounts are taken					417	12	0		
	Advertising	236	14	9													
	Travelling Expenses	18	14	10													
					1,945	6	0										
	„ Paris Transfer Office—Rent and Salaries				392	14	2								90,210	19	2
	„ Directors' and Trustees' Fees				1,166	3	5								95	1	0
	„ Auditors' Fee and Expenses				735	0	0								3,043	9	3
	„ Legal Expenses				37	19	8								1,271	10	1
	„ Interest on Debenture Stock, paid and accrued				6,452	13	8										
	„ Income Tax				1,055	17	9								118	14	2
	„ Furniture, Fittings and Fixtures, amount written off for Depreciation				704	18	0										
	„ Reserve for Contingencies				594	15	10										
	„ New Leaseholds, amount written off				17	2	2										
	„ Difference in Balancing Accounts, viz. Excess of Amount shown by the General Ledger to be due from debtors over the actual amount found to be due on taking out lists of Debtors				12	4	5										
	„ "B" Preference Shares Issue Expenses—One-fifth written off				709	7	0										
	„ Balance carried down				81,005	11	7										
					<u>£94,739</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>8</u>								<u>£94,739</u>	<u>13</u>	<u>8</u>
	To Dividends Paid on Preference Shares at 7% per annum	29,322	0	2				By Balance brought down, being Net Profit for the year					81,005	11	7		
	„ Interim Dividend Paid on Ordinary Shares at 4%	10,000	0	0				„ Balance brought forward from last Balance Sheet		25,924	8	10					
	„ Amount set aside in accordance with the Trust Deed dated 29th May 1903 for Redemption of Debenture Stock	10,000	0	0				Less Final Dividend on Ordinary Shares for the year ended January 31st 1909 at 5%, making 9% paid for the year		12,500	0	0			13,424	8	10
	„ Reserve Account amount transferred being 10% on Balance of Profit after payment of Dividend on Preference Shares	4,382	2	5													
	„ Management Commission	7,662	6	11													
	„ Balance carried to Balance Sheet (subject to Preference Dividends accrued from 15th November last (£6,642 os. 11d.))				32,863	10	11										
					<u>£94,430</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>								<u>£94,430</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>5</u>

On behalf of the Board, D. DALZIEL, } Directors.  
JAMES LEE, }

## AUDITORS' REPORT.

We have examined the above Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account, and compared them with the Books and Vouchers in London and Paris, and find them in accordance therewith.

The system of keeping the Debtors' Accounts which was sanctioned by the General Meeting in July 1900, and which, having regard to the nature and magnitude of the Company's business, extending to about 250,000 accounts, we do not think could be improved upon, except at a heavy annual expense, prevents us from actually verifying the total amount of the Sales and the correctness of the list of Debtors. The difference of £12 4s. 5d. between the balance shown by the General Ledger and the total of the lists has been written off to Profit and Loss.

We have obtained all the information and explanations we have required, and subject to these remarks the Balance Sheet is in our opinion properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs according to the best of our information and the explanations given to us and as shown by the books of the Company.

## CREDIT LYONNAIS.

## RÉSUMÉ DU BILAN GÉNÉRAL DÉFINITIF au 31 Décembre 1907.

<i>Actif</i>		<i>Passif</i>	
	Fr.		Fr.
Espèces en Caisse et dans les Banques .. .. .	150.060.798 98	Dépôts et Bons à vue .. .. .	682.082.403 06
Portefeuille .. .. .	1.094.966.467 70	Comptes courants .. .. .	871.953.524 01
Avances sur Garanties et Reports .. .. .	297.155.630 58	Acceptations .. .. .	132.203.529 05
Comptes courants .. .. .	568.448.897 90	Bons à échéance .. .. .	50.115.293 43
Portefeuille Titres (Actions, Bons, Obligations et Rente)	8.280.206 97	Comptes d'ordre et Divers .. .. .	7.319.983 81
Comptes d'ordre et Divers .. .. .	1.342.578 84	Profits et Pertes (Bénéfices de l'Exercice 1907) .. .. .	34.110.630 05
Immeubles .. .. .	35.000.000 ,	Solde du compte (Profits et Pertes) des Exercices antérieurs .. .. .	2.469.217 56
		Réserves diverses .. .. .	125.000.000 „
		Capital entièrement versé .. .. .	250.000.000 „
<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>Fr. 2.155.254.580 97</b>	<b>Total .. .. .</b>	<b>Fr. 2.155.254.580 97</b>

## RÉSUMÉ DU L'INVENTAIRE.

Solde créancier .. .. .	Fr. 34.110.630 05	Bénéfices de l'Exercice 1907 .. .. .	Fr. 34.110.630 05
-------------------------	-------------------	--------------------------------------	-------------------



## SOUTH MANCHURIA RAILWAY COMPANY.

ACCOUNTS FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED 31st MARCH 1919

GENERAL BALANCE SHEET on 31st March 1919.

<i>Assets.</i>			<i>Liabilities</i>		
	<i>Yen</i>	<i>Yen.</i>		<i>Yen.</i>	<i>Yen.</i>
Capital Unpaid .. .. .		26,000,000. <sup>000</sup>	Capital Authorised	200,000,000. <sup>000</sup>	
Stores .. .. .		43,395,684. <sup>400</sup>	Capital subscribed .. .. .		180,000,000. <sup>000</sup>
Coal and other Mineral Products in Stock		1,288,491. <sup>704</sup>	Reserve prescribed by Law .. .. .		3,523,994. <sup>880</sup>
Shares in other Companies and other negotiable documents .. .. .		5,226,433. <sup>750</sup>	Special Reserve .. .. .		23,400,000. <sup>000</sup>
Capital Expenditure			Debentures .. .. .		137,156,000. <sup>000</sup>
Railway .. .. .	106,164,945. <sup>465</sup>		Suspense Capital Account (of Chosen Lines)		10,792,822. <sup>000</sup>
Steamship .. .. .	2,523,867. <sup>072</sup>		Operation Capital and Stock (of Chosen Lines) .. .. .		721,513. <sup>212</sup>
Electricity .. .. .	6,281,864. <sup>727</sup>		Sundry Creditors .. .. .		32,570,513. <sup>888</sup>
Gas .. .. .	2,040,344. <sup>247</sup>		Receipts on Suspense Account .. .. .		2,865,954. <sup>492</sup>
Anzan Steel Works .. .. .	9,348,332. <sup>025</sup>		Employees' Savings Deposits .. .. .		6,197,619. <sup>880</sup>
Pushun Colliery Industrial Enterprises .. .. .	6,853,011. <sup>284</sup>		Guarantee Money .. .. .		616,306. <sup>180</sup>
Harbour and Wharves .. .. .	26,672,847. <sup>715</sup>		Mutual Relief Society Fund .. .. .		278,555. <sup>000</sup>
Mines .. .. .	70,283,930. <sup>150</sup>		Mutual Relief Society Fund (exclusively of Chosen Lines) .. .. .		381,091. <sup>280</sup>
Workshops .. .. .	8,107,693. <sup>074</sup>		Bank Overdrafts .. .. .		244,569. <sup>670</sup>
Hotels .. .. .	2,136,950. <sup>185</sup>		Balance brought forward from last Term	7,905,727. <sup>153</sup>	
Public Institutions	7,922,115. <sup>880</sup>		Balance for the Term .. .. .	22,193,171. <sup>416</sup>	
Land .. .. .	17,907,695. <sup>715</sup>				30,098,899. <sup>586</sup>
Buildings .. .. .	21,119,902. <sup>880</sup>				
		287,357,507. <sup>386</sup>			
Sundry Debtors		8,782,798. <sup>714</sup>			
Payments on Suspense Account		15,194,498. <sup>686</sup>			
Loans .. .. .		11,693,233. <sup>630</sup>			
Payments on account of uncompleted works (Workshops) .. .. .		5,412,357. <sup>872</sup>			
Do. (Construction) .. .. .		23,122,171. <sup>888</sup>			
Collateral Securities .. .. .		703,881. <sup>000</sup>			
Deposits .. .. .		11,828. <sup>700</sup>			
Agencies .. .. .		72,315. <sup>000</sup>			
Postal and Revenue Stamps .. .. .		15,268. <sup>808</sup>			
Cash in hand .. .. .		573,368. <sup>408</sup>			
		428,847,830. <sup>887</sup>			
					428,847,839. <sup>957</sup>

SOUTH MANCHURIA RAILWAY COMPANY—*continued*.

## Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Fiscal Year ended 31st March 1919.

Cr.

	Yen.		Yen.
To Railway Expenditure .. .. .	17,038,156. <sup>840</sup>	By Railway Receipts .. .. .	44,992,871. <sup>670</sup>
„ Steamer .. .. .	2,007,503. <sup>8811</sup>	„ Steamer .. .. .	2,293,574. <sup>280</sup>
„ Mining .. .. .	25,514,820. <sup>8411</sup>	„ Mining .. .. .	32,597,229. <sup>880</sup>
„ Harbour .. .. .	4,494,169. <sup>0811</sup>	„ Harbour .. .. .	4,532,914. <sup>610</sup>
„ Land .. .. .	4,952,579. <sup>8111</sup>	„ Land .. .. .	2,545,486. <sup>080</sup>
„ Hotels .. .. .	638,985. <sup>4811</sup>	„ Hotels .. .. .	737,355. <sup>420</sup>
„ Electricity .. .. .	1,267,447. <sup>8811</sup>	„ Electricity .. .. .	2,062,061. <sup>280</sup>
„ Gas .. .. .	295,777. <sup>0711</sup>	„ Gas .. .. .	496,455. <sup>800</sup>
„ Colliery Industrial Expenditure .. .. .	3,167,772. <sup>8411</sup>	„ Fushun Colliery Industrial Receipts .. .. .	3,222,640. <sup>880</sup>
„ Sundry Losses .. .. .	1,288,407. <sup>11</sup>	„ Sundry Receipts .. .. .	1,632,618. <sup>317</sup>
„ General Management Expenditure .. .. .	5,090,666. <sup>841</sup>	„ Interest on Invested Funds .. .. .	1,144,669. <sup>820</sup>
„ Interest on Debentures .. .. .	6,553,622. <sup>0711</sup>		
„ Writing off Discount on Debenture Issue .. .. .	518,093. <sup>040</sup>		
„ Interest on Loans Borrowed .. .. .	1,236,701. <sup>2111</sup>		
„ Balance for the Term .. .. .	22,193,171. <sup>410</sup>		
	<u>96,257,877.<sup>607</sup></u>		<u>96,257,877.<sup>607</sup></u>
To Reserve prescribed by Law .. .. .	1,109,658. <sup>880</sup>	By Balance brought forward from the preceding Term	7,905,727. <sup>068</sup>
„ Dividend on Government Shares .. .. .	3,500,000. <sup>000</sup>	„ Balance for the Term .. .. .	22,193,171. <sup>410</sup>
„ Dividend to Shareholders other than the Government, at the rate of 6% per annum .. .. .	3,120,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Supplementary Dividend to Shareholders other than the Government, at the rate of 4% per annum .. .. .	2,080,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Special Reserve .. .. .	5,000,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Debentures Redemption Fund .. .. .	7,000,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Bonuses and Social Expenses to Officers .. .. .	300,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Retirement Allowance .. .. .	170,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Balance carried forward to the next Term .. .. .	7,819,240. <sup>780</sup>		
	<u>30,098,899.<sup>280</sup></u>		<u>30,098,899.<sup>280</sup></u>

THE NIPPON YUSEN KAISHA.

(JAPAN MAIL STEAMSHIP COMPANY, LIMITED)

BALANCE SHEET, 30th September 1904

<i>Liabilities</i>		<i>Assets</i>	
	<i>Yen</i>		<i>Yen</i>
Share Capital .. .. .	22,000,000. <sup>000</sup>	Reduced Book Value of Fleet .. .. .	24,588,132. <sup>888</sup>
Debentures .. .. .	800,000. <sup>000</sup>	Reduced Book Value of Launches, Barges, &c. ..	179,394. <sup>881</sup>
Insurance Fund .. .. .	2,532,069. <sup>888</sup>	Payment on account of New Ships .. .. .	619,527. <sup>800</sup>
Ships' Structural Repair Fund .. .. .	2,885,911. <sup>119</sup>	Buildings and Land .. .. .	3,891,764. <sup>874</sup>
Reserve Fund .. .. .	1,987,515. <sup>888</sup>	Yangtse-Kiang Line Account .. .. .	1,531,528. <sup>180</sup>
Dividend Equalisation Fund .. .. .	3,300,000. <sup>000</sup>	Yokohama Stores Department, &c .. .. .	1,007,546. <sup>887</sup>
Fund for the Extension of Services and Improvement of the Fleet .. .. .	3,500,000. <sup>000</sup>	Public Loans and other Securities .. .. .	4,622,869. <sup>880</sup>
Pension Fund for Employees .. .. .	283,002. <sup>830</sup>	Cash at Bankers and in Hand .. .. .	6,438,556. <sup>810</sup>
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	4,680,974. <sup>888</sup>	Coal in Stock .. .. .	12,067. <sup>888</sup>
Amount brought forward from last account .. ..	1,006,357. <sup>881</sup>	Sundry Debtors .. .. .	1,515,247. <sup>110</sup>
Net Profit for the half-year .. .. .	1,430,804. <sup>888</sup>		
	<u>Yen 44,406,635.<sup>888</sup></u>		<u>Yen 44,406,635.<sup>888</sup></u>

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT

	<i>Yen</i>		<i>Yen</i>
To Depreciation of Fleet and Property .. ..	751,037. <sup>880</sup>	By Balance brought forward, 31st March 1904 ..	1,006,357. <sup>881</sup>
„ Insurance Fund .. .. .	348,661. <sup>390</sup>	„ Amount of Gross Profits for the half-year ended 30th September 1904 ..	2,981,144. <sup>778</sup>
„ Ships' Structural Repair Fund .. .. .	450,641. <sup>810</sup>		
„ Reserve Fund .. .. .	71,540. <sup>880</sup>		
„ Directors and Auditors' Fee .. .. .	71,358. <sup>110</sup>		
„ Dividend (10%) .. .. .	1,100,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Special Dividend (2%) .. .. .	220,000. <sup>000</sup>		
„ Balance carried forward to next Account .. .	974,263. <sup>888</sup>		
	<u>Yen 3,987,502.<sup>888</sup></u>		<u>Yen 3,987,502.<sup>888</sup></u>

We have examined the above Accounts with the Books and Vouchers of the Company and find them to be correct.

TOKIO, 26th November 1904.

TAKESHI ARISHIMA,  
 TOKUJIRO OBATA,  
 TATSUMI IIDA, } *Auditors.*





THE PUNJAB AND SIND BANK, LIMITED, AMRITSAR.

BALANCE SHEET for the Half-year ending 30th June 1909.

Liabilities	Amount	Total	Assets	Amount	Total
Capital:—			Cash Credits, Loans Bills discounted, Promissory Notes and temporary Overdrafts:—		
Authorized Ra. 10,00,000 in Shares of 50 each.			(a) Debts considered good for which the Bank holds Bills or other Securities .. ..	603,902 5 7	
Subscribed Ra. 7,30,250 in 14,605 Shares.			(b) Debts considered good for which the Bank holds no Securities .. ..	Nil	
Paid up 10,000 Shares at 12-8 each..	125,000 0 0		(c) Debts considered Doubtful or Bad .. ..	Nil	603,902 5 7
" 4,202 " 7-8 " ..	32,190 0 0		Furniture (including Safes and Fixtures) .. ..	3,339 7 9	
" 313 " 5-0 " ..	1,565 0 0		Stationery in stock .. ..	1,479 13 11	
Less Arrears .. ..	158,745 0 0		Reference Books and Calculators in stock .. ..	31 8 0	
	14,632 8 0		Stamps in stock .. ..	283 10 0	5,134 7 8
	114,122 8 0	146,517 5 4	Preliminary Expenses .. ..	..	1,000 0 0
Received in Advance of Calls ..	2,424 13 4	1,000 0 0	Drafts in hand .. ..	..	2,509 7 8
Reserved Fund (invested in Government paper) .. ..	..	1,000 0 0	Bills for collection as per contra .. ..	..	25,441 3 8
Deposits:—			Cash in hand with Bankers and Agencies .. ..	..	95,682 0 10
Fixed .. ..	392,637 0 0		Government Promissory Note of Rs. 1,000 (cost price) .. ..	..	941 4 0
Saving .. ..	46,711 13 0				
Floating .. ..	104,625 15 3				
Widows and Orphans .. ..	9,262 2 7				
Prudential (just opened) .. ..	40 2 7	553,277 1 5			
Bills for Collection .. ..	..	25,441 3 8			
Unpaid Dividend .. ..	..	466 11 9			
Balance between Head Office and Branches .. ..	..	1,908 6 6			
Profit and Loss Account (by balance at credit) .. ..	..	5,970 0 0			
		734,610 13 5			734,610 13 5

PROFIT AND LOSS STATEMENT for the Half-year ending 30th June 1909.

Expenditure	Amount	Total	Income	Amount	Total
Depositors' Interest .. ..	..	0,174 4 6	By Balance from last half-year .. ..	..	821 12 3
General Charges .. ..	980 7 10		Interest and Discount .. ..	19,789 13 4	
Postage .. ..	196 9 8		Commission and Hundiara .. ..	954 15 3	
Establishment .. ..	5,635 6 5		Safe Custody Fee .. ..	66 2 0	
Rent and Taxes .. ..	494 5 0		Miscellaneous .. ..	35 15 4	
		7,306 12 11	Premium on Shares .. ..	..	20,846 13 11
Balance at Credit .. ..	..	16,481 1 5			782 8 0
		5,970 0 9			
		22,451 2 2			22,451 2 2

We hereby certify that we have examined the above Balance Sheet and Revenue Accounts of the PUNJAB & SIND BANK, L.M., with the Books at the Head Office, Amritsar, together with the Returns from the various Branches, for the half-year ending 30th June 1909, and have found these correct, as shown by the Books and Returns on that day.

We also certify that the above Balance Sheet has been drawn, as near as circumstances permit, in accordance with the law.

Profit and Loss Statement. Examined and found correct.

AMRITSAR, 10th July 1909. LEHNA SINGH, HUKAM SINGH, B.A., LL.B., } Hon. Auditors.

SUNDAR SINGH, Majitha, Chairman.  
 MAHINDAR SINGH,  
 MEHR SINGH, Chawia, } Directors  
 VIK SINGH,  
 TRILOCHAN SINGH, M.A., LL.B.,  
 Managing Director.  
 SURJAN SINGH, Secretary.

SURJAN SINGH, Manager.  
 LAL SINGH, Accountant.

The following Directors, being not in station, have not signed the Balance Sheet—Sirdars Dharm Singh, Baghel Singh, Shivdev Singh, and Hon'ble L. Harikishan Lal.





## CHAPTER XXII.

### THE CRITICISM OF ACCOUNTS.

**A** CRITICISM of accounts in detail—such as involves an inquiry into the detailed record of individual transactions, or even such as involves an inquiry into the summarised effect of such transactions with a view to verifying the periodical summaries (as exemplified by Balance Sheets and by various forms of Revenue Accounts)—comes properly under the heading of Auditing, and can therefore only be dealt with superficially in the course of the present work. For the same obvious reason it is unnecessary to discuss at length the importance of such an inquiry being conducted only by those who—by their previous training—are properly qualified to undertake the discharge of duties which, it must be admitted, are of a highly technical and responsible nature. At the same time, this work would not be complete without some brief reference to the subject, if only for the reason that those who do not pose as being expert Auditors may require some guidance as to the circumstances under which it is expedient that they should seek professional aid.

In approaching this subject, it is perhaps desirable to draw attention to the exact nature of those accounts that would, under ordinary circumstances, fall to the hands of a layman, upon which he might require to exercise his critical faculties, with or without professional assistance. Shortly stated, such a position of affairs may arise (1) when the proprietor (or proprietors) of an existing business contemplate a sale of the whole or a portion thereof, to a purchaser or to an incoming partner; (2) when a proposed partner is contemplating joining an existing undertaking; (3) when those interested in the formation of a new company (or when those contemplating the purchase of an existing business) are desirous of acquiring a specified undertaking; (4) when a shareholder in an existing company is desirous of forming a reliable opinion as to its position, with a view (a) to increasing, or (b) to reducing his present holding; (5) when a creditor, or a prospective creditor, desires to be informed as to the position of affairs. Under any of the above circumstances it is obvious that there is legitimate ground for a critical inquiry into the position of affairs, and in certain other cases there may, for various reasons, be a desire to become intimately acquainted with the position, and (according to the point of view) other special questions may possibly have a bearing upon such an inquiry; but the circumstances recited above comprise, it is thought, the legitimate grounds of *bona fide* inquiry into the position and prospects of an existing undertaking, and for the

purposes of this work attention may therefore be usefully confined within these limits.

#### NATURE AND LIMITATIONS OF ACCOUNTS.

Having thus, for the sake of convenience, to some extent limited the possible extent of inquiry, it may be pointed out that a criticism of the position and prospects of an undertaking based upon any of the objects above mentioned must of necessity to a very large extent be confined to a more or less detailed—and in almost all cases (if it is to be useful) expert—inquiry into the accounts, which are the record of the transactions engaged upon and a summary of their result.

In cases where the accounts relate to business ventures that have been entirely completed, the record can, as a rule, very conveniently be summarised in the form of a simple Cash statement of receipts and payments. This, as has already been mentioned, is the form of accounts almost exclusively required by the Courts from accounting parties; and, inasmuch as accounting parties are not as a rule then called upon to furnish interim accounts, the requirements in this respect are perhaps less inadequate than might at first sight appear to be the case. Every completed venture of a business nature is capable of being recorded with something approaching completeness in the form of a Cash statement; and, being in that form, it is capable of the nearest approach to verification that is ever possible in connection with matters relating to accounts. That being so, the conservatism of the Courts in adhering to the Cash Account may readily be understood, for although the Cash Account, unsupported by other accounts, is rarely capable of completely disclosing the whole position of affairs, it does at least

possess the merit of being capable of being verified absolutely—a quality which is not possessed by Balance Sheets, and only to a limited extent by Revenue, Profit and Loss, or Income and Expenditure Accounts.

Very little reflection as to the nature of business transactions and accounts will, however, suffice to show that, while a business venture is still being continued, a Cash Account is insufficient to enable any definite opinion to be formed either as to its position or prospects, in that the Cash Account only records transactions that have actually been completed. At any given moment while the venture as a whole remains a going concern, numerous uncompleted transactions must be pending which will materially affect, and may entirely alter, the position of affairs as disclosed by the simple Cash Account. The general scheme of the science of accounting is such that when a business venture as a whole has been completed, all the Ledger Accounts will of necessity be closed, and therefore show no balance, for the function of the various Ledger Accounts is to weigh the various transactions of different classes *pro* and *con.*, and to show, in the form of Ledger balances under different headings, the nature and money value of those transactions which at any given moment may remain uncompleted. These uncompleted transactions are recorded by means of Ledger balances on Real or Personal Accounts; and as such may, at any time when the books have been completely written up and balanced, be marshalled together into a Balance Sheet, which will then summarise the position of affairs at that date. But because the undertaking is a going concern, and because the various Ledger balances that comprise the Balance Sheet do represent the position of a series of uncompleted business transactions, it must neces-

sarily follow that in the vast majority of cases absolute accuracy is hardly to be looked for ; and the best which can under any normal circumstances be expected is that the figures comprised in a Balance Sheet may represent a fair estimation of the financial effect of the various transactions remaining uncompleted, as regarded by capable and reasonably prudent business men. As has already been stated, it is customary for going concerns to prepare at regular intervals (generally annually) Balance Sheets for the information of interested parties ; and these Balance Sheets, if properly compiled, should enable competent persons to form a reliable idea as to the position of affairs. It cannot, however, be insisted upon too strongly that under no circumstances can they be regarded as statements of fact, or statements that it is possible for the most skilful or impartial person to *verify*, in the strict sense of the term. They are but estimates, which (according to the nature of the circumstances) may sometimes be expected to be borne out very closely by actual results in the future, but which, on the other hand, in some cases cannot reasonably be expected to afford more than a rough indication of the possible course of subsequent events. This is a point that it is important should be borne in mind by all who take upon themselves the task of criticising the published Balance Sheets of going concerns.

On the other hand, Revenue Accounts (the term being used in its generic sense, as comprising Trading Accounts, Profit and Loss Accounts, Manufacturing Accounts, Income and Expenditure Accounts, &c.) are summaries of Nominal Accounts which record under convenient headings transactions that have taken place during the period under review. In so far as these transactions are completed, the figures in the Revenue

Account may be relied upon (so far as they go) as absolute statements of fact ; but in so far as they comprise uncompleted transactions -and the Revenue Account of any going concern will to a large extent be made up of such- they suffer of necessity from the limitations already referred to in connection with Balance Sheets. Here it will perhaps not be amiss to remind the reader that (as described on page 26) a Revenue Account is in fact a combination of a Cash Account and of the Balance Sheets at the commencement and close of the period covered by that account. It therefore possesses in a measure the advantages and drawbacks of both the sources from which it is compiled.

#### GOODWILL.

In criticising the accounts from any of the points of view enumerated at the commencement of this chapter, it is well to bear in mind that any inaccuracies that may be discovered in the record (including under this heading any differences of opinion between the critic and the compiler of the accounts) affect not merely the estimate of the profitable nature of the business and the value of its net tangible assets, but also—and to the uninitiated to an unexpectedly large extent—the value of the Goodwill. The question of Goodwill lies somewhat outside the scope of the present work, and no attempt can therefore be made to deal exhaustively with the subject in these pages. It may be pointed out, however, that whenever a business changes hands, if it be of such a nature as to produce a profit in excess of a reasonable rate of interest on the capital invested and reasonable remuneration for the proprietor's time in managing it, it possesses a Goodwill of some value, varying from one to perhaps five years' purchase of the surplus profits so indicated. In special cases the valuation might possibly

range even higher. It must thus be obvious that it would be worth the while of a dishonest vendor (or proposed vendor) to pay necessary expenses out of his own pocket, in order to increase business profits fictitiously, if by so doing he could secure a purchaser for the undertaking who would pay him from one to five times the amount by which he had falsified the accounts in question. From the point of view of an intending purchaser it is, therefore, especially important that accounts should be criticised carefully; and the same remark, it need hardly be pointed out, applies to the intending investor in a company formed to take over an existing undertaking.

#### SECRET RESERVES.

Another point to be borne in mind is that, in the ordinary course of events, those charged with the production of the accounts of business concerns do not as a rule attempt to show the exact position of affairs. Quite apart from the inherent difficulty of so doing, their aim is, as a rule, rather to show a position which shall at all events not *exaggerate* the prosperity of the undertaking: hence the common employment of Secret Reserves, which represent a partial concealment of the known facts.

#### COMPENSATION CASES.

Another occasion upon which careful criticism of accounts is called for is when some public body—as, for example, a local authority or a railway—has obtained the sanction of the Legislature to acquire compulsorily the premises occupied by a business, upon condition of compensating those whom it displaces or disturbs. The amount of compensation to be paid in these cases is (in default of mutual arrangement, fixed by arbitration, and not infrequently a difficulty arises, in that the accounts kept in the past are incomplete, and therefore fail fully and clearly to disclose the actual position of affairs. Such data as is available under these circumstances may naturally, like most other things, be regarded from two points of view, and the following account of a *pro forma* arbitration, organised by the Edinburgh Chartered Accountants Students' Society will, it is thought, be instructive to the reader, as indicating the normal procedure under such cases, and the manner in which such incomplete accounts may be approached by the parties upon both sides, with a view to ascertaining the true value of the business comprised in the reference.



NOTE OF ARBITRATION PROCEEDINGS, carried out at a Meeting of the Chartered Accountants Students' Society of Edinburgh, held in the HALL OF THE SOCIETY OF ACCOUNTANTS, 27 Queen Street, Edinburgh, on THURSDAY, 12th MARCH 1903, at 8 p.m.

*Claimant*—A. BLACK, Wine and Spirit Merchant, North Bridge, Edinburgh.

*Respondents*—THE NORTHERN RAILWAY CO.

*Arbiter*—FRANCIS MORE, Esq., C.A.

*Counsel for Claimant*—W. ROSS TAYLOR, Esq., Advocate.

*Counsel for Respondents*—J. HOSSELL HENDERSON, Esq., Advocate.

*Accountant for Claimant*—J. MILNE HENDERSON, Esq., C.A.

*Accountant for Respondents*—W. D. STEWART, Esq., C.A.

Under powers contained in a special Act of Parliament, the Northern Railway Company, by notice dated 11th November 1902, took over the property in North Bridge, Edinburgh, consisting *inter alia* of a Shop in which A. Black had carried on the business of Wine and Spirit Merchant since 1890. The respondents offered the Claimant £3,000 as compensation, but this was declined, and accordingly the amount fell to be ascertained by Arbitration.

The parties, by a Joint Minute dated 1st December 1902, appointed Mr. Francis More, C.A., to be sole Arbiter. Mr. More accepted the Office of Arbiter on 2nd December, and on that date issued an Order calling upon the Claimant to lodge a written statement of his Claim within 14 days, and allowing the respondents to see and answer the same within 14 days thereafter.

In response to the Order the Claimant lodged the following claim, viz. :—

1. For the Goodwill of the said business, which cost the Claimant £5,000 in 1890, and which has increased in value owing to the successful business carried on by the Claimant, and is now lost through the compulsory removal of the Claimant from the premises .. .. .	£9,000	0	0
2. Loss arising through the compulsory realisation of Stock ..	500	0	0
3. Loss on realisation of Fittings and Utensils .. .. .	500	0	0
Total .. .. .	£10,000	0	0

Answers were lodged for the respondents to the effect that the Claim was excessive.

The Arbiter, on the motion of parties, fixed Thursday, 12th March, at 8 p.m., for the commencement of the Proof.

The Accountant Witnesses for the parties had respectively prepared the Profit and Loss Accounts shown on the next page—

I.—PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Five Years ended 11th November 1902, prepared for the Claimant.

	Year 1897-8	Year 1898-9	Year 1899-1900	Year 1900-1	Year 1901-2	Total
By Shop Drawings .. .. .	£6,240 1 6	£6,500 2 10	£7,176 1 9	£7,280 11 4	£7,020 6 8	£34,217 4 1
To Purchases .. .. .	£3,975 6 2	£4,191 19 6	£4,326 1 5	£4,642 18 2	£4,510 5 3	£21,646 10 6
„ Wages .. .. .	431 10 6	428 9 0	442 7 9	447 0 1	460 1 8	2,209 9 0
„ Rent .. .. .	300 0 0	300 0 0	350 0 0	350 0 0	350 0 0	1,650 0 0
„ Taxes, Rates, Licence, and Insurance .. .. .	94 10 0	95 1 6	96 1 9	97 2 9	98 10 0	481 6 0
„ Coals and Gas .. .. .	33 5 6	34 15 9	35 0 7	37 1 6	31 2 9	171 6 1
„ Repairs .. .. .	13 6 7	20 7 6	14 19 1	35 1 2	14 1 5	97 15 9
„ Petty Expenses .. .. .	70 3 5	62 17 4	80 2 9	71 4 3	82 6 2	366 13 11
„ Balance, Net Profits .. .. .	1,321 19 4	1,366 12 3	1,831 8 5	1,600 3 5	1,473 19 5	7,594 2 10
	<u>£6,240 1 6</u>	<u>£6,500 2 10</u>	<u>£7,176 1 9</u>	<u>£7,280 11 4</u>	<u>£7,020 6 8</u>	<u>£34,217 4 1</u>

Average Profits of Five Years, £1,518 16s. 7d.

Note.—The Stock is assumed to be the same at the beginning and end of each year.

J. MILNE HENDERSON, C.A.

II.—PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Three Years ended 11th November 1902, on the basis of percentage on Cash Drawings prepared for the Respondents.

	Year 1899-1900	Year 1900-1	Year 1901-2	Total
Shop Drawings .. .. .	£7,176 1 9	£7,280 11 4	£7,020 6 8	£21,476 19 9
By Estimated Gross Profits, 33½ per cent. on above Drawings .. .. .	£2,392 0 7	£2,426 17 1	£2,340 2 3	£7,158 19 11
To Wages (including £4 per week paid to Proprietor) .. .. .	650 7 9	655 0 1	668 1 8	£1,973 9 6
„ Rent .. .. .	350 0 0	350 0 0	350 0 0	1,050 0 0
„ Rates, Taxes, and Insurance .. .. .	50 1 9	57 2 9	58 10 0	171 14 6
„ Excise Duty .. .. .	40 0 0	40 0 0	40 0 0	120 0 0
„ Business Expenses .. .. .	130 2 5	143 6 11	127 10 4	400 19 8
„ Interest on Capital .. .. .	350 0 0	350 0 0	350 0 0	1,050 0 0
5 per cent. on £7,000 (being price of Goodwill £5,000, and Stock and Fittings, &c., less Liabilities, £2,000).				
To Balance, being Estimated Net Profits .. .. .	815 8 8	831 7 4	746 0 3	2,392 16 3
	<u>£2,392 0 7</u>	<u>£2,426 17 1</u>	<u>£2,340 2 3</u>	<u>£7,158 19 11</u>

Average Profits of Three Years, £797 12s. 1d.

W. D. STEWART, C.A.

The books kept were :—

1. Excise Stock Book, kept according to law, to record the quantities and particulars of all Spirits received into Stock.
2. Shop Drawings Books, in which were entered at the end of each day the cash received in cash payments.
3. Bank Pass Books.
4. Cheque Counterfoil Books.

The Invoices and Receipted Accounts were kept and bundled each year.

The Cash Book was never balanced. It did not contain entries of :—(1) Bank Cheques and payments made by same ; (2) Payments into Bank ; (3) Cash drawn by Proprietor other than £4 entered in name of Salary weekly.

No Stock Sheets were ever made up by Claimant.

The Premises were held under lease expiring on 11th November 1906, rent £350 per annum.

The following is a copy of the Precognition Report by J. MILNE HENDERSON, C.A., Edinburgh:—

I have examined the Books of A. B., Wine and Spirit Merchants, North Bridge, Edinburgh.

The books consisted of Excise Stock Books, Shop Drawings Books, Bank Pass Books, and Cheque Counterfoil Books. There were also produced to me the Invoices and Receipted Accounts for the whole period of A. B.'s occupancy. From these sources I have prepared the following Statements—

(1) *List of Shop Drawings* from March 1890 when A. B. took over the business. The Drawings are as follows, viz. —

	£		£
1. For year to 11th November 1891	5,200	8. For year to 11th November 1898	6,240
2. " " " 1892	5,354	9. " " " 1899	6,500
3. " " " 1893	5,491	10. " " " 1900	7,176
4. " " " 1894	5,891	11. " " " 1901	7,280
5. " " " 1895	5,710	12. " " " 1902	7,020
6. " " " 1896	5,994		
7. " " " 1897	6,080		<u>£34,216</u>

Average of five years 1898-1902, £6,843.

The daily Drawings were arrived at by taking the amount in the till at the close of business, and allowing for cash payments and money put in for change in the morning. The Drawings have increased from £100 per week in the year 1890-91 to £140 per week in the year 1900-01, an increase of 40 per cent. The Drawings show a remarkably steady increase, the only decrease being in 1894-5 and 1901-2. I cannot account for the former year's decrease, but I understand the great increase in Working-men's Clubs, and the war, have something to do with the fall in 1901-2. As these Clubs are sure to be reduced in the near future, I do not attribute any importance to the decrease in the year 1901-2. I think that in fixing the Compensation in this case the Profits for that year should not be made the basis, but that the average Profits of the five years to 11th November 1902 should be taken.

(2) *Purchases*.—These were made up from the Invoices and Receipted Accounts. The amounts shown in the Profit and Loss Account are the payments for Stock made in each of the five years ending 11th November 1902.

The difference between the Purchases and the Drawings shows a Gross Profit of 30 7/4 per cent, and the accuracy of this I have tested in the following way:—

I ascertained from the Excise Book and from the Brewers' and other invoices the total quantity of liquor brought into the business during the five years and the cost of same.

Against this I put what the liquor yielded at so many glasses to the gallon, and so much per glass of Spirits and Beer respectively.

The total cost was (agreeing with the Profit and Loss Account) .. .. .	£21,646
And the estimated yield on this basis was .. .. .	33,500
	<u>£11,854</u>

Equal to a gross profit of 35 3/8 per cent.

Over a period of five years I consider this a satisfactory test of the correctness of the Gross Profit brought out in the Profit and Loss Account.

I have assumed the Stock at the beginning and end of the period to be the same. Stock was taken on A. B.'s entry in 1890 and amounted to £2,000, but I understand this was too small a Stock to work the business, and it had to be increased by £200 or £300. Stock was not taken again, but last week it was sold off and realised only £1,700. I consider, therefore, that by leaving the Stock out of account in the Profit and Loss Account that the Profits are under rather than over-stated, moreover, the State which I prepare to test the accuracy of the Drawings proves that the Stock could not have increased.

(3) *Business Expenses*.—The Wages are those shown in the Cash Book with the exception of £208 per annum (£4 per week) drawn by the Proprietor in respect of salary. I consider that the Proprietor's salary does not form a charge against the Profits in estimating the amount payable for the Goodwill of a Business to be fixed under an Arbitration. The Rent, Taxes, and other expenses are the actual sums paid as shown by the Cash and Cheque Counterfoil Books, and in numerous cases vouched by receipted Accounts. I have found from the receipts that the claimant paid for Fittings at his entry £600, and that he has kept them in full repair since. These fittings are practically of no value if removed.

The result shown by the Profit and Loss Account is as follows:—

	£	s	d
Net Profit for year 1897-8			1,321 19 4
" " 1898-9			1,366 12 3
" " 1899-0			1,831 8 5
" " 1900-1			1,600 3 5
" " 1901-2			1,473 19 5
			<u>£7,594 2 10</u>

Average of five years £1,516 16s. 7d.

	£	s	d
I consider that a fair sum to be allowed to the Claimant for Compensation is six years' profits on the above average, say .. .. .	9,000	0	0
I also consider that Claimant is entitled to Compensation for loss on Fittings .. .. .	500	0	0
And for loss on forced realisation of Stock .. .. .	500	0	0
	<u>£10,000</u>	0	0

The Precognition of WILLIAM DANIEL STEWART, C.A. (Accountant for the Respondents), was as follows :—

I am a Chartered Accountant in Edinburgh, and have been in practice for the past six years. I have examined the Books kept by the Claimant, Mr. A. Black, Wine and Spirit Merchant, North Bridge, Edinburgh. These were as follows :—

- (1) The Excise Stock Book, commonly called the Permit Book, showing the quantities of Spirits received in Stock
- (2) The Shop Cash Book, showing the daily Cash Drawings and Cash Payments.
- (3) The Bank Pass Books, and
- (4) The Cheque Counterfoil Books.

The Bookkeeping was of a very elementary nature, the Cash Book never being balanced, while it did not show any Bank transactions. In my opinion the Claimant ought to have kept the following books :—

- (1) Cash Book, incorporating the Bank transactions, balanced weekly.
- (2) Invoice Book, recording the Goods purchased.
- (3) Ledger, to which the Cash and Invoice Books would fall to be posted.

The Stock ought to have been taken at regular intervals, so as to show the Gross Profit on the business.

I have prepared a statement from the Cash Book showing the Drawings and Expenses from 1899 to 1902.

In regard to the Drawings, I find, on the assumption that the Cash Book is correct, that they are as follows :—

		£	s	d
Year 1899-1900	.. . . .	7,176	1	9
.. 1900-1901	.. . . .	7,280	11	4
.. 1901-1902	.. . . .	7,020	6	8
Or average weekly Drawings of £137 13s. 1d.				

It will be observed that the Drawings for the year 1901-2 are less than those of the previous year by £160 4s. 8d. The business would appear, therefore, to be a declining one.

As before stated, no Invoice Book was kept. The Claimant's Accountant has prepared his Statement of Purchases from the Invoices only. As one Stock was taken either at the beginning or the end of the period, a proper Profit and Loss Account cannot be made up. The Stock cannot possibly be the same at all times. In a case of this kind, the Gross Profit can only be arrived at by taking a percentage on the Cash Drawings. I have had a great deal of experience in regard to Wine and Spirit Merchants' businesses both in Edinburgh and Glasgow, my connection being partly as Trustee on Estates having interests in such businesses, and partly owing to my being connected with people in the trade. In my opinion 33½ per cent. on the Drawings would be a fair Gross Profit in a business of this kind. It would be a more exact method of arriving at the Gross Profit than by Invoices where some might be wanting. In this connection, I have made special inquiry regarding the Gross Profits of Public Houses, apart from those I have to do with professionally. The inquiries made confirm my views, for instance :—

A shop in the neighbourhood of Nicolson Street earns a Gross Profit of 6s. 6d. per £; a shop near Leith Street earns a Gross Profit of 6s. 6d. per £. and so on.

I believe that 33½ per cent. is the usual Gross Profit earned. In my knowledge the Inland Revenue authorities look upon 33½ per cent. as the usual Gross Profit earned in a Public House. They would be surprised if the Publican admitted he earned more. A great many Public Houses earn only from 25 per cent. to 30 per cent., especially where a very large carrying-out trade is done. In the average business 33½ per cent. is a fair Gross Profit. On this basis the Gross Profit would be as follows :—

		£	s	d
Year 1899-1900	. . . . .	2,392	0	7
.. 1900-1901	. . . . .	2,426	17	1
.. 1901-1902	.. . . .	2,340	2	3

Out of these Gross Profits have to be paid the Expenses. These Expenses are the same as those made up by the Claimant's Accountant with the exception of (1) Wages (which include £4 per week paid to the Proprietor), and (2) Interest on Capital.

In regard to Wages, in my experience, a business drawing £138 weekly cannot be worked under £13 weekly.

		£	s	d
Barman	. . . . .	4	0	0
4 Barmen	.. . . .	6	0	0
1 Cook	. . . . .	1	5	0
3 Boys	.. . . .	1	10	0
		<u>£12</u>	<u>15</u>	<u>0</u>

This business was worked by the Proprietor. It is proper, therefore, that his wages should be charged, as, if he did not work, an experienced barman would have to be employed. I am aware that the Inland Revenue would not pass this sum as a charge on the business. In Limited Companies, however, it is usual to charge against the Profits a sum for management to the Managing Director.

I have charged interest on Capital against the Profit.

This must be done before arriving at the Net Profit. The Capital involved is £5,000, the price of the Goodwill in 1890, and £2,000, the difference between the Assets consisting of Stock and Fittings and Liabilities. Interest on this sum of £7,000 is £350 per annum, at 5 per cent. It is the practice of Accountants to debit Profit and Loss with Interest on Capital before arriving at the Net Profit. This is done in the audit of the books of private firms. In view of the short Lease the Claimant ought to have charged Profit and Loss with such a sum each year as would give him back his whole capital at its expiry. I have charged an exact sum of £350 as interest on the assumption that the Capital involved always remained the same, viz. £7,000.

I consider that the rent paid by the claimant for his premises (£350) is too high. A fair rent, in my opinion, would be £300. This would tell against the sale of the Goodwill in the open market. The Rents of Public Houses have been taken in cases of this kind at 2½ times the week's drawings. This is also my experience of Public House Rents. In this case, with Drawings of £138, the Rent should be £370.

A most important point in connection with a Public House Business is the Lease. In this case there are only four years to run. A business with this short lease is not of much value to a purchaser unless the landlord agrees to a renewal.

There is no difficulty in selling the Goodwill of a Public House with a ten or fifteen years' lease. The rent has already been raised from £300 to £350, and would have probably been raised again at the expiry of the lease in Martinmas 1906. Landlords have a nasty habit of doing this. The Claimant would have been in a much stronger position if he had owned the property. In my opinion, the Goodwill of this business is of comparatively little value.

Magistrates have for some time had in view the reduction of licences, and might possibly have done away with this one.

In Glasgow at the present time they are considering the reduction of licences in a certain district. This shows the precariousness of licences.

Again, many publicans insure their licences with an Insurance Company of this kind. In a recent case, where a publican lost his licence, which was insured, the Insurance Company denied liability without giving any reason for so doing. After charging all expenses as detailed, the Net Profits would be:—

Year 1899-1900 .. .. .	£	s	d
" 1900-1901 .. .. .	815	8	8
" 1901-1902 .. .. .	831	7	4
	716	0	3
Or an average Profit of £797 12s. 1d.			

In regard to the amount of Compensation, I am of opinion that three years' purchase of the Net Profits would be ample:—

That would amount to .. .. .	£	s	d
To which add Loss on realisation of Fittings.. .. .	2,392	16	3
	200	0	0
Total Compensation .. .. .	£2,592	16	3

I consider this a fair sum, looking to the fact that only four years of the lease have to run.

In recent cases the Claimant has been awarded about four years' purchase of the net Profits. In the case of *Taylor and the North British Railway Co.* the Claimant was awarded four years' purchase. Then, again, in the case of *Mackinnon and the North British Railway Co.* the Claimant was awarded six years' purchase, but he owned the property. This puts a different complexion on the matter.

The main points on which the witnesses differed were as follows:—

(1) *Manager's Salary* (£4 per week) which had been drawn by the publican. It was argued for the Claimant that this should be looked on as drawings to account of Profit, and should not be charged in ascertaining the Net Profit which was to be the basis of compensation. It was argued for the Respondents that this salary could be earned elsewhere, and that it was drawn for work done, as otherwise a paid Manager would have been necessary. It was also argued that, had the Profits only been sufficient to meet this salary, no compensation in respect of Profit would have been payable.

(2) *Interest on Capital*.—The Claimant's witness held that this was not a proper charge in ascertaining Profits in a case of this kind. On the side of the Respondents it was argued that such interest must be charged before arriving at the Profit.

Other points which were discussed were, how far should the expiry of the lease in four years affect the compensation, the falling off in the Profits, the defective system of bookkeeping, and whether this should tell against the Claimant. Many other points were brought out on which there is usually difference of opinion.

### ARBITER'S AWARD.

The Claimant claims the sum of £10,000 in respect of compulsory removal from licensed premises of which he holds a lease expiring Martinmas 1906. The Respondents have tendered the sum of £3,000.

The Claimant has occupied the premises since 1890, and I am informed that he is now well up in years, which I take to mean that he is rather old to take kindly to a new venture.

It is admitted that he paid £5,000 in 1890 for the lease, and that since then the volume of business, as well as the Profits, have considerably increased. I do not think I am called upon to inquire what value attached to the premises in 1890. The Claimant may have made a good bargain, or he may have made a bad bargain; that has, to my mind, little to do with the present question, which is, What value now attaches to the lease of the licensed premises which the Claimant, through the action of the Respondents, is forced to give up?

Both parties seem to think that the sum to be awarded under the head of what is called in the claim "Goodwill" should represent so many years' purchase of the Net Profits. The Claimant asks six years' purchase of an average yearly Profit of £1,500, being £9,000: the respondents say that three years' purchase of an average annual Profit of £797, being £2,391, would be ample.

The Accountant for the Respondents stated that the Claimant's bookkeeping was faulty, and that the rent of the premises was too high. Provided the Profits are correctly stated, the mode of bookkeeping adopted is of no moment, and if the rent had been smaller the Profits would have been larger, which would have been better for the Claimant.

Subject to what I have to say as to the average Profits brought out by the Claimant and Respondents respectively, I adopt the Profit and Loss statement submitted for the Claimant.

The Claimant states his average annual Profit at £1,518; the Respondents state it at only £798, being a difference of £720. To the extent of £170 this difference arises from the different modes adopted in arriving at the Gross Profits. In bringing out the Gross Profits the Claimant deals with what I must hold to be actual figures, notwithstanding all that was said at the proof on behalf of the Respondents. The Respondents, on the other hand, assume 33 per cent. of the Drawings to have been the Gross Profit. I prefer the Claimant's mode of arriving at the Gross Profits.

The remaining £550 of the difference arises from the Respondents charging against Profits interest on Capital and £4 per week which the Claimant paid himself in name of wages.

I agree with the Respondents that interest on Capital and all expenses of management ought to be deducted before arriving at Net Profits. That is, I think, necessary when dealing with a Claim like the present, just as I think it would be necessary in dealing with a case of Goodwill pure and simple.

Suppose in the present case the business—notwithstanding its being well organised and managed—had only paid expenses and 4 or 5 per cent. on the Capital employed, no one, I think, would have said that there was any marketable Goodwill attaching to the business. I hold that it is only the *excess* earned, beyond fair interest on the Capital employed, that ought to count in any question as to the value of Goodwill.

In the case of a sale of the Business and Goodwill of a firm to, say, a limited liability company, it is a convenient and suitable mode of valuing the Goodwill to take it as worth so many years' purchase of the Net Profits. But I do not think the present case is one of Goodwill at all; it is simply a case for determining the Compensation to be paid to the Claimant for having his lease cut short by nearly four years. But I think it was quite essential to find out what Profit the Claimant had been deriving from his business, and therefore the evidence led on that point was very necessary.

The really important point to keep in view is, that the Claimant is to be deprived of a business from which he could confidently count on getting, not only fair interest on his Capital, but also something like £900 to £1,000 a year of clear Profit during the next three or four years.

The Claimant was no doubt liable to be turned out of the premises without Compensation at the expiry of his lease; but the chances are that if the Respondents had not appeared he would have got a renewal. The Respondents might have acquired the premises under burden of the lease, and by waiting until 1906 could have entered free, but by that time the Claimant would have pocketed between three and four years' Profits.

It has also, however, to be kept in view that the Claimant is free to carry on his business elsewhere if he can secure licensed premises; and as he is in the position of a licensed holder who has been ejected from his premises under the powers conferred by an Act of Parliament, the licensing authorities would no doubt look favourably on any application he might make for leave to carry on business in new premises, especially as he has always conducted his business creditably. As, however, the Claimant is up in years, he may not care to start on a new venture; in that case he may be able to arrange a transfer of the licence to another name and receive a valuable consideration for the transfer.

Taking all the circumstances into account, I think a sum of £3,500 would be suitable Compensation to allow under this head of the Claim.

As regards the other two items of Claim, in respect of compulsory realisation of Stock, Fittings, and Utensils, I should have liked to have seen an Inventory and Valuation of the Stock, &c. A publican's Stock ought to be comparatively easy to realize at prices not much below cost; but the fittings and utensils would probably not yield much.

It was stated at the proof that the total sum realised for the Stock, Fittings, and Utensils, which were sold last week, was £1,700. I think if I allow £500 in place of the two sums of £500 claimed, I will be doing substantial justice to the Claimant.

My award, which I shall write out in due course, will, therefore, be for a lump sum of £4,000. As this is more than the Respondents tendered, they must pay the whole expenses of the Arbitration.

In order to add to the completeness of this chapter, the author has been in communication with the Honorary Secretaries of the various Chartered Accountants Students' Societies, and through their courtesy and that of their respective Committees, he is enabled to reproduce various *pro forma* accounts which have engaged the attention of their respective Societies at meetings specially convened to instruct students in the art of criticising accounts. The *pro forma* Balance Sheets, &c., appended have in all cases been compiled with a view to illustrating certain specific weak points that call for careful attention upon the part of critics. It is thought, therefore, that their careful study will be found instructive to those who may desire to follow the subject further. It may, however, be added that the only real basis upon which accounts may be criticised usefully is a complete audit, and that therefore those who may desire to go into the subject fully must of necessity master the subject of Auditing in all its manifold aspects.

## THE LEEDS AND DISTRICT

## Chartered Accountants Students' Association.

## HIDES, LIMITED

*(A Company registered without Articles of Association)***Directors:**

H. GASKELL BLACKBURN (Chairman)

J. DAVIS.

C. A. WOOLSTONE.

**Secretary :**

F. CLEMONS.

**Auditor**

J. W. BURRELL

**DIRECTORS' REPORT.**

To be submitted to the first Annual Meeting of Shareholders, to be held at the Board Room, Albion Place, Leeds, on Thursday, the 3rd day of March 1898. The Directors have pleasure in presenting the Accounts of the Company to the Shareholders.

Full and satisfactory explanations of the Accounts and position of the Company will be given at the Meeting, which the Directors hope will be well attended.

Mr. C. A. Woolstone is the retiring Director, and offers himself for re-election.

The Auditor, Mr. Burrell, also retires and offers himself for re-election.

H. GASKELL BLACKBURN,  
Chairman.



## MANCHESTER CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY.

## THE HOLDFAST IRONWORKS COMPANY, LIMITED,

Holdfast, near Barrow-in-Furness.

(A Company Registered without Articles of Association.)

*Directors :*THOS. PLUMPTON, *Chairman*.  
A. S. BREWIS.  
S. LORD.C. H. WILLIAMS.  
W. C. BARRETT, JUNR.  
ROGER N. CARTER.*Solicitors :*

TAXED COSTS &amp; CO.

*Auditors.*

GREGORY BLUNDERITT.

FRITZ CATCHEM.

*Bankers :*

WILD THYME BANK, LIMITED.

*Secretary :*

CHARLES JORDAN.

*Registered Offices* :—STANDARD CHAMBERS, 65 KING STREET, MANCHESTER.

## REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS.

*To be submitted to the Eighth Annual Meeting of Shareholders.*

Your Directors, in submitting herewith the Annual Balance Sheet, &c., at 30th June 1897, regret to report a loss of £12,346 2s. 9d., which increases the adverse balance to £18,331 os. 2d. Under the circumstances, they advise that the Company be wound up voluntarily, and, at the Extraordinary Meeting to be held at the conclusion of the Annual Meeting, a resolution to that effect will be proposed.

The amount of £29,521 18s. 11d. added to Capital during the year includes all Renewals, but ordinary Repairs have been charged to Revenue. The amount of £10,467 3s. 5d. includes interest on the Debentures raised—to reinstate the Mine after the inburst of water—from the date of the receipt of the money up to the time when the damage was repaired, and this your Directors consider a proper charge to Capital.

T. PLUMPTON, *Chairman*.

DD





## CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STUDENTS SOCIETY OF LONDON.

## THE FAIRWEATHER ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

*(Table "A" was adopted instead of drawing up special Articles of Association.)*

*Directors.*

HORATIO BLUFFE, Esq., *Chairman* (HERBERT LANHAM)  
 DAVID QUERY, Esq. (SYDNEY G. COLE)  
 F. G. GINNY-FIGGE, Esq. (JAMES SAWERS).

*Solicitor.*

FOLEY O. DEED, Esq. (R. F. W. FINCHAM).

*Secretary.*

JAMES ROUTEIN (G. P. CARTER)

*Auditor.*

A. B. TICKEM, Esq. (E. C. PEGLER).

*Bankers.*

BULLION & CO, LIMITED

*Registered Offices.*

FAIRWEATHER BLANKSHIRE.

## REPORT OF DIRECTORS

*To be submitted to First Annual General Meeting.*

GENTLEMEN,—

Your Directors regret to have to report that the results of the Company's operations for the first year have been far from satisfactory. The great depression in trade, combined with the high prices of raw material, more especially coal and iron, have been the principal causes of this unlooked-for result. Further, we have been greatly hampered by the fact that the Cash Working Capital provided by the first issue of Shares has proved totally inadequate. However, your Directors feel confident that a far better result will be shown in the current year, provided that Shareholders will subscribe for more Preference Shares—it being the intention of the Board to issue 20,000 of these at once—and thus provide sufficient cash to enable us to complete the orders we have in hand, and enable us to buy on more favourable terms. The Company has a splendid stock of raw material on hand, and orders are coming in well; the price of coal is dropping daily, and everything points to a prosperous future. Your Directors therefore confidently recommend the Preference Shares as a sound investment, and it only remains for the Shareholders to subscribe liberally to the issue, full particulars of which will be sent you shortly.

The Auditor, Mr. A. B. TICKEM, retires, but offers himself for re-election.

HORATIO BLUFFE, *Chairman*.

## MEMORANDA.

Extracts from original Prospectus.—

- (1) All expenses incidental to the formation and registration of the Company, up to and including allotment, will be paid by the Vendor.
- (2) The business will be taken over as a going concern as and from January 1st 1899.

The Company was registered on March 31st 1899, and went to allotment on April 21st 1899.

Table "A" was adopted instead of drawing up special Articles of Association.



CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STUDENTS SOCIETY OF LONDON

THE FAIRWEATHER ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, December 31st 1899

Liabilities	Revaluations, &c., made by Committee of Investigation		Assets	Revaluations, &c., made by Committee of Investigation	
	£	s d		£	s d
To Share Capital—			By Sundry Debtors—		
Nominal—			Trade, Loans, and Calls	24,630 1 6	24,630 1 6
150,000 Shares (Ordinary) of £1 each	150,000 0 0		Bills Receivable	4,010 0 0	4,010 0 0
100,000 " (Preference) " "	100,000 0 0		Suspense Account	850 4 8	
	<u>£250,000 0 0</u>		Cash at Bank	240 8 6	240 8 6
Issued—			" in hand	724 9 8	724 9 8
80,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each (fully called up)	80,000 0 0	80,000 0 0	Leasehold Premises	20,000 0 0	19,500 0 0
40,000 Preference Shares (5%) of £1 each fully called up	40,000 0 0	40,000 0 0	Plant and Machinery	12,480 3 6	12,180 0 0
Sundry Creditors—			Stocks, &c.—		
Trade	6,000 6 1	6,000 6 3	Work in Progress	8,100 5 2	8,100 5 2
Rent and Sundries	375 0 0	375 0 0	Completed Work in Store	18,021 0 4	17,001 0 0
Loan at 5% secured on Lease	500 0 0	500 0 0	Stores and Materials	14,981 1 2	13,860 0 0
Reserve for Bad Debts		1,000 0 0	Stationery, &c.	500 1 4	400 0 0
Reserve for Depreciation of Investments		2,500 0 0	Investments at par	5,000 0 0	5,000 0 0
			Goodwill and Patent Rights, &c.	13,728 0 0	9,728 0 0
			Preliminary Expenses	642 8 3	642 8 3
			Profit and Loss Account	2,991 2 2	11,358 13 2
	<u>£126,875 6 3</u>	<u>£130,375 6 3</u>		<u>£126,875 6 3</u>	<u>£130,375 6 3</u>

I have examined the above Balance sheet with the Books and Vouchers of the Company and certify them to be in accordance therewith. No Depreciation has been written off Leaseholds, Plant, and Machinery, and the correctness of the Balance Sheet is subject to this, and the value of the Investments being as stated above.

February 23rd 1900.

A B TICKETM,  
Auditor

PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ended December 31st 1899

	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d	£	s d
To Wages and Materials on Jobs completed	32,932	4 7	32,932	4 7	By Sales—			
Royalties	1,704	6 8	1,704	6 8	General	39,000	6 1	37,030 4 3
Gross Profit	9,863	15 1	758	11 6	Patent Rights	5,000	0 0	
Amount written off Stock of Materials			1,121	1 2	Profits on Uncompleted Contracts (proportion)	500	0 0	500 0 0
Amount written off Completed Stock			1,020	0 4				
	<u>£44,500 6 4</u>		<u>£37,536 4 3</u>			<u>£44,500 6 4</u>		<u>£37,536 4 3</u>
To Rent, Taxes, Gas, Accident Claims, &c.	2,906	1 1	2,906	1 1	By Gross Profit	9,863	15 1	758 11 6
Directors' and Auditors' Fees, Bad Debts, and Salary of Managing Director, &c.	3,001	6 8	4,001	6 8	Balance, being Net Loss	1,991	2 2	13,358 13 2
Office Salaries, and Expenses, Travellers', Postages, and General Expenses, &c.	3,606	0 9	3,706	2 1	Sale of Patent Rights (less £1,000, cost of same estimated)			1,000 0 0
Repairs	100	0 0	100	0 0				
Allowances off Sales	1,964	2 1						
Bank Charges	147	6 8	147	6 8				
Donation to War Fund	100	0 0	100	0 0				
Suspense Account written off			850	4 8				
Depreciation off Lease			500	0 0				
" " Plant			300	3 6				
" " Investments			2,500	0 0				
	<u>£11,824 17 3</u>		<u>£15,117 4 8</u>			<u>£11,824 17 3</u>		<u>£15,117 4 8</u>
To Balance, Net Loss	1,991	2 2	13,358	13 2				
Add, Preference Dividend paid for the six months to June 30th	1,000	0 0	1,000	0 0				
	<u>£2,991 2 2</u>		<u>£14,358 13 2</u>					

THE CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF  
KINGSTON-UPON-HULL.

PRIVATE AND CONFIDENTIAL.

THE PHASTANLUCE ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED,

PHASTANLUCE near GOOLE.

*(A Company Registered without Articles of Association.)*

*Directors.*

W. R. LOCKING, *Chairman.*  
J. A. CARLILL.                      W. SMAILES.

*Solicitor.*

J. J. T. FERENS.

*Auditor.*

PASS BARNEYS.

*Bankers.*

THE DOGGER BANK, LIMITED

*Secretary.*

W. P. VICKERMAN.

*Registered Offices*—BOWLALLEY LANE, HULL.

REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS.

*To be submitted to the Second Annual Meeting of Shareholders.*

In submitting herewith the Balance Sheet and Relative Accounts as at 30th September last, your Directors desire to point out that, as anticipated when estimating the ensuing year's operations at the last General Meeting, the consistent advance in the prices of labour and material have had the effect of minimising to a considerable extent the profit on finished contracts which would otherwise have been realised. This advance in material still continues, but will be in part compensated for during the coming year by the increased prices obtainable for every description of the Company's output.

An interim dividend of 5s. per share on the Ordinary Shares was distributed in March last, and the Board regrets that the available Balance of Profit as shown by the accompanying statements will not suffice after paying the Preference Dividend to increase the dividend on the Ordinary Shares beyond the 5s. already received by the Shareholders. This 5s. was not distributed in cash, but was credited to the Capital Account in satisfaction of calls then due.

The Board recommend the declaration of a dividend of 6 per cent. on the Preference Shares and of 5s. per share on the Ordinary Shares, the latter to take effect as from March last.

Considerable Capital expenditure has been incurred during the twelve months, with the result of improving the Company's Assets in every way, and the Directors congratulate the members of the Company on the splendid property they now possess and the complete efficiency of every department of the works.

The prospects for the ensuing year are very good, but it must be inadvisable to give further details here of the orders in hand on account of the keen rivalry of similar establishments and the necessity for secrecy.

Mr. J. A. CARLILL retires from the Board, but is eligible and offers himself for re-election.

Mr. PASS BARNEYS, the Auditor, retires from office and does not offer himself for re-election on account of great pressure of professional work, which will cause prolonged absence abroad.

W. R. LOCKING

*Chairman.*

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS' STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF KINGSTON-UPON-HULL

THE PHASTANLUCE ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

Dr.	TRADING ACCOUNT for the Twelve Months ended 30th September 1899.						Cr.
	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To Purchases .. .. .	196,780	2	1				
<i>Less:</i>							
Stock on hand at 30th Sept. 1899	44,603	10	9				
	152,176	11	4				
<i>Less:</i> Discounts .. .. .	4,309	2	3				
				147,867	9	1	
„ Wages .. .. .				190,840	10	4	
„ Balance carried down, being Gross Profit for twelve months .. .				68,433	16	4	
				£407,141	15	9	

	£	s	d	£	s	d
By Sales and Work done .. .. .	438,966	11	3			
<i>Less:</i>						
Stock on hand at 30th Sept. 1898	21,306	11	4			
	417,659	19	11			
<i>Less:</i> Discounts .. .. .	10,518	4	2			
				407,141	15	9
				£407,141	15	9

Dr.	PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT						Cr.
	£	s	d	£	s	d	
To Rents, Rates, and Taxes .. .. .	3,280	9	4	By Gross Profit brought down .. .. .	68,433	16	
„ Carriage and Freight .. .. .	5,698	14	8	„ Rents, &c. .. .. .	460	2	
„ Maintenance and Repairs, viz.: Buildings, &c. ..	460	9	8	„ Interest on Unpaid Calls .. .. .	175	0	
Do. do. Machinery and Plant	1,510	3	1				
„ General Expenses, including Stamps and Stationery ..	6,080	8	11				
„ Office Salaries .. .. .	1,360	6	4				
„ Directors' Fees .. .. .	5,000	0	0				
„ Audit Fee .. .. .	5	3	0				
„ Travelling Expenses .. .. .	1,860	6	9				
„ Stable Expenses .. .. .	983	15	4				
„ Bank Interest and Charges .. .. .	1,784	6	5				
„ Interest on Loans and Calls paid in advance .. ..	3,980	6	2				
„ Debenture Interest .. .. .	2,100	0	0				
„ Income Tax .. .. .	450	0	0				
„ Bad Debts .. .. .	14,283	14	8				
„ Reserve .. .. .	10,000	0	0				
„ Balance, being Profit for the year carried down ..	9,100	12	6				
	£69,068	18	10				

	£	s	d	£	s	d
By Net Profit brought down .. .. .	9,100	12	6			
„ Balance carried to next Account .. .. .	199	7	6			
				9,300	0	0

*Deduct:*

Interim Dividend on Ordinary Shares						
paid in March (5s. per Share .. .. .	7,500	0	0			
Preference Dividend at 6 per cent. .. .. .	1,800	0	0			
				9,300	0	0

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF KINGSTON-UPON-HULL.

## THE PHASTANLUCE ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET on the 30th September 1899.

<i>Property and Assets</i>						<i>Capital and Liabilities</i>								
		£	s	d	£	s	d			s	d	£	s	d
<b>LAND AND BUILDINGS: including Foundry Machine and Fitting Shops, Furnaces, Boiler Shops, &amp;c.—</b>														
As at 30th September 1898 .. ..	102,809	10	8					<b>CAPITAL—</b>						
Additions since .. ..	25,603	4	9					<b>AUTHORISED—</b>						
Cost of Accident through Works Locomotive over-running Buffer Stops .. ..	4,709	11	2					30,000 6 per cent. Preference Shares						
					131,122	6	7	of £5 each .. ..						
								150,000 0 0						
								30,000 Ordinary Shares of £5 each ..						
								150,000 0 0						
								<u>£300,000 0 0</u>						
<b>FIXED PLANT AND MACHINERY, including Works Railway—</b>														
As at 30th September 1898 .. ..	93,706	6	10					<b>ISSUED—</b>						
Additions since .. ..	8,509	1	11					30,000 6 per cent. Preference Shares,						
					102,215	8	9	£5 each fully paid .. ..						
								150,000 0 0						
								30,000 Ordinary Shares £5 each,						
								£3 10s. called .. ..						
								105,000 0 0						
								<u>255,000 0 0</u>						
<b>LOOSE PLANT AND TOOLS—</b>														
As at 30th September 1898 .. ..	15,980	10	6					<i>Less</i> 3,000 Shares for-						
Additions since .. ..	3,507	11	2					feited .. ..						
					19,488	1	8	10,500 0 0						
								<i>Deduct</i> Cash re-						
								ceived thereon ..						
								3,000 0 0						
								<u>7,500 0 0</u>						
<b>PATTERNS, MODELS, AND TEMPLATES—</b>														
As at 30th September 1898 .. ..	4,200	0	0					<i>Less</i> Calls in arrear ..						
Additions since .. ..	950	10	2					2,500 0 0						
					5,150	10	2	<u>5,000 0 0</u>						
								250,000 0 0						
								<i>Add</i> Calls paid in advance .. ..						
								5,000 0 0						
								<u>255,000 0 0</u>						
<b>PATENTS AND PATENT RIGHTS—</b>														
As at 30th September 1898 .. ..	790	0	0					<b>DEBENTURES—First Issue at 4 per cent. ..</b>						
Additions since .. ..	4,000	0	0					25,000 0 0						
					4,790	0	0	<b>Second Issue at 6 per cent. ..</b>						
								30,000 0 0						
								<u>55,000 0 0</u>						
<b>GOODWILL .. ..</b>														
					30,000	0	0	<b>LOANS .. ..</b>						
								15,000 0 0						
<b>FORMATION EXPENSES .. ..</b>														
					2,920	0	0	<b>BALANCE AT BANK .. ..</b>						
								21,486 18 9						
<b>INVESTMENTS IN OTHER COMPANIES, viz.—</b>														
The Watho Hematite Steel Co., Ltd. ..	4,200	0	0					<b>SUNDRY CREDITORS—</b>						
The Goitblynde Boring & Exploration Co. (limited and reduced) .. ..	5,775	0	0					On Open Accounts .. ..						
The Hallatree Steam Ship Co., Ltd. ..	6,480	0	0					90,600 2 4						
The San Sanguinario and Vamoosino Sugar Crushing Co. (limited and reduced) .. ..	7,983	0	0					Bills Payable .. ..						
The Pretoria (Transvaal) Baths and Washhouses Co., Ltd. .. ..	5,562	0	0					43,406 7 11						
					30,000	0	0	<u>134,006 10 3</u>						
<b>SUNDRY DEBTORS—</b>														
On Open Accounts .. ..	62,340	4	11					<b>RESERVE—</b>						
Bills Receivable .. ..	93,583	4	9					As at 30th September 1898 .. ..						
					155,923	9	8	20,000 0 0						
								Since added .. ..						
								10,000 0 0						
								<u>30,000 0 0</u>						
Stocks on Hand .. ..	44,603	10	9					<b>VENDORS' ACCOUNT at 30th September 1899</b>						
Unexpired Values of Rents, Insurance, Rates, &c. ..	789	10	11					18,500 0 0						
Cash in Secretary's hands .. ..	1,990	10	6											
					<u>£528,993</u>	9	0							
								<u>£528,993 9 0</u>						

MISLEFD MANSIONS,

LONDON, 5th February 1900.

E. &amp; O. E.

Audited and left correct,

PASS BARNEYS, Auditor.

## SHEFFIELD CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY.

## THE RANMOOR COLLIERY COMPANY, LIMITED,

FULLWOOD near TINSLEY.

*(A Company Registered without Articles of Association.)**Directors.*

J. T. BARR.      P. BEARD.      H. COOPER, *Chairman.*  
 F. A. EYRE.      A. PLATT.      W. SILVESTER.

*Trustees for Debenture Holders.*

A. E. MERCER.

*Solicitors.*

CHEETHAM, FLEBCEM &amp; CO.

*Auditors.*

E. Y. BAUM &amp; CO.

*Bankers.*

SHALESMOOR BANKING COMPANY, LIMITED.

*Secretary.*

M. WEBSTER JENKINSON.

*Registered Office*—HOOLE'S CHAMBERS, BANK STREET, SHEFFIELD.

## REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS

*To be submitted to the Eighth Annual Meeting of Shareholders.*

Your Directors, in submitting their Eighth Annual Report and Accounts, regret that, notwithstanding the recent high market price of Coal, they have to report a loss on the year's working of £2,846 16s. 8d., which, added to the Debenture Interest (as yet unpaid) and last year's balance, makes a total adverse balance of £29,528 3s. 1d. An amount of £16,700 has been added to Capital during the year. This includes all Renewals except ordinary repairs; also a sum of £8,985 13s. 4d., which was expended in putting the Mine into working order after the disastrous fire in October last, an expense which your Directors consider a proper charge to capital.

The Company's affairs have been fully considered by your Directors, and they now advise that the Company be wound up voluntarily, and at the Extraordinary Meeting to be held at the conclusion of the Annual Meeting a resolution to that effect will be proposed.

H. COOPER, *Chairman.*









MANCHESTER AND LIVERPOOL CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETIES.

THE WESSEX ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

TRADING AND PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the Year ended 31st August 1900.

		£	s	d	£	s	d			£	s	d	£	s	d
To Purchases of Pig Iron, &c., net		550,000	0	0				By Sales		900,000	0	0			
<i>Add Stock, 31st August 1899</i>		50,000	0	0				<i>Add Stock of Finished Goods, at</i>							
								31st August 1900		30,000	0	0			
<i>Less Stock, 31st August 1900</i>		600,000	0	0						930,000	0	0			
					540,000	0	0	<i>Less Stock of Finished Goods, at</i>							
Wages					160,000	0	0	31st August 1899		20,000	0	0			
Carriage of Raw Materials					1,000	0	0						910,000	0	0
Provision for Repairs, Renewals, and															
Depreciation of Machinery					50,000	0	0								
Royalties					1,000	0	0								
Balance, Manufacturing Profit					158,000	0	0								
					<u>£910,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						<u>£910,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>
To Sundry Expenses		2,000	0	0				By Balance, Manufacturing Profit					158,000	0	0
<i>Add Sundry Stock, 31st August 1899</i>		500	0	0											
					2,500	0	0								
<i>Less Sundry Stock, 31st August 1900</i>		1,500	0	0											
							1,000	0	0						
Travelling Expenses, Office Rent,															
Salaries, Audit Fees, &c.					12,500	0	0								
Workmen's Compensation Account,															
Amount set aside					300	0	0								
Amount paid to date in respect of Loss															
by Explosion					1,000	0	0								
Discount on Sales					20,000	0	0								
Bad Debts and Reserve for Doubtful															
Debts					700	0	0								
Interest on Debentures					2,500	0	0								
Managing Director's Commission on															
Net Profit at 5 per cent.					6,000	0	0								
Balance Profit		120,000	0	0											
<i>Less Managing Director's Com-</i>															
<i>mission</i>		6,000	0	0											
					<u>£158,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>						<u>£158,000</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

MANCHESTER AND LIVERPOOL CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETIES.

## THE WESSEX ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED.

## BALANCE SHEET at 31st August 1900.

Capital and Liabilities			Property and Assets				
£	s	d	£	s	d		
<i>Nominal Capital—</i>							
100,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each ..	1,000,000	0 0	Mining Concession, Land and Buildings, at Cost .. ..	1,000,000	0 0		
100,000 Five per cent. Preference Shares of £10 each .. .. .	1,000,000	0 0	Goodwill .. .. .	280,000	0 0		
	<u>£2,000,000</u>	0 0	Machinery and Plant as at 31st August 1899 .. .. .	£500,000	0 0		
<i>Subscribed Capital—</i>			<i>Add Repairs and Renewals during the year .. .. .</i>				
50,000 Ordinary A Shares of £10 each, fully paid .. .. .	500,000	0 0		50,000	0 0		
50,000 Ordinary B Shares of £10 each, £5 paid .. .. .	250,000	0 0	<i>Less Sale of old Steam-power Fittings (cost £75,000) .. .. .</i>	10,000	0 0		
100,000 Preference Shares, fully paid .. .. .	1,000,000	0 0		540,000	0 0		
			Reserve for Depreciation set aside in year ended 31st August 1898 .. .. .	£50,000	0 0		
		1,750,000	0 0	Reserve for Depreciation set aside in year ended 31st August 1898 .. .. .	50,000	0 0	
<i>Debentures—</i>			Reserve for Depreciation set aside this year .. .. .				
1,000 Five per cent. Debentures of £100 each, issued 28th February 1900 at 95 per cent. and redeemable at par in ten years .. .. .		95,000	0 0		150,000	0 0	
Trade Creditors .. .. .		70,600	0 0	Cost of Installation of Electric motive power, instead of Steam .. .. .	390,000	0 0	
Commission due to Managing Director .. .. .		6,000	0 0	Stock of Raw Materials at market price (cost £50,000) .. .. .	60,000	0 0	
Reserve Fund .. .. .		10,000	0 0	Stock of finished Goods at Market price less allowance to cover selling expenses .. .. .	30,000	0 0	
				Stock of Sundries .. .. .	1,500	0 0	
<i>Profit and Loss Account—</i>			Trade Debtors, less Reserve for Doubtful Debts and Discounts .. .. .				
Profit for year .. .. .	114,000	0 0		50,000	0 0		
Less Half-year's Dividend paid at 5 per cent. on Preference Shares .. £25,000 0 0			Unworked Dead Rents .. .. .	10,000	0 0		
Half-year's Dividend paid at 5 per cent. on A Ordinary Shares .. 12,500 0 0			Workmen's Compensation Account, claims paid this year .. .. .	3,000	0 0		
Half-year's Dividend paid at 5 per cent. on B Ordinary Shares .. 12,500 0 0			Less amount set aside to date at £300 per annum .. .. .	900	0 0		
	<u>50,000</u>	0 0		2,100	0 0		
		64,000	0 0	Cash at the Bank .. .. .	40,000	0 0	
				Cash and Bills in hand .. .. .	2,000	0 0	
					12,000	0 0	
				Loss for year ended 31st August 1899 .. .. .	100,000	0 0	
					<u>£1,995,600</u>	0 0	
						<u>£1,995,600</u>	0 0

Subject to our report of even date the above Balance Sheet is, in our opinion, a full and fair Balance Sheet, containing the particulars required by the Company's regulations, and properly drawn up so as to exhibit a true and correct view of the state of the Company's affairs.

Manchester  
1st October 1900.

L. H. HARDMAN, Liverpool.  
H. S. FERGUSON, Manchester.

Chartered Accountants, Auditors.

MANCHESTER AND LIVERPOOL CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS'  
SOCIETIES (JOINT MEETING).

THE WESSEX ENGINEERING COMPANY, LIMITED AND REDUCED.

NOTICE is hereby given that an Extraordinary General Meeting of the Company will be held on the 31st day of October 1901, at the CITY HALL, EBURLE STREET, LIVERPOOL, at the conclusion of the Ordinary General Meeting to be held at the same place on the same day, but not earlier than 7.30 P.M., for the purpose of considering and—if thought fit—passing the following resolutions, that is to say:—

- 1.—That this Company be wound up voluntarily.
- 2.—That Mr. O. B. JUST, of Liverpool, Chartered Accountant, be and is hereby appointed Liquidator for the purposes of such winding-up.
- 3.—That the Liquidator be and he is hereby authorised to sell the whole of the Company's undertaking, property, and assets (exclusive of uncalled capital) to the X Syndicate for the sum of £1,141,600 payable as follows:—as to £1,074,250 in cash payable to the Liquidator within two months from the confirmation of these resolutions, and as to the balance of £67,350 by paying, satisfying, discharging, and fulfilling all the debts, liabilities, expenses, and engagements of this Company as disclosed in a Schedule which for the purpose of identification has been signed by representatives of the Syndicate and this Company.
4. That the sum of £500 be and it is hereby voted for the remuneration of the Liquidator, and all other expenses of the winding-up.

Should the above resolutions be passed by the requisite majority they will be submitted for confirmation as a Special Resolution to a Second Extraordinary General Meeting, which will be subsequently convened.

THE CITY HALL,  
EBURLE STREET,  
LIVERPOOL.

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD

16th October 1901.









## THE CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH.

## THE NEW GUINEA GOLD MINING COMPANY, LIMITED.

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN, that the SECOND ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS will be held within No. 27 QUEEN STREET, EDINBURGH, on THURSDAY, 23rd JANUARY 1902, at 8.30 P.M.

And Notice is hereby also given, that at the same place and on the same day, at 8.45 P.M., or as soon thereafter as the business of the above-mentioned Meeting is concluded, an EXTRAORDINARY GENERAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS will be held for the purpose of considering, and, if approved of, passing the following resolutions :—

1. That an Agreement dated 9th January 1902, entered into between this Company and the Chartered Company of British New Guinea, relating to the transference of the business, property, and undertaking of this Company to the said Chartered Company, in exchange for Shares in the Chartered Company and Cash, is hereby approved and confirmed
2. That in order to the carrying out of this Agreement, this Company is hereby required to be wound up voluntarily
3. That this Company be wound up voluntarily.
4. That T. Quest, C.A., be appointed, and is hereby appointed, Liquidator of this Company, for the purpose of winding up the affairs and distributing the Assets thereof, and that with the powers conferred upon Liquidators by the Companies Act, 1862, and Acts amending and extending the same.
5. That the Liquidator may make such modification in the terms of the Agreement mentioned in Resolution 1 as he may deem expedient, and do all things as he may find convenient or necessary for carrying the said Agreement into effect.
6. That the Liquidator may and shall receive the Ordinary Shares in the Chartered Company of British New Guinea, to be allotted in terms of the Agreement mentioned in Resolution 1, and may and shall distribute the same among the members of this Company as follows, namely :— Every holder of Eight Ordinary Shares in this Company shall receive Nine Shares of the Chartered Company of British New Guinea, and the Liquidator shall, out of moneys to be received from the said Chartered Company, purchase all rights of the Shareholders of this Company to fractional holdings in the Chartered Company; every holder of Founders' Shares in this Company shall receive Five Ordinary Shares in the Chartered Company for every Founders' Share held by him in this Company. Further, that the Liquidator shall receive in cash from the Chartered Company of British New Guinea, and shall distribute amongst the Shareholders of this Company according to their rights, the sum at the credit of Profit and Loss Account in this Company's Balance Sheet as at 30th June 1901.

By Order,

W. H. GRAY,

Secretary.

REGISTERED OFFICE,  
EDINBURGH, 15th January 1902.

THE CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH.

THE NEW GUINEA GOLD MINING COMPANY, LIMITED.

*Directors.*

H. P. MACMILLAN, Esq., <i>Advocate, Chairman.</i>	
Admiral FLEET. Colonel CHARLES.	 Hon. ANTHONY NOBLE. JEREMY SMART, Esq.
WILLIAM ANNAN, Esq., <i>Managing Director.</i>	

*Secretary*—W. H. GRAY.

*Law Agents*—Messrs. MUCH-MALEIND BROTHERS.

*Auditor*—T. QUBST, C.A.

REPORT BY THE DIRECTORS

*To the Second Annual General Meeting of Shareholders.*

to be held within No. 27 QUEEN STREET, EDINBURGH, ON THURSDAY, 23RD JANUARY 1902.

The Directors have pleasure in reporting that the operations of the Company during the past year have been highly successful, and that the realised net profit for the year is £10,000. Out of this sum a dividend at the rate of 5 per cent. falls to be paid to the Ordinary Shareholders. This will absorb £4,500, and the Directors recommend that the balance (£5,500), together with interest on calls in arrear (£80), in all £5,580, be divided amongst the Shareholders, in accordance with the Memorandum of Association of the Company.

Notwithstanding the large profit on the past year's working, the Directors have had under their grave consideration the very serious outlay incurred for management in New Guinea. As a result of inquiries they have made, the Directors are satisfied that the Company cannot be continued in its present methods of work without heavy expenditure for management in New Guinea.

They have, therefore, opened negotiations with the Chartered Company of British New Guinea, which has large interests among the Owen Stanley Mountains, where the Company's mine is situated, and whose engineering and management staff will be able to control the working of the mine in a satisfactory and efficient fashion at a very great saving. After much correspondence and many meetings, the Chartered Company of British New Guinea has offered to purchase this Company's whole property, plant, and other assets, on the footing of the annexed Balance Sheet as at 30th June 1901, to assume liability for the Debentures, and to pay in cash to the Liquidator for distribution amongst the Shareholders, according to their respective rights, the balance of £10,000 appearing at the credit of Profit and Loss Account in that Balance Sheet.

The offer made by the Chartered Company is that for every Ordinary Share of this Company there should be given 1½ Share in the Chartered Company, and for every Founder's Share there should be given five Shares in the Chartered Company. Such portions of Shareholders' holdings in this Company as will result in fractional holdings in the Chartered Company will be paid off in cash at the rate of £1 1s. 3d. per Share of the Chartered Company to which the Shareholder is entitled. The present market value of the Shares of the Chartered Company is £1 1s. 3d., at which price they have stood for some months.

Arrangements have been made whereby all officials of the Company will be taken over by the Chartered Company at their present remuneration, and an understanding has been come to, that two Directors of this Company will be invited to join the Board of the Chartered Company.

In view of the strong position of the purchasing Company, and of the confidence of the public therein, as evidenced by the premium which its Shares command on the market, it has not been thought necessary to consult the Debenture-holders as to their wishes in connection with the proposed sale.

Provision has been made in the Agreement with the purchasing Company whereby it will issue, free of charge, Debenture Stock Securities for sums equal to the amounts of the principal moneys due on the present documents of debt, upon these being surrendered by the Debenture-holders. The Directors presume that the Debenture-holders will take advantage of this provision.

The Shareholders will, no doubt, be pleased to know that the Directors have succeeded in completing the purchase of the patent hydraulic extracting machine referred to in last Report. The price has, meantime, been entered in the Balance Sheet, partly under the heading Mining Rights and Plants, and partly under the heading Subsidiary Patent Rights.

In accordance with the provision of the new Companies Act, the Auditor's Report on the Accounts will be read to the Meeting. At the suggestion of the Auditor, the Report has not been printed, as in former years, at the foot of the Balance Sheet.

In terms of the Articles, two of the Directors, Admiral Fleet and Colonel Charles, retire at this time, but, being eligible, offer themselves for re-election.

The Auditor also retires, but is eligible for re-election.

By order of the Directors.

W. H. GRAY

*Secretary.*

THE CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS' STUDENTS' SOCIETY OF EDINBURGH

THE NEW GUINEA GOLD MINING COMPANY, LIMITED.

BALANCE SHEET, as at 30th June 1901.

<i>Liabilities</i>		<i>Assets</i>	
<b>CAPITAL AUTHORISED AND ISSUED.</b>		<b>MINING RIGHTS AND PLANT—</b>	
<i>Authorised—</i>		Amount paid to Vendor .. .. .	£50,000
90,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each.		Added during previous year .. .. .	£25,000
10,000 Founders' Shares of £1 each.		Do. do. this year .. .. .	80,000
The free surplus profits in each year, after 5 per cent has been paid on the Ordinary Shares, is divisible, one-half among the holders of Ordinary Shares, and one-half among the holders of Founders' Shares.			<u>105,000</u>
<i>Issued—</i>			155,000
90,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each .. .. .	1,00,000	Subsidiary Patent Rights .. .. .	4,900
Less calls in Arrear .. .. .	1,000	Preliminary Expenses .. .. .	2,000
	<u>89,000</u>	Office Furniture, Fittings, &c .. .. .	100
10,000 Founders' Shares of £1 each, fully paid .. .. .	10,000	Sums in hands of Officials in New Guinea .. .. .	7,000
	<u>99,000</u>	Cash at Bankers and in hand .. .. .	600
<b>RESERVE—</b>			
Premium received on issue of £50,000 5 per cent. Debentures .. .. .	£5,000		
Premium received on 30,000 Ordinary Shares issued during year .. .. .	3,000		
Calls received and Premium obtained on re-issuance of 1,000 Ordinary Shares, 10s. paid forfeited during the year .. .. .	600		
	<u>8,600</u>		
<b>DEBENTURES—</b>			
Debentures bearing interest at 6 per cent. per annum, and repayable at par in 1910 .. .. .	50,000		
<b>SINKING FUND FOR REDEMPTION OF DEBENTURES—</b>			
Amount provided from out of profits last year .. .. .	£1,000		
Do. this year .. .. .	1,000		
	<u>2,000</u>		
<b>PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT—</b>			
Thus, profit on working for year .. .. .	21,000		
Less Expenses of Management in New Guinea .. .. .	£9,000		
Expenses in Great Britain .. .. .	1,000		
Sum set aside toward Sinking Fund for Redemption of Debentures .. .. .	1,000		
	<u>11,000</u>		
	10,000		
	<u>£169,600</u>		<u>£169,600</u>

EDINBURGH, 14th January 1902.—In accordance with the Companies Act, 1900, I hereby certify that all my requirements as Auditor have been complied with.

T. QUESTI, C.A., Auditor.

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANT STUDENTS SOCIETY OF LONDON.

MOCK SHAREHOLDERS' MEETING.

THE EMPIRE SUGAR ESTATES (1900), LIMITED.

*Directors :*

LORD SMOOTHEDOWN, *Chairman* (MR. W. C. NORTHCOTT, A.C.A.).  
 SIR TIMOROUS TRUSTFUL, *Deputy-Chairman*.      A. CYPHER-BLANK, Esq., *Director*  
 WRIGGLE WIDEAWAKE, Esq., *Managing Director* (MR. F. G. BOWERS, A.C.A.).

*Solicitor :*

REDDE SEALE, Esq. (MR. R. F. W. FINCHAM, A.C.A.).

*Auditors :*

TRANSFER, TICKEM & CO. (MR. J. MYERS).

*Secretary :*

O. GELATINOUS-PLIABLE, Esq. (MR. S. G. COLE, F.C.A.).

*Registered Offices* :—ETHEREAL HOUSE, FAIRYLAND

REPORT OF THE DIRECTORS

*For the year ending 30th September 1905.*

GENTLEMEN,—

Your Directors have pleasure in presenting their Fifth Annual Report.

The conditions of trade during the past year have been generally unfavourable, and this circumstance has adversely affected the Company's operations both at home and abroad.

	£	s	d
After making, in the opinion of your Directors, ample provision for all contingencies, and expenses incidental to the conduct of the business, the balance of profits for the year amounts to .. .. .	4,450	0	0
To which must be added the undistributed profits brought forward from 1904 .. .. .	5,300	0	0
	9,750	0	0
One year's dividend on the Preference Shares has been paid .. .. .	4,750	0	0
	5,000	0	0
Leaving an available profit of .. .. .	5,000	0	0
The Directors recommend a dividend of 3 per cent. on the Ordinary Shares .. .. .	£2,250	0	0
A Transfer to Bonus and Benevolent Fund of .. .. .	750	0	0
	3,000	0	0
And that there be carried forward to next Account a balance of .. .. .	£2,000	0	0

Lord Smoothedown retires by rotation and offers himself for re-election.

The Auditors also retire, and, being eligible, offer themselves for re-election.

SMOOTHEDOWN,  
*Chairman.*



CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS STUDENTS SOCIETY OF LONDON.

## THE EMPIRE SUGAR ESTATES (1900), LIMITED.

## PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT, for the Year ended 30th September 1905.

	£	s	d	£	s	d	By Profits for the Year, including accrued Profits in Affiliated Undertakings and Guarantee by Vendors ..	£	s	d	£	s	d
To Head Office and General Maintenance Expenses in England .. .. .				12,250	0	0							
„ Professional Charges (Accountants) ..				525	0	0					41,170	0	0
„ Directors' Fees—							Add Proceeds of option to Purchase Sugar Properties in Cienfuegos relinquished by this Company, namely:—						
Paid in Cash .. .. .	2,200	0	0				In Cash .. .. .	750	0	0			
Paid in Shares .. .. .	300	0	0				In Shares .. .. .	1,050	0	0			
„ Estimated Office Expenses at Cienfuegos and Villa Clara, not yet advised .. .. .				2,725	0	0	„ Transfer Fees .. .. .				1,800	0	0
„ Balance carried down .. .. .				25,225	0	0					250	0	0
				<u>£43,225</u>	0	0					<u>£43,225</u>	0	0
To Amounts Allocated—							By Balance brought down .. .. .				15,225	0	0
Improvements and Extension Fund ..	2,750	0	0										
General Contingencies Fund .. .. .	5,500	0	0										
Amortisation of Leaseholds .. .. .	500	0	0										
Head Office Premises Redemption Fund .. .. .	540	0	0										
„ Preliminary Expenses, Proportion written off .. .. .				9,350	0	0							
„ Interest on Loans and Debentures, less Tax .. .. .				2,000	0	0							
„ Debenture Redemption and Depreciation Reserve .. .. .				5,000	0	0							
„ Income Tax payable .. .. .				1,675	0	0							
„ Balance carried down .. .. .				4,450	0	0							
				<u>£25,225</u>	0	0					<u>£25,225</u>	0	0
							By Balance brought down .. .. .				4,450	0	0





THE LONDON SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS AND POLITICAL SCIENCE.

## THE MIDLAND TRADING COMPANY, LIMITED.

Dr. PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNTS for the three years ended 31st December 1913. Cr.

	1911			1912			1913				1911			1912			1913				
	£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d		£	s	d	£	s	d	£	s	d		
To General Expenses ..	18,000	0	0	16,000	0	0	17,500	0	0	By Gross Profits ..	18,000	0	0	28,000	0	0	39,000	0	0		
• Depreciation ..	6,000	0	0	6,000	0	0			• Sundry Receipts ..	1,200	0	0	1,500	0	0			1,600	0	0	
• Bad and Doubtful Debts	1,200	0	0	1,500	0	0	1,850	0	0	• Balance, being Loss ..									6,230	0	0
• Interest ..				2,000	0	0	2,500	0	0												
• Defalcations ..							21,980	0	0												
• Balance, being Net Profit ..	24,000	0	0	4,000	0	0															
	£49,200	0	0	£29,500	0	0	£46,830	0	0		£49,200	0	0	£29,500	0	0	£46,830	0	0		
To Loss for the Year ..							6,230	0	0	By Balance from last Year	1,475	0	0	3,975	0	0	475	0	0		
• Transfer to Reserve Fund ..	6,000	0	0						• Net Profit for Year ..	24,000	0	0	4,000	0	0						
• Directors' Fees ..	2,000	0	0	2,000	0	0	2,000	0	0	• Transfer from Reserve Fund ..			8,000	0	0	4,500	0	0			
• Preference Dividend ..	6,000	0	0	6,000	0	0	3,000	0	0	• Balance forward						6,255	0	0			
• Ordinary Dividend ..	7,500	0	0	7,500	0	0															
• Balance forward ..	3,975	0	0	475	0	0															
	£25,475	0	0	£15,975	0	0	£11,230	0	0		£25,475	0	0	£15,975	0	0	£11,230	0	0		

## CHAPTER XXIII.

### ACCOUNTS FOR LITIGATION.

**I**N the course of the present work the subject of accounting has hitherto been considered chiefly, if not entirely, from the point of view of the requirements of business undertakings in this connection, with a view to showing how a full and complete record of the transactions may be kept, so as to provide at all times such information as may be necessary, or as may properly or reasonably be looked for as a result of keeping accounts. It remains, however, to be added that when disputes arise as to matters of account—whether or not such disputes lead to actual litigation—it often becomes necessary to deal with those accounts in a somewhat different manner, in order clearly to set forth the view taken by one, or other, of the disputants with regard to the matters at issue.

#### DISPUTES ON COMPLETED MATTERS.

When the dispute arises out of accounts relating to a concern that has been brought to an end by the discharge of all current liabilities, and the conversion of all outstanding assets into Cash, the dispute can, it is thought, only arise in one of three ways :—

- (a) As to whether the account submitted is a correct and complete record of *all* receipts and payments ;
- (b) As to whether certain receipts ought not to have been larger, or certain payments ought not to be smaller ;

- (c) As to who is entitled to the balance of Cash in hand ;

In the first case, the matter is one of simple vouching of an ordinary Cash Account, accompanied perhaps by an inquiry into facts which cannot raise any real dispute on accounts *per se*. The second form of dispute would be analogous to an allegation against an executor or administrator of *devastavit* or abusive or improper administration, which might perhaps involve an inquiry into values, but not into accounts ; while the third would be a matter of law pure and simple. It will thus be seen that such disputes as may arise in connection with the accounts of a completed venture, or other business undertaking, are not likely to raise any complicated questions of account at all, and therefore do not call for detailed consideration here.

#### DISPUTES ON UNCOMPLETED MATTERS.

When, however, the venture—so far from being completed—is still pending (that is to say, when the dispute arises out of the accounts of a going concern) complicated questions of account properly so-called may, and frequently do, arise ; and it will probably be admitted that these are the questions which are, as a rule, least satisfactorily adjudicated upon in a Court of Law. For that reason they are in practice frequently referred to Arbitration ; and if

the Arbitrator be a qualified accountant, such a tribunal is undoubtedly likely to be more satisfactory—assuming, of course, that the dispute on matters of account is not complicated by other disputes on important matters of law or fact. But whether recourse be had to the Courts of Law or to Arbitration, each of the parties to the dispute has to set out his own case, and it is as a rule thought desirable (even in arbitration cases) that this task should be entrusted to Counsel, who upon the whole are, in even the most technical cases, likely to handle the matter much better than the litigant himself could do.

To enable Counsel to do their clients justice, however, it becomes necessary that the whole position should be laid before them clearly and concisely; the strong points being drawn attention to, so that the case may be stated to the best advantage, and the weak points also enumerated, so that they may not be taken by surprise. In complicated cases of account it is often considered that the employment of Counsel places the client at a disadvantage, in that Counsel is under such circumstances called upon to argue upon technical matters with which he cannot reasonably be expected to be quite familiar. This is a view that is very generally entertained by business men, who often make no secret of their opinion that it is no use trying to get lawyers to understand accounts. It is thought, however, that—so far as there is any foundation at all for this grievance—it rests, not upon any lack of ability on the part of the Bar to grasp technical matters that may be laid before them clearly, but rather upon the inadequate manner in which those responsible for Counsels' briefs often discharge their duties. Where complicated questions of account are raised, that call for detailed inquiry in the course of the hearing

of a dispute, it is thought that solicitors should seek professional advice as to the drafting of that portion at least of their brief; and, if necessary, a professional accountant should be retained to confer with Counsel upon this portion of the matter, and to attend with him at Court, with a view to keeping him posted from time to time as to the real effect of the points made by the other side, so far as they affect the accounts. When this course is pursued, it will usually be found that it is as easy for Counsel to handle questions of accounts effectively as it is for them to handle any of the other numerous questions outside the immediate scope of their daily experience that they have occasion to deal with in the course of a general practice.

It is important, however, that, when proceeding upon these lines, accountants should remember that matters which seem fairly obvious to *them* will by no means necessarily be regarded as axioms by trained jurists. In particular it is desirable that the questions in dispute should be confined to the simplest and clearest issues possible, and especially is this the case if a jury is concerned. Accountants are, of course, aware that in the case of most business undertakings the Cash Book is not so much the backbone of the whole structure of accounts as many lawyers seem to think. They should bear in mind, however, that all completed transactions are capable of being verified, or refuted, by being reduced to a Cash basis; and whenever possible, therefore, this principle of reduction to the Cash basis should be employed. It is not merely more convincing to both the trained legal mind and the mind of the ordinary juror, but also more reliable to all who are prepared to approach the matter without any professional bias. Uncompleted transactions cannot, of course, always be verified

by having recourse to the Cash Book standard; but they are often capable of being explained far more clearly and distinctly than by a mere pedantic reference to some particular book of account, and a few of the ordinary academic rules of double-entry bookkeeping. Accountants would do well to bear in mind that what they have to prove is not that such and such a transaction has (or has not) been recorded correctly according to the accepted rules of accounting, but rather what are the actual facts in connection with the matter.

#### METHODS OF PROCEDURE.

It is quite impossible here to describe in detail the *modus operandi* that professional accountants should pursue in order to discharge to the best advantage their duty of assisting Counsel upon issues involving disputes in connection with accounts. The subject is far too wide a one to be dealt with adequately in a short compass, and indeed it may be questioned whether it is really practicable to deal with it at all in a text-book. It may be mentioned, however, that one of the most common cases in which disputes arise in connection with accounts is when it is sought to establish a charge of misrepresentation or fraud in connection with accounts, or a charge of falsification of accounts. In these cases the matter is as a rule complicated by the number of the items challenged, and further by the fact that, even if the alleged offence has been committed, it has probably been committed by someone sufficiently experienced in accounts to do all that lay in his power to cover up his tracks. If, therefore, the allegation is to be proved beyond reach of doubt, it is absolutely essential that the issue—which has been purposely obscured—be cleared not merely of all irrelevant, but also of all comparatively unimportant, items.

In criminal cases it will often be found that, whereas the accused has received money from a customer without debiting Cash (*i.e.* himself) with the amount so received, the customer's cheque for the amount in question has actually been cleared through the prosecutor's banking account. *Prima facie*, and without due consideration, anyone approaching the matter from the point of view of accounts might be tempted to charge the delinquent with stealing that specific sum of money received from the customer in question; but proof that the customer's cheque has been paid into the prosecutor's banking account would be a complete refutation of this charge. What has actually happened, in this hypothetical case, is that certain moneys have been paid into the bank without being entered in the Cash Book: if, therefore, no moneys have been improperly abstracted, the bank balance should be "over" to a corresponding extent. The fact that the balance at bank exactly agrees with the balance shown by the Cash Book may suggest that a corresponding sum has deliberately and improperly been abstracted by the cashier; but a suspicion such as this is an entirely different thing from *proof* that such money has deliberately and feloniously been abstracted, and what at first sight appeared to be a perfectly straightforward case becomes at once a doubtful and an extremely complicated one.

The case of *Rex v. Oliphant* ([1905] 2 K.B. 67) is in point. There the defendant was the branch manager in Paris of a London firm. It was his daily duty to enter his daily receipts upon slips which he transmitted to London to enable the amounts to be entered up in the London Cash Book. On a certain date the defendant received three sums, and omitted to enter the receipt upon the slips, knowing and intending that

the sums would be omitted (as the case was) from the Cash Book. The defendant was charged under Section 1 of the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, as a clerk or servant, with omitting, and concurring in omitting, material particulars from a book belonging to his employers with intent to defraud. It was contended for the defendant, first, that there was no evidence that the defendant had committed the offence with which he was charged, and which related, not to the slips drawn up by the defendant in Paris, but to the Cash Book kept in London; and, secondly, that there was no jurisdiction in the Court to try the case, as the offence was not committed in England. Lord Alverstone, C.J., considered that the real point in the case was "What was the duty the defendant had to perform, and what was the act done by him which is alleged to be the omitting, or the concurring in omitting, to make an entry?" Considering these points, it was held, by the Court for Crown Cases Reserved, that the Court which tried the case had jurisdiction, and that the defendant was rightly convicted. But both Mr. Justice Channell and Mr. Justice Kennedy doubted whether defendant had any duty as to keeping the London Cash Book. "I do not think that a clerk or servant who makes a false return to his employer, knowing that the employer keeps books which will accordingly be rendered incorrect, necessarily falsifies those books, or concurs in the omission of an entry from the books which they would have contained if the return had been correctly made." It is important also to notice that a prisoner cannot be convicted under Section 1 of the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, on an indictment charging him with making a false entry in an account, if it is proved that the account in question did not belong

to, and was not in the possession of, his employer. The intention of the Legislature was to punish the falsification by clerks, officers, servants, or others, of their employers' accounts.

Another class of dispute in which the aid of professional accountants is often, and advisedly, sought is when the plaintiff seeks to recover money that he has invested in a business, on account of misrepresentations alleged to have been made by the defendant as to the state of that business. Here all that the accountant is concerned with is to show that the representations made by the defendant were false in material particulars, such as would naturally affect the decision of a reasonable business man. In such a case it is usually desirable for him to confine his attack to a comparatively small number of items that can readily and clearly be shown to be wrong. Other items, which in his opinion may be entirely incorrect, should as a rule be left alone, if there is any likelihood of the defendant being able to produce rebutting evidence showing that the matter at issue is one upon which the opinions of competent experts are divided. In such cases, the alleged misrepresentations will probably have taken the form of a Balance Sheet and Trading and Profit & Loss Accounts submitted by the defendant to the plaintiff, and it will become the duty of the accountant acting in the matter to point out certain specific items in these accounts where misrepresentations have occurred. Very probably the most convenient means of establishing these points will be by cross-examination of the defendant or one of his witnesses. To enable such cross-examination to be conducted by the plaintiff's Counsel conveniently, it is usually desirable to place in his hands a statement containing an exact copy of the accounts submitted

to the plaintiff by the defendant, to which are appended—in such a manner as to be readily distinguishable from the accounts themselves—notes upon all points likely to arise at the hearing, their effect upon the ultimate result, along with references to the books or other records which must be produced to enable a detailed inquiry to be conducted. It is a great convenience to Counsel to have all this information upon the same sheet as the copy of the account, but it must, of course, be so supplied as to make it absolutely impossible for him to confuse the accountant's comments with the document as originally submitted. This separation can, however, readily be effected by placing a copy of the account in the inside of an open sheet, the various notes and memoranda being placed in margins outside and written (or typed) in red ink. That it may be quite clear to which item the various marginal notes refer, the copy account should (if necessary) be spaced out, upon the lines shown in the following—



for the year ending June 30th 1920.

Cr.

			£	s	d		Add	Deduct			
By Gross Trading Profits for year (E)			12,000	0	0	(E) Refer Nominal Ledger, fo 261. See also Returns Book, fo. 79. On 1st July 1920 Goods returned amount to £2,267 10s. 0d.; should be deducted from Sales of current year (gross profit at 10 per cent., say) ..		126 15 0			
„ Transfer Fees (F)				1	0	0	(F) Refer Register of Transfers, fo. 67-9. 72 transfers recorded. 72 × 2/6 = £9. Difference to be accounted for	8	0	0	
„ Interest on Bank Account				50	0	0					
„ Profit on Investments Sold				10	0	0					
			<u>£12,061 0 0</u>								







The foregoing example, it must be understood, is only intended to give some idea of the manner in which an accountant's notes may conveniently be placed in Counsel's hands. The *pro forma* memoranda appearing in the margin are suggestive of matters that might possibly call for elucidation, with a view to establishing the allegation that the accounts, as submitted, were misleading in material particulars. They must not, however, of course, be regarded as exhausting all possibilities of misrepresentation in connection with statements of account. Practically any item in a Balance Sheet, Trading Account, or Profit and Loss Account may, under some circumstances, be seriously misleading. The foregoing example is merely intended to indicate the lines upon which accounts might usefully be framed for the convenience of Counsel at the hearing of a dispute.

It is to be remembered that an affidavit verifying an account is the subject of cross-examination, but the accounting party is entitled to notice of the points on which it is proposed to cross-examine him (see *Lord v. Lord*, L.R. 2 Eq. 605; *Meacham v. Cooper*, L.R. 16 Eq. 102). Moreover, where the accounting party is served with notice of cross-examination on his accounts, it is not sufficient to inform him that all the items except one are objected to. He is entitled to know the points on which the cross-examination is to proceed, and the notice of cross-examination must specify these points (*McArthur v. Dudgeon*, L.R., 15 Eq. 102; see also *Glover v. Ellison*, 20 W.R. 408). The accounting party cannot, however, refuse to be sworn in the absence of such notice, though after being sworn he may on that ground refuse to answer (*Meyrick v. James*, 46 L.J., Ch. 38). It is to be noted that the Court may refuse to act on affidavit where the deponent

cannot be cross-examined (*Shea v. Green*, 2 *Times* Rep., 533, and Order 37, rule 20). This rule also applies in Bankruptcy (*Re Bottomley*, 84 L.T. K.B., 10, 20.)

By Order XXXIII, rule 3, it is provided that a Court or Judge may, either by the judgment or order directing an account to be taken, or by any subsequent order, give special directions with regard to the mode in which the account is to be taken or vouched, and in particular may direct that in taking the account the books of account in which the accounts in question have been kept shall be taken as *prima facie* evidence of the truth of the matters therein contained, with liberty to the parties interested to take such objections thereto as they may be advised. The case then passes to Chambers.

By Order LV, rule 37, of the Supreme Court the course of proceedings in Chambers in the Chancery Division is ordinarily the same as the course of proceedings in Court upon motions, so that evidence may be by affidavit. (See Order 38, rule 1, and Order 52, rules 1-10.) Every account, of course, must be verified by affidavit. (Order 33, rule 4.) Copies, abstracts, or extracts of or from accounts and other documents must, if directed, be supplied for the use of the Judge and his Chief Clerks, and, where so directed, copies must be handed over to the other parties. But copies cannot take the place of originals unless the Judge so directs. Where copies are supplied to the Judge, Counsel of the parties supplying the copies should also have them. As has been said, every care should be taken to give Counsel the fullest information possible as to the accounts which he has to support or attack, whether in Chambers or in Court, and it is generally desirable for the solicitor to confer (with or without the assistance of an accountant)

with Counsel on the subject of the accounts before the hearing, in order that every possible point may be taken and all difficulties cleared up. Great confusion may occur through entirely new points being taken in Court, and this should be guarded against as much as possible. Of course, new points will very often arise in the course of cross-examination (hence the desirability of having a professional accountant in Court), but it ought to be made certain that they will not arise in the course of examination-in-chief through the previous reticence of the client, or carelessness of the solicitor. The practice in Chambers is dealt with under Heading viii, "Summonses to Proceed," of Order LV, rules 32-37, and other orders referred to in the Appendix hereto.

---

## CHAPTER XXIV.

---

### MISCELLANEOUS PROBLEMS IN ACCOUNTS.

---

**I**N the preceding chapters the more usual problems arising in connection with general business undertakings have been considered at length in due sequence. It is proposed to devote the present chapter to the elucidation of certain matters which it has not been necessary to hitherto discuss in order to make clear the best treatment in connection with other problems afterwards described, but which on account of their intrinsic importance call for description in these pages, if the present work is to put forward any claim towards approaching completeness. The various matters that now remain to be described have been postponed, because they form no part of the sequence upon which the preceding pages are based; none the less are they matters which merit the careful attention of the student of accounting.

#### **EMPTIES.**

In the case of a number of industries the most convenient treatment of Empties is a matter of very considerable importance. If an inadequate system be provided, the result will in all probability be that whereas the matter engages a considerable portion of the time of the bookkeeping staff, serious losses are yet experienced from this source, dissatisfaction given to customers, and perhaps in addition a misleading view of

the position is shown by the books. When the Empties are of considerable value a reliable system is, of course, especially important; but, where Empties are charged for at all, it is essential that the method of accounting employed in connection with them should be one that works smoothly in practice, shows reliable results, and at the same time does not make excessive demands on the time of the staff.

This being a general work, it is proposed to describe the various alternative systems of accounting for Empties in general terms, indicating the principles upon which they are founded, and their relative advantages. In applying these principles to individual cases, it is, of course, important in the first instance to become fully acquainted with the practical requirements of those cases, and the systems described may require modification in detail in order that these requirements may be met to the best advantage. It is thought, however, that this task of adaptation may readily be accomplished so long as the general principles are made clear; whereas, had the alternative course been pursued of explaining in detail systems suitable to one or two specific industries, the formulation of a scheme suitable for other undertakings would not have been so obvious.



customers at a profit, which, of course, will not be realised (or only partially realised) if they are returned and allowed for in due course ; at balancing time, therefore, it is generally necessary to make some Reserve against the amount charged to customers for Empties in their hands, in order to avoid undue inflation of profits. If the aggregate amount of outstanding debits in respect of Empties be ascertained (as is readily possible with the two-column Ledger), the amount of this Reserve may at once be arrived at. When, however, the introduction of a double column is considered undesirable, the amount of the Reserve can as a rule readily be gauged, if a statistical column be provided in the Ledger showing (in quantities only) the number of Empties in customers' hands from time to time. This latter plan, however, is only suitable where the Empties are all of the same description (*e.g.* the bottles of a mineral water company, the sacks of a miller, &c.) ; in a general business, where several different classes of Empties have to be accounted for, the statistical column would be impracticable, as no reliable valuation could be placed upon Empties generally, and a separate column in the Ledger for the quantities of each class of Empty would probably be out of the question.

#### Third Method.—

Another plan that is often adopted in practice, and which is to some extent a variation of Method I, is to keep an "Empties Ledger," showing the amount of Empties in the hands of each customer in an account opened in his name. When there are numerous different kinds of Empties it will often be found that, in the long run, the keeping of a Statistical Ledger upon these lines is a saving, rather than an expenditure of additional labour. It may

be kept in quantities only, and should provide a distinctive column for each description of Empty.

#### Fourth Method.—

The system of accounts described in Chapter XVIII is one that readily lends itself to the record of transactions in Empties, and may usefully be applied when the Empties are of sufficient value to make it really desirable that a careful record should be kept—as, for example, when they consist of specially constructed packing cases, casks, or mineral-water syphons. The plan adopted is somewhat upon the lines of the Card Ledger already described on page 250 ; but in reality it is practically identical with the "Chaldean" system, which (as stated upon page 239) is the basis upon which all classes of bookkeeping "without books" are founded. A certain number of cards, or tallies, are prepared, each of which has a distinctive number, corresponding with the number given to an Empty. While these Empties remain in the warehouse, the tallies corresponding to them remain in a corresponding division, or framework, so arranged that any desired number can be at once taken out as required. As Empties are issued to customers, the corresponding tallies are taken out of the "warehouse" frame and placed in a division, or compartment, set aside to record the Empties in the hands of that particular customer. The tally remains in the customer's division until the Empty is either returned or charged for as missing. In the former case, the tally is returned to the Warehouse frame, in the latter case it is handed over to the clerk in charge of the department to be cancelled. The great advantage of this system is that it is just as simple to keep a record of a number of different classes of Empties as it would be

if all were of the same description. When, however, the system is applied to the record of several different classes of entries, it is convenient that the tallies in respect of each class should be differently coloured, so that the distinctions may be readily discernible at a glance. An effective control over the record may be retained, provided the man responsible for Empties cannot obtain access to the warehouse frame.

**GOODS ON SALE OR RETURN.**

If it be quite unusual for the business to send out goods on approval, no necessity arises for making any special provision in the books for the record of these transactions, any more than one would ordinarily provide special books for the record of any other transactions of a quite unusual nature. In such cases it will meet all practical requirements sufficiently well if the original entry on the forwarding of the

goods be passed through the Day Book and posted to the Sold Ledger in the ordinary way, a note being appended to the Day Book entry (if necessary) to indicate that the customer has a right to return these goods if not approved of. In the event of the goods, or any portion of them, being returned, the record would be passed in the usual way through the Sales Returns Book, and credited to the customer's account in the Sold Ledger.

When, however, transactions of this description are numerous, it becomes necessary to provide a special means of recording them in order (1) to save time, (2) to enable the goods out on "appro." to be watched, (3) to avoid the total of *bona fide* Sales being over-stated at balancing time by the inclusion of purely speculative transactions. In the case of a general business, the most convenient plan is to provide a separate Day Book for "appro." transactions, ruled as shown in the following

**EXAMPLE :**

"APPRO." BOOK.

Goods Forwarded				Goods Returned			Goods Charged		
Date	Particulars	Details	Amount	Date	Particulars	Amount	For	Amount	
		£ s d	£ s d			£ s d		£ s d	

All goods sent out on approval are entered in this Day Book in the ordinary way, the columns on the right of the thick lines being, however, left blank. Goods returned are entered in the space provided for that purpose between the thick lines, and the difference between the two entries (*i.e.* the value of the goods retained) is extended into the extreme right-hand column

and posted to the Sold Ledger. Only the extreme right-hand column, therefore, forms part of the financial system of accounts, and that column is treated as a Day Book. The rest of the "Appro." Book is for statistical purposes only. At balancing time the items representing goods remaining in the hands of customers may be brought forward to a new section of the



book, so that the old section may be added up and the cross-totals agreed. The value of the goods remaining in the hands of customers, but not charged up, may be added to the inventory of Stock-in-trade, subject, of course, to deduction of the "loading" that represents the Gross Profit. In cases where Slip Ledgers are employed, appro. transactions may readily be recorded by the aid of slips coloured differently to those used for the record of sales or sales returns.

In the case of special industries—dealing perhaps with a single article which it may be necessary to send out on sale or return—it is often desirable to keep special tally of each such article. Under these circumstances, the tally system already described in connection with Empties may sometimes be found to meet the case. With others an adaptation of the Tabular System seems more convenient, a special book being kept, which combines the functions of a Stock Ledger and "Appro." Day Book, as shown in the following

**EXAMPLE :****" APPRO." (AND STOCK) BOOK.**

No. of Article	Sent to	No. of Appro. Note	Amount	Returned			Charged up	
				Date	No. of Credit Note	Amount	S I Fo	Amount
			£ s d			£ s d		£ s d

**ROYALTY ACCOUNTS.**

Certain considerations arise in connection with the proper treatment of Royalties in accounts that call for attention here, by reason of the fact that a failure to understand the nature of these transactions may very easily cause an entire misapprehension as to the position of the undertaking. Royalties are paid to the owners of copyrights, and patent or mineral rights, in consideration of certain rights of user ceded by the owner. Thus publishers pay Royalties to authors for the right to produce and sell copyright works; manufacturers pay inventors Royalties for the right to embody patented inventions in their manufactures; and colliery, mine, and quarry owners pay Royalties for the right to extract from another's land the mineral of which they are in search.

Almost the only thing in common with these various classes of Royalties is that, as a rule, the amount payable, instead of being a fixed sum, varies with the extent to which the right is utilised—that is to say, with the *quantity* of business done of that particular description. When the Royalty paid is a fixed sum there is, from the point of view of accounting, no occasion to distinguish between Royalties and ordinary fixed expenses (*e.g.* Rent, &c.), save that in a manufacturing business Royalties must always be regarded as an expense chargeable against Trading Account rather than Profit and Loss Account, forming (as they do) an essential item in the cost of production of the commodities dealt in. When, on the other hand, the amount of Royalty varies with the amount of business done, or with the output, the accounts must be so

arranged as to lend themselves to a right calculation of the amount of such Royalty from time to time. Thus, in the case of a publisher, it is essential that detailed Stock Books should be kept, which will enable the number of copies sold of each work to be ascertained and readily verified ; and in the case of a manufacturer holding a licence from a patentee, the accounts must be designed to show the number of articles upon which the benefit contained in the licence has been employed, so that the holder of the patent-rights may receive the amount to which he is entitled. It is unnecessary to explain in detail how these ends may be achieved in practice in individual cases, as the precise method adopted will naturally vary greatly according to the general system of accounts in use. It may be mentioned, however, that as in all probability these records will be liable to be produced to the owner of the rights, to enable him to verify the correctness of the amount of Royalties payable, it is important to arrange the books so as to prevent the necessity of disclosing at the same time other information in connection with the business which it may be thought desirable to keep private.

Occasionally the arrangement with regard to the payment of Royalties is such that no payment is due until the happening of a certain event--as, for example, until after the output has reached a certain figure ; or *per contra* a fixed Minimum may be payable in any event, with a right to recover the excess of the Minimum over the Royalties out of future workings. In the first-named case it is important to bear in mind that the Royalties on the business actually done are at all times a charge against the profits of that business, even if (by special arrangement) they be not payable immediately. Such Royalties should accordingly be credited

to a " Royalty Suspense Account " and debited to Revenue as incurred : upon the happening of the event under which they become actually payable the Royalty Suspense Account may be closed, and the balance transferred to the credit of the owner's Personal Account. In the second-named case the record is upon the lines that ordinarily obtain in connection with Royalties payable on mineral rights, which will now be discussed in detail.

#### ROYALTIES ON MINERALS.

As already stated shortly, the usual arrangement between the owner of mineral rights and the owner of the colliery, mine, or quarry engaged in exploiting those rights is upon the following lines :--

(1) A Royalty, based on the quantity of minerals raised, is payable to the owner.

(2) In any event a fixed minimum sum is payable to the owner annually.

(3) In the event of the Minimum Rent exceeding the Royalty on the output for the year, the excess of Royalties overpaid may be " redeemed " out of future workings in later years, when the amount of the Royalty exceeds the Minimum, or " Dead " Rent. In some localities, however, it is usual to qualify this right of recovery by limiting such a right to a period of three or five years ; in other localities the right may be exercised at any time during the continuance of the arrangement.

The agreement between owner and worker takes the form of a lease, and it will therefore be convenient to speak of those parties respectively as the lessor and the lessee.

The exact mode of assessing the Royalty payable depends partly upon the nature of the mineral and partly upon local custom, but in nearly all cases it is a fixed rate per ton, per cubic yard, or per acre of the mineral-bearing region worked. It is invari-

ably based upon the quantity of the output. If it be at the rate of so much per ton, the amount of the Royalty may readily be computed from an inspection of the books, which will in all cases show the weight of mineral raised from day to day, if, however, the basis be by measure, it is usual for surveyors, appointed by the lessor and lessee respectively, from time to time to examine the workings, and agree as to the quantity of mineral extracted during the period under review.

These being the conditions obtaining, it will readily be perceived—

- (a) That the Royalty upon the actual output is in all cases a proper charge against Revenue ;
- (b) That under no circumstances must the amount paid to the lessor fall below

the prescribed Minimum (or Dead) Rent ;

- (c) That so long as the total actual payments to the lessor exceed the aggregate Royalties on the output up to that date, the excess is—from an accounting point of view—Royalties paid in advance, which may properly be carried to a Suspense Account and treated as an asset, *so long as the lessee retains the right to recover them out of future workings, and there is a reasonable probability that such future workings will enable the excess to be recovered.*
- (d) In no year must the actual payment to the lessor exceed the Minimum Rent, so long as any balance remains on the Royalties Suspense Account referred to above.

With this preliminary explanation, it is thought that the reader will experience no difficulty in following the working out of the problem given below, which fully illustrates the principles already described.

**PROBLEM.**—A Colliery is worked under a lease granted by Lord X., at a royalty of 8d. per ton, with a minimum yearly rent of £1,000, with power to recoup short workings. In the first year 25,000 tons are worked; in the second, 26,500, in the third, 24,600; in the fourth, 31,000, and in the fifth, 30,500 tons.

How would you deal with the respective years' royalties, both in Profit and Loss, and in the Balance Sheet?

<i>Dr.</i>	ROYALTIES ACCOUNT		<i>Cr.</i>
I To Lord X	£833 6 8	I By Profit and Loss Account	£833 6 8
II To Lord X	£883 6 8	II By Profit and Loss Account	£883 6 8
III To Lord X	£820 0 0	III By Profit and Loss Account	£820 0 0
IV To Lord X	1,000 0 0	IV By Profit and Loss Account	1,033 6 8
" Short-Workings Account	33 6 8		
	£1,033 6 8		£1,033 6 8
V To Lord X	1,000 0 0	V By Profit and Loss Account	1,016 13 4
" Short-Workings Account	16 13 4		
	£1,016 13 4		£1,016 13 4

<i>Dr.</i>	LORD X		<i>Cr.</i>
I To Cash*	£1,000 0 0	I By Royalties Account	£833 6 8
	£1,000 0 0	" Short-Workings Account	166 13 4
	£1,000 0 0		£1,000 0 0
II To Cash*	1,000 0 0	II By Royalties Account	883 6 8
	£1,000 0 0	" Short-Workings Account	116 13 4
	£1,000 0 0		£1,000 0 0
III To Cash*	1,000 0 0	III By Royalties Account	820 0 0
	£1,000 0 0	" Short-Workings Account	180 0 0
	£1,000 0 0		£1,000 0 0
IV To Cash*	£1,000 0 0	IV By Royalties Account	£1,000 0 0
V To Cash*	£1,000 0 0	V By Royalties Account	£1,000 0 0

\* In practice, Income Tax, at the current rate, would be deducted from all payments.

## SHORT-WORKINGS ACCOUNT.

I	To Lord X. . . . .	£166 13 4	I	By Balance . . . . .	£166 13 4
II	To Balance . . . . .	166 13 4	II	By Balance . . . . .	283 6 8
	• Lord X . . . . .	116 13 4			
		£283 6 8			£283 6 8
III	To Balance . . . . .	283 6 8	III	By Balance . . . . .	463 6 8
	• Lord X . . . . .	180 0 0			
		£463 6 8			£463 6 8
IV	To Balance . . . . .	463 6 8	IV	By Royalties Account . . . . .	33 6 8
		£463 6 8		• Balance . . . . .	430 0 0
V	To Balance . . . . .	430 0 0			£463 6 8
		£430 0 0	V	By Royalties Account . . . . .	16 13 4
VI	To Balance . . . . .	£413 6 8		• Balance . . . . .	413 6 8
					£430 0 0

NOTES.—Other names for "Short-Workings Account" are "Redeemable Dead Rent Account," "Overpaid Royalties Account," "Royalties Suspense Account," &c. The balance standing to the debit of this account is shown as an asset in each annual Balance Sheet; but it can only be so stated properly if there is good reason to suppose that it will be redeemed out of future workings, which in the above example seems somewhat doubtful.

## ACTUARIAL VALUATIONS AND ACCOUNTS.

In the case of the vast majority of undertakings the only satisfactory system of accounting is by double-entry, under which it is possible to compile from time to time (a) a Revenue Account, showing the income and expenditure for the period under review, and the net profit (or loss) on the operations engaged upon; (b) a Balance Sheet, showing (as nearly as may be ascertained in the case of a going concern, *i.e.* an uncompleted venture) the position of affairs to date, which by its nature automatically checks the arithmetical accuracy of the Revenue Account. As has already been explained, single-entry—which does not provide this automatical check—is defective, because it lacks the useful information that a Revenue Account affords, and also because of the risk that errors in the compilation of the statement of assets and liabilities may remain undetected. For these reasons, double-entry bookkeep-

ing is to be found in connection with the accounts of nearly every undertaking of importance, but in the case of some industries the system cannot be applied in its entirety, on account of the enormous labour that such a course would involve.

In particular is the application of a really complete system of double-entry impossible in connection with the accounts of Life Assurance Companies. In these concerns, the transactions may be roughly divided into two classes:—

- (1) The earning of income by the investment of moneys (this branch of the transaction can readily be, and is invariably, recorded by double-entry);
- (2) The incurring of expenditure as the liabilities undertaken towards policy-holders increase from year to year, as the lives of those policy-holders become shorter with the lapse of time.

It would be practically impossible for a Life Assurance Company to determine annually the exact increase in its liability in respect of each policy, and to keep accounts in respect of each such policy, crediting the Policy Account and debiting Revenue with every such increase at the close of the year. Apart from the enormous amount of bookkeeping involved, to very little purpose, the cost of accurately ascertaining the "present value" of the liability in each case would, with these undertakings, be absolutely prohibitive, and would, moreover, involve great delay in the preparation of the annual accounts. These undertakings (which, it may be mentioned, are regulated by the Life Assurance Companies Act, 1909, which prescribes the form in which their accounts are to be kept) are worked upon the lines that their annual accounts are *interim* accounts only, and do not attempt to estimate the profits of the year under review. The calculation of profits only takes place when what is called a "Valuation" Balance Sheet is prepared—once every three or five years, according to the constitution of the particular company concerned. The Valuation Balance Sheet is based upon an actuarial valuation of the liabilities of the undertaking in respect of all the policies then in force, the value of such liability in each case being arrived at as follows:—

Taking it that the policy may be expected to mature in  $n$  years, the gross liability is the present value of the amount of the policy, due  $n$  years hence.

From this must be deducted the present value of an annuity, payable for  $n$  years, of the net premium payable under the policy (*i.e.* the actual premiums, *minus* the "loading" that has been added to cover expenses of management).

Upon the above basis the actuaries arrive at the total present value of the net liabilities of the undertaking to date, and the profits earned during the period are computed by single entry, as being the difference between the present value of the aggregate net liabilities and the net assets available to meet those liabilities. It has been suggested that this method of accounting is no more "single-entry" than is the customary method of arriving at the gross profit of a Trading Account by including opening and closing stocks. Perhaps it is not; but it certainly cannot be described as double-entry proper.

The profits of FRIENDLY SOCIETIES having a benefit branch are computed upon the same lines, the actuarial valuation in their case being undertaken every five years.

A similar method of arriving at profits is frequently employed by BUILDING SOCIETIES, to enable them to discover the gross profit earned from the lending of money on mortgages repayable over a term of years by equalised payments, and the liabilities incurred by agreeing to pay subscribing investors a fixed sum at the end of a term of years in return for a monthly (or other periodical) payment. As has already been explained in Chapter XX, however, no difficulty need arise in the formation of Building Societies!—and other similar—accounts upon a complete double-entry basis. The actual interest to be debited to each Mortgage Account, and credited to each Investment Account, may readily be ascertained from properly-designed tables. The essential advantage of keeping these accounts by double-entry arises from the fact that a complete and effective audit may by that means be accomplished far more

readily ; while the experience of the past has shown that, in connection with these particular undertakings, such an audit is absolutely essential for the security of all interested parties. In the same way, of course, the accounts of a Life Assurance Company *could* be kept by a complete system of double-entry ; but there is this important difference, that whereas in the case of a Building Society the exact balance on each Ledger Account can be accurately calculated, in the case of a Life Office the actuarial calculations are obviously not exact as applied to each individual account, although, upon the principle of the average, they *are* correct *en bloc*.

## CHAPTER XXV.

---

### PERIODICAL RETURNS.

---

**U**NDER this heading are included those records of business transactions which are made, either (1) for the purpose of supplying a branch (or the head office) with information as to what is taking place, to enable it to make the necessary records in its financial books ; or (2) those records of transactions which are compiled from time to time, with a view to enabling interested parties readily to gauge the position of affairs without themselves performing any detailed or lengthy examination of the books of account. These two classes of Returns have in common the feature that they are independent of—but supplemental to—the financial books of account, and the system of bookkeeping comprised therein. They differ, however, in that while the first class forms the basis of records that have to be made in the financial books, Returns of the second class are but summaries in a convenient form of records that have already been made.

#### ACCOUNTING RETURNS.

Dealing first with those Returns designed to convey information which is to form the basis of accounting records, some of the most rudimentary examples of these Returns are the ordinary Invoice forwarded by the vendor to the purchaser of goods, and the Account Sales forwarded by a consignee to his principal the consignor. Other examples that frequently occur in practice are the daily, weekly, or monthly Reports of business done which are submitted by a Branch to its Head Office. When, however, the transactions of the Branch are completely recorded there, these Returns more properly come under the second class named above, as their object is not to form the basis of bookkeeping entries, but to supply managers and principals with accurate information as to what is taking place.

When a business undertaking is of such small dimensions that its operations are entirely carried out by a single person, it is clear that that person must become cognisant of all transactions as they occur, and that Returns are not necessary to keep him informed upon the matter. If the exigencies of business would allow him to record these various transactions in the proper books of account at once, no records outside (or supplemental to) those books would be necessary ; but in practice it is not always convenient—and perhaps not even always possible—to make such a record at once. Consequently, in even the very smallest businesses, something in the nature of Returns generally becomes necessary, to record transactions temporarily, pending their permanent record in the books.



Formerly the Waste Book (in which a narrative of every transaction was entered as it took place) supplied this purpose, and in some businesses a memorandum book closely corresponding to the old-fashioned Waste Book is still employed; but in most concerns the Waste Book has shared the fate of the Journal—that is to say, it has been separated into a number of distinct sections, each of which records *pro tem.* transactions of a certain specified class. This separation of even the preliminary record is, of course, essential where business operations are conducted upon an extensive scale, and a number of persons are simultaneously engaged upon separate business transactions. In such cases it usually follows—to a greater or less extent according to circumstances—that those persons actually engaged upon the business transactions are *not* employed to keep the books in which the transactions are eventually recorded; hence arises the necessity of some form of Return, which will enable the Counting-House (where the books of account are kept) to be promptly advised from time to time of what has taken place, and what therefore has to be recorded.

A very little consideration will show that the most convenient mode of arriving at this result—of promptly and accurately advising the Counting-House of all transactions as they occur—must necessarily vary according to the nature of the business, and also according to the peculiar circumstances and conditions under which it is carried on. No one system would be equally suitable under all imaginable varying circumstances; consequently, in a general work of this description, the subject cannot be dealt with in full detail. It may be mentioned, however, that—here, as elsewhere in connection with accounts—there are certain fundamental rules which may usefully be borne in mind, if a maximum of

efficiency is to be produced with a minimum of effort. Foremost may be mentioned the desirability of, so far as possible, obviating the necessity of these records being recopied by hand. Any manual copy possesses the disadvantages of loss of time and liability to error. So far as possible, therefore, the original records should be utilised, rather than copied. This is a point that has already been mentioned at some length in Chapter XVIII, and it need only be added here that the Slip System is at least as applicable to this class of Returns, and other statistical records, as it is to pure “bookkeeping” records, and that it may often be applied to this purpose, even in cases where its adoption—or partial adoption—seems undesirable for the accounts themselves.

In the case of Returns received from distant Branches it is particularly convenient that the Return forwarded should be a mechanical, rather than a manual, copy of the record retained. All risk of any discrepancy between the two is thus avoided (save in the case of deliberate falsification), and consequently much discussion over differences in accounts may be saved. Moreover, if a duplicate of the original record be forwarded by the Branch to the Head Office, the latter is supplied with *first-hand evidence* of the actual nature of the transaction concerned, and is thus in a better position to detect errors of treatment on the part of the distant Branch than would be possible by any other means.

From the point of view of accounting, perhaps the most important Returns coming under this heading are the periodical Trial Balances remitted to the Head Office by a distant Branch, with a view to enabling the former to close its books embodying therein the effect of the Branch transactions. This, however, is a matter that has

already been dealt with in Chapter V, where the treatment of Branch Accounts generally was very fully discussed.

#### STATISTICAL RETURNS.

Passing on to the second class of Returns it will be convenient, perhaps, to consider in the first instance the exact circumstances under which these are called for, with a view to obtaining an insight into the special requirements of the position. In the case of a concern of any magnitude it may safely be stated that even those engaged in keeping the books would not be able, without subsequent reference to these books, to give any reliable idea as to the progress of the business and the position of affairs. Whenever information under these headings is sought for it becomes necessary to refer to the books, and to extract therefrom such information as may be required. At regular stated intervals this information is habitually extracted in the form of Balance Sheets, Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, Cost Accounts, &c., but—with the possible exception of the last-named—these are not as a rule compiled at sufficiently frequent intervals to answer all the purposes of practical business. A manufacturer or merchant who never refers to his accounts, save annually or half-yearly when the usual balance is struck, will, it may safely be said, be obtaining a very small fraction of the benefit that may fairly be expected from the keeping of accurate accounts upon a convenient and workable system. In the expressive phraseology of the American, he will become a "back number." If the accounts are to be utilised to the fullest possible extent, the record that they build up must be examined, and carefully studied in all its bearings, at very frequent intervals. In the case of principals it is hardly to be expected that they will have either the time—or, in many cases,

the skill—to pore over books of account from day to day with a view to discovering all that those books may have to tell; while, in the case of departmental managers, there might in addition be many objections to allowing them access to information that does not immediately and directly concern their respective departments. Hence arises the necessity of compiling periodical Returns, which will enable principals and managers to obtain such information as they may require from day to day, from week to week, or from month to month, with a minimum expenditure of time, while yet ensuring that such information shall be both reliable and sufficient for their several purposes.

Periodical Returns being thus eminently of a practical nature, it necessarily follows that, here again, the exact requirements of one concern will vary very greatly from the requirements of another, and it is thus only possible in the present work to refer to the matter in quite general terms. Speaking thus, it may be pointed out that, as a rule, those records that require to be most continually watched are—

- (1) The finances of the business, with a view to seeing that Book Debts do not get unduly into arrear, and that sufficient moneys are got in to enable all current liabilities to be duly discharged.
- (2) That the Turnover, or Output, of the business is kept up.
- (3) That the Capital invested in each department of the business is not increased without a corresponding increase of profits.
- (4) That Standing Expenses are kept down.

In the case of large concerns, it is usually convenient that each of these matters should be dealt with in the form of a separate Return.

**(1) Finances.**

The information required under this heading will usually be provided by the Sold Ledger Adjustment Accounts, which show the total Book Debts outstanding; the Bought Ledger Adjustment Accounts, which show the total current liabilities (occasionally, however, special liabilities recorded in the Private Ledger must be added), and the Bank Balance. Often, however, it is convenient to add to these a summary of Cash receipts and payments during the current period, which may readily be compiled from the General Cash Book. When transactions in Bills are extensive, the Return should also show the balances of Bills Receivable and Bills Payable respectively outstanding, the totals of Bills received, issued, and renewed during the past period, and the totals of Bills Receivable and Payable accruing due during the next ensuing period. A summarised statement of Floating Assets and Liabilities is also often most useful.

**(2) Turnover.**

The record under this heading may, as a rule, be readily arrived at from the Day Books, or whatever may be their equivalent in the case of a manufacturing business. The total Sales, or Output, of each department for the current period should be separately shown, and for purposes of comparison it is usually desirable to add (in parallel columns) the total from the date of the last stocktaking up to date, and also the same two sets of figures in the preceding one, two, or three years. Such information may be compiled very readily from any ordinary set of books, and is of considerable value, more especially in connection with Return (3).

**(3) Interim Stock Accounts.**

These have already been dealt with in detail in Chapter VII, and *pro forma* rulings

will be found upon page 61. It only remains to be added that in most classes of business, and especially in connection with purely trading concerns, a definite percentage of Gross Profit is expected, not merely upon the Turnover of the business, but also upon the capital from time to time invested in Stock-in-trade. The information supplied by this Return enables those in authority to test (so far as is possible at interim periods, when no actual stocktaking is possible) the manner in which each department is being conducted, and the rate of Profit that is being earned, not merely upon the business done, but also upon the capital invested.

**(4) Expenses.**

The Return under this heading should show the Expenses for the current period in sufficient detail, and also the percentage that such Expenses bear to the Turnover of the business. The corresponding figures of the past two or three years should also be added in parallel columns. Especial care should be taken to see that this Return is really exhaustive, as in the nature of things accruing expenses are often not recorded in the books of account, save at balancing time. With care, however, no difficulty should arise in arriving at the total expenses of each month or week. Most of the more important Standing Expenses can be accurately estimated in advance; while such items as Discounts, Salaries, Incidental Expenses &c., can be readily arrived at from the Cash Book, due allowance being made for outstandings at the commencement and close of the current period. That the Return may be readily checked from time to time, however, it is often desirable to frame it upon the same lines as the Sales Return, providing additional columns for the total from the date of the last stocktak-

ing to date. At the end of each financial period the Expenses Return can then be compared with the actual figures available, and discrepancies noted with a view (a) to discovering who is responsible for the error ; (b) to, as far as possible, preventing its recurrence in the future.

**SMALLER CONCERNS.**

For small businesses separate Returns upon the above lines are often unnecessary, all material information being capable of being readily focussed upon a single state-

ment. Inasmuch as conciseness is an object to be sought in these Returns almost as much as reliability, this focussing of results is in all cases desirable ; and even where the business is of such a magnitude as to call for several detailed Returns, a Summary, combining the results upon some such lines as those shown in the following examples, may usefully be appended. These examples show forms of Monthly Returns which, with varying modifications of detail, may be usefully applied to most trading, and many manufacturing, businesses.

EXAMPLE :

RETURN FOR THE MONTH OF.....192.....				<i>Corresponding Figures for the same period in the previous year.</i>	
Messrs..... & Company, Lim.				Month of .....	Months to .....
RETURN NO. 1.	TRADING STATEMENT.	Month of .....	Months to .....	Month of .....	Months to .....
	Sales .. .. . Purchases .. .. . Wages .. .. . Stock-in-Trade, estimated .. .. . Gross Profit, estimated at % on Sales Do. do. % do. .. .. . Working and Management Expenses .. .. .  Estimated Profit .. .. . Estimated Loss .. .. .				
RETURN NO. 2.	CASH STATEMENT.	Receipts	Payments	Receipts	Payments
	Cash at Bankers, 1st Bank Balance Overdrawn, 1st General Receipts — Trade Accounts .. .. . Bills Receivable .. .. . Loans .. .. . Directors' Current Accounts .. .. . Sundries .. .. .  General Payments :— Trade Accounts .. .. . Bills Payable .. .. . Wages .. .. . Dividends .. .. . Working and Management Expenses .. .. . Sundries .. .. .  Cash at Bankers .. .. . Bank Balance Overdrawn .. .. .				
	Reconciliation Account £ As per Pass Book. .... not credited .... not presented As per Cash Statements .. .. .				
	Totals .. .. .				
RETURN NO. 3.	FINANCIAL STATEMENT.				
<i>Assets.</i>	Cash at Bankers .. .. . Amount not credited at Bankers .. .. . Trade Debtors .. .. . Sundry Debtors .. .. . Bills Receivable .. .. .  Total Assets .. .. .				
<i>Liabilities.</i>	Trade Creditors .. .. . Sundry Creditors .. .. . Bills Payable .. .. . Loans .. .. . Cheques unrepresented at Bankers .. .. . Bank Balance Overdrawn .. .. .  Total Liabilities .. .. .  Excess of Floating Assets .. .. . Excess of Current Liabilities .. .. .				



EXAMPLE :

SUNDRY RETURNS FOR THE MONTH OF		..... 192 .....		Months to	Months to
Messrs.....		..... & Company, Lim.		192	192
RETURN NO. 1.	TRADING STATEMENT.	Month of	Month of		
		192	192		
	Estimates rendered Estimates Accepted Purchases Stock (estimated at) Wages .. Materials Used .. Other Expenses .. Total Costs incurred Value of Work executed  Estimated Profit Estimated Loss				
RETURN NO. 2	CASH STATEMENT.	Receipts	Receipts	Payments	Payments
	Cash at Bankers, 1st Bank Balance Overdrawn, 1st General Receipts :— On Account of Work in Progress Bills Receivable .. .. Loans .. .. Directors' Current Accounts .. .. Sundries .. ..  General Payments :— Trade Accounts .. .. Bills Payable .. .. Wages .. .. Dividends .. .. Working and Management Expense .. .. Sundries .. ..				
Reconciliation Account.					
As per Pass Book. ..... not credited		Cash at Bankers			
..... not presented		Bank Balance Overdrawn			
As per Cash Statement					
Totals ..					
RETURN NO. 3.	FINANCIAL STATEMENT.			Total 1st Col.	Total and Col.
<i>Assets.</i>	Cash at Bankers .. .. Amount not credited at Bankers .. .. Trade Debtors (Completed Works) .. .. Trade Debtors (Due on Account Work in Progress) .. .. Bills Receivable .. .. Other Debtors .. ..  Total Liquid Assets .. ..				
<i>Liabilities.</i>	Trade Creditors .. .. Sundry Creditors .. .. Bills Payable .. .. Short Loans .. .. Cheques unrepresented at Bankers .. .. Bank Balance Overdrawn .. ..  Total Current Liabilities .. ..  Excess of Liquid Assets .. .. Excess of Current Liabilities .. ..				

EXAMPLE :

RETURN for 9 Months ending 30th September 1920.

	1920			1919			Compared with previous year					
	Amount	£	s d	Amount	£	s d	Increase			Decrease		
Purchases for the Month ..	66 66	2,000	0 0	60 00	1,500	0 0	500	0 0				
Wages do. . . . .	30 00	900	0 0	26 00	650	0 0	250	0 0				
Sales do. . . . .	100 00	3,000	0 0	100 00	2,500	0 0	500	0 0				
Estimated Stock on 30th September	116 66	3,500	0 0	106 00	2,650	0 0	850	0 0				
Purchases from Stocktaking to date	60 00	12,000	0 0	60 00	9,000	0 0	3,000	0 0				
Wages do. do. . . . .	25 00	5,000	0 0	25 00	3,750	0 0	1,250	0 0				
Sales do do . . . . .	100 00	20,000	0 0	100 00	15,000	0 0	5,000	0 0				

APPROXIMATE PROFIT AND LOSS ACCOUNT for the 9 Months to Date.

	%	1920		%	1919	
		£	s d		£	s d
Assumed Gross Profit @ 15% upon Sales.	15 000			15 000		
Salaries .. .. .	5 000	1,000	0 0	6 334	950	0 0
Rent, Rates, &c. . . . .	2 000	400	0 0	2 667	400	0 0
Gas and Electric Light .. . . .	5 00	100	0 0	5 67	85	0 0
Repairs .. .. .	0 25	5	0 0	0 14	2	0 0
Housekeeping .. .. .	0 10	2	0 0	0 13	2	0 0
Discounts .. .. .	1 750	350	0 0	1 734	260	0 0
Fares and Carriage .. .. .	4 50	90	0 0	4 00	60	0 0
Advertising .. .. .	0 15	3	0 0	0 13	2	0 0
Postages .. .. .	1 00	20	0 0	1 00	15	0 0
General Expenses .. .. .	5 00	100	0 0	5 32	80	0 0
Commission .. .. .	3 00	60	0 0	2 67	40	0 0
Travelling Expenses .. .. .	2 50	50	0 0	2 180	25	0 0
	10 900			12 810		
Estimated Net Profit .. .. .	4 100		820 0 0	2 190		329 0 0

FINANCIAL STATEMENT, 30th September 1920.

Liabilities on Bought Ledger Account .. .. .	£	s d	Book Debts Outstanding .. .. .	£	s d
"    " Bills Payable .. .. .	3,000	0 0	"    " Bills Receivable on Hand .. .. .	2,700	0 0
	1,500	0 0	"    " Cash at Bank and in Hand .. .. .	1,200	0 0
				1,825	0 0
	<u>£4,500</u>	0 0		<u>£5,725</u>	0 0

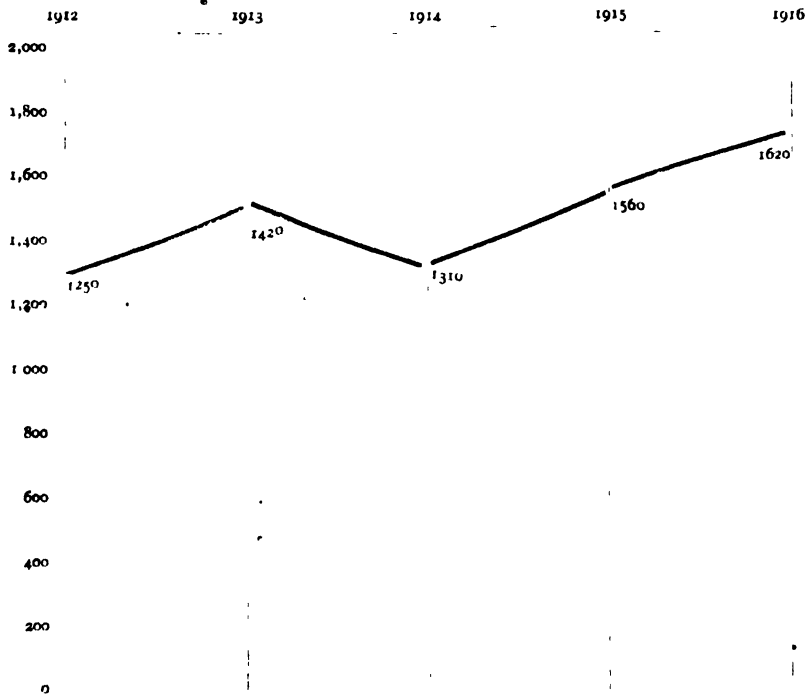


**GRAPHS.**

In connection with many Returns the actual figures involved are less of absolute than of relative importance—that is to say, their value is chiefly as an index of the upward or downward *tendency* of the business in its several departments. Under these circumstances it is often thought that a Chart, or Graph, gives a better idea of the progress or retrogression of the business than any tabulated statement of mere figures. Unquestionably it requires a considerable amount of experience to utilise to the best advantage a tabulated statement, whereas the general effect shown by a Graph is obvious at a glance. Minute differences are, however, imperceptible upon a Graph, unless it is prepared upon so large a scale as to be extremely cumbersome for purposes of reference. But where the

*exact* figure is of relatively small importance, while the upward or downward tendency is of great importance, Graphs may be used freely so long as their limitations are clearly understood.

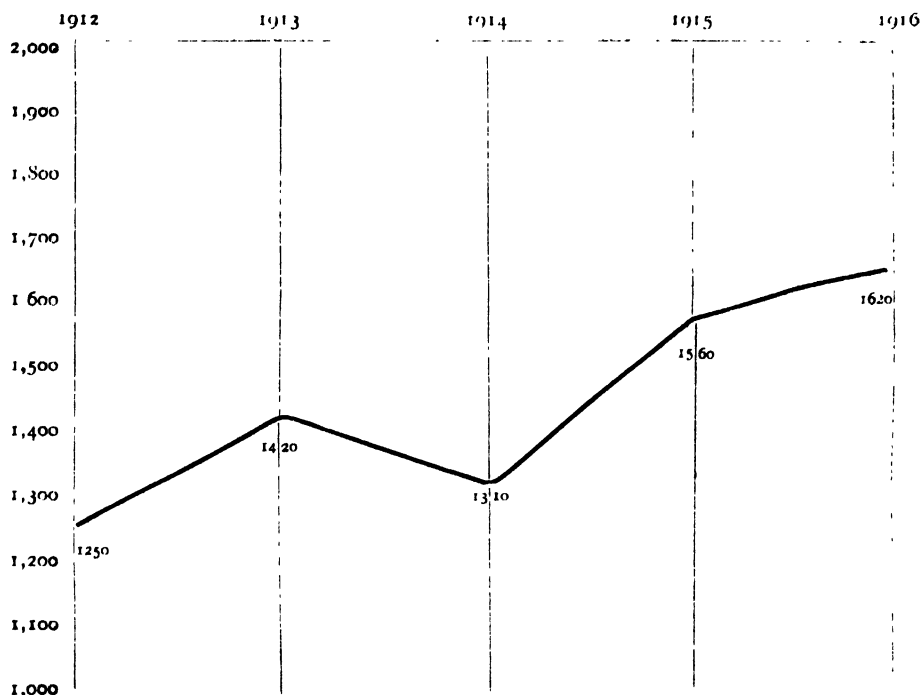
The great drawback to a Graph of any description is that, while it cannot absolutely reverse the tendencies shown by the facts, it may be made to exaggerate, or belittle, those tendencies very greatly by adjusting the scale upon which it is planned. Thus, allowing it to be supposed that the following example indicates the volume of business transacted by an undertaking in each of the five years 1912 to 1916: with the exception of a slight set-back in 1914 it will be seen that the progress during those five years is fairly steady, and that the sales in 1916 are approximately one-third more than in 1912.

**EXAMPLE :**

It is often thought, however, that the lower half of such a diagram is wasted space, in that no figure below £1,000 is ever likely

to be reached. Occasionally, therefore, such a record would be framed as shown in the following

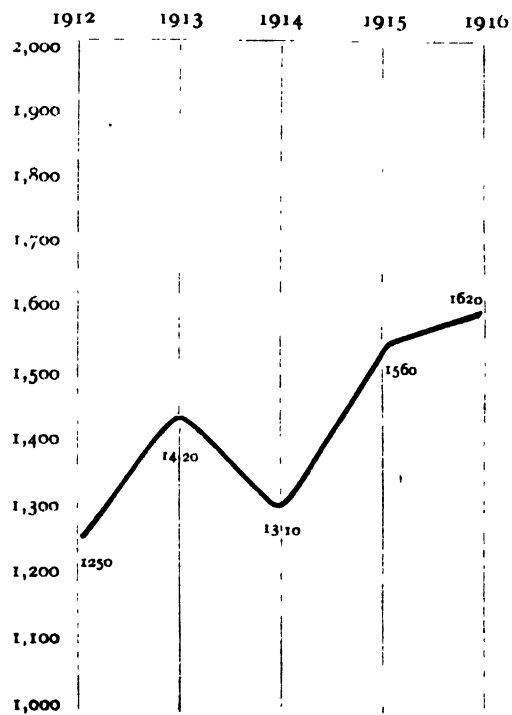
EXAMPLE :



By halving the scale of the vertical lines the fluctuations appear to be much more marked than in the first example, but the essentially misleading effect of the above diagram becomes especially apparent when the height of the Curve at the year 1912 is compared with its height for 1916. Although the actual volume of business is only one-third greater, it appears on the diagram as though it were two and a-half times as much in 1916 as in 1912, and as a result the general effect produced by this diagram is most misleading.

Again, if the distance between the vertical lines be contracted, the fluctuations as between one year and another appear to be very much more marked. By halving the distance between the vertical lines the preceding diagram will be found to assume an entirely different Curve, as shown by the following

EXAMPLE :

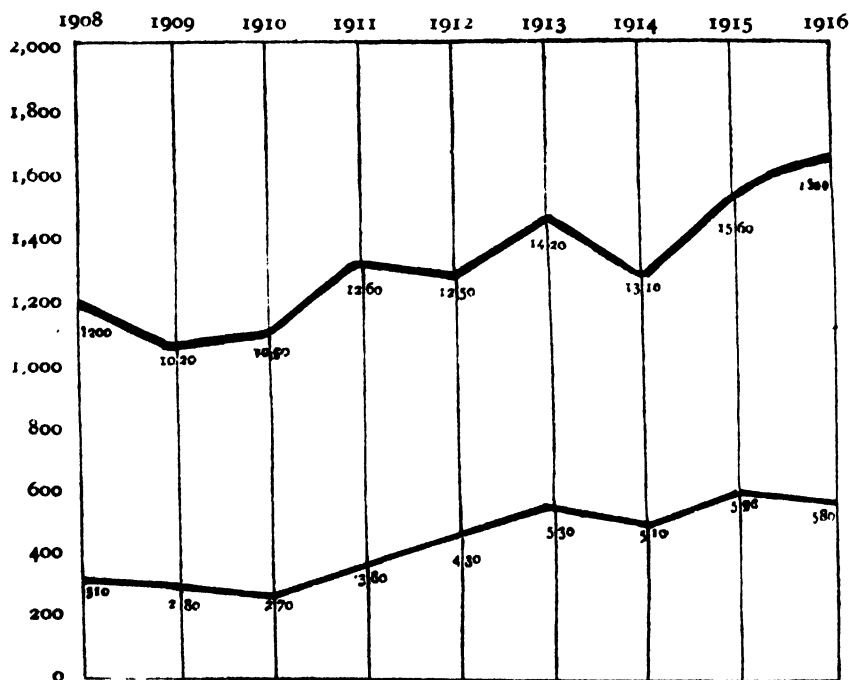


The Curve in the last example over-page, it will be seen, suggests *prima facie* a highly fluctuating volume of business, although it records exactly the same results as those given in the earlier example on the same page. In examining results recorded in Graphs it is thus extremely important to take into consideration (a) the relative scale of the horizontal and vertical lines; (b) whether the diagram starts at zero, or at some other point—*i.e.* whether the base-line is present, or whether it has been suppressed under the erroneous supposition that a judicious saving of space may by that means be effected. Unfortunately there are grounds for believing that in some cases, in contentious matters, the base-line

has been deliberately omitted in order to obscure the issue.

It is thought that, for the reasons already stated, Graphs cannot be regarded as of much use for the mere purpose of comparing the results of one period with another, unless they be invariably prepared to the same scale, as—consciously or unconsciously—the effect can be so very materially influenced by the scale selected. When, however, it is desired to institute a comparison between *two* (or more) different sets of figures extending over a series of years, the Graph becomes much more reliable, as whatever scale be employed must apply to each Curve on the Graph.

#### EXAMPLE :



The above diagram is supposed to contrast the Sales of a business during the period 1908 to 1916 (inclusive) with the Gross Profit earned in each of those years. It will be observed that the relationship between these two sets of figures is, upon

the whole, more clearly (if more roughly) shown in the form of a Graph than by the tabulated statement appearing on the next page, even although a column for percentages has been added to the latter.

**EXAMPLE :**

Year	Sales	Gross Profit	%
	£	£	
1908	1,200	310	25'81
1909	1,020	280	27'45
1910	1,090	270	24'77
1911	1,200	300	30'16
1912	1,250	430	34'40
1913	1,420	530	37'32
1914	1,310	510	38'17
1915	1,560	590	37'82
1916	1,620	580	35'80

**AREAS AND CUBES.**

Occasionally—although rarely in connection with matters of accounting—comparisons between different sets of figures are pictorially illustrated in the form of contrasted areas or contrasted cubes. These methods of comparison may be suitable for some purposes, but it must not be forgotten that they tend to belittle the differences between the figures. Thus the ratio of 9 to 16 would be expressed by two squares, of which the larger possessed a side only one-third longer than the smaller, while the ratio of 8 to 27 would be expressed by two cubes, of which the side of the larger was only half as long again as the side of the smaller. If the figures which it is sought to compare are really more readily comparable as squares or cubes the method

may, of course, be advantageous as tending to avoid exaggeration; but for most business purposes the lineal measure is best calculated to give a clear idea of the actual position.

**CONCLUSION.**

In the present chapter attention has been concentrated upon periodical Returns forming the basis for entries in, or extracted from, books of account. It must not, however, be supposed that these are the only Returns that are required for business purposes. In most undertakings reliable information is required, for comparative purposes, upon many matters which are incapable of being expressed in the form of £ s d. For example, a railway company will require information as to the number of passengers under each class, the number of train-miles run, the amount of freight carried, &c., &c., all of which information is absolutely essential for the proper and economical management of the undertaking. To indicate even approximately, however, the desirable scope of non-financial Returns would involve a detailed inquiry into the practical working of each separate business considered, and is accordingly quite outside the scope of a work on accounting.

## CHAPTER XXVI.

### MECHANICAL AIDS TO ACCOUNTING.

**F**ORMERLY, all accounting records were made by hand; hence a not unnatural desire upon the part of the business man to keep them within the smallest possible limits. Latterly, the introduction of typewriters, and the use of carbon-manifolds, have rendered many things practicable which, years ago, would have been scouted on the score of expense; but it is manifest that, so long as accounting records are made by hand, so long will they of necessity have to be kept concise, no matter how badly paid the accounting staff may be. Like all other hand workers, "bookkeepers" are scandalously underpaid; but, even so, the money spent upon them is grudged, as being "unproductive" expenditure. Of course, this is all very absurd, for that which is really "productive" is that which increases Net Profits, not Gross Profits merely; but it is significant, as showing that, under practical conditions, accounting could never take its right place in the scheme of things while it remained a "craft" or "mystery," and religiously eschewed the use of machinery.

It is not considered necessary, in the present work, to discuss at length the various uses that can be made by persons of real imagination of such devices as Typewriters, Slide-Rules, Calculating

Machines, Addressing Machines, Multi-graphs, Photostats, Dictaphones, Telephones, and the like\*; but it does appear desirable to describe at some length the Hollerith Machines, which seem destined to revolutionise the Accounts Departments of large business undertakings, and to render really practicable the preparation of Statistical Returns and Cost Records upon a scale, and with an amplitude of detail, hitherto only dreamt of.

The essence of the Hollerith System is the preparation of a slip, or card, to represent each transaction (or essential part of a transaction) in such a form that these slips can afterwards be sorted out upon any desired basis of classification, and that each group—having been so sorted—may be added, so as to show the total effect of this group of transactions under any desired number of headings. On the Manifold System (*vide* Chapter XVIII) each slip can only take part in an "assembly" leading to one particular kind of total; consequently there must be as many slip copies of the original entry as there are kinds of purposes that it may be called upon to serve, and each series has to be sorted by hand and separately added—although, of

\* Upon these matters reference should be made to the Author's Office Machinery and Appliances."

course, the adding may be done by machinery. Under the Hollerith System, the same slips are mechanically sorted into as many different kinds of groupings as may be desired, and the aggregate effect of each group can be shown, tabulated under any desired number of headings. The vista of possibilities thus opened up is well nigh endless. The cost of highly-detailed information is reduced to a minimum, the record is essentially "self-balancing," and—best of all—it can be served up "red hot," while it is still "NEWS." Let there be no mistake about the facts. This is not the untried idea of some enthusiast, which may (and probably will) prove unworkable in practice, it is a tried machine—or rather series of machines, which have been tested under actual everyday working conditions, by a number of business houses in different parts of the country, and always with satisfactory results.

The "System" consists of three machines, the Key Punch (Fig. 1), the Sorter (Fig. 7), and the Tabulator (Fig. 8), to which it is very desirable to add two more, viz. the Gang Punch (Fig. 2) and the Verification Key Punch (Fig. 5).

The Key Punch (Fig. 1) is operated somewhat like an ordinary typewriter, but, being simpler, can be worked more rapidly. Its purpose is to cut perforations in cards (Fig. 3), so as to enable the other machines to "take hold of" them. When the perforations in a number of cards have a good deal in common (which is generally the case), much time may be saved by punching the uniform portions of the cards in batches by means of the "Quick Set Head Gang Punch" (Fig. 2).

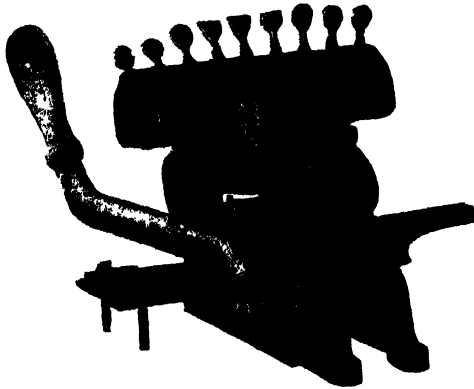
The card shown on page 464 (Fig. 3) is used in one of the departments of the Gas Light and Coke Co. All cards.

Fig. 1.



for use in the standard machines must naturally be uniform in size (7½" × 3¼"); but the headings given to the various columns may, of course, be varied to suit particular requirements. The top right-hand corner of the card is cut off, to ensure that all cards are placed in the machines the right way up (*vide* Fig. 4).

Fig. 2.



The Punch operates by cutting circular holes in the cards, the (horizontal)\* position of the hole being determined by the key depressed. Fig. 4 shows a (reduced) example of a card, cut to record the information given upon the Stores Requisition Sheet illustrated by Fig. 6.

\* As Fig. 4 is placed sideways on the page for convenience of spacing, what is normally the horizontal here becomes the vertical.

Fig. 6.

**CITY OF BIRMINGHAM—GAS DEPARTMENT.**  
**WINDSOR STREET WORKS. 7**

No. **D 9301**

27 5 1916

Chest No. 3E3

---

**TO THE STOREKEEPER.**

Please deliver the undermentioned Stores to *Langston*.

FOR OFFICE USE ONLY.			
Code No.	Quantity	Y	U
275	280		
160	60		
181	280		
41	2		
41	2		
73	18		
41	250		

Only One Article or Item List

*3 lbs Soap*  
*3 " Wash*  
*3 " Mangle Cloth*  
*2 lbs Wash*  
*6 lbs 90 Black*  
*2 " " " "*  
*1 lb Soda*  
*4 lbs Waste*

*Langston*

The above are required for Maintenance of *Langston*  
\*Cross out words not applicable

FORMER.

The small figures shown at the foot of Fig. 3 indicate that the standard card consists of 45 vertical columns. These, as

Fig. 3.

The British Manufacturing Machine Co., Ltd., 3, Broad Street, London, W.C.	Day	Office	Misc.	Stores	Operator	Special Charge or Fixing Voucher No.	Wages No.	Alloc. or Return to Store No.	Hours	Value	Description of Store or Burner	Dust	Quantity	Burners attended	Corrected No.	
	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11	11
	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22	22
	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33	33
	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44
	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55
	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66	66
	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77	77
	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88	88
99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	99	

"HOLLITH" 3208 SYSTEM





The Sorting Machine (Fig. 7) is worked by electricity from an ordinary lighting socket. By its aid anyone can sort cards at the rate of about 15,000 per hour! The operator sets the pointer of the machine against the column representing the basis upon which the sorting is to proceed, and the machine does the rest. The cards are placed vertically in position on the table of the machine in batches, and in due course find their way into one or another of the receptacles shown one above the other in the lower part of the machine. Cards not perforated at all, which may have been included by mistake, are also sorted out automatically. If the sorting basis consists of more than one column of figures (*e.g.* in Fig. 3 there are three columns for "Wages No."), the cards must first be sorted for the hundreds column (No. 18), then each "hundred" group must be sorted accord-

ing to the tens column (No. 19), and subsequently according to the units column (No. 20). This sounds complicated; but, operating at a speed of 15,000 per hour, it is not a lengthy process.

The Tabulating Machine (Fig. 8) is also worked by electricity. It takes the cards sorted out into groups by the preceding process, a group at a time, and shows—in as many columns as may be required—the totals of any desired columns thereof in tabulated form. Fig. 8 model shows five tabulated divisions. Applying this to the card illustrated in Fig. 4, and assuming that card already to have been "sorted" according to the "Cost No.," the Tabulator would readily give us, in five columns, the aggregate amount of debits and credits to that Ledger Account, both in quantities and in money values. The Tabulating Machine will classify about 9,000 cards per hour.

Fig. 8.



The sectional totals must of course be taken off the Tabulating Machine by hand, and built up into daily totals. An effective check is secured by agreeing the "daily" totals arrived at upon one basis of sorting with the "daily" totals arrived at by another basis of sorting; but, unlike "double-entry," there is no limit to the number of different ways in which the same series of cards may be built up into daily totals—each, of course, showing a different basis of classification. Let one illustration suffice. The daily total of "Sales" may (if desired) be built in many different ways—all perhaps equally useful, although not all equally usual—*e.g.* Customers, Departments, Code Numbers of Goods sold, Salesmen's Numbers, Districts (Customers' addresses), Customers' occupations, &c. &c.

To sum up, a few of the advantages that may, quite fairly, be claimed for the Hollerith System are :—

(1) Increased facilities for exhaustive distribution, thus providing a much greater

wealth of useful and detailed information from day to day.

(2) A reduction in the number of actual postings to books of account to one per day for each class of transaction, thus greatly facilitating the balancing of the "books."

(3) The organisation of labour in the Accounts Department upon businesslike lines, thus enabling skilled workers to be employed exclusively upon work that requires skill.

As a rule the "bookkeeper" is so cumbered with detail that, by the time his routine work is done, he has little leisure (and less inclination) to look around, and take an intelligent survey of things. The result—as everybody knows—is, of course, that accounting records (as at present usually kept) are of but little use as an aid to scientific management, and are but little used for that purpose. With the advent of suitable machinery, to assist the head as well as the hand, it should not be difficult, now, to place Business Accounting upon an altogether different plane.



**APPENDIX "A."**

---

**THE LAW RELATING TO  
ACCOUNTS.**

**BY**

**J. E. G. DE MONTMORENCY, M.A., LL.B.,**

**Of Peterhouse, Cambridge, and of the Middle Temple, BARRISTER-AT-LAW,  
Quain Professor of Comparative Law in the University of London.**



## APPENDIX A.

# ACCOUNTS IN JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS.

BEFORE dealing with the question of Accounts in specific branches of law, it will be convenient to refer generally to the taking of accounts by order in judicial proceedings.

All causes and matters dealing with the taking of Partnership or other Accounts are assigned to the Chancery Division of the High Court of Justice (Judicature Act, 1873, s. 34 (3)) if the accounts are complicated. If, however, they are simple, they may be dealt with in the King's Bench Division. (*Re Taylor*, 44 C.D. 128, in which case the judicial taking of accounts is very fully considered.) It should be noted that very elaborate accounts may be referred to a special or official referee. (See Arbitration Act, 1899, s. 14, and *Rochefoucauld v. Boustead* [1897] 1 Ch. 196, and see *In re Gallard* [1897] 2 Q.B. 8); or may be ordered to be taken in the office of a District Registrar (Judicature Act, 1873, s. 66; *Re Bowen*, 20 C.D. 538). "In all cases in which the plaintiff, in the first instance, desires to have an account taken, the writ of summons shall be endorsed with a claim that such account be taken." (Order III, rule 8, of the Supreme Court, and see *Re Gyhon*, 29 C.D. 834, and *Re Bowen*, 20 C.D. 538.)

"Where a writ of summons has been indorsed for an account, under Ord. III, r. 8, or where the indorsement on a writ of summons involves taking an account, if the defendant either fails to appear, or does not after appearance, by affidavit or other sufficient means (see *Shelford v. Louth, &c.*, 4 Ex.D. at p. 319), satisfy the Court or a Judge that there is some preliminary question to be tried, an order for proper accounts, with all necessary inquiries and directions now usual (see *infra*) in the Chancery Division in similar cases, shall be forthwith made." (Order XV, r. 1.) As to the practice of treating a summons for directions before the Master as a summons for an account under Order XV, see *Ochs v. Ochs Brothers* ([1900] 2 Ch. 121.) An application for such order as mentioned in Order XV, r. 1, must be made by summons, and be supported by an affidavit,

when necessary, filed on behalf of the plaintiff, stating concisely the grounds of his client to an account. The application may be made at any time after the time for entering an appearance has expired. (Order XV, r. 2.)

It is usual in the prayer of the Statement of Claim in an action involving accounts and assigned to the Chancery Division under s. 34 (3) of the Judicature Act, 1873, to pray in the following or similar forms, according to the particular case, thus:—Action for dissolution of partnership—"The plaintiff claims: (1) Dissolution of partnership, (2) Accounts and inquiries, (3) A receiver and manager"; Action for accounts against an agent—"The plaintiff claims: (1) Account of all sums received and paid by the defendant as agent of the plaintiff, (2) payment of amount found due"; Action for the carrying of trusts into execution—"The plaintiff claims: (1) Execution of the trusts of the settlement, (2) All necessary accounts and inquiries, (3) A receiver."

The equitable principles that underlay the old suit and the modern action for an account are set forth in the following passage from the judgment of Lindley, L.J., in *L.C.D. Railway Co. v. S.E. Railway Co.* (1892, 1 Ch. at p. 140): "Before the Judicature Acts a suit for an account could be maintained in equity in the following cases:—(1) Where the plaintiff had a legal right to have money payable to him ascertained and paid, but which right, owing to defective legal machinery, he could not practically enforce at law. Suits for an account between principal and agent, and between partners, are familiar instances of this class of case. (2) Where the plaintiff would have had a legal right to have money ascertained and paid to him by the defendant, if the defendant had not wrongfully prevented such right from accruing to the plaintiff. In such a case, a Court of law could only give unliquidated damages for the defendant's wrongful act; and there was often no machinery for satisfactorily ascertaining what would have been due and payable if

" the defendant had acted properly. In such a case, however, a Court of equity decreed an account, ascertained what would have been payable if the defendant had acted as he ought to have done and ordered him to pay the amount : *M'Intosh v. Great Western Railway Co.* (4 Giff. 683) is the leading authority in this class of case. (3) Where the plaintiff had no legal but only equitable rights against the defendant, and where an account was necessary to give effect to those equitable rights. Ordinary suits by *cestui que trustent* against their trustee and suits for equitable waste fell within this class. (4) Combination of the above cases." (See also *Seton*, 1313.) This division is still good if we bear in mind that the old distinction between equity and law has disappeared, and relief can be had in any division of the High Court, though in practice the Chancery Division alone has the machinery to deal with complicated cases of account : *Leslie v. Clifford*, 50 L.T. 590. An unfortunate practice seems, however, to be growing up of attempting to deal with complex cases in King's Bench Chambers. We may note here that a judgment or order for an account of what is due under a contract does not involve an inquiry as to damages in taking the account (*Manners v. Pearson & Son* [1898] 1 Ch. at p. 589), and also that an action for account in equity is an action for the balance due on the taking of the account, and not for the several items to be included in it (*ibid.*, p. 591, *per* Lindley, L.J.) It must be noticed that an order for an account under Order XV, rule 2, against an executor reserving further consideration but not ordering administration does not destroy the executor's power of preference, nor does it prevent other creditors from suing (See *Re Barrett*, 43 C.D. p. 70.) Nothing short of an order for administration can prevent this. (*Re Mills*, W.N. [1884] 21, and Order LV, r. 10A (b).) An action for an account is "an action to recover money" within the Trustee Act, 1888, s. 8 (1) (b). (*In re Blow* [1914] 1 Ch. 233.) A defence by executors and trustees under the Trustee Act, 1888, s. 8, must be made at the time of the order and not in chambers while accounts are being vouched or on further consideration. (*Re Williams* [1916] 2 Ch. 38; *Re Richardson* [1919] 2 Ch. 50.) As to an order for accounts, see *Flanagan v. Flanagan* [1915] 49 L.T. 95.

Order XV, r. 1, applies to the case of accounts claimed in an Admiralty action, and notice of objection to the Registrar's report must be given under Order LVI, r. 11. (See *Gowan v. Sprott*, 51 L.T. 266; Order LVI; and Admiralty Court Act, 1861, s. 8.)

An Order under Order XV, r. 1, would, in the case of the administration of an intestate's or a testator's personalty, include the following : An account of the intes-

tate's (or testator's) personal estate, come to the hands of the defendants, B., C., and D.; the administrators of his effects (or executors of his will), or of any (or if two only, either) of them; or to the hands of any other person or persons by the order or for the use of the said defendants or any (or either) of them; an account of intestate's (or testator's) debts; an account of the intestate's (or testator's) funeral expenses; an inquiry what parts, if any, of the intestate's (or testator's) personal estate are outstanding or not disposed of (or an account of the legacies and annuities given by the testator's will). (See *Seton's "Judgments and Orders,"* 7th ed. [1912] pp. 1347 and 1411.) Forms of orders dealing with the administration of a testator's personalty at the suit of a person interested, or of personalty and realty in action by a person interested, or by trustees and executors, and other similar orders, will be found set forth in *Seton*, pp. 1411-13. Judgments or orders for account generally will be found in *Seton*, cap. 43, pp. 1309-1346.

"The Court or a Judge may, at any stage of the proceedings in a cause or matter, direct any necessary inquiries or accounts to be made or taken, notwithstanding that it may appear that there is some special or further relief sought for or some special issue to be tried, as to which it may be proper that the cause or matter should proceed in the ordinary manner." (Order XXXIII, r. 2.) This rule only authorises the directing of such accounts and inquiries as are subsidiary to determining the rights of the parties, and which otherwise would be directed at the trial, and does not authorise the sending of the whole case to Chambers. (*Garnham v. Shipper*, 29 C.D. 566.) As a rule an order for an account cannot be made against a plaintiff. (*Toulmin v. Reid*, 14 Beav. 505.) As to account against a solicitor, see *Chambers v. Tabrum* [1920] 1 K.B. 840. As we shall see, questions of very complicated accounts may be referred to a referee. (Arbitration Act, 1889, s. 14; *Rochevoucauld v. Boustead*, [1897] 1 Ch. 196.) Accounts on the footing of wilful default cannot be directed on an originating summons, even though the parties to be charged are plaintiffs submitting to account. (*Re Hengler*, W.N. (93) 37.) The rule that wilful default must be expressly pleaded is not so strict now as it was before the Judicature Act. (*Re Barclay*, [1899] 1 Ch. 681, and *Smith v. Armitage*, 24 C.D. 727.) It would seem to be the better opinion that administration accounts and inquiries should not be directed in a creditor's action until the plaintiff has established his debt. (*Bathyanay v. Walford*, 36 C.D. p. 277.) The rate of exchange is taken as at the date of the breach of contract, and not that prevailing at the date of the judgment. (*Di Ferdinando v. Simon, Smith & Co., Ltd.* [1920] 2 K.B. 704.)

" The Court or a Judge may, either by the judgment or order directing an account to be taken or by any subsequent order, give special directions with regard to the mode in which the account is to be taken or vouched, and in particular may direct that in taking the account, the books of account in which the accounts in question have been kept shall be taken as *prima facie* evidence of the truth of the matters therein contained, with liberty to the parties interested to take such objections thereto as they may be advised." (Order XXXIII, r. 3.) According to *Gething v. Keighley* (9 C.D. at p. 551), no special direction by the Court is necessary to secure in partnership cases the admission of books of account as *prima facie* evidence, but in all other cases a special direction is necessary. (*Cookes v. Cookes*, 3 N.R. 97 See also *Lambert v. Still*, [1894] 1 Ch. at p. 84, and *Daniell v. Sinclair*, 6 App. Cas. 181.) Where vouchers have been lost, or the account cannot be taken in the ordinary way, the Court may give special directions, but such directions will not be given merely to save expense, nor unless it appears that the ordinary evidence cannot be had. (*Lodge v. Prichard*, 3 De G. M. & G. 906; *Ewart v. Williams*, 7 De G. M. & G. 68.) Audited accounts may be impeached for fraud, even though liberty to do so is not given in the order of the Court. (*Holgate v. Shutt*, 27 C.D. 111, 115, and 28 C.D. 111.) " Where any account is directed to be taken, the accounting party, unless the Court or a Judge shall otherwise direct, shall make out his account and verify the same by affidavit. The items on each side of the account shall be numbered consecutively, and the account shall be referred to by the affidavit as an exhibit to be left in the Judge's Chambers, or with the official or other referee, as the case may be." (Order XXXIII, r. 4.) Accounts for the Judge's Chambers (including receivers' and executors' accounts), when required, may be charged at 8d. lower scale, 1s. higher scale per folio for copying, when costs are taxed on this scale or the scale is allowed. (See App. N. [100] to the Annual Practice, 1921, and see Order LV, r. 37.) Where, however, the preparation of the accounts involves extraordinary skill and labour there may be an increased allowance in respect thereof (see Order LXV, r. 27 (12).) Every alteration in an account verified by affidavit to be left at Chambers shall be marked with the initials of the Commissioner or officer before whom the affidavit is sworn, and such alterations shall not be made by erasure." (Order XXXVIII, r. 22, and see r. 12.) Accounts shall be referred to as exhibits to affidavits. (Order XXXVIII, r. 23.) " Upon the taking of any account the Court or a Judge may direct that the vouchers shall be produced at the office of the solicitor of the accounting party, or at any other convenient

place, and that only such items as may be contested or surcharged shall be brought before the Judge in Chambers." (Order XXXIII, r. 4A.) This rule is intended to prevent the enormous expense and delay which were continually incurred by directing the general accounts to be taken in the Chambers of a Chancery Judge. (Kay, L.J., in *Re Fish; Bennett v. Bennett*, [1893] 2 Ch. p. 427.) In this connection we may also refer to Ord. LV, r. 10A (a), which provides that " Upon an application for administration or execution of trusts by a creditor or beneficiary under a will, intestacy, or deed of trust, where no accounts or insufficient accounts have been rendered, the Court or a Judge may, in addition to the powers already existing, order that the application shall stand over for a certain time, and that the executors, administrators, or trustees in the meantime shall render to the applicant a proper statement of their accounts, with an intimation that if this is not done they may be made to pay the costs of the proceedings." In the case (*supra*) of *Re Fish* the Court gave the plaintiffs, at their own risk as to costs, " the power, if they like to examine those accounts, to contest any items in them, including, of course, those pay sheets or day sheets (whichever they are called), which show the charges made by Mr. Herbert Clifford Gosnell against the estate, and also, if they think fit, entirely at their own risk as to costs, to surcharge any item which may be omitted in the accounts, and then if the contested items are not arranged with the trustees, or if the surcharges are not arranged, liberty to bring any contested items before the Judge in Chambers, who is to be at liberty to refer any disputed items in the bills of costs to the Taxing Master to be taxed. And I beg to say that I understand that to mean that in those pay sheets of Mr. Herbert Gosnell every item which is contained in them, whether it be a charge for trustee's work, or a charge for costs properly so called, is a charge which may, if contested, be moderated by the Chief Clerk, or by the Taxing Master before whom it goes . . . If in the investigation of the accounts little or no change shall be made, then the Judge will have to consider how far the Plaintiff's next friend and the adult Plaintiffs should pay the costs of that part of the action. If, on the other hand, considerable alteration is made, the Judge will have to consider whether the Defendants, or some of them, ought not to bear those costs or some part of them." (Pp. 427-8.) This important judgment by Lord Justice Kay has been quoted at length, as it throws considerable light on the practice of the Courts, both with respect to accounts, and the costs—an important matter—incurred in the preparation and investigation of accounts. (See also as to solicitor's accounts and charges *In re*



*Chalinder and Herrington*, [1907] 1 Ch. 58.) The "Annual Practice" (1921) states with respect to Order LV, r. 10A (a) that the practice of directing accounts to be furnished under this rule is now largely followed. Trustees, moreover, "are entitled, on being required to furnish accounts "in respect of their trust estate, to be guaranteed against "the expense of complying with the requisition." (*Re Bosworth*, 58 L.J. Ch. 432; "Annual Practice," 1921, O. 55, r. 3, p. 985. As to neglect or delay of trustees to account resulting in costs or loss, see *Re Skinner*, [1904] 1 Ch. 289, and *Re Holton's Settlement Trusts*, W.N. [1918] 78.

It is necessary to note that "any party seeking to charge any accounting party beyond what he has by his account admitted to have received shall give notice thereof to the accounting party, stating, so far as he is able, the amount sought to be charged and the particulars thereof in a short and succinct manner." (Order XXXIII, r. 5.) The remaining rules of this order are all of importance. Rule 6 provides that "every judgment or order for a general account of the personal estate of a testator or intestate shall contain a direction for an inquiry what parts (if any) of such personal estate are outstanding or undisposed of, unless the Court or a Judge shall otherwise direct." It is obvious that such an inquiry is essential for the completion of a general account. Rule 7 provides that "where by any judgment or order, whether made in Court or in Chambers, any accounts are directed to be taken or inquiries to be made, each such direction shall be numbered so that, as far as may be, each distinct account and inquiry may be designated by a number, and such judgment or order shall be in the Form No. 28, in Appendix L, [to the Rules of the Supreme Court] with such variations as the nature of the case may require." Form No. 28 is a general form ordering accounts and inquiries to be taken. Form No. 11 in Appendix L is also of importance, as it gives the form of an affidavit verifying accounts and answering usual inquiries as to real and personal estate. (See Order LV, r. 75, and also Daniel's "Chancery Forms," 6th Ed. [1914], pp. 605-624, and Daniel's "Chancery Practice" [1914], 8th ed., pp. 914-930, which supply the most valuable information on the question of accounts in judicial proceedings.) The form of account of personal estate verified by this affidavit and called "Account A," is given in Form No. 12, which contains a numbered list of dated receipts and disbursements, while Form No. 13 is a similar account of rents and profits referred to in Form 11 as "Account B." Form 14 is an important form of Receiver's Account, to which we shall have occasion to refer directly in connection with the Rules of the Supreme Court dealing with Receivers.

Before doing so we must complete the reference to accounts generally:—"Where an account is directed, the certificate shall state the result of such account, and not set the same out by way of schedule, but shall refer to the account verified by the affidavit filed, and shall specify by the numbers attached to the items in the account which, if any, of such items have been disallowed or varied, and shall state what additions, if any, have been made by way of surcharge or otherwise, and where the account verified by the affidavit has been so altered that it is necessary to have a fair transcript of the account as altered, such transcript may be required to be made by the party prosecuting the judgment or order, and shall then be referred to by the certificate. The accounts and the transcripts (if any) referred to by certificates shall be filed therewith, or retained in Chambers and subsequently filed, as the Judge in Chambers may direct. No copy of any such account shall be required to be taken by any party." (Order LV, r. 68.) It may be noted in connection with this rule that no question can be raised by the certificate of the Master on matters with respect to which there is no direction in the order under which the certificate is made. (*In re Tillet*, 32 C.D. 639.) Also we may note that, in a question of Partnership Accounts arising in an action of administration of the estate of a deceased partner, the certificate must distinguish between private and partnership debts. (*Re Hodgson*, 31 C.D. 177, but see *Re France*, W.N. (86) 167.) In connection with the certificate, it is necessary further to note that every certificate, with the accounts, if any, to be filed therewith, shall be transmitted by the Master to the Central Office to be filed, and shall thenceforth be binding on all the parties to the proceedings, unless discharged or varied upon application by summons within eight clear days after the filing: provided that the time for applying to discharge or vary certificates, to be acted upon by the Paymaster-General without further order, or certificates on passing receivers' accounts, shall be two clear days after the filing thereof. (Order LV, r. 70.) The Court alone can admit further evidence after the Master has made his certificate. (*In re Wood Green and Hornsey Steam Laundry, Ltd.*, [1918] 1 Ch. 423.) The Judge may, however, if the special circumstances of the case require it, upon an application by motion or summons for the purpose, direct a certificate to be discharged or varied at any time after the same has become binding on the parties. (Order LV, r. 71, and see *Re Dove*, 27 C.D. 687.)

We have still three remaining rules in Order XXXIII that require notice:—"In taking any account directed by any judgment or order, all just allowances shall be made

"without any direction for that purpose." (Order XXXIII, r. 8.) Thus, in the case of an order dealing with the management of a business carried on by an executor, though the executor cannot charge for time and work, he is entitled to all just allowances in the taking of an account of profits, even though he is a partner. (*Re Norrington*, 13 C.D. 654; *Stochen v. Dawson*, 6 Beav. 371; *Burden v. Burden*, 1 V. & B. 170.) What are just allowances in particular cases may be gathered from the cases of the *Union Bank of London v. Ingram* (16 C.D. 53), *Bolingbroke v. Hinde* (25 C.D. 795), *Wales v. Carr* ([1902] 1 Ch. 860), *Rees v. Metropolitan Board of Works* (14 C.D. 372), *Vyse v. Foster* (L.R. 7 H.L. 318). Order XXXIII, r. 8A, directs that each Master at the beginning of each sittings shall report to the Judge to whose Chambers he is attached all the cases in which he considers that there has been any undue delay in the proceedings before him. If (Order XXXIII, r. 9) it appears to the Court or Judge that there is any undue delay in the prosecution of any accounts or inquiries, the Court or Judge may require any party in the case to explain the delay, and may thereupon make such order with regard to expediting the proceedings as the circumstances of the case may require. (See *In re Cornish Tin Sands, Ltd.*, [1918] W.N. 377, and also Order LV, r. 32.)

We may note generally with respect to the practice as to accounts in judicial proceedings that, if the Judge so directs, his Masters shall take such accounts and make such inquiries as have usually been taken and made by the Masters, and the Judge shall give such aid and directions in every such account or inquiry as he may think fit, but subject to the right of the parties in certain cases to bring any particular point before the Judge. (Order LV, r. 15.) Of course, it must be remembered that in all cases the parties have a right to see the Judge personally, but where such an adjournment into Court is unnecessary, the party so adjourning the case may have to pay the costs. It is important, moreover, to remember that in certain large classes of cases the Judge must deal personally with the matter. No order for accounts or inquiries concerning the property of a deceased person or other property held upon any trust or concerning the parties entitled thereto must be made, except by the Judge in person. (Order LV, r. 15A.) Moreover, where accounts are being taken in Chambers before the Master, either party has a right to have an item which has been found against him adjourned before the Judge without taking out a summons for that purpose. (Order LV, r. 69.) And where a question of principle is involved in a particular item it may be necessary to do this. But the ordinary practice is to wait till the account is completed, and then

an adjournment once for all to the Judge. If a solicitor were so unreasonable as to insist on the adjournment of every item in an account to which he might object, the Judge could punish the solicitor by making him pay the costs personally. (*Upton v. Brown*, 20 C.D. 731, per Jessel, M.R.) An adjournment to the Judge is not in the nature of an appeal, since there exists a right to have a point heard by the Judge personally. (*Smith v. Watts*, 22 C.D. 5.) It is further important to remember that the Judge in Chambers may, in such way as he thinks fit, obtain the assistance of accountants, merchants, engineers, actuaries, and other scientific persons the better to enable any matter at once to be determined, and he may act upon the certificate of any such person. (Order LV, r. 19.) The Judge cannot, however, delegate this power of calling in expert assistance to his Chief Clerks (*Mildmay v. Lord Methuen*, 1 Drew. 216); and when such an expert is called in by the Judge his evidence is merely material to guide the Judge, and he cannot call witnesses to support his evidence (see "Annual Practice," 1921 [Order LV, r. 19]: *Morris v. Llanelly Railway Co.*, W.N. (1868) 46; *Ford v. Tynte*, 2 De G. J. & S. 127). An accountant so called in need not be employed in the presence of the parties (*Re London and Birmingham, &c., Railway Co.*, 6 W.R. 141), while the fact of such employment is additional to and not in substitution for the taking of accounts in Chambers. The allowance to such an accountant is in addition to the Court fee. (*Hutchinson v. Norwood*, 32 W.R. 392.) His report should not be filed as part of the certificate. (*Hill v. King*, 9 Jur. N.S. 527.) The fees to be paid to such expert accountants and other experts called in by the Judge are to be regulated by the taxing officers, subject to appeal to the Court or Judge, whose decision shall be final. (Order LXV, r. 27 (36).) In the case of *Meymott v. Meymott* (33 Beav. 590), with respect to the general question of the payment of accountants, Sir John Romilly, M.R., said: "When the Chief Clerk [the Master "since 10th February 1897] appoints an accountant, he "always previously makes an arrangement with him as "to the amount of his remuneration; but when the "accountant is employed by the parties themselves, the "Chief Clerk never interferes, but allows them to make "their own terms." This is still, there can be little doubt, the rule, and the further decision that the rule as to remuneration of accountants followed in Bankruptcy proceedings is also followed in Chancery proceedings has never been overruled. The charges allowed in bankruptcy, when the employment of an accountant is sanctioned, and there is no special arrangement with the Official Receiver or trustee for a less sum are: For preparing Balance Sheet, &c., principal's time, exclu-

sively so employed, per day of seven hours, including the necessary affidavit, one to five guineas (this sum may be varied by the Court); chief clerk's time, half-a-guinea to a guinea and a-half; and other clerks, 7s. 6d. to 16s. per day. These charges include stationery other than the forms used. (See Williams on "The Law and Practice in Bankruptcy," 11th Ed., 1915, pp. 688-9.) Sir John Romilly, however, expressly declined to apply this rule in the case of official managers and liquidators employed in winding up companies. In *Meymott v. Meymott* two guineas a day to the accountant for work done (13 days), one guinea a day to his chief clerk (134 days), and fifteen shillings a day to his junior clerk (428 days) were allowed, as proper remuneration, by the Court. In this case the accountant was nominated by the parties and appointed by the Chief Clerk. It should be noted that an accountant employed as a skilled witness to give evidence in support of a claim, though entitled to a reasonable allowance for his time and expenses in preparing his evidence by an examination of the books, is not entitled upon party and party taxation to his charges for balancing and putting the books into shape for the purpose of supporting the claim. (*In re Charles Lafitte & Co.*, L.R. 20 Eq. 650; see also *Re Hutchinson*, 50 L.T. 486.)

Finally, the Judge may order in proper cases accounts and inquiries to be referred to District Registrars. (Judicature Act, 1873, s. 66.) It must always be remembered in beginning legal proceedings for account that all actions for account must be brought within six years after the settlement of the account, or the time when the cause of action arose, or the last acknowledgment or part payment. See Statutes, 21 Jac. 1, c. 16 (the Limitation Act, 1623), s. 3, and 19 & 20 Vict. c. 97 (the Mercantile Law Amendment Act, 1856), s. 9, and Seton, pp. 1326-7 and 1385-6.)

#### Receivers' Accounts.

We turn now to the question of Receivers Accounts. Where a receiver is appointed for the purpose of equitable execution "with a direction that he shall pass accounts, the Court or Judge shall fix the days upon which he shall (annually or at longer or shorter periods) leave and pass such accounts, and also the days upon which he shall pay the balances appearing due on the accounts so left, or such part thereof as shall be certified as proper to be paid by him. And with respect to any such receiver as shall neglect to leave and pass his accounts and pay the balances thereof at the times so to be fixed for that purpose as aforesaid, the Judge before whom any such receiver is to account may from time to time, when his subsequent accounts are produced to be examined and passed, disallow the salary therein claimed by such

receiver, and may also, if he shall think fit, charge him with interest at the rate of 5 per cent. per annum upon the balances so neglected to be paid by him during the time the same shall appear to have remained in the hands of any such receiver." (Order L, r. 18.) If the question of Receivers' Accounts arises in the King's Bench Division, the practice of the Chancery Division is followed, as the receivers are appointed for an equitable purpose. (See *Walmsley v. Mundy*, 13 Q.B.D. 807, under Order L, r. 16.) It is to be noted that the jurisdiction over the receiver continues even after the accounts have been settled or the receiver discharged; even at this late hour the penalties of the rule can be enforced. (*Hicks v. Hicks*, 3 Atk. 274-5; *Harrison v. Boydell*, 6 Sim. 211; and see "Annual Practice," 1921, p. 876.)

Receivers' Accounts have to be in the form No. 14 in Appendix L, with such variations as circumstances may require. (Order L, r. 19.) This form deals separately with receipts and payments and allowances on account of real estate and personal estate. Rule 20 directs that "every receiver shall leave in the Chambers of the Judge to whom the cause or matter is assigned his account, together with an affidavit verifying the same in the Form No. 22 in Appendix L, with such variations as circumstances may require. An appointment shall thereupon be obtained by the plaintiff or person having the conduct of the cause for the purpose of passing such account." It is further provided that "in case of any receiver failing to leave any account or affidavit, or to pass such account, or to make any payment, or otherwise, the receiver or the parties, or any of them, may be required to attend at Chambers to show cause why such account or affidavit has not been left, or such account passed, or such payment made, or any other proper proceeding taken, and thereupon such directions as shall be proper may be given at Chambers or by adjournment into Court, including the discharge of any receiver and appointment of another, and payment of costs." (Order L, r. 21.) It is necessary to note finally that a certificate of the Master, stating the result of the receiver's account, is to be taken from time to time. (Order L, r. 22.) It should be noted that a receiver will not be discharged merely on the application of the party at whose instance he was appointed. (*Bainbridge v. Blair*, 3 Beav. 421.) In administration suits a receiver may be discharged on his passing his accounts, and may be paid his remuneration and costs without waiting to see whether the estate is sufficient to pay all costs. (*Batten v. Wedgwood, &c., Co.*, 28 C.D. 317.) The accounts of liquidators and guardians are passed and verified in the same manner as Receivers' Accounts. (Order L, r. 23, 24.)

As between a mortgagor and a mortgagee, it was a common practice, before there was any statutory regulation of the rights and remedies of mortgagors and mortgagees, to provide in a mortgage deed for the appointment of a receiver by the mortgagee as the agent of the mortgagor for the purpose of protecting the mortgagee "He was appointed in order that the money should not go to the mortgagor, who might or might not pay the interest to the mortgagee, but should be stopped in the hands of a third person, who would have to pay the rates and taxes and other outgoings affecting the mortgaged property, but subject to that would be directed to pay the interest to the mortgagee, handing the net balance to the mortgagor. That was the notion of the appointment of a receiver by the consent of the parties either by the mortgage deed or under the mortgage deed. To my mind there can be no question that a receiver appointed in that way could not possibly execute repairs and charge them against the mortgagee." (Kekewich, J., in *White v. Metcalf*, [1903] 2 Ch., at p. 570.)

The question arises as to the extent that Section 24 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, has affected this practice. This section provides for the appointment by the mortgagee under certain circumstances of a receiver as the agent of the mortgagor. Under the Act this receiver has power to receive rents, to insure out of the rents any property that the mortgagee directs him to insure, and, having paid those particular outgoings, to apply the money received by him in discharge of the rents, rates, and taxes, and other outgoings affecting the mortgaged property, and then, if there are any prior charges, to keep down all interest on those charges. He has also power *inter alia* to pay "the cost of executing necessary or proper repairs directed in writing by the mortgagee." The case of *White v. Metcalf*, referred to above, was an action for foreclosure by the first mortgagees against the second mortgagees and the mortgagors. The receiver, under Section 24 of the Conveyancing Act, 1881, in that case executed certain repairs without any written direction from the mortgagees. Kekewich, J., held that in taking the account of what was due to the first mortgagees under their security the cost of these repairs, even assuming them to be "necessary or proper" repairs, ought not to be allowed, whether such cost was to be treated as a payment by the receiver or by the first mortgagees themselves. "I direct the Master in taking the account not to allow the first mortgagees any expenditure on repairs except on necessary or proper repairs paid for out of rents and profits on direction in writing by the mortgagees." As to what are just allowances on taking accounts between mortgagor and mortgagee, see also

*Union Bank of London v. Ingram* (16 C.D. 53) and *Wales v. Carr* ([1902] 1 Ch. 860).

It may here be noticed that it is not the ordinary practice in taking accounts against a mortgagee in possession to direct a "rest" at the date of the sale of the mortgaged property merely on the ground of such sale (*per* Warrington, J., in *Wrigley v. Gill*, [1905] 1 Ch. 241), though in a very exceptional case something analogous to a "rest" has been directed. (*Thompson v. Hudson*, [1870] L.R. 10 Eq. 497.) Under a proviso in a mortgage for the capitalisation of interest in arrear for twenty-one days a mortgagee in possession, through the default of the mortgagor, is not entitled, on the accounts being taken, to charge the mortgagor with compound interest, unless he can prove that after crediting the rents received each half-year the interest was actually in arrear at the times specified in the proviso. (*Wrigley v. Gill*, [1905] 1 Ch. 241). The decision of Warrington, J., in *Wrigley v. Gill* was affirmed by the Court of Appeal ([1906] 1 Ch. 166), who decided that if the mortgagee in possession had in his hands (after payment of all proper outgoings) an amount arising from the rents received by him sufficient for the payment of interest, though not actually appropriated for that purpose, the interest could not be said within the meaning of the proviso to be in arrear, and the mortgagee was therefore not entitled to have it capitalised. The cases of *Union Bank of London v. Ingram* (16 C.D. 53) and *Bright v. Campbell* (41 C.D. 388) were distinguished. The Court also preferred the *dictum* of Cotton, L.J., in *Cockburn v. Edwards* (18 C.D. 463) to that of Jessel, M.R., in the same case (p. 456). In the case of *Ainsworth v. Wilding*, ([1905] 1 Ch. 435) it was held, following *Wrigley v. Gill*, that in a redemption action against a mortgagee in possession, who has from time to time sold parts of the mortgaged property, where a decree has been made directing the usual accounts and inquiries, but giving no direction as to rests, the mortgagor is not entitled to have rests made in the accounts of rents and profits, even though there may have been sales from time to time.

The above rules as to Receivers' Accounts have an importance that extends beyond such accounts, for it is especially provided by the Rules of the Supreme Court that the accounts of liquidators and of guardians shall be passed and verified in the same manner as is by Order L directed in the case of Receivers' Accounts. (Order L, r. 23, 24.) As to vouching the particulars of expenditure by a guardian of an infant, see *In re Evans* (26 C.D. 58) and Order XVI, rr. 16, 18, 21.

It is necessary to make a brief reference as to the accounts of a committee or receiver of the estate of a lunatic. This officer of the Court is appointed by summons

before a Master in Lunacy under the Lunacy Act, 1890 (Rules in Lunacy, 1892, r. 19), as receiver and committee of the lunatic's estate, and he undertakes by bond to apply all such moneys as he receives belonging to the lunatic or his estate as the Master in Lunacy shall direct (as to practice see *Re Jane and Mary Morris* [1912] 1 Ch. 730). The bond, after the appointment, goes on to say that if the receiver "shall yearly or oftener if he be thereunto required make a just and true account of all and singular the rents issues and profits of the real estate of the said [the lunatic] and also of his personal estate and the profits thereof as now are or hereafter shall come to his hands custody or possession or which he may receive out of or concerning the said estate and shall carefully observe and perform and keep the orders and directions of the Judge named in the said Acts or of the said Master for the time being made or hereafter to be made touching or concerning the said [the lunatic] or his estate and touching all such moneys as shall yearly remain due upon the foot of the accounts duly taken by the said Masters . . . and shall in all things demean himself as a careful and faithful receiver of the estate of the said [the lunatic] that then the said obligation to be void." In the case of *In re Walker* ([1907] 2 Ch., p. 120), Cozens-Hardy, M.R., said with respect to this bond (which is set out in the case), "it seems to me that every word of that is satisfied by holding that it applies simply to acts done in discharge of his duty as committee and to amounts coming to his hands, custody, or possession as receiver of the estate. Those cease with the death, not in the sense that he is not bound to account for receipts during the life, but in the sense that he has no right to receive anything after the death of the lunatic." Hence the Court of Appeal held that the committee or receiver of the estate of a lunatic is not accountable in the lunacy, in his character of committee or receiver, for rents and profits received by him after the lunatic's death; and consequently, where the committee or receiver has made default, his surety is not liable in respect of any such receipts. The effect of payments by a committee after the death of a lunatic is considered in *Jones v Noyes* ([1858] 7 W.R. 21). Rule 81 of the Rules in Lunacy, 1892, directs the account to be passed on the discharge or death of the committee of the estate, or upon the issue of a *supersedeas* or the death of the lunatic. As to preparation of the schedule of assets of deceased lunatic, and generally as to accounts in lunacy, see *Chadwick v Grange* ([1907] 1 Ch. 313, and 2 Ch. 20), Chandler's "Guide to Trust Accounts," p. 36, and Heywood and Massey's "Lunacy Practice" (5th Ed.), 1920, p. 88, and pp. 74-104, 208, 310-315, 343.

#### Accounts under the Arbitration Act, 1889.

Some reference must be made as to accounts in relation to the Arbitration Act, 1889 (52 & 53 Vict., c. 49). Section 14 provides that in any cause or matter (other than a criminal proceeding by the Crown) if (*inter alia*) the question in dispute consists wholly or in part of matters of account, the Court or a Judge may at any time order the whole cause or matter, or any question or issue of fact arising therein, to be tried before a special referee or arbitrator respectively agreed on by the parties, or before an Official Referee or officer of the Court. We must note in passing that a Master of the Supreme Court may exercise all the jurisdiction and powers conferred upon the Court or a Judge by the Arbitration Act, 1889. (Order LIV, r. 12A.) The case cannot, however, be referred without the consent of the parties where the result depends partly on questions of law and fact, and partly on questions of account and scientific evidence. (*Case v. Willis*, 8 Times Reports, 610.) The expression "matters of account" is largely construed (*Re Leigh*, 3 C.D. 292) and "if the Court can see that part of the dispute between the parties is matter of account, that gives jurisdiction to refer the whole case" (*Hurlbutt v. Barnett & Co.*, [1893] 1 Q.B. 79), except where there is a preliminary question as to the liability of the defendant. (*Clow v. Harper*, 3 Ex.D., 198; *Ward v. Pilley*, 5 Q.B.D. 427; and see also *Case v. Willis* and the "Annual Practice," 1921, under Arbitration Act, 1889, p. 2214.) In such a case the Judge at the trial, if the accounts require prolonged investigation, may order a reference for inquiry and report under Section 13. As to the practice on trial as to accounts before a referee, reference must be made to Rules of the Supreme Court. (Order XXXVI, part 8, rr. 43-55 (d).) The referee (subject to the order of the Court or a Judge) may hold the trial at or adjourn it to any place which he may deem most convenient, and have any inspection or view either by himself or with his assessors (if any) which he may deem expedient for the better disposal of the controversy before him. He must, moreover, unless otherwise directed by the Court or a Judge, proceed with the trial *de die in diem*, in a similar manner as in actions tried with a jury. (Order XXXVI, r. 48.) See *A.-G. v. Birmingham, Tame, and Rea Drainage Board* [1912] A.C., p. 803. The Official Referees are to sit at least from 10 a.m. to 1 p.m. on Saturdays, and from 10 a.m. to 4 p.m. on other days during the sittings of the High Court. (Order LXIII, r. 16.) Subject to any order to be made by the Court or a Judge ordering the same, evidence shall be taken at any trial before a referee, and the attendance of witnesses may be enforced by *subpoena*, and every such trial shall be conducted in the same

manner, as nearly as circumstances will permit, as trials are conducted before a Judge. (Order XXXVI, r. 49.) See *In re Enoch & Zaretsky, Bock & Co.* [1910] 1 K.B. 327. Subject also to any such order, the referee is to have the same authority with respect to discovery and production of document and in the conduct of any reference or trial, and the same power to direct that judgment be entered for any or either party, as a Judge of the High Court (Order XXXVI, r. 50); but the referee cannot commit any person to prison or enforce any order by attachment or otherwise. (Order XXXVI, r. 51.) Moreover, before the conclusion of any trial before a referee, or by his report under the reference made to him, he may submit any question arising therein for the decision of the Court, or may state any facts specially for the Court to draw inferences therefrom, and in any such case the order to be made on such submission or statement shall be entered as the Court shall direct; and the Court shall have power to require any explanations or reasons from the referee, and to remit the cause or matter, or any part thereof, for retrial or further consideration to the same or any other referee; or the Court may decide the question referred to any referee on the evidence taken before him, either with or without additional evidence as the Court may direct. (Order XXXVI, r. 52.)

There is in the Chancery Division an appeal to the Judge by whom the order of reference was made, and thence to the Court of Appeal, from a referee to whom a case is referred for trial, either by motion to set aside or vary the report or award and the judgment entered thereon, or by motion for a new trial. (See Order XXXVI, r. 52; Order XL, r. 6; the Arbitration Act, 1889, ss. 14-15; and the important case (heard before the full Court of Appeal of six Judges) of *Wynne-Finch v. Chaytor*, [1903] 2 Ch. 475.) In the King's Bench Division the appeal from a referee is to a Divisional Court. (Order XL, r. 6; *Proudfoot v. Hart*, 25 Q.B.D. 42.) There is no Divisional Court in the Chancery Division, and the Judge takes its place. The report or award of any official or special referee or arbitrator on any such reference shall, unless set aside by the Court or a Judge, be equivalent to the verdict of the jury. (Arbitration Act, 1889, s. 15 (2).)

The remuneration to be paid to any special referee or arbitrator to whom any matter is referred under order of the Court or a Judge, shall be determined by the Court or a Judge (*ibid.*, s. 15 (3)); but an arbitrator under submission may fix his own fees as part of his award, unless a contrary intention is expressed in the submission, and the costs of reference and of the award are in his

discretion. (Arbitration Act, 1889, s. 2 (i); *Re Walker and Brown*, 9 Q.B.D. 434; "Annual Practice," 1921.) Questions of account may arise in arbitrations under the Small Holdings Act, 1910.

#### Compelling Accounts.

It will be convenient here to notice certain cases where accounts can be compelled. An agent (but not apparently a principal) is liable to account where the course of dealing presumes the keeping of regular accounts. Where copyright is infringed, the right to account follows the obtaining of an injunction. (*Baily v. Taylor*, 1 Russ. & M. 73.) The right to account (if the case involves account) generally follows the right to an injunction, but of course it also arises otherwise. (See *Parrott v. Palmer*, 3 Myl. & K. 632.) An action for account will lie against a banker by his customers (*Bowles v. Orr*, 1 Y. & C. 464), and between tradesmen and their customers (*Courtenay v. Godschall*, 9 Ves. 473), and between merchants and commercial travellers to a certain extent (*Hunter v. Belcher*, 9 L.T. 501); also in the case of mines and tithes (*Pulleney v. Warren*, 6 Ves. 88; *Glyn v. Howell*, [1909] 1 Ch. 666), and between landlord and tenant (*O'Connor v. Spaight*, 1 Schoales & Lefroy, Ch. Ir. 305); also in the case of rents and profits arising from property alleged to be wrongly occupied (*Hicks v. Gallitt*, 3 De G. M. & G. 782). It is perhaps hardly necessary to state that merchants' accounts, after six years' total discontinuance, are barred (*Martin v. Heathcote*, 2 Eden, 169), and it should be kept in mind that in the absence of evidence to the contrary each item in an ordinary tradesman's account is a separate contract (*Auster* [1914] *Lim. v. London Motor Coach Works, Lim.*, 112 L.T. 99 C.A.). On this point see also as to mines, *Glyn v. Howell* (*supra*); but, of course, if open accounts are continued by subsequent acts, they are not barred by length of time unless a settled balance can be presumed. As to what amounts to a settled and stated account depends upon the circumstances of the case. No precise form is necessary (*Sim v. Sim*, 11 Ir. Ch. Rep. 310), but it may be said generally that a clear statement of accounts signed by the parties may be regarded as a settled account, since it creates a single issue. (See *Attorney-General v. Brooksbank*, 2 Y. & J. 37.) But signature is not absolutely necessary (*Willis v. Jernegan*, 2 Atk. 252), nor need there be a minute settlement of items (see *Sewell v. Bridge*, 1 Ves. 297), and a merchant's account unchallenged for two years is regarded as stated. (See *Tichel v. Short*, 2 Ves. 239.) Settled accounts can only be reopened on very strong grounds. (*Chambers v. Goldwin*, 5 Ves. 837.) The important case of *Cheese v. Keen* ([1908] 1 Ch. 244) deals with the very practical question of opening settled

solicitors' accounts. In that case Keen was a builder financed by Cheese, his solicitor, from 1883 to 1904. No bills of costs were delivered, but from time to time accounts were stated between them, the amount due for loans, interest, and costs agreed, and mortgages given by Keen to Cheese for the agreed amounts. By 1904 all the mortgages except two had been paid and on each payment off the amount due was agreed. In 1906 the executors of Cheese (who died in 1905) sought to enforce by action the remaining mortgages. Keen counterclaimed without alleging fraud for an account of all dealing between himself and Cheese from 1883, alleging (as the fact was) that he had had no independent advice, proving errors in some of the settled accounts in respect of interest, and also proving that Cheese had before the passing of the Mortgagees' Legal Costs Act, 1895 (58 & 59 Vict. c. 25), habitually charged profit costs in respect of the mortgages to himself. Since the Act of 1895 this is allowed, but before that date it was forbidden by a rule of Court Neville, J., held that Keen was entitled to open all the accounts and to tax, surcharge, and falsify, and that his right was not barred by the Statute of Limitations, although all the settled accounts had been agreed more than six years before the date of his counterclaim; but the Judge considered that an arrangement giving something in respect of costs before 1905 would be fair. The principles on which such accounts are reopened are dealt with in the cases of *Coleman v. Mellersh* (2 Mac. & G. 309), *Bucheridge v. Whalley* (33 L.J. Ch. 649), *Newen v. Wellen* (31 L.J. Ch. 792), *Williamson v. Barbour* (9 C.D. 529), *Wier v. Tucker* (L.R. 14 Eq. 25), *Hickson v. Aylward* (3 Moll 14), *Lewis v. Morgan* (5 Price 42; 3 Anst. 269; 3 Cl. & F. 159 (*sub nom. Morgan v. Evans*), *Lawless v. Mansfield* (1 D. & War. 557), *M'Kellar v. Wallace* (8 Moore, P.C. 378). It will be convenient here to notice a further recent case on settled accounts. Where a purchaser reasonably for his own protection takes an objection purporting to go to the root of title, and the Courts eventually after long litigation hold that the title offered by the vendor was in fact good, the purchaser has committed a breach of duty towards the vendor in repudiating the contract, and that under these circumstances to plead a "settled account" is no defence to a claim for interest at 5 per cent. on the purchase-money under a clause in the conditions of sale. (*In re Bayley-Worthington and Cohen's Contract* [1909] 1 Ch. 648.) The question of bankers' accounts is dealt with fully by Dr. Heber L. Hart, K.C., in "The Law of Banking," Part II, pp. 145-258 (3rd Ed. 1914).

#### Partnership Accounts.

Section 28 of the Partnership Act, 1890 (53 & 54 Vict. c. 39), declares that "Partners are bound to render true

"accounts and full information of all things affecting the partnership to any partner or his legal representatives." This clause is usually inserted in partnership deeds, and it, apart from statute, represents a principle and an obligation—the obligation of *uberrima fides*—inherent in any partnership contract. As to this duty, see *Law v. Law* [1905], 1 Ch. 140; see also generally Pollock's "Digest of the Law of Partnership," 11th Ed. (1920), pp. 94-5, 133, 141. The right to an account as between partners, or between a partner and the personal representatives, or the trustee in bankruptcy of a partner, is undoubted. When a partner mortgages his share in a partnership and the mortgagee brings an action to realise his mortgage, the proper order is to direct an account of what the mortgagor's interest in the partnership was at the date when the mortgagee proceeded to take possession under his mortgage, that is, at the date of the writ; but if a dissolution of the partnership has previously taken place, the date of the dissolution is the date at which the account is to be taken. (*Whetham v. Davey*, 30 C.D. 574.) Again, if the partnership share is assigned with the consent of the other partners, the assignee is entitled to an account. (*Redmayne v. Forster*, 2 Eq. 467.) The right of a mortgagee of a partner's share to an account is an independent right given by the Partnership Act, 1890, s. 31 (2), and not depending upon the partnership deed (*Bonnin v. Neame*, [1910] 1 Ch. 732.) In certain cases the beneficiaries under the will of a deceased partner can have an account against the surviving partners (*Travis v. Milne*, 9 Hare, 141), but, as a rule, their remedy is against the personal representatives of the deceased partner. (See also *Stainton v. Carron Co.*, 18 Beav. 146, and, generally, "Williams on Executors," 11th Ed. (1921), p. 1633.)

"The account which a partner may seek to have taken may be either a general account of the dealings and transactions of the firm, with a view to a winding-up of the partnership; or a more limited account, directed to some particular transaction as to which a dispute has arisen." (Lindley, p. 571, 8th Ed. (1912).) There is no longer any iron rule that accounts can only be taken by the Court in partnership with a view to a dissolution, but the rule will be followed unless there is a good reason for departing from it. Lord Justice Lindley gives "three classes of cases in which actions for an account, without a dissolution, are more particularly common" (p. 572).

"1. Where one partner has sought to withhold from his co-partner the profit arising from some secret transaction.

" 2. Where the partnership is for a term of years still unexpired, and one partner has sought to exclude or expel his co-partner or to drive him to a dissolution.

" 3. Where the partnership has proved a failure, and the partners are too numerous to be made parties to the action, and a limited account will result in justice to them all." As to this case it is remarked in a footnote: "Such a case cannot often arise now; see Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, s. 1, re-enacting Companies Act, 1862, s. 4."

Where the partnerships of the various partners in one concern began at different dates, the Court will order, upon the bankruptcy of all the partners, the making of separate accounts, and that each estate shall first bear its own debts. (*Ex parte Marlin*, 2 Bro. C.C. 15) In an action to take accounts of a partnership where the partnership is admitted, and no other question is in issue except the accounts, accounts of the partnership dealings may be ordered to be taken before the trial of the action (*Turquand v. Wilson*, 1 C.D. 85.) If a partner's private transactions are mixed up with the Partnership Accounts, the whole accounts must be produced, unless they can be satisfactorily severed. (*Pickering v. Pickering*, 25 C.D. 247.) It must, however, be noticed that a person cannot be compelled to produce books which belong jointly to himself and other persons who are not before the Court (see *Murray v. Walter*, Cr. & Ph. 114); but the doctrine laid down in this case "does not apply to cases in which "the absent parties interested in the books are in fact "represented by the defendants on the record, and have "no interest in conflict with theirs (*Glyn v. Caulfield*, "3 Mac & G. 463); nor, it is said, to an action by a *cestui "que trust* against a trustee who is charged with trading "with trust moneys in partnership with other persons "not before the Court" (Lindley, p. 581; see *Vyse v. Foster*, 13 Eq. 602, and *Boulton v. Houlder Brothers & Co.* [1904] 1 K.B. 784); nor apparently to cases where books are kept jointly for an underwriter at Lloyd's and the "names" for whom he acts. (See *In re Burnand*, [1904] 2 K.B. 68.) We may note also that "the common order "does not entitle the person in whose favour it is made to "inspect by a professed accountant specially appointed "for the purpose; but if there is any necessity for so "doing, a special order for inspection by such a person "will be made." (*Bonnardet v. Taylor*, 1 J. & H. 383.) "Books in use for daily business are ordered to be produced at the place where they are usually kept; and "they will not be ordered to be deposited in Court unless "there is some special reason for so doing (*Mertens v. Haigh, Johns*, 735)." (Lindley, 582). We also note

that accounts kept by a clerk who was the agent of all the members of the partnership were received in evidence without his being called as a witness. (*Brierley v. Cripps*, 7 C. & P. 709.) This is also the place in which to notice the fact that "the partnership books are to be kept at "the place of business of the partnership (or the principal "place, if there is more than one), and every partner "may, when he thinks fit, have access to and inspect "and copy any of them" (Partnership Act, 1890, s. 24 (9)); and that "Partners are bound to render true "accounts and full information of all things affecting "the partnership to any partner or his legal representa- "tive" (s. 28). A solvent partner is entitled to retain the partnership books when the other has become bankrupt. (*Ex parte Finch*, 1 Deac. & C. 274.) "Where a "partnership has expired by efflux of time, and in a suit "for an account, &c., a receiver has been appointed before "decree, the Court will not compel defendant (the former "managing partner) to deliver up to receiver, for the "purpose of making out bills of costs, partnership books "and accounts which have remained in his hands, and "title deeds belonging to a third person which came into "the possession of the co-partners as solicitors, such "defendant offering the receiver free access thereto, "and to assist in making out such bills." "Digest of English Case Law," Vol. 10, cols. 494-5. (*Dacie v. John*, 13 Price, 446.) The Limited Partnerships Act, 1907 (7 Edw. VII, c. 24), and the Limited Partnership (Winding-up) Rules, 1909, will in time introduce considerable modification into the law, principles, and practice of Partnership Accounts. Thus in the case of *In re Hughes & Co.* [1911] 1 Ch. 342, it was held that where a limited partnership was being carried on at a loss, and the general partner, who had made several drawings on account of profits, refused, without any sufficient reason, to sign the annual general account, under which drawings in excess of profits would be repayable, and otherwise acted in a way calculated prejudicially to affect the carrying on of the business, the limited partner was entitled to a winding-up order under the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, s. 268, subsec. 1, cl. vii. (See also Pollock's "Digest," [1920], pp. 211-244.) It is of interest to note that the County Courts of Cornwall now have exclusive jurisdiction to wind up a partnership of two persons formed to work Cornish mines where such partnership is a "company" within the meaning of ss. 2 and 28 of the Stanneries Act, 1887, but is nevertheless excluded from the provisions of the Act of 1887 by s. 1 (2) (c) of the Partnership Act, 1890.

With respect to the defences to an action for an account and discovery between partners, Lord Justice Lindley, in his book (p. 584), deals with six defences, in addition to



"the defence on the ground of illegality, of fraud, of laches on the part of the plaintiff, and of want of proper parties to the action." These six are:—(1) Denial of partnership; (2) Statute of Limitations; (3) Account stated; (4) Arbitrator's award already given on the matters of difference between the parties; (5) Payment and accord and satisfaction—*i.e.* "payment of a sum of money, and acceptance of it in lieu of all demands"; (6) A release of all claims under seal. A release can, of course, be set aside on certain well-known grounds, and, if set aside, it ceases to be a defence. Forms of decrees relating to Partnership Accounts are to be found in Seton's "Judgments and Orders" (7th Ed., 1912), pp. 2090-2135.

The question of Partnership Accounts is materially affected by Section 29 and 30 of the Partnership Act, 1890.

Section 29 provides that "(1) Every partner must account to the firm for any benefit derived by him without the consent of the other partners from any transaction concerning the partnership, or from any use by him of the partnership property, name, or business connection. (2) This section applies also to transactions undertaken after a partnership has been dissolved by the death of a partner, and before the affairs thereof have been completely wound up, either by any surviving partner or by the representatives of the deceased partner." (See the case of *Hill v. Fearis* ([1905] 1 Ch. 466), which decided that the goodwill of a stockbroker's business is an asset of the firm and a matter of account.) Section 30 provides that "if a partner, without the consent of the other partners, carries on any business of the same nature as and competing with that of the firm, he must account for and pay over to the firm all profits made by him in that business." This does not, however, apply to profits made by a partner in a business that he carries on in breach of a covenant not to carry on any other business, but which is not in competition with the partnership business. (*Aas v. Benham* [1891] 2 Ch. 244.)

The principles on which the accounts of a trading company should be kept, and the profits ascertained, are laid down in *Lubbock v. British Bank of South America* (1892, 2 Ch. 198) and *Bolton v. Natal Land and Colonisation Company* (1892, 2 Ch. 124). In the first case, a banking company, with a paid-up capital of £500,000, sold part of its undertaking for £875,000; after deducting the paid-up capital and other incidental expenses there remained a net balance of £205,000. This sum was held to be profit on capital and not part of the capital itself, and might be carried to Profit and Loss Account, and, after such an appropriation to the Reserve Fund as the

directors thought proper, be distributed as dividends. Mr. Justice Chitty in this case dealt at length with the general principles on which the accounts of a trading company should be kept. On these questions of accounts the case of *Lee v. Neuchâtel Asphalt Company* (41 C.D. 1) should also be referred to, and "Lindley on Companies," pp. 544 *et seq.* 598, 600, 805 (Ed. 6: 1902), together with "Lindley on Partnership," p. 459 *et seq.* (Ed. 8).

The following decision in an action for account decided on appeal from South Africa by the Privy Council (*Trimble v. Goldberg*, [1906] A.C. 494) is important. The respondent and the two appellants bought as partners part of certain properties offered for sale. Subsequently the residue of those properties was purchased by the appellants without the knowledge of the respondent, who brought a suit for an account of the property so purchased. The Supreme Court of the Transvaal held that the purchase was secret and injurious to the common interest of the partners, and that the respondent was entitled to share in the benefit of the purchase, despite the fact that it did not come within the scope of the partnership. The Privy Council reversed this decision, stating that it could not be supported on authority and was opposed to the decisions in *Dean v. MacDowell* (8 C.D. 345) and *Cassels v. Stewart* (6 App. Cas. 64); and that it could not be supported on any recognised equity. The purchase, not being within the scope of the partnership, was not shown to have been in rivalry or any other connection therewith, nor in any way injurious thereto.

The method of dealing with accounts on a dissolution of partnership is set forth in Section 44 of the Partnership Act, 1890. "In settling accounts between the partners after a dissolution of partnership, the following rules shall, subject to any agreement, be observed:—(a) Losses, including losses and deficiencies of capital, shall be paid first out of profits, next out of capital, and lastly, if necessary, by the partners individually in the proportion in which they were entitled to share profits; (b) the assets of the firm, including the sums if any, contributed by the partners to make up losses or deficiencies of capital, shall be applied in the following manner and order:—(1) In paying the debts and liabilities of the firm to persons who are not partners therein; (2) In paying to each partner rateably what is due from the firm to him for advances as distinguished from capital; (3) In paying to each partner rateably what is due from the firm to him in respect of capital; (4) The ultimate residue, if any, shall be divided among the partners in the proportion in which profits are divisible." (See "Lindley on Partnership," 8th Ed., pp. 685-7; Pollock's "Digest" (1920), pp. 133-144; and see also ss. 24 (1) and (3) and 39 of the Act.)

Section 44 has been considered in the case of *Garner v. Murray* (1904, 1 Ch. 57). In that case the plaintiff entered into partnership with the defendants Murray and Wilkins under a parol agreement that the capital of the business should be contributed in certain unequal shares, and that each partner should be entitled to one-third share of the net profits. The partnership was dissolved by order of the Court as from 30th June 1900. After payment of all debts due from the firm it was found that the assets would be insufficient to repay the capital by the sum of £897 3s. 8d. The deficit was due to the default of Wilkins, who failed to contribute his share of the deficiency of the assets to make good the capital. Each partner ought to have contributed one-third of the sum of £897 3s. 8d., and then the capital should have been distributed rateably among the partners. But as Wilkins could contribute nothing, how was the ultimate deficit to be borne by Garner and Murray? It was argued that each partner ought to bear an equal loss, but Joyce, J., rejected this contention. "When the Act says losses are to be borne equally it means losses sustained by the firm. It cannot mean that the individual loss sustained by each person is to be of equal amount. There is no rule that the ultimate personal loss of each partner, after he has performed his obligations to the firm, shall be the same as or in any given proportion to that of any other partner. I have to follow the Act, and I see no difficulty in doing so in this case. The assets must be applied in paying to each partner rateably what is due from the firm to him in respect of capital, account being taken of the equal contributions to be made by him towards the deficiency of capital. There is not, in my opinion, anything in the authorities cited or in the passage in Lindley on Partnership [6th Ed., p. 601; 8th Ed., p. 687], to which reference has been made, that is inconsistent with the result which I have stated." The true principle of the division of assets is therefore for each partner to be treated as liable to contribute such a share of a capital deficiency as he would take in profits (in this case one-third), and then for the assets to be paid to each partner rateably in respect of capital.

The following form of judgment exhibits the process followed in the case of a dissolution caused by the death of a partner. "Order that the following, &c.: (1) An account of all dealings and transactions between W., deceased, the testator in the pleadings named, and the defendant, as bankers and co-partners; and it is ordered that what, upon taking the said account, shall be certified due from the testator be answered by the plaintiffs, as the executors of his will, out of his assets;

(2) And in case the plaintiffs shall not admit assets of the testator come to their hands"—Account against them of his personalty and inquiry as to realty—Settled accounts not to be disturbed. (Seton, 7th Ed. (1912), p. 2114.)

The usual accounts of a deceased partner's personal estate in an action by beneficiaries are ascertained by "an inquiry what was the amount of the testator's capital, stock-in-trade, credits, debts, and liabilities in the partnership trade or business of, &c., in the pleadings mentioned, on the footing of the deed of, &c. An inquiry whether any, and which, of the debts due to the said partnership at the date of the said deed remained unpaid, and under what circumstances, and whether any, and what, steps ought to be taken for recovering the same; an account of the business, and of the profits and losses thereof, in each year since the testator's death; an inquiry what is the present amount of the capital, and of the credits, debts, and liabilities of the said business, and how much capital has been derived." (Seton, p. 2130.) It may finally be noted that to an action by beneficiaries against the representatives of a deceased partner for a general partnership account, all the surviving partners must be made parties. (*Vyse v. Foster*, L.R. 7, H.L. 318; and see Pollock's "Digest" (1920), pp. 133-140.)

The question as to the right of a partner to inspect accounts through an agent was decided in the case of *Bevan v. Webb* ([1901] 2 Ch. 59). "That was a case relating to the construction of articles of partnership, and also incidentally to Section 24, Subsection 9, of the Partnership Act, 1890, which confers on partners the right to inspect the partnership books. The question raised was whether the right was a personal one, or whether it could be exercised on behalf of a partner by an agent appointed by him for the purpose, and it was held that the right was one which might be exercised not only personally, but by an agent under proper conditions." Mr. Justice Parker makes this statement as to that case in *Norey v. Keep* ([1909] 1 Ch. 561), in which the learned Judge followed *Bevan v. Webb*. In the case of *Norey v. Keep* certain members of a registered trade union and of the council of the union claimed against other members of the council that each of the plaintiffs was entitled to inspect, by his accountant or firm of accountants, such books and accounts and list of the members as he was entitled under the Trade Union Acts to inspect. By the Trade Union Act, 1871, Section 14, and Schedule I, Clause 6, the rules of a registered trade union must contain provisions in respect of "the inspection of the books and names of members of the trade union by every person having an interest in the funds of

"the trade union." Consequently the rules of the union in question provided that its books and accounts and list of members should be "open to the inspection of all the members thereof, and of all persons having an interest in the funds, in accordance with the Trade Union Acts." In deciding the case, Parker, J., said: "When one considers that members of a society of this kind are not by reason for their training, any more than I am, really competent to examine the accounts, or to obtain proper information from them, it is plain that the object with which the right of inspection is conferred by the Legislature and by rules would be almost, if not entirely, defeated if the right were held to be a personal right only. How are persons who are dissatisfied and suspect the accuracy of the accounts to satisfy themselves by a personal inspection? Large sums pass through the hands of this society, and dealings with these sums are necessarily of a somewhat complicated nature and involve numerous small payments, and probably the books of a society of this kind are in consequence voluminous. How an untrained man can from such books find out whether what he suspects is true, or whether he is mistaken, without resorting to some person of training, who is able, because of his training, to examine the accounts and draw inferences from them, and trace payments, I confess that I fail to see, and it appears to me that if I were to hold that the right of inspection was only a personal right I should be practically defeating the object with which the right was given. It is also obviously more convenient for a purpose of this kind that one person should examine the books than that a number of persons should do so." The learned Judge, therefore, held that members of the society were entitled to inspect the books and accounts by means of an accountant employed by them for the purpose, the accountant undertaking that the information obtained would only be used for informing his clients of the result of his examination. It is obvious that the principles laid down by Mr. Justice Parker extend to many other cases besides the case of trade unions.

#### Accounts in the Winding-up of Estates.

One of the first duties of an executor is to be prepared with his accounts of the estate of the deceased, and to neglect this duty is a ground for charging him with interest. (*Pearse v. Green*, 1 J. & W. 140.) The accounts must be kept clear and distinct, and if the executor allows these accounts to become mixed with his own trading accounts he cannot refuse to produce such account books. (*Freeman v. Fairlie*, 3 Mer. 44; but see *Taylor v. Rundell*, C.R. & Ph. 111.) It must further be remem-

bered that a legatee, though he has no right to a copy of the estate accounts at the expense of the estate, has a right to inspect such accounts and to have a satisfactory explanation of the position of the estate assets. (*Otley v. Gilby*, 8 Beav. 602.)

It would seem in view of the provisions of the Land Transfer Act, 1897 (Sections 1 (1) and 2 (2) and 2 (3)), that this rule also applies to an heir and devisee of real estate. See also on this point "*Lewin's Law of Trusts*" (12th Ed., 1911), pp. 877-8. These sections must be set out here, as it would certainly appear that this Act has cast further duties as to accounts upon the personal representatives of a deceased person:—

Section 1 (1) "Where real estate is vested in any person without a right in any other person to take by survivorship it shall, on his death, notwithstanding any testamentary disposition, devolve to and become vested in his personal representatives or representative from time to time as if it were a chattel real vesting in them or him."

Section 2 (2) "All enactments and rules of law relating to the effect of probate or letters of administration as respects chattels real, and as respects the dealing with chattels real before probate or administration, and as respects the payment of costs of administration and other matters in relation to the administration of personal estate, and the powers, rights, duties, and liabilities of personal representatives in respect of personal estate, shall apply to real estate so far as the same are applicable, as if that real estate were a chattel real vesting in them or him, save that it shall not be lawful for some or one only of several joint personal representatives, without the authority of the Court, to sell or transfer real estate."

Section 2 (3) "In the administration of the assets of a person dying after the commencement of this Act, his real estate shall be administered in the same manner, subject to the same liabilities for debts, costs, and expenses, and with the same incidents, as if it were personal estate; provided that nothing herein contained shall alter or affect the order in which real and personal assets respectively are now applicable in or towards the payment of funeral and testamentary expenses, debts, or legacies, or the liability of real estate to be charged with the payment of legacies."

It is therefore conceived that until the real estate (as defined in the Act) is vested in the heir or devisee the personal representatives have the same duty to

account for rents and profits as in the case of leaseholds. This will frequently involve a considerable increase of responsibility in the matter of accounts on the part of the personal representatives. It may be noted here that "trustees can, where they are required to furnish accounts "in respect of their trust estate, demand to be paid or "to be guaranteed the costs of doing so before complying: "it makes no difference that one of the trustees is a "solicitor." (*Re Bosworth*, 58 L.J. Ch. 432; and see "Williams' Law of Executors and Administrators," 11th Ed. (1921), p. 1607.) An executor "must account for "all profits which have accrued in his own time, either "spontaneously, or by his acts, out of the estate of the "deceased." (Williams, p. 1465.) Thus profits may accrue after the death of the testator by contract, by remainder, by increase, and by condition ("as where a "lease for years, or cattle, plate, or other chattel, was "granted by the testator, upon condition that if the "grantee did not pay such a sum of money, or do other "acts, &c., and this condition is broken or not performed "after the testator's death, the chattel will be brought "back to the executor, and be assets." Williams, p. 1274.) Moreover, all profits derived by the executor from his office, as where he abandoned it in favour of another for a valuable consideration, must be brought into account. (Williams, p. 1465, note (m).) All profits derived from the carrying on of the testator's business or trade must be brought into account. Moreover, "if a partner in a trading firm dies, and if he constitutes "one or more of his co-partners his executors, and if "there is nothing special in the contract of co-partnership, "and if the assets of the testator are not withdrawn from "the co-partnership, but are left in it, and no liquidation "is arrived at, no settlement of accounts come to, it is a "trite and familiar rule in the Court of Chancery to hold "that the estate of that testator is to all intents and "purposes entitled to the benefit of a share of the profits "which are made in the trade after his death." (Lord Cairns, L.C., *Vyse v. Foster*, 7 H.L. 318; and see s. 42 (1) of the Partnership Act, 1890; and Williams, 11th Ed. [1921], pp. 1467-8.)

The general principle is that accrued profits in the hands of an executor must be accounted for, while any losses due to the laying out of the assets on private securities cannot be recouped out of the assets. A Court of equity "will compel an executor or administrator in "the same manner as it does an express trustee, to discover "and set forth an account of the assets, and of his applica- "tion of them: and, even in a case where the testator "directed that the executor should not be compelled "by law to declare the amount of a residue bequeathed "to him, the Court directed an account against him,"

(*Gibbons v. Dawley*, 2 Ch. Cas. 198; Williams, 1590.) In order to secure the assets, the Chancery Court will, before probate or letters of administration have been granted, in exceptional circumstances appoint a manager or receiver or both. Moreover, if "in the case of an "executor or administrator, any misconduct, waste, or "improper disposition of the assets is shown, or if he is "out of the jurisdiction, the Chancery Division will "instantly interfere and appoint a receiver. So the "bankruptcy of a sole executor and trustee is a ground "for such an appointment." (Williams, p. 1596.) The Court will not appoint a receiver merely to deprive an executor of his right of preference (*Re Stevens*, [1898] 1 Ch., at pp. 173-4), nor because the executor may, and probably will, exercise his right of retainer to the prejudice of the general body of creditors, unless, indeed, the assets are being wasted (*Re Wells*, 45 C.D. 569), and the administration is not to be taken from the executor upon slight grounds. An executor who is a surety for an unpaid debt of the deceased cannot exercise his right of retainer in respect of his liability as surety until he pays the debt, and then only to the extent of the assets in his hands at the time of payment. (*In re Bevan* [1913] 2 Ch. 595.) An executor can set off a legacy against a debt owing to the estate by the legatee, but not when the debt is owed by a partnership of which the legatee is a member. (*Turner v. Turner* [1911] 1 Ch. 716.) "The Court has "no jurisdiction to order, in a summary way, the executor "of a deceased receiver to bring in and pass his testator's "accounts, and pay the balance to be found due out of "the assets." (*Jenkins v. Briant*, 7 Sim. 171; Williams, 1596.) As to the protection afforded to executors carrying on a testator's business under the provisions of the will and with the assent of the creditors, see the decision of the House of Lords in *Dowse v. Gorton* ([1891] A.C. 190), *Brooke v. Brooke* ([1894] 2 Ch. 600), and *Newton v. Rolfe* ([1902] 1 Ch. 342.)

One of several executors may settle an account with any person accountable to the testator's estate, and in the absence of fraud this settlement will bind the other (even though dissenting) executors (*Smith v. Everitt*, 27 Beav. 446; Williams, p. 709); but this does not seem to be the case where the executor personally gains by the settlement. (*Stott v. Lord*, 8 Jur. N.S. 249.) One of two executors may sue the other for an account and payment of moneys owing to the testator. (*Peake v. Ledger*, 8 Hare, 213; "Walker on Executors," 5th Ed. [1920], p. 202.) It is further pointed out that, "where a 'residuary legatee brought an action to have executors' "accounts taken, in consequence of their insisting on the "correctness of the accounts rendered by them in spite "of specific objections raised to them by the legatee, and

"such objections were sustained, the Court ordered the executors to pay the costs of the action." (*Pearce v. Radclyffe*, 29 W.R. 420; "Walker on Executors," [1920], p. 210; and see *Cattley v. West* [1904] 2 Ch. 785.) "A residuary legatee who asks the executor for her share of the residue is like a person who brings an action for money had and received on her account. It is no more than that. Being an executor he has a right to have the account taken. He is in no better position than if he were only a defendant to an action for money had and received." (*Pearce v. Radclyffe*, 29 W.R. 421, per Bacon, V.-C.) "Where an accounting party destroys the accounts before the matters have been finally adjusted, and, still more, pending a litigation, the Court will presume everything most unfavourable to him consistent with the established facts." (*Gray v. Haig*, 20 Beav. 219; and see *White v. Lady Lincoln*, 8 Ves. 363; Walker, p. 210.) Where a judgment or order is made directing an account of legacies, interest is computed on such legacies after the rate of 4 per cent. per annum, from the end of one year after the testator's death, unless otherwise ordered, or unless any other time of payment or rate of interest is directed by the will, and in that case according to the will. (Order LV, r. 64.) Interest on a legacy charged on real estate runs from the date of death (*Turner v. Buck*, L.R. 18 Eq. 301; and see *Re Waters*, 42 C.D. 517), but where the legacy is payable at a future date interest only runs from that date (*Lord v. Lord*, L.R. 2 Ch. 782; see, however, *In re West* [1913] 2 Ch. 345); but when the legacy is directed to be paid before a future date, the usual rule applies. (*Re Olive*, 53 L.J. Ch. 525; and see *Re Blackford*, 27 C.D. 676, and *Re Bignold*, 45 C.D. 496.) The rule of practice stated in *Earl of Mansfield v. Ogle* ([1859] 4 De G. & J. 38) that as a general rule no interest will be allowed on arrears of an annuity, though applicable in the case of a foreclosure or a redemption action as between incumbrancers and as against the property charged, does not apply to the working out of a judgment in an action for the administration of the estate of the grantor of an annuity. (*In re Salvin* [1912] 1 Ch. 332.) There is no rule that where a legacy is payable out of a reversionary fund interest does not run until the reversion falls in, and such a legacy, apart from express directions, carries interest from the expiration of a year from the testator's death. (*Walford v. Walford* [1912] A.C. 658; and see the rule in *Lord v. Lord*.) Advancements to children bear interest as from date of death only, or even later. (*Stewart v. Stewart*, 15 C.D. 539; *In re Willoughby* [1911] 2 Ch. 581.) Generally in the case of debts to an estate where an account is ordered, the debts that carry interest shall carry their own rate of interest, and all others the

rate of 4 per cent. per annum from the date of the judgment or order. (Order LV, r. 62.)

We now turn to the question of accounts for probate, which must be referred to here, though it cannot be dealt with fully. Reference should in cases of difficulty be made to practice books—such as "Tristram and Coote's Probate Practice" (15th Ed.), or "Bennett's Practitioner's Guide" (3rd Ed.)—on the subject.

In the executor's oath (swearing to the will) the executors pledge themselves to "exhibit a true and perfect inventory of the said estate, and render a just and true account thereof whenever required by law so to do." Where probate is granted, but power is reserved for other executors to come in and prove, a copy of the account of the estate identical with that to be attached to the Inland Revenue affidavit must be brought in and annexed to the oath. This affidavit varies in form to meet the special circumstances of the case. Thus, in cases where the deceased died after 1st August 1894, and only personal property passes on the death, the form used is the one known as Form A-4. This form, in paragraph 3, runs as follows:—"The account marked 'A' hereto annexed, is a true account of the particulars and value, as at the date of the deceased's death, so far as I—— have been able to ascertain the same, of all the personal property of the deceased, whether in possession or reversion, within the United Kingdom, exclusive of what the deceased may have been possessed of or entitled to as a trustee and not beneficially, but including personal property over which the deceased had and exercised an absolute power of appointment." The Finance (1909-10) Act, 1910, and the Finance Act, 1914, have amended the rates of Legacy Duty and Succession Duty. It is to be noted that in pursuance of the Finance Act, 1894, Section 8 (3), executors must set forth in the accounts annexed to the affidavit all the property liable to duty, though they are only responsible for estate duty in respect of the personal property (wherever situate) that the deceased could dispose of at his death. As we have noted above, the Land Transfer Act, 1897, affects the question of executors' accounts, but it throws no new responsibility for duty on the executors. The affidavits referred to above apply equally in the case of a will or an intestacy. The special account forms issued by the Inland Revenue under the Finance Acts (as amended and extended by the Finance (1909-10) Act, 1910, and the Finance Act, 1914) should be referred to if it is desired to appreciate a method of accounts designed to secure a return of all kinds of property liable to duty. The Acts of 1910 and 1914 have amended the rates of Estate Duty and Settlement Estate Duty and has imposed a new burden on land on the occasion of the death

of any person interested in it, namely, increment value duty, which is, under Section 5, collected as if it were Estate Duty. The third part of the Act of 1910 (Sections 54-64) and the third part of the Act of 1914 (Sections 12-16) deal fully with the question of death duties. The one mercy vouchsafed to the rich by Sir William Harcourt, D2, is what is ominously known as a Corrective Account. The Death Duties (Killed in War) Act, 1914, afforded some necessary temporary ameliorations. The question of the carrying in of residuary accounts cannot be dealt with here; it is a special art, and is a peculiar branch of solicitors' work, turning rather upon questions of arrangement than questions of form. (See generally "Hanson's Death Duties," 6th Ed., 1911.)

Under certain circumstances executors and trustees may be allowed to employ accountants. Thus, in the case of *Henderson v. M'Iver* (3 Madd. 275), the Vice-Chancellor held "that from the nature of the accounts "the Executor was justified in employing an Accomptant, "and that the Expense ought to be allowed in his "Accounts." (See also *New v. Jones*, cited in "Lewin's Law of Trusts" (12th Ed. [1911], p. 786.) It must be remembered, however, that executors are only allowed to charge for the employment of an agent under very special circumstances. (*Weiss v. Dill*, 3 Myl. & K. 26.) In an administration action, the taking of elaborate accounts requiring the intervention of an accountant may be unavoidable. This class of action is provided for by Order LV, r. 3, of the rules of the Supreme Court. Rule 3 declares that "the executors or administrators of "a deceased person or any of them, and the trustees "under any deed or instrument or any of them, and any "person claiming to be interested in the relief sought as "creditor, devisee, legatee, next-of-kin, or heir at law, "or customary heir of a deceased person, or as *cestui que* "trust under the trust of any deed or instrument, or as "claiming by assignment or otherwise under any such "creditor or other person as aforesaid, may take out, as "of course, an originating summons returnable in the "Chambers of a Judge of the Chancery Division for such "relief of the nature or kind following, as may by the "summons be specified, and as the circumstances of the "case may require, (that is to say), the determination "without any administration of the estate or trust, of "any of the following questions or matters:—

"(c) The furnishing of any particular accounts by the "executors or administrators or trustees, and the vouching " (when necessary) of such accounts."

It was held in the case of *Re Darvell* (1895, 1 Ch. 474) that a beneficiary under a will expectant on the death of a tenant-for-life had a right to particulars of the trust

estate, and the investment thereof. Under this order (LV), Mr. Justice Kekewich has held that it is not necessary under an ordinary order for accounts in an administration action to vouch every item before the Master, as any items can be waived by the parties taking the accounts. (*In re Brown; Benson v. Grant*, [1895] W.N. 115 (9).)

Finally, three cases relating to accounts in administration actions may here be referred to. In the case of *Jones v. Morgan* (1893, 1 Ch. 304), where a trustee, defendant to an administration summons, alleged that he had expended the whole of the residue in educating and maintaining A., the residuary legatee, during his minority, which expired in 1880, the Court held that the residuary legatee's right to an account was barred by Section 8 of the Trustee Act, 1888. Compare with this case the decision in *Pole v. Pattenden* [1920] 1 Ch. 423 (C.A.) The third case, *Ellis v. Roberts* (1898, 2 Ch. 142), gives the form of order for account by trustees entitled to the protection given by Section 8 of the Trustee Act, 1888, against liability to render accounts extending beyond six years from the commencement of the action. The form was the form settled in the action of *Howe v. Earl Winterton* (1896, 2 Ch. 626), and approved by the Court of Appeal. It runs as follows:—

"And the defendant by his counsel admitting that on "the 9th August 1889"—six years before the issue of the writ—"there were moneys in his hands liable to the "trust for accumulation by the will of the testatrix "directed. This Court doth order that the following "account be taken, that is to say (1) an account of the "moneys in the hands of the defendant on the 9th August "1889, liable to the trusts for accumulation under the "will of the testatrix, Mary Rabett, and of the rents and "profits of the testatrix's estate subsequently received "by him in respect of the said term of fourteen years; "but in ascertaining the actual amount of the moneys in "the hands of the defendant on the date aforesaid, any "payments made before that date are to be allowed to "the defendant." This order was applied in the case of *Ellis v. Roberts* in view of the decision of the Court that the trustees' account should be limited to six years prior to the date of the summons. In the case of *In re Alsop* ([1914] 1 Ch. 1), trustees were relieved under Section 8 from a liability for the breach of trust arising from paying income to the widow instead of investing and accumulating. See also *In re Blow* ([1914] 1 Ch. 233), in which Section 8 of the Trustee Act, 1888, was a good defence by an executor to a creditor's administration action. An executor can plead the Act against a creditor in like manner as an express trustee can plead it against his *cestui que trust*.

**LIABILITY TO ACCOUNT IN SPECIFIC CASES.**

It will be convenient briefly to summarise here the more salient rules as to liability to account in specific cases, and as to the enforcement of such liability in the event of non-compliance.

**(1) EXECUTORS AND ADMINISTRATORS.**

An executor or administrator must keep clear and distinct accounts of the property which it is his duty to administer, and of all profits which, *in any way*, have accrued during his period of office. Executors and administrators are charged with interest on the assets in their hands at the rate of 4 per cent., if they have been negligent in laying out the money for the benefit of the estate, or the profits can be claimed or 5 per cent. charged (in certain cases at compound interest, or with "rests" giving double compound interest), if they have used the money or estate to their own interest. The right to an account is enforceable by an action brought in the High Court. (See generally Williams (11th Ed., 1921), pp. 1271, 1465-79.)

A curious case of account (*Lawford v. Bruce* [1908] 1 Ch. 850) should be kept in mind by trustees and executors. A person (A.) entitled to a share in the residuary estate of a testator was also the sole residuary legatee of a debtor to the testator's estate. No payment or acknowledgment on account of either principal or interest had been made for over twenty years. The trustees of the testator's will refused to pay A. his share of the estate unless he brought into account against his share the money (with interest) owing to the testator's estate by the estate of which he was sole residuary legatee. Neville, J., held that the Statute of Limitations obviously did not apply to such a state of things, and that the trustees were entitled to say, as in the case of *Courtenay v. Williams* (1844, 3 Hare 539; 15 L.J. Ch. 204), "To the extent of the debt and interest in your hands you must pay yourself on account of your share in the residue of the testator's estate." The Judge therefore ordered the debt to be brought into account, with interest thereon at 5 per cent. (the rate originally arranged) from the date of the last interest paid eighteen years before. This decision was reversed by the Court of Appeal, [1908] 2 Ch. 682, who distinguished the case of *Courtenay v. Williams* on the ground that there never was a legal liability, and that the debt and interest need not be brought into account as against A.'s share in his father's residuary estate. (See also Williams, p. 1050.)

**(2) TRUSTEES UNDER WILLS, SETTLEMENTS, AND TRUST DEEDS.**

Trustees (including agents and receivers, but see *Shields v. Bank of Ireland*, [1901] 1 I.R. 222) must render accounts

when called upon to do so by beneficiaries, and must be always ready to do so. (*Catley v. West*, [1904] 2 Ch. 785.) If an action is rendered necessary by the neglect to keep accounts, the trustees will be liable in costs, at any rate up to the moment in the action when the accounts are produced. A solicitor trustee to whom the management of the trust has been left as the acting trustee is liable to indemnify his co-trustee against the costs of an action caused by his negligent conduct of the trust business, even where no actual loss has been thereby occasioned to the trust estate. (*Catley v. West*, [1904] 2 Ch. 785; *The Millwall*, [1905] p. 176. See also *Lockhart v. Reilly*, 25 L.J. Ch. 697; *Bahin v. Hughes*, [1886] 31 C.D. 390; *In re Turner*, [1897] 1 Ch. 536; *In re Machay*, [1911] 1 Ch. 300; and *In re Alsop*, [1914] 1 Ch. 1.) The beneficiaries are entitled to inspect the accounts and vouchers, but not to a copy of them, at the expense of the trust estate. Trustees must, moreover, account unconditionally, and not upon terms, as to expenses not legally chargeable by trustees, though in some cases they are entitled to a guarantee against the expenses of rendering accounts. A disclaiming trustee or executor must account for any money that may have come into his hands. New trustees have the same liability as the old trustees in so far as liability is disclosed by the trust document and papers (*Hallows v. Lloyd*, 39 C.D. 686), and therefore it is essential for a person about to be appointed a trustee to see that the deed of appointment sets out fully all dealings with the estate previous to his appointment, in order that his liability shall in fact only run from his appointment. New trustees are not, however, liable to account with respect to matters of which they have no notice, actual or constructive. (See *Phipps v. Lovegrove*, L.R. 16, Eq. 80.) A retiring trustee is, of course, not liable to account in respect of matters occurring after his retirement. A trustee who acquiesces in the mode in which accounts are kept by his co-trustee, and allows beneficiaries to believe that he has sanctioned the mode, is responsible for the truth of the accounts, and, if the accounts are false, the Court can order him to make good the defalcations. If trustees can establish that a deceased trustee took an active part in the trust, an account may be ordered against his personal representatives. It must be remembered that concurrence by beneficiaries in breaches of trust is not a sufficient ground for a refusal to account on the part of the trustees. As to when Solicitors' Accounts are not admissible evidence against innocent trustees, and generally as to the responsibility of trustees where there has been an innocent breach of trust, see *Fountain v. Lord Amherst* ([1909] 2 Ch. 382.)

It is necessary to distinguish between the accounts to be rendered by trustees respectively guilty of "wilful default" and of "breach of trust."

" In a case of wilful default, which is quite distinct from active breach of trust, if wilful default is pleaded and if a case is established, then the accounts are directed on that footing. But why is that? It is because there are two perfectly distinct classes of accounts which are directed in cases of this kind—one is the common account, and the other is the account on the footing of wilful default; and if it is shown that a trustee has been guilty of wilful default, then the second of those forms of account is adopted, and not the first . . . . But in the case of a breach of trust there is no general form of account which is substituted for the common account." This statement of Mr. Justice Warrington in *Wrightson v. Cooke* ([1908] 1 Ch. 789) leads to the proposition that the rule which directs an account on the footing of wilful default does not apply to the case of breach of trust. The following cases deal with accounts on the footing of wilful default:—*Job v. Job*. (6 C.D. 562), *Mayer v. Murray* (8 C.D. 424), *In re Symons* (21 C.D. 757), *Smith v. Armitage* (24 C.D. 727).

Where a fund is settled upon a tenant-for-life and remaindermen, and is invested in accordance with the powers of the settlement upon a mortgage which proves to be insufficient for the payment of principal and interest in full, the sum realised by the security ought to be apportioned between the tenant-for-life and the remaindermen in the proportion which the amount due for arrears of interest bears to the amount due in respect of the capital debt. (*Barber's Company v. Grose-Smith*, [1904] 2 Ch. 160. See also *Broadwood v. Broadwood*, [1908] 1 Ch. 115; *Coaks v. Bayley*, [1911] 1 Ch. 171; *In re Pennington*, [1914] 1 Ch. 203; and "Godefroi on the Law of Trusts and Trustees," 4th Ed. 1915.)

Accounts must be rendered by trustees appointed under the Judicial Trustees Act, 1896. (See Section 1 (6), and Rule 14 of the Judicial Trustee Rules, 1897; and Seton, pp. 1278-82.) Provision is made under Section 13 of the Public Trustee Act, 1906 (6 Edw. VII, c. 55), for the investigation and audit of trust accounts not more often than once in twelve months by such solicitor or public accountant (other than a trustee or a beneficiary) as may be agreed on by the applicant and the trustees, or in default of agreement by the Public Trustee or some person appointed by him. The accounts can be inspected and copied by beneficiaries.

Where money is transmitted by a principal to an agent for investment in a specified manner, the agent must account as an express trustee of money so transmitted, and the Statute of Limitations is not a bar to an action. (*North American Land and Timber Co. v. Watkins*, [1904] 2 Ch. 233.) In this place it is proper to mention the case of *In re Finlay*, ([1913] 1 Ch. 565), in which it was

held that where there is an open account between a broker and his client the broker is entitled on the death of the client to close the account at once and to sell all shares in respect of which he has entered into contracts on behalf of the client. In certain circumstances he can take over the shares himself at a valuation based on current prices, if the estate is not prejudiced.

The principle contained in the old case, decided in 1726, of *Keech v. Sandford* (Select Cases in Chancery, 61; 2 White and Tudor, 7th Ed., p. 693) is of importance. In that case A. bequeathed a lease to B. in trust for an infant. B., before the expiration of the term, applied to the lessor for a renewal for the benefit of the infant. The lessor refused to grant such renewal, but granted a lease to B. himself. The Court held that B. was a trustee of the lease for the infant, and must assign the same to him and account for the profits, but that he was entitled to be indemnified from the covenants contained in the lease. The principle of *Keech v. Sandford* has been extended to purchases of reversions on leasehold property when the leaseholds are renewable by custom (see *Phillips v. Phillips*, 29 C.D. 673), but it has been held not to apply to the purchase of reversions on leaseholds where there is no right or custom of renewal. (See *Randall v. Russell*, 3 Mer. 190; *Longton v. Wilsby*, 76 L.T. 770.) In the case of *Griffith v. Owen* ([1907] 1 Ch. 195), Parker, J., extended the principle "to the purchase by a trustee or tenant-for-life from a mortgagee exercising his power of sale of property the equity of redemption in which is the subject of the action." Where the purchase is for a sum that makes the equity of redemption valueless the case comes within the principle of *Keech v. Sandford* as applied to purchases of reversions.

### (3) LIQUIDATOR OF COMPANY WOUND UP BY THE COURT.

A liquidator appointed under the Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908 (8 Edw. vii, c. 69), Sections 149-162, must account to the Committee of Inspection. Accounts must be kept in the prescribed form, and the Cash Book must be in the form approved by the Board of Trade. An account of receipts and payments (in a prescribed form) must be sent to the Board of Trade at least twice a year. (Section 155.) Such vouchers and information as the Board require must be furnished, and the Board may at any time require the production for inspection of any books and accounts kept by the liquidator. The Board causes the accounts sent to be audited. The accounts are also certified by the Committee of Inspection, and, with the certificate of audit, are filed in the High Court. A summary of such accounts is sent to all creditors and contributories. The inspection of books and papers of the company by creditors or con-



tributories is regulated by Sections 156, 220, and 221 of the Companies (Consolidation) Act 1908. It should be noted that the directors of a company are agents and must keep full accounts. Provision for such accounts is usually made in the articles of association.

The Companies (Consolidation) Act, 1908, also provides (Section 112) for the appointment and remuneration of auditors; sets forth (Section 113) the powers and duties of auditors; makes provision (as shown above) for the appointment of liquidators, and for the audit of Liquidators' Accounts, and for the keeping of accounts by the Board of Trade in the winding-up of English companies, and for the audit of the same (Sections 231-6). See also the Companies (Winding-up) Rules, 1909, Rules 169 to 176, which deal with the accounts and audit in a winding-up by the Court.

#### (4) ACCOUNTS IN BANKRUPTCY.

Until a trustee in bankruptcy is appointed the Official Receiver must keep a record of receipts and payments in a Cash Book in the form directed by the Board of Trade. "Every Official Receiver shall account to the Board of Trade and pay over all moneys and deal with all securities in such manner as the Board from time to time direct." (Bankruptcy Act, 1914, Section 74 (3).)

The following case (*In re Jones; ex parte Official Receiver*, [1908] 1 K.B. 205) is important, as it decides an unsettled point in the law of accounts in bankruptcy during the period preceding the appointment of the trustee. A receiving order against the debtor was made on 5th February 1907, and the next day the Official Receiver (under Section 12 of the Bankruptcy Act, 1883) appointed a special manager of the debtor's business until the trustee was appointed, an event that was delayed until 13th April 1907. The special manager, though frequently requested by the Official Receiver to render an account of his receipts and payments, neglected to do so, and at last, on 9th December 1907, the Official Receiver and trustee applied that the special manager might be ordered to file his accounts within four days. It was admittedly the duty of the special manager under Rule 344 of the Bankruptcy Rules, 1886, to account to the Official Receiver, and Subsection 5 of Section 102 of the Act of 1883 provides that when default is made by a trustee, debtor, "or other person," in obeying any order or direction given by the Board of Trade, or by an Official Receiver under any power conferred by the Act, the Court may order such defaulting trustee, debtor, "or other person" to comply with the order or direction so given. No such case as that of a special manager had, however, ever arisen under the section. Mr. Justice Phillimore held that the Court had jurisdiction under the section to

make a four-day order for accounts against the special manager. The practice in the period preceding the appointment of a trustee is now governed by Part III (Sections 70-5) of the Bankruptcy Act, 1914. In the case of small estates not likely to exceed £300 in value the official shall be the trustee in the bankruptcy, and may, with the consent of the Board of Trade, act as if he had the permission of a Committee of Inspection (Section 129). Part IV of the Act of 1914 (Sections 84-95) deals fully with the questions of receipts, payments, accounts, and audit by the trustee.

The Court of Appeal has decided that a debtor has no right under any circumstances to inspect the trustee's Record Book in the bankruptcy, and the Court has no power to give him leave to do so. (*In re Solomons*, [1904] 2 K.B. 917.) Where a receiving order has been made against debtors in partnership, distinct accounts shall be kept of the joint estate, and of the separate estate or estates, and no transfer of a surplus from a separate estate to the joint estate on the ground that there are no creditors under such separate estate shall be made until notice of the intention to make such transfer has been gazetted. (Bankruptcy Rules, 1886 to 1914, 293.) In a more recent case where a client, a year after agreeing his solicitor's account, became bankrupt, and the solicitor claimed to prove for the principal and interest due under the covenant in the mortgage given by the client to secure the account less the value of the security, and also claimed to prove for the same principal sum on an account stated, it was held that, as between the trustee in bankruptcy and the solicitor, the trustee represented the general body of creditors, and was entitled to go behind the covenant in the mortgage and the stated account, and to require satisfactory evidence, before admitting the proof, that the claim for costs represented a genuine debt. It was, however, also held that as between the debtor and the solicitor the carrying of the agreed sum for costs into the Cash Account, and the subsequent statement of account between them, was equivalent to payment of the costs within the meaning of Section 41 of the Solicitors Act, 1843, and that there were no special circumstances which entitled the debtor to require delivery of a detailed bill for taxation. (*In re Van Laun*, [1907] 1 K.B. 155.) As to reversion of surplus assets in a debtor, see *Flower v. Lyme Regis Corporation*, ([1920] 65 S.J. 133; 37 T.L.R. 145 C.A.)

An underwriter at Lloyd's carried on an underwriting business on behalf of himself, and also on behalf of five other persons, called his "names." An agreement existed between him and each of his "names" stipulating that proper underwriting and account books should be

provided and kept in the usual manner, and should at all times be open to the inspection of the "names." The "names" paid the underwriter a fixed annual sum for his services in respect of the business, the office, and the bookkeeping. The underwriter kept books of account relating to the transactions in which he was jointly interested with the "names," or any of them, there being in the books six parallel columns, one for each "name," and one for the underwriter himself. On the underwriter becoming bankrupt (the books at the time being in the possession of accountants), it was held by the Court of Appeal that the "names" had a joint property in the books with the bankrupt, and that the trustee in bankruptcy was not entitled to have the books delivered up to him, but that the "names" must undertake to give the trustee reasonable facilities for inspecting the books. (*In re Burnand*, [1904] 2 K.B. 68.)

#### (5) TRUSTEE UNDER DEED OF ARRANGEMENT.

Deeds of arrangement must be registered under the Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1914, with the Registrar of Bills of Sale, in the Central Office of the Supreme Court. (See also "Williams' Bankruptcy Practice," pp. 772 *et seq.*, 11th Ed., 1915, which deals fully with the Consolidation Act of 1914.) They include—

- (a) An assignment of property.
- (b) A deed of or agreement for a composition.
- (c) A deed of inspectorship by creditors, entered into for the purpose of carrying on or winding-up a business.
- (d) A letter of licence from the creditors authorising the debtor, or any other person, to manage, carry on, realise, or dispose of a business, with a view to the payment of debts.
- (e) Any agreement or instrument entered into by the creditors for the purpose of carrying on or winding up the debtor's business, or authorising the debtor, or any other person to manage, carry on, realise, or dispose of the debtor's business, with a view to the payment of debts.

Deeds under (c), (d), and (e) apply only to cases where creditors of the debtor obtain any control over his property or business. In a deed under (c)—an "inspectorship deed"—a special power is sometimes given to employ a professional accountant to assist in carrying on or winding-up the business. Such accountants are agents of the debtor and not of the creditors, who are not liable for the misfeasance of the accountant. (*Hobson v. Jones*, L.R. 9 Eq. 456.) But the inspectors (*i.e.* chief creditors) are, as a rule, liable to pay for the services of the person they employ, including, of course, such accountants. (*Wardell v. Jackson*, 1 F. & F. 452.) Inspectors must account

properly. (*Chaplin v. Young*, 33 Beav. 330; and see Lawrence on "Deeds of Arrangement," 7th Ed. (1914).)

By Section 13 of the Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1914, every trustee under a deed of arrangement shall within thirty days of 1st January in each year transmit to the Board of Trade (or as they shall direct) an account of his receipts and payments as such trustee, in the prescribed form, and verified in the prescribed manner. This provision, on the application of the Board of Trade, may be enforced by the Judge of the High Court to whom bankruptcy business has been assigned. The term "trustee" includes any person appointed to distribute a composition, or act in any fiduciary capacity under any deed of arrangement. The accounts submitted to the Board of Trade in pursuance of this section shall be open to the inspection of the debtor or any creditor or other person interested on payment of the prescribed fee. The method of keeping the accounts by the trustee, with forms, is prescribed by rules issued under Sections 14 and 15 of the Deeds of Arrangement Act, 1914, and the Bankruptcy Act, 1914.

#### (6) ACCOUNTS BETWEEN MORTGAGOR AND MORTGAGEE.

A mortgagee is entitled to an immediate account of his principal, interest, and costs, and to have a day fixed for payment or foreclosure. The case of *Bonnin v. Neame* ([1910] 1 Ch. 733) raised an important question as to the right of mortgagees of a share in a partnership to an account. The partnership deed included a power for any two partners to determine by notice the partnership as far as the third partner was concerned, if he did not keep up his capital. In this case the third partner mortgaged his share, and subsequently due notice of dissolution was given him, and the partnership was determined so far as he was concerned. Questions arose as to the right of the continuing partners to purchase the share of the outgoing partner, and as to the amount of his interest in the goodwill, which depended on the construction of the partnership deed. The deed contained a clause for arbitration "if any difference shall arise between the said partners "or between one or more of them and the executors or "administrators of the others or other of them or between "their respective executors or administrators." The two partners appointed an arbitrator and required the third to do the same. He did so, and an umpire was appointed. The mortgagees brought an action against all three partners for (*inter alia*) an account of the mortgagor's share and interest as from the date of dissolution, and payment of what should be found on taking such account to represent or be payable in respect of such share and interest. Mr. Justice Swinfen Eady refused to grant a stay of proceedings under Section 4 of the Arbitration Act, 1889. He held that the mortgagees of the share would

not be bound by the result of any account taken in the arbitration, since the arbitration clause did not in terms provide (as the Arbitration Act provides) for any person claiming through or under the partners; that they could not be compelled to come into the arbitration; that they were independently entitled to an account under Section 31 (2) of the Partnership Act, 1890. "If I were to determine that they were bound by an account taken as between the partners, it would be not to allow them the right which the statute confers upon them. They are entitled to an account, and to hold that they are to be bound by an account taken in their absence and that unless they can show some fraud or some manifest error they are not to be entitled to come to the Court for an account, would be to ignore the language of the statute altogether" (p. 738).

Until the legal mortgagee takes possession, neither the mortgagor remaining in possession, nor his assignees in bankruptcy, nor a person holding under a mere voluntary trust for the mortgagor, need account to the mortgagee for the rents and profits. A mortgagee in possession must be diligent in realising the amount due on the mortgage. He is liable to account for the rents and other profits during his possession (and in taking such an account the State of Limitations is no bar) unless he can enter into possession under such an agreement with the mortgagor for possession at a fixed rent as the Court will uphold. The mortgagee must account to those who are interested in the equity of redemption, and he cannot by any dealing with the estate relieve himself from this liability. A mortgagee in possession is liable to account to a second mortgagee for so much of the surplus rent as he has paid to the mortgagor; but this is only from notice given of the subsequent mortgage. In the case of *Noyes v. Pollock* (30 C.D. 336) the Court of Appeal held that an account against a mortgagee in possession must show not only what a mortgagee receives from his agent, but what the agent himself received from the tenants, since without the knowledge derived from such an account the plaintiff would be unable to proceed with an inquiry as to wilful default, which is a matter of surcharge. The Court of Appeal also held that the death of the agent could not excuse a mortgagee from this liability. Any incumbrancer can, of course, ask for accounts against the mortgagor. An assignee or subsequent incumbrancer of the equity of redemption stands in the position of the mortgagor in the matter of accounts.

The purchaser in good faith of a mortgage debt is entitled to the entire debt, and not merely what he gave for it, and there is no right against him for an account of what he has paid for his purchase. So if the reversioner

in fee purchases the first of several mortgages for less than is due on it, he may hold it for all that is due on it, and the puisné incumbrancers have no account against him (see "Fisher on Mortgages, 6th Ed. (1910), pp. 879-80), save where the purchaser is in a fiduciary capacity. An assignee of a mortgage is bound by the state of accounts between mortgagee and mortgagor. (See also "Lewin's Law of Trusts, 12th Ed. (1911), p. 311), and "Coote's Law of Mortgages," 8th Ed. (1912), p. 851.)

#### (7) PATENTEES' ACCOUNTS.

A patentee should keep exact accounts, showing in detail the profits he has derived from the patent, if he purposes applying for a prolongation of his patent. Lord Cairns, in *Saxby's Patent* (L.R. 3 P.C. 292), said, on this subject: "It is the duty of every Patentee who comes for the prolongation of his Patent to take upon himself the onus of satisfying this Committee in a manner which admits of no controversy of what has been the amount of remuneration which, in every point of view, the invention has brought to him, in order that their Lordships may be able to come to a conclusion, whether that remuneration may fairly be considered a sufficient reward for his invention or not. It is not for this Committee to send back the accounts for further particulars, nor to dissect the accounts for the purpose of surmising what might be their real outcome if they were differently cast; it is for the Applicant to bring his accounts before the Committee in a shape which will leave no doubt as to what the remuneration has been that he has received." The importance of employing an accountant in connection with such an application is clear. It is not only the matter, but the form, of the accounts that is essential before the Privy Council. In the case of *In re Henderson's Patent* (1901, A.C. 616), Lord Davey said: "It is sufficient for the present purpose to say that the accounts are not before their Lordships in a shape which enables them to form any clear opinion on the subject" of the petitioner's remuneration. In the still more recent case of *In re Wuterich's Patent* (1903, A.C. 206), Lord Macnaghten said: "Their Lordships do not doubt that the accounts of the petitioner have been honestly kept, and that the accounts presented to their Lordships have been honestly made out by the accountant, nor do they doubt that the accountant has done his best to present the accounts in an intelligible form. Still, the fact remains that their Lordships are unable to discover from the accounts put before them what remuneration the patentee has actually received. . . . It seems clear to their Lordships that the petitioner in this case has not done what he ought to have done. The accounts submitted to the Attorney-General and presented to this Committee

" must be intelligible and complete. It is not competent for an applicant for the extension of his patent, except perhaps in very special circumstances, to recast or supplement the accounts which he has lodged by oral evidence at the hearing." In other words, if an extension of the patent is desired the entire accounts of profits received must be submitted in an absolutely lucid form, showing exactly the remuneration earned, to the Attorney-General, and presented to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. As to accounts of profits see further *Bowden Brake Co. v. Bowden Wire Co.*, 32 R.P.C. 30. The decision in *Re Newton's Patent* ([1884] 9 App. Cas. 592), and Lord Chelmsford's judgment in *Betts' Patent* (1 Moo. P.C. (N.S.) 49) and the decision in *Hughes' Patent* (1898, 15 Rep. Pat. Cas. 370) should also be consulted in connection with the presentation of Patentees' Accounts. As to these accounts see the Patents and Designs Act, 1907 (7 Edw. VII, c. 29, s. 18 (4), (5), and the use of the terms " Profits " and " Remuneration " in this section.

#### (8) MONEY-LENDERS' ACCOUNTS.

Under Section 1 of the Money-lenders' Act, 1900, the Court has power, when re-opening an existing money lending transaction, to re-open also one that is past and closed, provided it is relevant to, or in some way connected with, the existing transactions. (*Saunders v. Newbold*, [1905], 1 Ch. 260; see also H.L. 1906 A.C., 461.) The following is the form of judgment under the Act applicable to the re-opening of a loan transaction and the directing of an account (1905, 1 Ch. 263):—  
 " This Court doth declare that all the transactions and accounts whatsoever between the plaintiffs Braham Samuel and Philip Samuel (carrying on business as money-lenders and suing herein under the registered name of ' P. Saunders ') and Hepworth Tropolet Alton, deceased, ought to be re-opened and set aside, and that the defendant, as executor of the will of the said H. T. Alton, deceased, ought to be relieved from payment of any sum in excess of the sums actually advanced by the plaintiffs to the said H. T. Alton, deceased, and interest thereon at the rate of £10 per cent. per annum; and that if any such excess had been paid by the said H. T. Alton, deceased, or by the said defendant as the executor of his will, the plaintiffs ought to repay the same to the said defendant: And this Court doth order and adjudge the same accordingly. And it is ordered that the following account be taken, that is to say, an account of all sums actually advanced by the plaintiffs B. Samuel and P. Samuel, or either of them, or anyone on their behalf, to or for the use of the said H. T. Alton, deceased, and of all sums received by the plaintiffs, or either of them, or anyone on their behalf, from the said H. T. Alton, or from the defendant as his executor, in respect

" of any such advance; and that in taking such account the defendant be charged with interest at the rate of £10 per cent. per annum on the sums from time to time owing to the plaintiffs, and that the balance due from either of the parties to the other be certified. And it is ordered that the plaintiffs do pay to the defendant his costs of this action up to and including this judgment in any event. And this Court doth specially reserve the question by whom the costs of the said account are to be borne. And it is ordered that the further consideration of this action be adjourned." (See also *Matthews and Spears on the Money-Lenders Act, 1900: 1908-10.*) The following recent cases are of importance to accountants: *Kerman v. Wainwright* ([1916] 60 S.T. 336; 32 T.L.R. 295 C.A.), *Stone v. Hamilton*, ([1918] 2 Ir. R. 193)—cases relating to the opening of closed transactions: *Velchard v. A. Merton* (33 T.L.R. 232 C.A.)—repayment by instalments; *Levy v. Dott* ([1919] 35 T.L.R. 518 C.A.)—relief in equity; *Shafer v. Blyth* (36 T.L.R. 689)—harsh and unconscionable transaction.

#### (9) ACCOUNTS OF LOCAL AUTHORITIES.

Mr. Arthur O. Hobbs, writing in the " Encyclopædia of Local Government Law " (1905) on " Accounts and Audit of Local Authorities," brings home the importance of this subject when he tells us that: " Excluding Boards of Guardians and Local Authorities in the Metropolis, there are some 25,000 Local Authorities in England and Wales, all of whom have financial transactions to record. There are about twenty different kinds of Local Authorities, ranging from a Parish Meeting, with an annual expenditure of a few shillings, to a County Council, or a Council of a county borough, with an annual expenditure of more than a million pounds." All Local Authorities, as defined by the District Auditors Act, 1879, must make returns of their expenditure to the Local Government Board, which annually publishes " The Annual Local Taxation Returns." The Board can prescribe the form of all accounts of a Local Authority subject to the District Auditors Act 1870 (Section 5). The form of the accounts of Urban and Rural District Councils is also dictated by the Local Government Board (Public Health Act, 1875, Section 245; Local Government Act, 1894, Section 58). There is no uniformity as to the accounts of County and Borough Councils, and other bodies which are not subject to a Government audit. The public have, however, some right of inspection of the accounts of such bodies. (See *Williams v. Manchester Corporation*, [1897] 13 T.L.R. 299.) The right of ratepayers of an urban district to inspect accounts is limited to the period of audit, with certain additional rights under Section 219 of the Public Health Act, 1875, (Hobbs, p. 6).

The publication of an abstract of accounts is necessary in the case of Borough Councils (Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, Section 27 (2)), County Councils (Local Government Act, 1888, Section 71 (2)), Urban District Councils (Public Health Act, 1875, Section 247 (10)), and Rural District Councils (Local Government Act, 1894, Section 58 (2)); but Parish Councils need not publish an abstract of their accounts (Local Government Board Order, 20th May 1895); they must, however, lay before the Parish Meeting annually a copy of the financial statement, as certified by the district auditor. Parish Meetings need publish no accounts. "The finance of all Local Authorities is based on the principle of estimating the receipts and expenditure for the next ensuing financial year and making provision in some way or other, generally by levying rates, to meet during that year the estimated excess of expenditure over receipts. Hence all Local Authorities estimate the amount they will require to be raised to enable them to carry on their work for the succeeding year or half-year as the case may be. Overdrafts by Local Authorities on their treasurer's bankers are generally illegal, and not only are such overdrafts liable to be disallowed, but also any interest charged or paid in respect of them. Section 74 of the Local Government Act, 1888, requires every County Council to cause to be submitted to them at the beginning of each financial year an estimate of the receipts and expenses of the Council during the year, whether on account of property, contributions, rates, loans, or otherwise. Other Local Authorities do not appear to be subject to a similar statutory requirement." (Hobbs, p. 8) though certain estimates have to be made by every urban authority under Section 218 of the Public Health Act, 1875. Mr. Hobbs points out that "proper supervision is absolutely necessary in all cases where officers are accountable for money or stores. No matter how long the officer may have served, or how high his position, it is essential that a systematic supervision should be exercised at periodical intervals. An efficient examination should be made of all Cash Accounts; and a thorough examination of all Rate Receipts Check Books with the Collecting and Deposit Book and Rate Book, during the currency of a rate, should be an effective check upon a collector's accounts."

Full details as to the system of accounts adopted by Local Authorities will be found in Mr. Hobbs' monograph, including the "Double-account System," usually adopted by a Local Authority "in accounts of undertakings of a commercial nature," with separate Balance Sheets for "fixed" assets and liabilities on the one hand, and working capital on the other.

County Council Accounts are grouped under four headings: (a) County Fund Account, (b) Exchequer Contribution Account, (c) Education Accounts, (d) Police Pension Fund Accounts. Town Council Accounts fall into two divisions: (a) The Municipal Authority Accounts, (b) Urban Sanitary Authority Accounts. "In the case of a County Borough an Exchequer Contribution Account and a Police Pension Fund Account are also kept which are quite distinct from the other accounts." In certain non-county boroughs similar accounts are kept. These accounts follow the forms used by County Councils. The accounts of Urban District Councils in the main follow those of Town Councils. The accounts of Local Education Authorities form a special subject, governed in the main by the Education Acts, 1902-3. They are kept quite separate from the other accounts of the authority. The authority "cannot delegate to the Education Committee the power of making orders upon the county treasurer for the payment of money." Funds, however, can be placed at the disposal of the Committee. (Circular letter of Local Government Board, 24th April 1903.) The Education (Administrative Provisions) Act, 1909 (9 Edw. VII, c. 29), provides that the account of receipts and payments entrusted to managers of a school by a Council having powers under Part II of the Education Act, 1902, are accounts of the Council, "but the auditor of those accounts shall have the same power with respect to the managers as he would have if the managers were officers of the Council." The system of accounts in public education was severely criticised by a Parliamentary Committee at the end of 1920. Rural District Council Accounts are governed by the Local Government Act, 1884, and follow the form used by Urban District Councils. The form of the accounts of Overseers of the Poor are prescribed by the Local Government Board's General Order for Accounts of 14th January 1867. They must make up and balance all their books and accounts to 31st March and 30th September in each year. (General Order, 8th September 1903.) See also the Poor Rate Act, 1743.

The form of financial statement of Parish Councils is prescribed by an Order of the Local Government Board of 20th April 1900. A form prescribed by Order of the Local Government Board dated 22nd March 1898 is used by Parish Meetings. The Local Government Board has also prescribed the forms of accounts of other Local Authorities, such as Joint Water Boards and Sewer and Drainage Authorities. The principal books kept by a Local Authority are (1) Minute Book; (2) Treasurer's Account; (3) Ledger; (4) Balance Sheet; (5) Cash Account; (6) Petty Cash Account; (7) Collectors' Ac-

counts; (8) Stores Accounts; (9) Wages Accounts; (10) Cost Accounts; (11) Register of Mortgages and Transfers of Mortgages.

The audit of local accounts is made either by district auditors appointed by the Local Government Board or by locally-elected auditors. The second class of auditors usually audit the accounts (other than Education Accounts) of Town Councils (apart from special local Acts). The Government audit—the first class named above—is made by auditors appointed under the District Auditors Act, 1879, and the Local Government Board have power to regulate the audit.

The Local Authorities (Expenses) Act, 1887, enacts that expenses sanctioned by the Local Government Board shall not be disallowed by the auditor. This has avoided many technical disallowances. The vast bulk of Local (other than Municipal) Authorities are subject to a Government audit. Municipal audit is on the whole considered unsatisfactory. Under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, the audit is undertaken by three borough auditors—"two elected by the burgesses, called elective auditors, and one appointed by the mayor, called mayor's auditor." The borough treasurer, by Section 27, has to print a full abstract of his accounts for the year, but the auditor's report need not be printed. It is sometimes made a condition of a local Act that the accounts of the borough should be subject to audit by a Government auditor. (See the Plymouth Corporation Act, 1904.) Some local Acts provide for the appointment of a professional auditor, while most municipalities of importance employ professional accountants to audit their accounts. It is now a growing practice to have an "internal audit" that keeps a daily and continuous check on all expenditure and receipts.

In the case of *The Attorney-General v. De Winton* ([1906] 2 Ch. 106), Farwell, J., stated that "the audit provided by the Municipal Corporations Act is quite ineffective." The auditors have no power to surcharge, and there is nothing to compel them to make illegal payments public. On the other hand, he stated that the Public Health Act, 1875, provides an efficient method of audit. This case should be carefully studied by all those who are interested in the question of municipal audits. We may particularly note the statement that "the treasurer is not a mere servant of the Council; he owes a duty and stands in a fiduciary relationship to the burgesses as a body." In this place should be noted the important decision of the Court of Appeal (*The King v. Carson Roberts*, [1908] 1 K.B. 407), affirming the decision of the Divisional Court, ([1907] 2 K.B. 878). In this case it was held that on an application for a *certiorari* under Section 247, Subsection 8, of

the Public Health Act, 1875 (38 & 39 Vict. c. 55), to remove and quash disallowances and surcharges made by an auditor acting in pursuance of that section, the jurisdiction of the Court is not confined to error in point of law, but extends to error in point of fact, the words in the section being, "if it appears to the Court that the decision of the said auditor was *erroneous*." (See also on this point *R. v. Haslehurst*, 51 J.P. 645; and *R. v. More O'Ferrall*, [1903] 2 I.R. 141.) A further question of great importance in the question of public accounts, the personal responsibility of members or officers of the public body in question, found the Judges of the Court of Appeal divided. Cozens-Hardy, M.R., and Farwell, L.J., held that "an auditor appointed by the Local Government Board under Section 247 of the Public Health Act, 1875, to audit the accounts of a Metropolitan Borough Council is authorised and required by Subsection 7 to decide whether any member or officer of the Council has been guilty of negligence or misconduct in relation to the accounts whereby loss has been occasioned to the Council, and to assess the amount of the loss." Lord Moulton, then Moulton, L.J., did not accept this position, but held that the powers and duties of the auditor under Subsection 7 are strictly confined to auditing, and that the "person accounting," in the latter part of the subsection (which requires the auditor to "charge against any person accounting the amount of any deficiency or loss incurred by the negligence or misconduct of that person"), is the person who brings in the accounts for audit, and that that person is the Council itself, and that therefore the auditor has no power to inquire into the negligence or misconduct of the individual members or servants of the Council. The case should be considered in connection with that of *Attorney-General v. De Winton*. Certainly, if the views of Fletcher Moulton, L.J., are correct, the audit under the Public Health Act, 1875, is far less effective than has been imagined. An audit under the Municipal Corporations Act, 1882, is not "finally binding and conclusive on the borough and the burgesses thereof. . . . I certainly see no reason for holding that such an audit as has been put in evidence in the present case, which does not even state that the books and vouchers are correct, but merely that 'there is a total overdraft of £4,510 3s. 11d. on the 31st March 1904,' is a bar to proceedings against the treasurer to disallow some of the items which go to make up that overdraft." It is to be remembered that "all overdrafts are in effect borrowings." (*Cunliffe Brooks & Co. v. Blackburn and District Benefit Building Society*, 9 App. Cas. 857; *Attorney-General v. De Winton*, [1906] 2 Ch. 106; see also *R. v. Locke* [1911] 1 K.B. 680.) It is important also to notice the principle laid down by Channell, J., in the case of

*Smith v. Southampton Corporation*, ([1902] 2 K.B. 244) : He declared that bodies such as the corporation could only charge present expenditure upon future ratepayers so far as they have statutory borrowing powers, and such borrowing powers "are granted upon the understanding that the capital expenditure benefits the future ratepayers." But, subject to their borrowing powers, "corporations and bodies of this character have no right to charge future ratepayers with present expenditure." It should be noticed here that, under the Small Holdings and Allotments Act, 1907 (7 Edw. VII, c. 54, s. 19), it is provided that there shall be opened at the Bank of England a "Small Holdings Account," to be audited annually by the Comptroller and Auditor-General. See also the Small Holdings and Allotments Act, 1908 (8 Edw. VII, c. 36, s. 51). It should also be noticed that, by the Port of London Act, 1908 (8 Edw. VII, c. 68) full provision is made for the auditing of the accounts of the Port Authority after the end of each financial year (Section 24); that the accounts of the electrical undertakings of a local authority are dealt with by 45 & 46 Vict., c. 56, and 9 Edw. VII, c. 34, s. 12 (Electric Lighting Act, 1909); and that the accounts of life assurance companies are controlled by the Assurance Companies Act, 1909 (9 Edw. VII, c. 19, s. 4), the form being determined by the four schedules to the Act. It should perhaps be mentioned in this place that the law with respect to the accounts and returns of railway companies was amended by the Railway Companies (Accounts and Returns) Act, 1911, which came into force on 1st January 1913. The first Schedule gives in full detail the form both of accounts and statistical returns. Accounts under the National Insurance Act, 1911, are dealt with in detail by Sections 35-41 of the Act. We may also note that an annual audit is provided for under the Telephone Transfer Act, 1911, and the Housing (No. 2) Act, 1914. As to Trade Union Accounts, see, on a difficult point, Section 6 of the Trade Union Act, 1913. The Industrial and Provident Societies (Amendment) Act, 1913, provides (Section 2) for the audit of accounts of every registered society.

#### (10) ACCOUNTS BETWEEN VENDOR AND PURCHASER OF LAND.

If a purchase is not completed at the contemplated date "the purchaser is entitled to the rents and profits, and is bound to pay interest on the purchase-money, if he has bought under an open contract, from the time when a good title was shown and verified; if he bought under a contract fixing a day for completion, but not expressly providing for payment of interest from that day, where the delay is attributable to his own fault, and otherwise from the time when he took or might safely have taken possession; and if he bought under a

"contract to pay interest on failure from any cause whatever to complete on the appointed day, as from that day." (Cyprian Williams, 2nd Ed. (1910) on Vendor and Purchaser, Vol. I, p. 515.) The vendor must account to the purchaser for the rents and profits received by him during the interval between the date when the purchaser became entitled to the rents and profits to the date when completion is made. "The amount so received must be deducted from the amount of purchase-money and interest payable" by the purchaser. "In taking such account the vendor is, as a rule, chargeable only with the amount of the rents actually received by him or for his use: (See *Sherwin v. Shakspear*, 5 de G. M. & G. 517; *Seton*, 6th Ed., p. 2,237; *Bennett v. Stone*, [1901] 1 Ch. 509). But he may in a special case be chargeable with the amount which, but for his wilful default, he might have received, as where he has allowed the rents to fall into arrear (*Wilson v. Clapham*, 1 J. & W., 36), or neglected to let the land (*Bennett v. Stone*) or has wantonly abandoned the property sold." In the case of *Bennett v. Stone* ([1902] 1 Ch. 226) we have a valuable discussion by Buckley, J., as to accounts of rents and profits where completion has been delayed (but not through the vendor's wilful default), and an action for specific performance has been commenced, and after the commencement of the action part of the property fell vacant and was occupied by the vendors, who paid the valuation of the outgoing tenant and farmed the land. Buckley, J., in these circumstances, said: "It will be noticed from what I have said that this decree contains no account upon the footing of wilful neglect or default; it is simply an account of rents and profits received by them or for their use. It seems to me that in taking that account they are to be charged, of course, with the rents they have received; but I find no machinery there for charging them with an occupation rent of the land which they did not let. That would be chargeable under a decree on the footing of wilful default; but that is not in the decree. They are chargeable, therefore, only with the rents they received. Then what are they to be allowed as against that? It seems to me they must be allowed the £469 11s. 9d. which they had to pay to the outgoing tenant upon his leaving the premises; that was a necessary disbursement in connection with the taking over of that property from that tenant. But they ask for something more than that; they ask for losses incurred by carrying on the business after they had taken it over and when they did not let it. Evidence has been filed in which it is disputed whether they could have let the farm or not. That would have been material if there had been an account on the footing of wilful neglect and default, but I do not think it is material on

" this account. It seems to me that as a result of this I cannot say, and I do not mean to say, that the defendants are not entitled to get from the plaintiff anything in respect of this expenditure, but I do say that they are not entitled to it under this decree. I do not see how in a decree directing an account of rent and profits they can have an account of business carried on by them upon the premises which has resulted in a loss. Whether it was necessary or not I do not know; it is not in the decree. The plaintiff is entitled to an account of the rent and profits, and amongst that will come into the account the proceeds of the crops upon the land; the plaintiff will be charged with the £469 11s. 9d. which was paid for the crops to the outgoing tenant, and he will be able to charge the defendants, I apprehend, with the proceeds of the sale of those crops, and the defendants will be able to charge the plaintiff with the necessary expenses of realising those crops."

This decision of Buckley, J., was upheld by the Court of Appeal ([1903] 1 Ch. 509.) The question of adjustment of accounts on completion of a purchase is important. If completion takes place at the proper time it is only necessary to consider the apportionment of the rents and profits and the outgoing. Apart from express stipulation, the adjustment of rent cannot be made until the rent is due and payable, when the purchaser can recover the entire rent from the tenant and the vendor his apportioned part from the purchaser. It is usually, however, stipulated that the purchaser shall pay the apportioned part on completion. Adjustment of accounts as to outgoing offers some difficulty. Rates and taxes, being payable in advance, should be apportioned and recouped on completion; while outgoing not payable in advance, such as ground rent and tithe rent charge, should, it is thought, also be apportioned on completion. (See *Lawes v. Gibson*, L.R. 1 Eq. 135, and, generally, *Williams on Vendor and Purchaser*, p. 627.) Where the liability for outgoing is uncertain, probably the purchaser can refuse to complete without adequate guarantee as to the payment of the part for which the vendor is responsible. Where the purchase is not completed on the agreed date, questions as to interest arise under the contract, and these must be considered in the adjustment of accounts and also the various items for and against the vendor, such as were considered above in the case of *Bennett v. Stone*. (See also *In re Bayley-Worthington & Cohen's Contract*, [1909] 1 Ch. 648, referred to above in "Compelling Accounts.") Again, compensations for errors of description have to be brought into account. Of course (apart from express contract) claims for compensation in respect of innocent misdescription must be made before completion. Compensation is only payable for latent defects of which the

purchaser had no notice. Then, again, in the adjustment of accounts where specific performance of a contract has been decreed, it has to be seen whether compensation for deficiency in the subject-matter has been ordered, and, if so, this sum has to be brought into account. Finally, in the adjustment of accounts, the costs of the sale must be considered, for part of these costs are, as a rule, borne by each party. The vendor bears the expense of preparing the abstract of title, producing evidence of title in his own possession, and his own execution of the conveyance (including all solicitor's charges for perusing and settling the conveyance on his behalf); while the purchaser pays the expense of obtaining evidence of title not in the vendor's possession, and the total cost (save as above) of the conveyance to himself. Particular circumstances and contracts may vary those responsibilities. In making out the accounts the exact facts and responsibilities as to the costs of the transaction have to be ascertained. Full details of the various questions as to the adjustment of accounts between vendor and purchaser will be found in *Williams on Vendor and Purchaser* pp. 624-648. In the case of *Stephen and Scott-Miller's Contract* [1920] 1 Ch. 472, it was held that moneys paid by a lessee in respect of dilapidations do not belong to a purchaser of the fee simple if the sum was paid between contract and completion the lease expiring on the day fixed for completion.

#### (11) FALSIFICATION OF ACCOUNTS.

Falsification of accounts is hardly a subject that comes within the scope of this appendix, but some notes on various recent cases should perhaps be given. By an Act of 1875, usually known as Lopes' Act, which was introduced into the House of Commons by Sir John Lubbock (Lord Avebury) it was made a misdemeanour, punishable with seven years' penal servitude, for a clerk or servant "wilfully, and with intent to defraud, to alter, or make a false entry in, or omit a material particular from, any account of his master's." (38 Vict., c. 24; see Dr. C. S. Kenny's invaluable "Outlines of Criminal Law," 9th Ed., p. 234. Cambridge University Press, 1920.) "An indictment for this offence of false accounting is often useful where a clerk to whom a customer has paid money is suspected of stealing it, but no more can be actually proved than that he has never credited the customer with the amount. If, however, his books do show correctly the sum which he ought to have in hand, the fact of his not really having that amount, ready to hand over, does not render the entry a 'false' one within this 'statute.' (Kenny, p. 234.) As to appropriation by agents, see the Larceny Act, 1916, s. 20 (1) iv. In the case of *The King v. Oliphant*, ([1905] 2 K.B. 67) the defendant was employed by a firm, carrying on business in London, to manage their branch establishment in Paris. It was



his daily duty to enter on slips an account of all sums received by him in Paris for his employers, and to transmit those slips to them in London, in order that the amounts might be entered up in a Cash Book kept in London. On a certain date the defendant received three sums in Paris, which he fraudulently appropriated to his own use, and omitted to enter the receipt thereof on the slips sent by him on that day to London, knowing and intending that the same would in consequence be omitted from the Cash Book, as was the case. The defendant was indicted at the Central Criminal Court under Section 1 of the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, for omitting, or concurring in omitting, material particulars from the Cash Book, and convicted. The questions were raised in the Court of Crown Cases Reserved whether the defendant could rightly be convicted on such grounds, and whether there was jurisdiction to try the case, since the offence was not committed in England. A Court of five Judges affirmed the conviction and the jurisdiction. But Kennedy, L., and Channell, J., both felt a doubt whether it could be said that the mere fact that the defendant's incorrect communication resulted in an omission from the Cash Book brought him within the language of the statute. The question of intention, however, came in, and the defendant undoubtedly intended to cause the omission to be made, and in fact caused the omission. Therefore the Court unanimously affirmed the conviction. The extent to which the Forgery Act, 1913, affects the question of accounts is not clear. The Act did not repeal the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875.

In the case of *The King v. Palin* ([1906] 1 K.B. 7) the prisoner, a servant, was convicted under Section 1 of the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, on an indictment which charged him with making a false entry in an account. The evidence at the trial showed that the account in question did not belong to and was not in the possession of the prisoner's employer. The Court of Crown Cases Reserved held that the conviction must be quashed, since the intention of the Legislature, as manifested in the preamble to the Act of 1875, was to punish the falsification by clerks, officers, servants, or others, of their employers' accounts. This decision altered what was supposed to be the law, that the document or account in which the false entry was made need not belong to or be in the possession of the employer. This statement is now no longer law. (See Archbold's Criminal Pleading Evidence and Practice, 25th Ed. (1918), p. 709.) But it must be noticed that Section 83 of the Larceny Act 1861 (24 & 25 Vict., c. 96), which deals with the destruction, alteration, mutilation, or falsification of the books, &c., belonging to a body corporate or public company, make it an offence to "make, or concur in the making, of any

"false entry, or omit or concur in omitting any material particular, in any book of account or other document." In the case of *The King v. Palin* (*ubi sup.*) the question was raised whether this provision was general in its application, or only applied to the special case the subject of the section. It was clear that the section did not apply to *Palin's* case, and Lord Alverstone, C.J., said: "I express no opinion as to the wording of Section 83 of the Larceny Act, or whether that section requires that the documents therein mentioned should be the property of the company or not." In the case of *The King v. Solomons* ([1909] 2 K.B. 980) it was held that, under Section 1 of the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, a servant (in this case a taxi-cab driver, who is, however, not usually a servant—see *Doggett's* case [1910] 2 K.B. 336, and *R. v. Messer* [1913] 2 K.B. 421) could be convicted who wilfully and with intent to defraud tampers with a mechanical instrument (in this case a taximeter) used by his employer for registering figures from which an account is subsequently prepared as between the parties. The driver was therefore held by the Court of Criminal Appeal to have been properly convicted of falsifying an account, within the meaning of Section 1 of the Act of 1875, when he put the taximeter out of action and made it incapable of registering figures. In the case where a taxi-cab driver fails to account to the proprietor for the proprietor's agreed percentage of the takings, the jury can find that such takings are received by the driver for or on account of the proprietor within the meaning of Section 1 of the Larceny Act, 1901 (*R. v. Messer* [1913] 2 K.B. 421). See also Archbold, 25th Ed., p. 611 [1918].

The Prevention of Corruption Act, 1906 (6 Edw. VII, c. 34), deals with the question of falsification of accounts. It enacts (Section 1) that "if any person knowingly gives to any agent, or if any agent knowingly uses with intent to deceive his principal, any receipt, account, or other document in respect of which the principal is interested and which contains any statement which is false or erroneous or defective in any material particular, and which to his knowledge is intended to mislead the principal; he shall be guilty of a misdemeanour, and shall be liable on conviction on indictment to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding two years, or to a fine not exceeding five hundred pounds, or to both such imprisonment and such fine, or on summary conviction to imprisonment, with or without hard labour, for a term not exceeding four months, or to a fine not exceeding fifty pounds, or to both such imprisonment and such fine." It will be observed that this enactment exactly meets the doubt expressed by Kennedy and Channell, J.J. in the case of

*The King v. Oliphant* (*supra*) as to whether an incorrect communication from an agent resulting in an omission from a book of accounts brings the agent within the mischief dealt with by the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875. The Prevention of Corruption Act, 1906, certainly meets this case and supplies very adequate penalties. The Act, in fact, makes the law for the detection and punishment of falsification of accounts practically complete. It would be difficult to find any loophole by which a guilty person could escape.

The case of *King v. Drewett* (21 *Times Reports*, [1905] 164) must finally be noticed. In this case "the manageress of an hotel, which was owned by a limited company, was charged with omitting to enter in the Cash Book a certain sum received from a customer for the company with intent to defraud, and also with making a false entry in the book. The manageress alleged that she had, unknown to her employers, introduced into the business private moneys of her own, and, in order to repay herself without their knowledge, she had omitted to enter the sum. The Judge told the jury (*inter alia*) that even if they believed the story told by the prisoner it would be no defence." The Court of Crown Cases Reserved, on a case stated, held that this was a wrong direction upon the question of intent to defraud, as the prisoner might have acted honestly, though ignorantly, and the question of fraud was for the jury. The Lord Chief Justice in his judgment stated that under the Falsification of Accounts Act, 1875, it was necessary to show not only false entries in the book, but that they were made with intent to defraud. Mr. Justice Wills added that the question of honesty was one for the jury, and they must say whether there was a question of fraud or not. Consequently the conviction was quashed, on the ground of wrong direction upon the question of intent to defraud, which was one for the jury to decide. This case, it should be noted, was decided before the Prevention of Corruption Act, 1906, came into operation.

#### (12) CHURCH ACCOUNTS.

Questions of account in matters relating to the Church of England may become of importance under the provisions of the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919. The law of accounts as to churchwardens is fully dealt with in Cripps' "Law relating to Church and Clergy" (1921), 7th Ed., p. 193.

#### (13) PRIZE LAW ACCOUNTS.

We should notice that captures at sea in war-time create a duty to account. In the case of *Pearse v. Green* ([1819] 1 Jacob and Walker's Rep., p. 135), it was held that owners of a privateer, in this case *The Snapdragon*, out of Plymouth, acting for themselves and the crew, in

the sale of the prizes, having neglected to render accounts and delayed the distribution of the proceeds, were chargeable with interest on the balances, and costs. The cruise of *The Snapdragon* took place in 1807, so that the payment of interest was a substantial matter. *Good v. Blewitt* ([1806-7] 13 Vesey, 397; Cooper, 197; 19 Vesey, 336; and J. & W. 141) was a similar case. Privateering was abolished for all practical purposes by the Declaration of Paris in 1856, but questions of prize by other vessels may involve the same principle. As to rights of captors and joint captors in prizes, see the Prize Court Rules, 1914, Orders 30-4. Under these Prize Court Rules, 1914 (made under Section 3 of the Prize Courts Act, 1894, but subject to the provisions of the Naval Prize Act, 1804), a number of cases arise in which difficult questions of account have to be decided. Under Order 11 of the Rules, dealing with the "sale, appraisal, safe custody, and inspection of prize," sales are effected by the Marshall of the Prize Court under the authority of a Commission. This Commission must, as soon as possible after its execution, be filed in the Registry of the Court by the Marshall, with a return setting forth the manner in which it has been executed. The Marshall must, with the Commission, file his accounts and the vouchers in support thereof (Rule 5). Forms of the Marshall's certificates and accounts are given in Appendix A to the Rules Nos. 24 and 27. The Registrar must, on the application of any party, review the Marshall's accounts and report the amount which he considers should be allowed; and any party to the cause may be heard upon the Registrar on the review (r. 6). The Judge, on the application of any party by summons, may review the Registrar's decision (r. 7), and the amount due to the Marshall shall be paid out to him on an order signed by the Judge. As to payments in and out of Court see Order 36 and Order 37.

#### (14) ACCOUNTANCY.

In this place it will be convenient to notice the fact that Warrington, J., held in the important case of *The Society of Accountants and Auditors v. Goodway and the London Association of Accountants, Ltd.* ([1907] 1 Ch. 489), that the description "Incorporated Accountant" is a fancy and not a descriptive term, and has come to denote membership of the Society, and therefore that the unauthorised use of it inflicts an injury on the plaintiff Society in respect of which it is entitled to maintain an action. See also *The Society of Architects v. Kendrick*, ([1910] W.N. 113). We may also note here that if a plaintiff claims a general account he need not give particulars of the sums which it is alleged that the defendant has received to his use. But this is not the case if a specific sum be claimed. (*Blackie v. Osmaston*, 28 C.D. 123; *Augustinus v. Nornicks*, 16 C.D. 17; *Carr v. Anderson*,

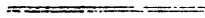
C.A., 18 *Times Rep.* 206.) If the Court sees that an account must be taken it will not order particulars, but the mere asking for an account will not prevent the Court from ordering particulars. (*Kemp v. Goldberg*, 36 C.D. 505; Order XIX, r. 6, "Annual Practice," 1921.)

Two recent cases relating to accountants should be noticed here. In the case of *Institute of Chartered Accountants v. Hardwick* ([1918] 62 S.J. 702; 34 T.L.R. 584; 35 T.L.R. 42) it was held by Mr. Justice Eve, whose decision was affirmed by the Court of Appeal, that while a person who had taken honours at the Final Examination for membership of the Institute but was subsequently excluded under the provisions of the Charter, was entitled to state that he had taken honours he was not entitled to state it in such a way as to lead to the belief that he was a member of the Institute or connected with it, and was subject to an injunction against a statement leading to such a belief. In the case of *Fox & Son v. Morrish Grant & Co.*, ([1918] 35 T.L.R. 126) Mr. Justice A. T. Lawrence held that an accountant retained to check books of account commits a breach of duty if he checks the books without verifying the correctness of the cash and bank balances stated in the book (there being no arrangement that he need not do this), and without informing his clients of the omission to verify.

In conclusion, I may say that the Rules of the Supreme Court referred to at length above are intended to apply generally to all cases of account, whether they arise in the particular classes of cases with which I have dealt, or in other classes—such as questions of copyright (where the account is limited to net profits made and received: see "Copinger's Law of Copyright" (1915), 5th Ed., pp. 200-1, 556, 816, and *Muddoch v. Blackwood*, ([1898] 1 Ch. 58, and E. J. Macgillivray's Copyright Act, 1911), designs, bankruptcy, winding-up of companies (see as to company accounts the case of *Newton v. Birmingham Small Arms Co., Lim.* [1906] 2 Ch. 378), or other matters. It should be noticed here that the County Court has jurisdiction to deal with a claim for accounts against a solicitor, and the plaintiff is not limited to the summary remedy by originating summonses in the High Court under section 37 of the Solicitors' Act, 1843 (*Chambers v. Tabrum* [1920] 1 K.B. 840). The rules and orders (which may be traced, under various changing forms, back to the days of Lord Verulam, sometime Lord Chancellor of England), and the statutes and cases above quoted, contain the general principles of equity which the English Courts apply to the solution of the many difficult questions of account that almost daily arise for consideration.

J. E. G. DE MONTMORENCY.

**APPENDIX "B."**



**MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS ON  
ACCOUNTING.**



## APPENDIX B.

### MISCELLANEOUS QUESTIONS ON ACCOUNTING.

1.—From the following Trial Balance prepare Balance Sheet and Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts, as on 30th June 1921, of the business of W. Walker, silversmith and manufacturer :—

	£	£
Bills Payable .. .. .		2,600
Rents from sub-Lettings .. .. .		190
Incidental Expenses .. .. .	500	
Drawings .. .. .	1,650	
Wages .. .. .	17,540	
Salaries .. .. .	3,005	
Travelling Expenses .. .. .	1,430	
Rent, Rates, and Taxes .. .. .	1,850	
Insurance .. .. .	90	
Advertising .. .. .	650	
Commission .. .. .	245	
Discounts and Allowances .. .. .	700	
Bank Interest and charges .. .. .	150	
Silverton Bank overdraft .. .. .		950
Packing, &c. .. .. .	350	
Sales .. .. .		70,395
Goods Purchases .. .. .	10,540	
Plating and Sundry Manufacturing Expenses .. .. .	7,650	
Bad Debts .. .. .	260	
Cash in hand .. .. .	105	
Sundry Debtors .. .. .	20,250	
" Creditors .. .. .		2,300
Stock, 30th June 1920 .. .. .	9,560	
Bills Receivable .. .. .	5,570	
Plant, Machinery, and Tools .. .. .	4,250	
Capital .. .. .		9,910
	<u>£86,345</u>	<u>£86,345</u>

Stock at 30th June 1921, £8,350.

Depreciation of Plant, &c., 10 per cent.

2.—Prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts and Balance Sheet from the following Trial Balance at 30th June 1921 of the Pottery Company, Lim. Nominal Capital £10,000 in £10 Shares

	£	£
Subscribed Capital 900 Shares fully called .. .. .		9,000
Calls in arrear .. .. .	200	
Land and Buildings .. .. .	2,000	
Machinery and Plant .. .. .	2,500	
Loose Tools, &c. .. .. .	500	
Horses, Carts, &c. .. .. .	300	
Carried forward .. .. .	<u>5,500</u>	<u>9,000</u>

2.—(continued)

	Brought forward .. ..	£	£
Stock-in-Trade, 30th June 1920:—	.. ..	5,500	9,000
Earthenware .. ..	.. .. £1,000		
Cratewood, Packing, &c. .. ..	.. .. 250		
Clay .. ..	.. .. 1,000		
Coal and Sundries .. ..	.. .. 250		
		2,500	
Profit and Loss Account .. ..	.. ..		200
Debtors .. ..	.. ..	3,000	
Creditors .. ..	.. ..		1,000
Sales .. ..	.. ..		12,000
Packing, &c. .. ..	.. ..		1,000
Straw, Cratewood, &c. .. ..	.. ..	600	
Coal, Coke, &c. .. ..	.. ..	300	
Clay .. ..	.. ..	2,500	
Wages .. ..	.. ..	6,500	
Horse and Cart Expenses .. ..	.. ..	300	
Carriage, &c. .. ..	.. ..	500	
Repairing and Replacing Plant .. ..	.. ..	150	
"  "  Loose Tools .. ..	.. ..	50	
"  "  Buildings .. ..	.. ..	100	
Rates and Taxes .. ..	.. ..	50	
Gas and Water .. ..	.. ..	50	
Bills Payable .. ..	.. ..		800
"  Receivable .. ..	.. ..	1,200	
Incidental Expenses .. ..	.. ..	200	
Bank .. ..	.. ..	450	
Cash in hand .. ..	.. ..	50	
		<u>£24,000</u>	<u>£24,000</u>

Stock-in-Trade, 30th June 1921 was—Earthenware, £800; Cratewood, &c., £200; Clay, £800; Coal, &c., £200.

Write off Depreciations—Machinery and Plant, 5 per cent.; Land and Buildings, 2½ per cent.; Tools, &c., 5 per cent.; provision for Bad Debts and Discounts, 5 per cent. off Debtors.

3.—Prepare Trading Account, Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet for the year ended 31st December 1920 from the following Trial Balance of the Books of Messrs. John Williamson & Company, Lim., manufacturers:—

	£	£
Nominal Capital, 100,000 Shares of £1 each		
Issued Capital (fully paid) .. ..		70,000
Freehold Land and Buildings .. ..	35,000	
Debentures .. ..		20,000
Machinery and Plant .. ..	27,000	
Loose Tools .. ..	1,000	
Stock at 1st January 1920 .. ..	17,500	
Material Bought .. ..	23,750	
Wages .. ..	9,000	
Office Salaries and Travellers .. ..	2,500	
Coal and Coke .. ..	1,300	
Rates and Taxes .. ..	430	
Discounts .. ..	820	
Blankshire Banking Co., Ltd. .. ..	3,500	
Sundry Debtors .. ..	6,800	
"  Creditors .. ..		2,070
Cash in hand .. ..	90	
Bad Debts .. ..	125	
Sales .. ..		53,000
Returns .. ..	1,880	
Repairs .. ..	405	
Interest on Debentures .. ..	800	
Patents (Cost) .. ..	13,170	
	<u>£145,070</u>	<u>£145,070</u>





7.—From the following Trial Balance prepare departmental Trading Accounts, General Profit and Loss Account, and Balance Sheet :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 30th September, 1920.		£	£
William Blackley, Capital Account .. .. .			15,000
"    Drawing Account .. .. .		3,000	
Sundry Debtors .. .. .		1,200	
"    Creditors .. .. .			3,000
Business Premises .. .. .		5,000	
Furniture and Fittings .. .. .		4,000	
Bank .. .. .			1,700
Cash .. .. .		300	
Stock-in-Trade, 31st March 1920—			
Department A .. .. .		2,000	
"    B .. .. .		4,000	
"    C .. .. .		3,000	
Purchases—			
Department A .. .. .		5,800	
"    B .. .. .		4,000	
"    C .. .. .		5,000	
Wages, Department A .. .. .		1,000	
Sales—			
Department A .. .. .			8,000
"    B .. .. .			5,000
"    C .. .. .			7,000
Salaries .. .. .		700	
Trade Expenses .. .. .		300	
Rent, Rates, &c. .. .. .		500	
Discounts .. .. .			300
Bad Debts .. .. .		200	
		£40,000	£40,000

The Stock on 30th September 1920 was—Department A, £2,000; Department B, £6,000; Department C, £2,000. Provide for depreciation of Furniture, £100; Doubtful Debts, £100; outstanding Rent, £150.

8.—What constitutes Capital Expenditure? Would you be justified in certifying to the accuracy of Accounts where such expenditure appeared without making inquiry into the real character of such expenditure? Give your reasons.

9.—What do you mean by "Fixed Assets" and "Floating Assets" in a Balance Sheet? Give two or three examples. Without any instructions being given by the Articles of Association of a Company, is there any legal difference between them as to providing a Depreciation Fund for known waste prior to striking a credit balance of the Profit and Loss Account and paying a dividend?

10.—You find in your annual audit of an Investment Company that Debentures of another Company are included amongst the Assets at their face value, though purchased at a discount; that such discount has been considered as commission earned and so credited to the Profit and Loss Account, and included in a larger sum carried to Reserve from the credit balance of the Profit and Loss Account. What is your opinion of this transaction? What does it suggest? If it does not meet with your approval, how would you have recorded the transaction? What steps would you take to satisfy yourself as to the value placed upon the Debentures so purchased?

11.—A set of double-entry books includes a Sales Day Book, the separate items in which are posted direct to accounts in a Customers' Ledger, and the monthly totals of Sales are posted direct to a Sales Account in the Nominal Ledger, no Journal being used. Under these conditions state which of the following errors would throw out a Trial Balance of the books, and say whether the Debit or Credit total of the Balances would be made too much, or too little, by the error :—

- (a) The Sales Day Book under-added.
- (b) A sale to a customer entered in the Day Book and included in the Day Book additions but omitted to be posted to the customer's account.
- (c) A sale made to a customer omitted from the Sales Day Book, and so not posted to the customer's account.

12.—Define (a) Capital Expenditure, (b) Revenue Expenditure, (c) Fixed Assets, (d) Floating Assets. Give one typical example of each in connection with any business with which you are acquainted.

13.—Which of the following are "Capital" items ?

- (a) Interest paid on Debentures during Construction of works.
- (b) Amount received from a Fire Insurance Company to cover loss arising from (1) damage to business premises, (2) damage to stock, (3) loss of rent.
- (c) Proceeds of the sale of a branch business as a going concern.
- (d) Profit on Foreign Exchanges.

Give reasons for your answer.

14.—Are there, in your opinion, any circumstances which would justify the addition to actual cost of any anticipated Profit, in the case of partially Manufactured Goods, or of an uncompleted Engineering Contract, or in similar cases ?

15.—Give four examples of assets that are Fixed Assets in connection with some particular class of business, but generally Floating Assets. Give four examples of assets that are Floating Assets in connection with some particular class of business, but generally Fixed Assets. What is the proper basis of valuation for Fixed and Floating Assets respectively in a Balance Sheet ?

16.—At a Meeting of Shareholders of a Company you, as Auditor, are asked to explain why you had signed the Balance Sheet when the items on the credit side were not saleable at the amounts placed against them. What would be the nature of your reply ?

17.—An English Manufacturing Company, holding the whole of the Ordinary Stock of an American Company, bought up the Shares of another American Company, and re-sold them to the first-named American Company at a profit of £60,000. How should this amount be treated in the Balance Sheet of the English Company ?

18.—A Manufacturer analyses his purchases under several different heads, such as Coal, Iron, Timber, &c., and wishes to know each year the actual amount *consumed in manufacture* under each head, instead of merely the amount *purchased*. How can he obtain this information ? Why is it of more use to know what material has been consumed in manufacture than to know what has been purchased in any period ?

19.—A Finance Company which has paid £90,000 for six Patents of equal value sold one of these Patents during the first year of its existence, and received as consideration for the sale 55,000 fully-paid Shares of £1 each in a subsidiary Company formed for the purpose of working the Patent.

In the second year the Finance Company sold the 55,000 Shares in the subsidiary Company for £30,000.

How would you, as Auditor, expect the 55,000 Shares or the proceeds of them to be treated in the Accounts of the Finance Company at the end of the first and second years respectively ?

20.—Do you consider that interest paid on Capital during the construction of the works of a Dock or Railway Company should be charged to Capital, or how otherwise ; and what are the views generally held to be sound on this subject ?

21.—Explain shortly the difference between a system of Internal Check and a Professional Audit.

22.—Give six typical examples of Fraud, of which only four involve the abstraction of actual money, and explain shortly what means you would suggest to reduce the risk of loss under each of these headings to a minimum.

23.—Give a list of the principal points that have to be considered in devising a system of Internal Check, and show what particular class of error each of these precautions is designed to avoid or detect.

24.—A. Kinet received from W. Leaf, of Montreal, 550 barrels of fine Flour at 18s. per barrel. A. Kinet paid Freight, £22 ; Insurance, £5 ; Storage, £6. He sold 300 barrels at 26s., and 250 barrels at 25s. Write out the records of the transactions as they would appear in A. Kinet's books.

25.—On 1st July 1920, A.—a merchant carrying on business in London—consigns to his agent at Havre 1,000 tons of Iron, which he invoices *pro forma* at 55s. per ton. On 1st September he received from the consignees, B. & Co., an Account Sales, showing that the whole of the consignment had been sold, and realised 55,400 francs. B. & Co.'s disbursements amounted to 1,250 francs, and their Commission was 2½ per cent. on the gross proceeds. Along with the Account Sales they remitted their Bill (at two months) for the amount due.

Show the necessary entries in A.'s books, assuming that the expenses paid by him in connection with the venture amounted to £100. Assume the average rate of exchange to be 55.00, but that on the date when the Bill became payable the exchange was 56.50.

26.—Walters & Co. consign a shipment of Goods to Roy & Co., their agents in Dublin, on 30th January 1920, and draw upon them at six months for £1,000. They discount the acceptance with their Bankers on 15th February, paying £13 15s. for discounting. On 28th February Roy & Co. advise that they have paid £33 for freight and landing charges on the consignment. On 30th April Roy & Co. remit £500 on account of proceeds, and on the 28th July they intimate that the Gross Sales have amounted to £1,340, and enclose debit note for Commission at 2½ per cent. on that amount.

Walters & Co. take up Roy & Co.'s Acceptance at maturity.

Show, by means of Ledger Accounts, how the foregoing transactions should be recorded in Walter & Co.'s books.

27.—Define an "Account Current," and make out such an account for North & Co. in respect of the following transactions with East & Co. :—

1920.	Sept.	16th.	Goods sold to E. & Co., £100, due October 1st.
	Oct.	1st.	Received Cash from E. & Co., £45.
	"	21st.	Goods bought of E. & Co., £250, due December 1st.
	Nov.	1st.	Paid to E. & Co., cash £165.
	Dec.	1st.	" " " " £150.
	"	5th.	Goods "bought" of E. & Co., £250, due January 1st.
	"	10th.	" " " " £110, " "
1921.	Jan.	1st.	Paid cash to E. & Co., £300.
	"	9th.	Goods sold to E. & Co., £80, due February 1st.

The account to be made up to 1st February 1921. Interest to be at 6 per cent. per annum.

28.—On 20th January 1921 Henry Brown forwarded to Thos. White & Co. on consignment 20 chests of Indigo at £60, paying £10 10s. for freight. On 15th April he receives an Account Sales, dated 18th March, showing that the Goods realised £1,381 5s., and that the following expenses had been incurred :—

Dock Dues and Insurance .. .. .	£6	4	5
Cartage .. .. .	2	10	0
Storage .. .. .	2	5	0
Del Credere at 1½ per cent.			
Commission at 2 per cent.			

and enclosing a Bill at three months on the Commercial Bank of Australia, Lim., for the balance.

- (1) Show the entries in Brown's books.
- (2) Do. do. White & Co.'s books.
- (3) Do. Account Sales, and the form of the Bill.

29.—Messrs. A. B. & Co. have three Sales Ledgers (A—L, M—Z, and Country), one Bought Ledger, and one Impersonal Ledger. The Debits and Credits to these Ledgers are posted from one Cash Book, one Sales Day Book, and one Bought Day Book with single column rulings. You are asked to suggest to A. B. & Co. a method of keeping their books by which mistakes can be readily located to one or other of these Ledgers. Give the necessary rulings for the three last-mentioned books to effect this end.

30.—On the 1st January 1921 a Firm possessed the following assets :—

Buildings .. .. .	£3,000
Plant and Machinery .. .. .	2,000
Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	1,000
Book Debts .. .. .	2,500
Cash .. .. .	500
	<u>£9,000</u>

The Book Debts were made up as follows :—

A. .. .. .	£300
B. .. .. .	400
C. .. .. .	100
D. .. .. .	500
E. .. .. .	200
F. .. .. .	300
G. .. .. .	200
H. .. .. .	500
	<u>£2,500</u>

30.—(continued)

The Creditors were made up as follows:—

I.	..	..	..	..	..	..	£1,000
J.	..	..	..	..	..	..	500
K.	..	..	..	..	..	..	200
L.	..	..	..	..	..	..	800
M.	..	..	..	..	..	..	500
							<u>£3,000</u>

The Capital of the firm belonged in equal shares to the partners X. and Y. During the month of January the following transactions occurred:—

Sales				Purchases.			
A.	..	..	£800	I.	..	..	£200
B.	..	..	750	J.	..	..	700
C.	..	..	200	K.	..	..	100
D.	..	..	300	L.	..	..	500
E.	..	..	200	M.	..	..	200
F.	..	..	650				
G.	..	..	100				
H.	..	..	300				
			<u>£3,300</u>				<u>£1,700</u>
Cash Received.				Cash Paid.			
A.	..	..	£500	I.	..	..	£500
B.	..	..	600	J.	..	..	500
D.	..	..	800	K.	..	..	200
F.	..	..	200	L.	..	..	300
G.	..	..	350	M.	..	..	300
H.	..	..	500				
			<u>£2,950</u>				1,800
				General Expenses	..	..	300
				X., Drawings	..	..	100
				Y., do.	..	..	100
							<u>£2,300</u>

You are required to record these transactions in Sold Ledger, Bought Ledger, and General Ledger, making each self-balancing. Take out a Trial Balance of each Ledger, and close the books as on 31st January 1921, taking the Stock-in-Trade at that date at £2,000, reserving £200 for outstanding General Expenses, and £100 for possible loss on Doubtful Debts. Provide for Depreciation of Plant and Machinery at 12 per cent. per annum.

31.—In the Trial Balance of a merchant's books, which are so arranged that the Bought and Sold Ledgers can be balanced separately, the debits exceed the credits by the sum of £2 3s. 6d. What would you suggest as the most likely explanation of the difference, and what steps would you take to find it?

32.—Does the fact that books are balanced indicate their absolute correctness? Give your views on the following Ledger Balances, each consisting of one item as stated below:—

E. White Account, "To Cash in full"	..	..	..	Dr.	£	s	d	
P. Bull Account, "To Remittances"	..	..	..	"	74	0	0	
O. Brown Account, "By Cash"	..	..	..	Cr.	63	0	0	
Great Western Railway Account, "By Freight overcharged"	..	..	..	"	91	3	6	
					"	24	10	0

33.—The undermentioned particulars have been extracted from the books of Messrs. James Ogden & Co., who keep only one Sales Ledger. You are required to prepare the relative "Sales Ledger" and "General Ledger" Adjustment Accounts as on 31st December 1920.

1920.		£	s	d
June 30th.	Debtors' Balances .. .. .	28,394	12	6
Dec. 31st.	Transactions for the half-year to date—			
	Sales to Debtors .. .. .	58,421	10	8
	Returns from Debtors .. .. .	691	12	0
	Cash Received from Debtors .. .. .	41,344	8	6
	Discounts allowed to Debtors .. .. .	1,504	9	3
	Acceptances received from Debtors .. .. .	4,210	1	2
	Acceptances returned dishonoured .. .. .	550	0	0
	Bad Debts written off .. .. .	942	10	0
	Sundry Charges debited to Debtors .. .. .	29	4	6

34.—A. applies Sectional Balancing to his accounts. Upon closing his books at the end of the year, he desires to make the following adjustments :—(a) A balance of £73 4s. 8d. standing to A.'s debit in the Sold Ledger to be transferred to his Drawings Account in the General Ledger; (b) The following debit balances in the Sold Ledger to be written off as Bad Debts: X., £32 6s. 8d., Y., £13 1s. 5d., Z., £93 7s. 4d.; (c) A credit balance of £92 17s. 1d. on the account of K. in the Bought Ledger to be transferred to the credit of K.'s account in the Sold Ledger; (d) The credit balance on Reserve for Bad and Doubtful Debts in the General Ledger, which at the beginning of the year stood at £214 6s. 9d., to be reduced at the end of the year to £131 10s. Make the required entries.

35.—From books kept by Single-entry you extract the following as at 30th June 1921 :—

	£	s	d
Capital .. .. .	3,850	0	0
Due from Customers .. .. .	6,970	0	0
Cash in hand .. .. .	54	0	0
Stocks (as per Stock Sheets) .. .. .	2,790	0	0
Fixtures, Fittings, and Utensils .. .. .	570	0	0
Creditors .. .. .	2,760	0	0
Bank Overdraft .. .. .	970	0	0
Bills Payable .. .. .	340	0	0
Goods supplied to Private Residence .. .. .	260	0	0

The amount of the Capital above-mentioned you find to be the balance after the sums of £300 for Drawings and £250 for Salary have been debited.

Prepare an Account showing the Profit earned during the year ended 30th June 1921.

36.—In the case of a large Manufacturing Company, with a Factory and numerous Branches for the sale of its products, the Head Office is at the Factory, whence goods (at cost) are issued and delivered to the Branches. In the Balance Sheet of the Company you find that, after due adjustment of the sales and working expenses of each Branch, the debit balances then remaining against such Branches are included in the item "Sundry Debtors." Is this correct? State your reasons.

37.—A Manufacturing business which has several Branches through which it sells its productions keeps the books and accounts of the Branches at a Head Office, instead of keeping them at the Branches themselves. Give reasons for and against this arrangement.

38.—The "A" Company, Lim., carries on business in Birmingham and London, the former being its headquarters. On 31st December 1920 the London Branch submits the following Trial Balance to headquarters :—

LONDON TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
Head Office .. .. .		£5,000
Remittance Account .. .. .	£2,000	
Sold Ledger Account .. .. .	2,000	
Stock, 31st December 1920 .. .. .	2,500	
Gross Profit .. .. .		4,000
Rent .. .. .	300	
General Expenses .. .. .	500	
Cash at Bank .. .. .	1,200	
Office Furniture .. .. .	300	
Bad Debts .. .. .	200	
	<u>£9,000</u>	<u>£9,000</u>

On the same date the Head Office books showed the following position :—

HEAD OFFICE TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>Cr.</i>
Branch Account .. .. .	£5,000	
Remittance Account .. .. .		£2,000
Sales .. .. .		12,000
Stock, 1st January 1920 .. .. .	4,000	
Wages .. .. .	4,500	
Materials .. .. .	2,500	
General Expenses .. .. .	1,000	
Business Premises .. .. .	1,200	
Plant and Machinery .. .. .	1,800	
Cash at Bank .. .. .	500	
Reserve Fund .. .. .		1,500
Capital Account .. .. .		5,000
	<u>£20,500</u>	<u>£20,500</u>

The Stock on 31st December 1920 was £3,600.

You are required to incorporate the Branch transactions in the Head Office books, and close the latter as on 31st December 1920. Provide for Depreciation of Plant and Machinery at 10 per cent. per annum.

39.—The Anglo-French Bottle Company, Lim., sells in this country glass-ware exclusively purchased from manufacturers abroad, who invoice their goods to the Company in their own currency. Explain fully how you would deal in the Company's books with the record of Purchases, and the subsequent payment of trade creditors' claims.

40.—In the case of a trading concern having numerous retail Branches, each supplied with goods from the Head Office, which are invoiced to the Branches at selling price, state how you would close the books of the Branches at balancing time, and how you would incorporate the Branch transactions in the Head Office books so that the latter might show completely and in sufficient detail the results of the undertaking as a whole. What special adjustments would be necessary in the Head Office books under the circumstances stated ?

41.—On the 31st December 1920 the Trial Balance of the books kept at the Head Office of the Commercial Colliery Company, Lim., was as follows :—

41.—(continued)

## TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

	Dr.	Cr.
Subscribed Capital, 160,000 Shares of £1 each .. ..		£160,000
Colliery Account .. ..	£160,000	
Remittance Account .. ..		8,000
Sundry Debtors .. ..	5,000	
Reserve Fund .. ..		2,000
Transfer Fees .. ..		100
Office Expenses .. ..	500	
Directors' Fees .. ..	300	
Cash at Bank .. ..	3,500	
Profit and Loss Account .. ..		700
Interest .. ..		75
Sundry Creditors .. ..		425
Consols .. ..	2,000	
	£171,300	£171,300

The books at the Colliery are balanced up to the same date, and the following Trial Balance is in due course despatched to the Head Office:—

## TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

	Dr.	Cr.
Head Office Account .. ..		£160,000
Remittance Account .. ..	£8,000	
Capital Expenditure to 31st December 1919 .. ..	150,000	
Additional Capital Expenditure during 1920 .. ..	20,000	
Reserve for Depreciation .. ..		15,000
Wages .. ..	35,000	
Stores Consumed .. ..	5,000	
Stocks and Stores on hand, 31st December 1920 .. ..	2,500	
Trade Creditors .. ..		1,500
Creditors for Rents, Royalties, &c. .. ..		500
Redeemable Dead Rents .. ..	400	
Miscellaneous Colliery Expenses .. ..	2,000	
Royalties .. ..	1,500	
Cash in hand .. ..	100	
Depreciation .. ..	2,500	
Coal Sales .. ..		50,000
	£227,000	£227,000

You are required to show (a) Journal entries incorporating the Branch figures in the Head Office books; (b) the Accounts of the Company for the year ended 31st December 1920, as they would be submitted to the Shareholders, assuming them to be framed on the Double-Account System.

42.—A South Wales provision merchant has several Branches which are supplied from the Head Office. Each Branch has its own Sales Ledger, and hands over the total amount of the cash received to the Head Office every day. In the invoices for the Goods supplied by the Head Office to the Branches, 25 per cent. is added to the cost. All expenses are paid from the Head Office.

From the following particulars of the transactions of the Branches, raise the Ledger Accounts in the Head Office books, and prepare Accounts showing the Gross Profit of each Branch:—

	Cardiff	Newport	Bridgend
Goods received from Head Office .. ..	£5,500	£4,500	£3,500
Total Sales .. ..	5,200	4,300	3,100
Cash Sales .. ..	2,750	2,250	1,650
" Received on Ledger Accounts .. ..	2,250	1,850	1,250
Debtors at commencement .. ..	1,555	1,665	1,350
" close .. ..	1,755	1,865	1,550
Stock at commencement .. ..	750	650	450
" close .. ..	1,060	960	760



## ADVANCED ACCOUNTING.

43.—The following is the Trial Balance of the West African Mining Company, Lim., to 31st December 1920 :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.			
Share Capital (99,200 Shares of £1 each) .. .. .			£99,200
Mining Property Account .. .. .		£70,000	
Remittances to Mine .. .. .		27,000	
Office Expenses .. .. .		2,000	
Sundry Creditors .. .. .			1,800
Bank .. .. .		2,400	
Forfeited Shares Account .. .. .			200
Transfer Fees .. .. .			200
		<u>£101,400</u>	<u>£101,400</u>

The Trial Balance received from the Manager at the Mine, made up to the same date, is as follows :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.			
Head Office Account .. .. .			£27,000
Stores .. .. .		£1,500	
Bank .. .. .		800	
Sales .. .. .			12,000
Working Expenses .. .. .		14,200	
Development Account .. .. .		22,500	
		<u>£39,000</u>	<u>£39,000</u>

You are asked to show (a) the Journal Entries necessary to close the books at the Mine ; (b) the Head Office Account in the Mine Books ; (c) the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of the Company.

44.—The following is the Trial Balance of the Calcutta Branch of the Anglo-Indian Trading Co., Lim :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.		Rs.	Rs.
Head Office .. .. .			84,000
Premises .. .. .		50,000	
Fixtures .. .. .		2,500	
Stock .. .. .		25,000	
Debtors .. .. .		75,000	
Bills Receivable .. .. .		5,000	
Cash .. .. .		12,500	
Creditors .. .. .			64,000
Remittance Account .. .. .		50,000	
Rent .. .. .		2,000	
Bad Debts .. .. .		5,000	
Salaries .. .. .		12,000	
General Expenses .. .. .		10,000	
Discounts .. .. .			5,000
Sales .. .. .			300,000
Purchases .. .. .		200,000	
		<u>449,000</u>	<u>449,000</u>

Stock on 31st December 1920, 20,000 Rs.

Depreciation of Premises at 5 per cent.

Taking the above Trial Balance you are required—

- (a) To close the Branch books and compile the usual Balance Sheet, Trading, and Profit and Loss Accounts in rupees.
- (b) To incorporate the Branch Trial Balance in the Head Office Books, and close the latter, the Head Office Trial Balance being as follows :—

44.—(continued)

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.			
Capital .. .. .	.. .. .		£5,000
Branch Account .. .. .	.. .. .	£6,100	
Remittance Account .. .. .	.. .. .		3,300
Debentures .. .. .	.. .. .		2,500
Cash .. .. .	.. .. .	3,900	
Office Expenses .. .. .	.. .. .	1,000	
Profit and Loss Account .. .. .	.. .. .		200
		£11,000	£11,000

	s	d
Average Rate of Exchange ..	2	0
Rate 31st December 1919 ..	2	1½
"          "          1920 ..	1	10½

(c) To show the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Accounts in the Head Office books, assuming that the rupee is to be converted at the uniform rate of 1s 4d. for all Personal and Nominal Accounts.

45.—During the year 1920 the New York Branch of the British Motor Co., Lim., remitted to the Head Office in London as follows :—

1st April	\$1,000	realising	.. ..	£206	3	8
1st October	1,000	"	.. ..	203	5	0
27th December	1,000	"	.. ..	204	19	2
				£614	7	10
	\$3,000					

The last-named remittance did not reach London until January 1921. The books of the Company were closed on 31st December 1920. How should the Remittance Account appear in the books of (a) the New York Branch, (b) the London Head Office.

46.—State how you would deal with a foreign currency when recording Consignment transactions (a) in the books of the Consignor, (b) in the books of the Consignee.

47.—Illustrate, by means of a short example, how you would record in the books of an English house the purchase of Goods from abroad in a foreign currency, and their subsequent payment in sterling.

48.—Illustrate how you would record, in the books of an English house, the sale of Goods to customers abroad, and the payment for such goods by them in a foreign currency.

49.—What, in your opinion, would be the best method of dealing with Profit or Loss on exchange in the case of a London Company having its trading centre in South America? Illustrate your method, and state whether it would apply alike to Capital and Revenue items.

50.—Explain quite shortly the effect of a fall in the exchange value of the Rupee on each of the following :—

- (a) An English Company carrying on a general trading business in India.
- (b) An English Company owning a Railway in India.
- (c) An Anglo-Indian Bank.

Confine your answer to the effect that the variation in exchange should have on the published Accounts.

51.—Explain shortly what you understand by the Tabular System of Bookkeeping, and show, by means of *pro forma* rulings, the application of this system (a) to a Ledger, (b) to a book of first entry.

52.—For what purposes does a Manufacturer require to keep a Stores Account? Describe a simple system upon which such Accounts may be kept.

53.—How may a Trader approximately arrive at his Net Profit without taking Stock?

54.—J. L. and W. D. enter into what may be termed a Limited Partnership for the purpose of buying at sales any railway rolling-stock or machinery which could be obtained at a price cheap enough for a speculation, and sharing the risk—this being quite apart from their own proper businesses, in which they have no connection with each other. Sometimes one buys, sometimes the other, but Disbursements and Sales are made indifferently, including the receipt of money, on account of the Sales. There is no joint fund or Bank Account, and each works the individual transaction through his own business. The following transactions are recorded, and you are required to raise accounts for both parties, and show the completion and agreement of same, including the equal division of profit and loss, and the balance carried to a general account. Five per cent. per annum on all cash received or paid.

1920			
Jan.	1	J. L.	buys Locomotive for £500.
"	12	"	pays cost of Transit, £10.
Mar.	16	W. D.	" Rent for same, £1 6s. 8d.
"	18	"	" Insurance, 10s.
June	1	"	" Repairs, £10.
"	30	"	sells Locomotive for £560.
July	2	"	buys 500 tons rails at £3 per ton.
"	30	J. L.	pays Freight and Landing Charges, £25.
Aug.	30	"	" Rent, £2 5s.
Sept.	1	W. D.	sells 500 tons Rails at £3 5s. per ton.
"	6	J. L.	buys two Cranes, £50 each.
"	12	"	sells same for £108.

Show how affairs stand on 1st October 1920.

55.—A., B., and C. agree to purchase a business in New York and carry it on for a stated period. A. invested 4,000 dollars, B. 25,000 dollars, and C. 20,000 dollars. The Partnership Agreement provided that they should share profits and losses in the proportion of A. 5, B. 3, C. 1. At the end of the term the Balance Sheet was as follows:—

<i>Liabilities</i>				<i>Assets</i>			
Creditors—				Cash	..	..	\$500.00
Trade Accounts]	..	..	\$69,000.00	Debts Receivable	..	..	68,000.00
Loan	..	..	16,000.00	Stock of Goods, as per Inventory	..	..	47,000.00
Partners' Capital—				Machinery and Plant	..	..	35,000.00
A.	..	..	\$47,000.00	Share and Bonds, at market price	..	..	22,000.00
B.	..	..	30,000.00				
C.	..	..	10,000.00				
			87,500.00				
			\$172,500.00				\$172,500.00

The business was sold and the Assets realised 140,000 dollars gross. The Costs and Expenses of the sale amounted to 5,000 dollars. Show the final accounts of the Partners, and convert the balance of each account into sterling, the rate of exchange being 3.85.

56.—A., B., and C. were in partnership under a contract which expired on 30th June 1920. They were unable to come to terms for a renewal of the contract, and agreed to dissolve the Partnership as on that date. The business was put up for sale as a going concern by private tender among the partners. A. and B. made a joint offer and became the purchasers at the price of £14,000. By the conditions of sale the purchasers took over the whole assets and liabilities of the firm. The amount due to the retiring Partner was to be paid as to one-third in cash and as to two-thirds in equal instalments by bills at three and six months from 1st July 1920; interest was to be allowed on the three instalments from 1st July till date of payment at 6 per cent. per annum. Settlement took place on 1st August.

The books of the firm were kept by single entry, and after examination and adjustment the following figures were brought out as at 30th June 1920:—

Factory Buildings .. .. .	£3,500
Machinery and Plant .. .. .	7,000
Designs and Cards .. .. .	1,000
Sundry Debtors .. .. .	8,500
Bills Receivable .. .. .	1,000
Cash .. .. .	900
A.'s Drawings .. .. .	450
B.'s .. .. .	350
C.'s .. .. .	275
Sundry Creditors .. .. .	£7,600

The capital of the partners, as shown by the Balance Sheet of 30th June 1919, was respectively, A. £7,200, B. £4,700, and C. £3,200.

The stock on hand at 30th June 1920 amounted to £2,000.

Under the contract of co-partnery the partners were entitled to interest on capital at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, and to the following salaries: A. £500; B. £400; and C. £300, and these are to be allowed for. Profit and loss was shared in the proportions of A.  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths, B.  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths, and C.  $\frac{1}{3}$ ths.

Prepare:—

- (1) Statement showing the amount divisible among the Partners on the year's working.
- (2) Balance Sheet at 30th June 1920, giving effect to the sale.
- (3) Statement of C.'s account, showing the settlement with him.

57.—A., B., and C. were Partners, and advanced the following Capital:—A. £4,000, B. £3,000, C. £2,000. Profits and losses were to be borne equally. At the end of the first twelve months each Partner had drawn £500. The Assets were then disposed of for £1,500, the purchaser discharging all the liabilities of the firm. How should this sum be apportioned among the Partners, and would any Partner or Partners have to advance any further sum? If so, state which Partner and how much, and prepare the necessary accounts showing the results.

58.—On the 1st July 1920 A. took B. into partnership. A. had the following assets:—

Leasehold Premises .. .. .	£500
Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	800
Book Debts .. .. .	700
Cash at Bank .. .. .	100

His liabilities (including £200 on Bills Payable) amounted in all to £800. B. brings in £1,500 in cash, and it is agreed that £500 of this shall be credited to A. as representing the price to be paid by B. for a half-share of Profits.

Open the books of the new firm by means of Journal entries, and show the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the Partnership.

59.—A., who is about to retire, is desirous of selling his business as a going concern. B. is willing to purchase the outstanding Assets at a fair valuation, but A. requires in addition the sum of £2,000 for the Goodwill of the business.

State, as fully as you can, the inquiries that B. ought to make before agreeing to purchase the Goodwill at this price.

60.—On the 1st January 1920, A., B. and C. entered into partnership, each bringing in £2,000 Capital. It was agreed that the profits should be divided as follows: A. one-half, B. one-third, C. one-sixth. During the year each Partner withdrew on account of profits the sum of £600. On 31st December 1920 the Partnership was dissolved. After payment of the liabilities of the partnership, which amounted to £3,000, there remained at the Bank a balance of £2,000, as a result of the sale of the partnership assets. Before any return had been made to the partners B. was adjudicated Bankrupt, and his assets were quite insufficient to pay his liabilities in full. Prepare accounts showing the adjustment of the rights of partners *inter se*.

61.—The London Engineering Company, Lim., acquires on 1st April 1921, from William Brown, the following property:—

Stock-in-Trade	..	..	..	..	..	£10,000
Machinery	..	..	..	..	..	20,000
Freehold Buildings	..	..	..	..	..	47,500
Goodwill	..	..	..	..	..	22,500
						<u>£100,000</u>

Payment is made on the same day as follows:—

Cash	..	..	..	..	..	£20,000
Debentures	..	..	..	..	..	50,000
Preference Shares	..	..	..	..	..	10,000
Ordinary Shares	..	..	..	..	..	20,000
						<u>£100,000</u>

You are required to explain how the above arrangement may be carried into effect, and what entries should be made in the books of the Company.

62.—A Railway Company divides its Ordinary Stock into Preferred Stock (with a fixed percentage of interest) and Deferred Stock, giving to each holder of £100 Ordinary Stock £100 Preferred Stock and £100 Deferred Stock. The operation not involving any cash receipts, how would you expect to find the conversion dealt with in the accounts of the Company? What authority would the Company require for the operation? What are the advantages and disadvantages of such procedure?

63.—On the 31st December 1920 the Assets of Arthur Jones appear in his books as follows:—

Freehold Premises	..	..	..	..	..	£2,000
Goodwill	..	..	..	..	..	1,500
Plant, Fixtures, &c.	..	..	..	..	..	750
Bills Receivable	..	..	..	..	..	550
Stock-in-Trade	..	..	..	..	..	2,500
Book Debts	..	..	..	..	..	2,000
Cash at Bank	..	..	..	..	..	700

His Creditors amount to £1,500. Jones decides to convert his business into a small Limited Company, with a nominal Capital of £12,000, divided into 12,000 Shares of £1 each, of which he agrees to accept 10,000 Shares, issued as fully-paid, as purchase consideration for his business, the Company taking over his liabilities. The remaining 2,000 Shares are issued to friends of Jones for cash, payable 5s. on Application, 5s. on Allotment, and the balance one month after Allotment. The purchase is completed, and the allotment takes place on the 8th January 1921.

Show the opening entries in the Journal of the new Company.

64.—On the 1st January 1921 a Company was registered under the name of Jones Bros., Lim., with a nominal capital of £25,000, to take over as a going concern the business formerly carried on by John and James Jones in partnership. The books of the firm had been balanced up to the 30th September 1920, when the position was as follows:—

## BALANCE SHEET, 30th September 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>				<i>Assets</i>			
John Jones—				Business Premises	..	..	£3,000
Capital Account .. ..	..	..	£12,000	Stock .. ..	..	..	10,000
James Jones—				Debtors .. ..	..	..	10,000
Capital Account .. ..	..	..	10,000	Cash .. ..	..	..	2,000
Trade Creditors .. ..	..	..	3,000				
			<u>£25,000</u>				<u>£25,000</u>

It was arranged that the purchase-price should be fixed at £25,000, payable £7 in Cash and the balance in fully-paid Shares. Only 7 Shares were issued for Cash—namely, to the signatories to the Memorandum of Association, and these were duly paid for on the 1st January 1921, when the completion took place.

You are required to show, in the form of Journal entries, how these transactions should be recorded in the books of the Company.

65.—John and James Jones, who are referred to in the preceding question, were equal Partners in the firm of Jones Bros.

You are required to show how the books of the firm would be closed on the sale of the business to a Limited Company, and how much each Partner is then entitled to receive.

66.—In April 1921 it is ascertained that the profits of Jones Bros., Lim. (*vide* Question 64), for the six months ended the 31st March have amounted to not less than £3,000.

State what interim dividend you consider the Directors would be justified in declaring, giving reasons for your reply.

67.—The Nominal Capital of the X. Y. Z. Company, Lim., is £250,000, divided into 250,000 Shares of £1 each. Of these, 200,000 Shares have been issued at a premium of 2s. 6d. per Share. 15s. per share has been called up, and the sum actually received from Shareholders (irrespective of premiums) amounts to £149,950. 100 Shares have, however, been forfeited for non-payment of Calls after 5s. per Share had been received thereon. State how the Capital Account of the Company should be shown on its Balance Sheet.

68.—On the 31st December 1920 the Accounts of a Limited Company showed a credit balance on Profit and Loss Account of £5,500. It was decided not to declare any dividend, but to apply these profits in the redemption of an issue of £5,000 worth of Debentures, which the Company was then empowered to pay off at 105.

You are required to show the Ledger Accounts affected by the carrying through of this transaction.

69.—The A. Company, Lim., invited applications for 100 7 per cent. Debenture Bonds of £100 each, issued at a discount of 5 per cent., payable £10 on application, £40 on allotment, and the balance one month after allotment. On the 12th April 1921 applications, accompanied by the prescribed deposit, are received as follows :—

B.	..	..	..	..	..	..	30	Debentures.
C.	..	..	..	..	..	..	20	„
D.	..	..	..	..	..	..	10	„
E.	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	„
F.	..	..	..	..	..	..	50	„

On the following day Debentures were duly allotted to B., C., and F., in accordance with their applications. The further moneys due on allotment were received by the Company on the 15th April. D.'s and E.'s applications were declined and the deposits returned by the 14th April. On the 13th May the whole of the moneys then payable were received by the Company.

Show the Applications and Allotments Book recording the above transactions.

70.—Taking the facts as stated in the preceding question, make the necessary entries in the Journal and Cash Book, and post to the Ledger.

71.—The X. Company, Lim., had a Nominal Capital of £50,000, in Shares of £1 each, all issued and fully called-up, but 100 of these Shares had been forfeited for non-payment of a Final Call of 5s. per Share. On the 1st June 1920 these Shares were re-issued credited with 10s. per Share paid up, the balance being due on allotment and received by the Company on that day.

You are required to show the necessary Journal entries in connection with both forfeiture and re-issue, and the Ledger Accounts affected by these transactions.

72.—In the case of a Company having a large number of Shareholders and frequent dealings in the Shares, what means would you suggest for readily enabling errors in the posting of such transfers to be localised ?

73.—A Company purchased a business as a going concern on 1st January 1921, with a right to the Profits from 1st October 1920.

Its Capital is :—

7 per cent. Preference Shares	..	..	..	£50,000
8 per cent. Preference Shares	..	..	..	50,000
Ordinary Shares	..	..	..	24,800

The year's Profits to 30th September 1921 are found to have been £7,664. What appropriation of such Profits would you consider to be correct ?

74.—The London Engineering Company, Lim., invite subscriptions for 40,000 Preference Shares, being part of an issue of 50,000 such Shares of £1 each. The Subscription List closed on 25th March 1921, when it was found that the following applications had been received, and the deposit of 2s. 6d. per Share thereon paid to the Company's bankers :—

	Shares.
A.	5,000
B.	10,000
C.	5,000
D.	2,000
E.	10,000
F.	10,000
G.	10,000





77.—(continued)

The sums paid over by the Company in respect of Book Debts collected, over and above the amount used to pay off the Creditors, are as follows:—On 31st January, £2,000; 28th February, £2,000; on the 30th April an agreed sum of £1,350 in settlement of the balance and as purchase-money for the Book Debts then outstanding.

Show the Cash Book and Journal entries necessary to record the above transactions in the books of the new Company, open and post the Ledger Accounts, and take out a Trial Balance on the 30th April 1920.

78.—Write up the books of John Smith (*vide* preceding question) from 1st January to 30th April 1920, and close them at the latter date, and prepare a Balance Sheet.

79.—M. stands in the books of the X. Co., Lim., as the holder of 100 fully-paid Shares of £1 each. M. dies, and probate of his will is granted to N. What must N. do before he can deal with the Shares, and what record should appear in the books of the X. Co., Lim. ?

80.—In what way would you advise that Premiums on the issue of new Shares in a Limited Company should be dealt with? Give your reasons.

81.—On the 1st January 1921 a Company offers for subscription its Capital of £100,000, divided into 100,000 Shares of £1 each. The Shares are offered at a premium of 2s. 6d. per Share, the whole being payable 5s. on Application, 7s. 6d. on Allotment, and the remaining 10s. one month after allotment.

The whole of the Issue is applied for on the 2nd January, and the Company goes to allotment on 8th January.

Show the necessary entries in the financial books of the Company, assuming that all instalments of Capital are duly received.

82.—In the case of a prosperous undertaking (whose shares stand at considerably above par) having occasion to issue further Capital for purposes of development, state whether you consider the most prudent course in the permanent interests of the Company to (a) offer the new shares *pro rata* to the old shareholders at par; or (b) issue them to the public at the highest premium obtainable.

83.—(a) What do you understand by apportionment? When does apportionment take place, and why? Where an apportionment is necessary, when would the amount apportioned be the income for the whole year, and when the income for some shorter period, and why?

(b) When making apportionments, how would you deal with (a) Income Tax and (b) Landlord's Property Tax?

84.—Acting under powers conferred by the will, the executors of a deceased merchant are carrying on his business. State shortly what accounts you would advise the executors to keep, and what special precautions it is desirable that they should observe.

85.—A. died on the 1st February 1904, leaving Cash in the House, £20; Balance at Bank £500; 2½ per cent. Consols, £10,000 Stock at 87½-87¾; Great Western Railway 4 per cent. Debentures, £10,000 Stock at 124-7; Freehold Property, valued at £4,000, producing £160 per annum, Rent paid to 25th December 1903. A.'s liabilities amounted to £650; the Funeral Expenses were £60. A. bequeathed a legacy of £50 to each of his Executors, B., his brother, and C., his wife's

85.—(continued)

brother, and the residue in equal shares to his wife and his nephew D. Estate Duty was paid on the 1st May 1904, on which date the Funeral Expenses and the Debts Due at Death were also paid, as well as the Legacies to the Executors. The Consols were sold on the 30th May at 90½, the Great Western Railway Debentures on the same day at 130, the Freehold Property was sold for £4,100, and the completion took place on the 15th June, when £4,250 was received, which allowed for outstanding rents, &c. On the 30th June the residue was divided.

You are required to show the Accounts in the books of the Executorship recording the above transactions.

86.—A. died on 31st January 1907, leaving behind him the following property :—

- £2,000 Consols, at 88¾-7.
- £1,000 Bank of Ireland Stock, at 337-342 x.d. (at 5¼ per cent. for the half-year).
- £1,000 New South Wales 4 per cent. Stock, at 105½-106½.
- £1,000 Caledonian 4 per cent. Guaranteed Annuities, at 120-122 x.d.

You are required to state the amount at which each of these investments should be valued for purposes of Estate Duty.

87.—Taking the investments named in the preceding question, you are required to state exactly how you would deal in the Executorship Books with the first dividend received on each after the death of the Testator. A quarter's dividend on Consols is paid on 5th April. A half-year's dividend on the Bank of Ireland Stock is paid on 1st February, a half-year's dividend on the New South Wales Stock on 1st July, a half-year's dividend on the Caledonian Stock on 1st February. All dividends are subject to income-tax at 1s. in the £1.

88.—A Testator died 31st December 1906, leaving :—

- Cash in the House, £30.
- Consols, 2¼ per cent., £12,000, valued at 87½ x.d.
- Midland Railway Company's 4 per cent. Debentures, £16,000, valued at 101 x.d. Dividend due 1st January.
- Iron and Steel Company, 100 Ordinary Shares of £10 each, valued at £5, but paying no dividend.
- Balance at the Bankers, £650.

There was due to Testator £4,000 on mortgage at 4 per cent. interest, due yearly on 31st March. His debts to Tradesmen amounted to £500. The residue of the Estate is bequeathed half to his Widow and half to a Brother. He bequeathed to his two Executors (strangers in blood) £100 each. The Funeral Expenses were £75. The Stocks were realised at the valuation prices, and the Mortgage was called in on 31st March, on which day Probate was applied for

Draw a statement showing the residue on which Legacy Duty is chargeable.

89.—A., who was in partnership with B. and C. on equal terms, both as to Capital and share of Profits, died, leaving the following Estate :—

	£	s	d
Cash in the House .. .. .	5	0	0
Cash at the Bank .. .. .	500	0	0
Freehold Property .. .. .	6,000	0	0
Household Furniture, valued at .. .. .	700	0	0
Shares in various Companies, valued at .. .. .	4,000	0	0

His liabilities were £150.

The partnership Assets and Liabilities were as follows :—

Stock-in-Trade .. .. .	10,000	0	0
Debts (Good) .. .. .	3,000	0	0
Cash at Bankers and in Hand .. .. .	1,450	0	0
Bills Receivable .. .. .	300	0	0
Liabilities .. .. .	4,500	0	0

89.—(continued)

Make up a Statement of the personal estate of which A. died possessed, showing the amount on which Estate Duty would have to be paid.

90.—The estate of George Washington, deceased, was left in trust equally to his two sons, but the elder, having arrived at his majority, has received his share, the moiety being still carried on in trust for the younger. The Trustees did not, however, convert the whole Estate into cash, but have taken over some of the Stocks at cost price, instead of the prices then current, and this has now to be rectified. From the following particulars draw up six months' accounts, and show what further sum is due to elder, and how younger's position is altered.

On 1st January younger's Account is:—

			<i>Cost Price.</i>	<i>Present Price.</i>
Pernambuco Water Works	..	..	£1,126 5 0	£1,220 0 0
Submarine Railway Co.	..	..	626 12 6	825 0 0
Arctic Railway Co.	..	..	500 0 0	579 10 0
British Funds	..	..	100 0 0	108 0 0
Mortgage	..	..	1,750 0 0	
Cash at Bank	..	..	2,847 8 6	

The following items are younger's Income and Expenditure Account to 30th June:—

Sundry Dividends	..	..	£59 5 1	
Interest on Loan	..	..	53 6 0	
Purchase of Corporation Stock	..	..		£2,700 0 0
Maintenance	..	..		47 5 3
Cash Allowance	..	..		40 0 0

91.—Testator left the income of his Estate to his widow for life, and the capital to A. at her death.

Part of the estate consisted of Shares in the Prosperous Iron Company, Lim. At a date during the continuance of the trust, the Company, with a Capital of 51,000 Shares of £10 each, £7 10s. per Share paid up, had a Reserve of £100,000, and an undistributed balance of Profit of £40,000. It was resolved to apply the whole of the Reserve and £27,500 of the Profit and Loss Account balance to the payment of a bonus of £2 10s. per Share, and to issue 17,000 new Shares to the Shareholders, being one new Share for every three old Shares, of which £7 10s. per Share was to be paid up.

Show how the widow and A. are respectively interested, and make the entries in the Trust Books.

92.—A. died on 31st December 1919, leaving behind him the following property:—Cash at Bank, £500; Cash in House, £50; £20,000 5 per cent. Stock in the Great Southern Railway Company, valued for probate at 110 (*ex div.*); Debts due at death, £240; Funeral Expenses, £45; Freehold Property (let at £400 per annum, payable quarterly, on which the Christmas rents were unpaid) valued for probate at £7,500.

The Will was proved on 31st March 1920, when the whole of the Estate Duty was paid. Open the Accounts in the Executorship Books, showing the proper distinction between Realty and Personality, Capital and Income.

93.—Taking the facts as stated in the preceding question, show the Estate Account in the Ledger, up to the final closing of the Estate on 30th September 1920, by the aid of the following additional information:—The Real Estate was specifically bequeathed to the widow. The following legacies were payable out of Personality: £1,000 to widow, £50 each to X. and Y. (respectively

93.—(continued)

the brothers of A. and of Mrs. A.). The residue of the personalty went to Mrs. A. and Z. (a niece of the deceased) in equal shares. Half-yearly dividends on the Stock were received on 1st January and 1st July 1920. The Stock was sold on 15th September 1920 at 105. The tenant of the freehold property paid all rents due from him fourteen days after each quarter day. The Executorship expenses amounted to £120. Disregard Income Tax and brokerage.

94.—How would you distinguish between Capital and Income in connection with Executorship Accounts?

95.—A Testator left his Estate, after payment of debts, costs, and legacies, in trust to his Executors to pay to his wife the net annual income produced by the trust, including the income partly accrued due at his death.

He died on 25th December 1919 and left:—

Preference Shares in Public Companies producing an annual income of £3,000, payable half-yearly on 30th June and 31st December.

Ordinary Shares in Public Companies producing £1,000 a year, payable half-yearly on 1st March and 1st September in respect of financial years ending 30th June

Ground Rents producing £600 a year, due 25th March and 29th September.

Leasehold Premises producing £400 a year, due on 24th June and 25th December.

A Mill, sold within five months of Testator's death, and which earned in that period a net profit of £300.

Show the transactions in the Trust Books up to 29th September 1920, and the amount to which the widow is entitled. Take no notice of Income Tax.

96.—A Testator died on 31st May 1916, possessed of £2,000 2½ per cent. Consols, the quarterly dividend on which was paid on 5th July 1916, and £4,000 Midland Railway 2½ per cent. Preferred Stock, the half-yearly dividend on which was paid on 1st July 1916. For purposes of probate Consols were valued at 60, and the Midland Railway Stock at 42. Show the Ledger Accounts of the two investments in the books of the Executors.

97.—State fully the difference between the Double-Account System and the Single-Account System, and the general principles governing the valuation of Assets and Liabilities under each.

To what classes of undertakings is the Double-Account System specially applicable, and why? Describe fully the correct method under both the Single and Double-Account Systems of dealing with (a) Repairs, (b) Renewals, (c) Extensions.

98.—In the case of a Company keeping its accounts on the Double-Account System, how would you divide (as between Capital and Revenue) the cost of—

(a) Replacing a 6-in. Gas Main by a 9-in. Main.

(b) Enlarging a Railway Station.

(c) Successfully opposing a Bill promoted in Parliament by a rival Company.

99.—Prepare a Statement of Affairs and Deficiency Account, as on 10th October 1920, of William Corby, trading as William Corby & Son, from the following particulars:—

Cash in hand, £85; Book Debts, £3,472, estimated to produce £2,869; Unfinished Contract in hand, estimated to produce £3,000 over and above the cost of completing it; Plant, Tools, &c., cost £1,880, estimated to realise £500; Office Furniture, estimated to realise £25; Stock-in-Trade, £1,900; Investments valued at £6,200, of which are deposited with Bankers as security for Loan £5,460; Life Policies for £2,000 of the estimated Surrender Value of £1,470, subject to advances made by the Insurance Company amounting to £1,420; Unsecured Creditors on Trade Accounts, £4,140; Unsecured Creditors for Cash advanced, £5,308; W. Smith for two months' wages due to him, £30; A. Compton, six months' salary due to him at £15 a month; Rent recoverable by distress, £45; Bankers for Loans partly secured, £10,134 (estimated value of Securities held by Bankers, £7,460, viz.:—Investments, £5,460 and Lease £2,000); Capital Account on 1st January 1920 as shown by the books, £189; Loss on Trading from 1st January to 10th October 1920, £374; Loss on Sale of Investments made on 13th June 1920, £200; Drawings, £750.

100.—Johnson & Caley, merchants, are unable to meet their obligations. From their books, papers, and information supplied by them, the following particulars relative to their affairs are ascertained:—

Cash in hand	£250	0	0
Debtors—Good, £1,250; Doubtful, £600; estimated to produce £200;			
Bad, £1,000	2,850	0	0
Shares in the Straights Shipping Company, Lim., of par value	5,000	0	0
Property, estimated to produce £9,000	14,000	0	0
Bills Receivable (Good)	4,250	0	0
Other Securities—£3,000 pledged with partly secured Creditors, and the remainder with fully secured Creditors	28,000	0	0
Johnson's Drawings	9,000	0	0
Caley's do.	8,400	0	0
Sundry Losses	13,500	0	0
Trade Expenses	7,400	0	0
Creditors—Unsecured	25,000	0	0
" Partly Secured	23,900	0	0
" Fully Secured	17,000	0	0
Preferential Claims—Wages, Salaries, and Taxes	750	0	0
Johnson—Capital	10,000	0	0
Caley do.	16,000	0	0

Prepare a Statement of Affairs showing the Assets, with respect to their realisation; also a Deficiency Account in respect of the deficiency shown by the Statement of Affairs.

101.—The assets of the Eastern Produce Company, Lim. (in liquidation), realised £4,800. The expenses of the Liquidation, exclusive of the Liquidator's remuneration, are £400, and the Liquidator is entitled to 5 per cent. upon his receipts as remuneration for his services. Creditors' claims absorb £2,500. The subscribed capital of the Company is 5,000 Shares of £1 each, of which 3,000 Shares are fully paid up, and the remainder 15s. per Share paid. Show, in proper form, the Account to be submitted by the Liquidator at the final meeting of the Company, after first adjusting the rights of contributories *inter se*.

102.—The A. B. Company, Lim., went into voluntary liquidation on 1st October 1920, having an issued capital of 5,000 Preference Shares of £1 each, 15s. per share paid; 5,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, 10s. per share paid, and 5,000 Ordinary Shares of £1 each, fully paid up. The Preference Shares were preferential as to capital as well as dividend. The Assets realised £12,500; the expenses of Liquidation exclusive of Liquidator's remuneration were £750, and the claims of Creditors amounted to £4,200. The Liquidator was entitled to a commission of 5 per cent. on the Assets realised, and 3 per cent. on the amount distributed by him among the shareholders. Prepare the Liquidator's final account in the liquidation, showing how the balance should be distributed.

103.—The following is the Trial Balance of the A. B. Co., Lim., on 31st December 1920, after closing the books :—

TRIAL BALANCE, 31st December 1920.

Ordinary Share Capital (100,000 Shares of £1 each fully paid) ..		£100,000
Ordinary Share Capital (100,000 Shares of £1 each, 10s. paid) ..		50,000
6% Preference Shares Capital (100,000 Shares of £1 each, fully paid) .. .. .		100,000
Capital Expenditure .. .. .	£253,500	
Profit and Loss Appropriation Account .. .. .	34,000	
Creditors .. .. .		75,000
Debtors .. .. .	50,000	
Stock .. .. .	12,400	
Bank Overdraft .. .. .		25,000
Cash .. .. .	100	
	<u>£350,000</u>	<u>£350,000</u>

A scheme for reduction of Capital is carried, under which £12,000 7 per cent. Income Bonds are to be issued *pro rata* to Preference Shareholders, as representing arrears of Preference dividend; the uncalled Capital is to be called up; the Ordinary Shares are to be reduced to 10s. each, and the Preference Shares converted into 12s. shares, carrying a preferential dividend of 10 per cent. per annum.

Make the necessary Journal entries to give effect to this scheme.

104.—A Limited Company went into voluntary liquidation with liabilities amounting to £30,000 and assets which eventually realised £178,000. The Capital of the Company consisted of 10,000 Preference Shares of £10 each, of which £7 per Share was called and paid up. The holders of 8,000 Shares had, however, paid up the full £10 in advance of calls. There were also 10,000 Ordinary Shares of £10 each, on which £9 per Share had been called. Holders of 2,000 Shares had, however, only paid up £8 per Share, while holders of 4,000 Shares had paid up the full £10 in advance of calls. Assuming that the Preference Shares have no prior rights as to Capital, show, in the form of a Liquidator's Account of Receipts and Payments, how you would divide the available balance among the Shareholders, assuming that the costs of the winding-up amount to £2,000, and that the calls in arrear are duly collected.

105.—The A. B. Co., Lim., went into voluntary liquidation on 1st August 1920. The issued Capital of the Company was 2,500 shares of £1 each, 10s. paid up.

The liquidator called up the remaining 10s. per share on 1st September 1920. One thousand shares stood in the name of the X. Y. Co., Lim., which was also in liquidation. There was therefore due from the liquidator of the X. Y. Co., Lim., the sum of £500 for calls, and he admitted a claim for that amount, and paid to the liquidator of the A. B. Co., Lim., a first and final dividend thereon of 5s. in the £, on 1st February 1921.

The X. Y. Co., Lim., were creditors of the A. B. Co., Lim., for goods supplied to the extent of £800, this amount being admitted as correct.

The assets of the A. B. Co., Lim., realised £1,500, and the costs of the liquidation amounted to £300. The claims admitted amounted to £5,000, including the £800 due to the X. Y. Co., Lim.

Prepare a statement as at 1st March 1921, for presentation to the final meeting of the A. B. Co., Lim., showing what dividend would be payable to the creditors.

106.—The necessary resolutions are passed to reconstruct the Californian Mining Company, Lim., on the footing that the assets are to be conveyed to a Company about to be formed under the title of the New Californian Mining Company, Lim., with an authorised Capital of £500,000 in

106.—(continued)

Shares of £1 each. The "new" Company is to pay the liabilities of the "old" Company, together with all costs of the reconstruction. At the date of the liquidation the Balance Sheet of the "old" Company was as follows:—

BALANCE SHEET, 30th June 1920.

<i>Liabilities</i>		<i>Assets</i>	
To Paid-up Capital, £500,000 in		By Mining Property, at cost ..	£400,000
Shares of £1 each .. ..	£500,000	.. Plant, Machinery, &c., at cost ..	100,000
.. Sundry Creditors .. ..	25,000	.. Profit and Loss Account, balance to debit .. ..	25,000
	£525,000		£525,000

The reconstruction is to be carried out on the footing that each shareholder in the "old" Company is entitled to an equal number of shares in the "new" Company, credited with 17s. per Share paid-up. Holders of 450,000 Shares in the "old" Company apply for Shares in the "new" Company under the reconstruction scheme; holders of 2,000 Shares dissent from the scheme, and on arbitration are awarded 2s. per Share.

You are required to show the Balance Sheet of the "new" Company as it would appear on the completion of the scheme, assuming that all claims in the liquidation of the "old" Company (including costs amounting to £500) have been paid, and that the Shares issued by the "new" Company are all fully paid-up.

107.—A limited Company, having carried out its business objects, went into voluntary Liquidation with the following Liabilities:—

Trade Creditors .. ..	£12,000 0 0
Bank Overdraft .. ..	20,000 0 0
Capital—	
10,000 Preference Shares of £10, £7 called	70,000 0 0
10,000 Ordinary Shares of £10, £9 called	£90,000 0 0
Less Calls in arrear .. ..	2,000 0 0
	88,000 0 0
Cash received from certain Shareholders in anticipation of Calls—	
On Preference Shares .. ..	£24,000 0 0
On Ordinary Shares .. ..	4,000 0 0
	28,000 0 0

The Assets realised £200,000. Describe the Liquidator's process of winding-up, and prepare a General Liquidation Account, allowing £2,000 as the expenses of the Liquidation.

*Note.*—No Interest need be brought into account. The Preference Shares have no prior Capital rights.

108.—An Insurance Company, having a paid-up Capital of £80,000 in 80,000 fully-paid £1 Shares, and a Reserve of equal amount, invested in Securities to the amount of £150,000, and outstanding Balances and Cash £10,000 is absorbed by another Company, the consideration being £65,000 in Cash and the allotment of one Share of £25 (£2 10s. paid, and standing in the market at £19 per Share in the Purchasing Company) for every 16 Shares of their own Company.

Close the books of the Vendor Company, and show how the transactions will appear in those of the Purchasing Company.

109.—A. & Co., Lim., and B. & Co., Lim., being pressed by their bankers and others, and obliged to pay off their loans, agree to amalgamate. Their position as to Share Capital and earnings is thus:—

109.—(continued)

					A. & Co., Lim. B. & Co., Lim.	
Ordinary Shares of £10 each	..	..	..	..	£300,000	£100,000
Four per cent. Debentures, authorised £300,000 issued	..	..	..	..	200,000	Nil
Five per cent. Loans	..	..	..	..	20,000	60,000
Reserve Account invested in the Business	..	..	..	..	20,000	Nil.
					<u>£540,000</u>	<u>£160,000</u>
Together	..	..	..	..		<u>£700,000</u>
<b>Earnings—</b>						
6 % on Shares	..	..	..	..	£18,000	£6,000
4 % on Debentures	..	..	..	..	8,000	
5 % on Loans	..	..	..	..	1,000	3,000
					<u>£27,000</u>	<u>£9,000</u>
Together	..	..	..	..		<u>£36,000</u>

A. & Co. will create further £100,000 Ordinary Shares and issue its £100,000 Debentures, buying up B., which will be liquidated. The whole of the expenses, including placing the £100,000 Debentures, are fixed at £10,000, and the working capital will be increased by £10,000. No increased profits are anticipated therefrom, but the £36,000 is considered maintainable. The Capital will then be £400,000 Shares showing 6 per cent. dividend, and £300,000 Debentures at 4 per cent.

You are requested to say how the further £100,000 Ordinary Shares should be apportioned and allotted as fully paid to the holders of the Shares in A. & B. respectively in such manner that the A. Shareholders will receive an advantage of £1,200 per annum over the B. Shareholders in respect thereof.

What Journal entries would be required to record the above arrangement in the books of A. & Co., Lim. ?

110.—Describe the applications of the Slip System to Day Books, Return Books, Cash Books &c. Instance a few of the applications of the Slip System which have been in general use for a number of years past. Indicate shortly what you think to be a few of the advantages and disadvantages of the Slip System.

111.—Describe fully the nature and method of keeping Card Ledgers. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of Card Ledgers as compared with Book Ledgers.

112.—Explain how slips of original entry may be employed as Ledgers, and mention any cases in which you think this form of accounting suitable.

113.—It has been stated, as an objection to Card and Loose-Leaf Ledgers, that they would not be admissible as evidence in a Court of law. Discuss this statement in so far as it has any bearing upon the desirability, or otherwise, of introducing such Ledgers into the books of a business undertaking.

114.—If you were asked to verify the Bank balance of a Cash Book, and agree it with the balance shown by the Pass Book, how would you proceed, assuming that the entries upon both sides were extremely numerous, and that it was desired not merely to agree the balance, but also to thoroughly check the various entries in detail ?



115.—The Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts of A. B. & Co. are as follows:—

Jan. 1	Stock	..	..	£4,000	Dec. 31	Sales	..	..	..	£30,000
Dec. 31	Purchases	..	..	10,000		Stock	..	..	..	2,000
	Wages	..	..	12,000						
	G. Profit	..	..	6,000						
				<u>£32,000</u>						<u>£32,000</u>
	General Expenses	..	..	£2,200		Gross Profit	..	..	..	£6,000
	Depreciation	..	..	500						
	Directors' Remuneration	..	..	300						
	Net Profit	..	..	3,000						
				<u>£6,000</u>						<u>£6,000</u>

The Goods manufactured are Machines sold at £100 each net. Prepare a Cost Sheet showing cost of production on a percentage basis.

116.—State the extent to which you think the Card System and the Loose-Leaf System might usefully be employed in connection with Cost Accounts.

117.—The manufacturing operations of a Limited Company, which is engaged entirely upon a contract for the repair of army boots, resolve themselves into five distinct processes. Each process involves Direct Expenditure under the headings, Wages, Materials, and Machine Running Expenses. Other expenditure may be regarded as grouped under the headings Indirect Manufacturing Cost and Oncost.

The cost has been ascertained per saleable completed unit (one pair of boots) from Weekly Cost Sheets, in which the expenditure has been summarised as a whole under the headings given.

The cost per unit shows great fluctuations. On looking into this, it is found that *finished* output bears no fixed relation to work done; that (in any one week) one process may be fully occupied, while another is slack; that there may be considerable expenditure upon partially finished output, with a comparatively small total of completed units, and so on. In addition, in arriving at saleable output, deduction has to be made of units completed, but not saleable, upon which expense has necessarily been incurred.

You are requested to advise upon any improvement of method that would increase the value of the Cost Sheets. Draft a report embodying your recommendations, together with a suitable form of Cost Sheet.

118.—You are Auditor to a Limited Company which manufactures and repairs motor cycles. The Directors have instructed you to extend your audit to the costing records.

Upon attending at the Stores Department you find:—

- That invoices representing goods purchased are handed to the storekeeper when the goods arrive.
- That particulars of goods received and issued are entered by the storekeeper in a "Stores Book," no other records being kept.
- That stores are issued to foremen upon verbal request.
- That the storekeeper is allowed to order goods direct if under £10 in value.
- That stores "left over" from jobs are replaced in the storeroom bins by the foremen concerned.

If you do not approve of the system of storekeeping described above, make suggestions for its improvement.

119.—In the Costs Accounts of a Building Contractor should there be a separate Account showing the cost of each thing made, or is it sufficient to separate the cost of each contract or job ? Give your reasons.

120.—It is usual for the Trading Accounts of Tramway Undertakings to show the average per mile run of each item of income and expenditure. What is the use of showing these averages ? Why do Tramways take a mile run as a basis for averages ?

121.—What do you consider should be taken as the basis of the averages in each of the following undertakings :—

- (1) Railways ;
- (2) Gas Works ;
- (3) Collieries ?

What description of undertakings are suitable for showing such averages ?

122.—How would you deal with " spoils " in Cost Accounts ?

123.—In what way is the Trading Account of an Engineering Firm used in a system of Cost Accounts ?

124.—A farmer breeds sheep for (a) meat, (b) wool. How would you frame his Cost Accounts ?

125.—Should an Engineering Firm, in estimating the cost of making a machine, reckon the percentages of Works and General Charges on Wages and Material employed on the machine, or should they be percentages on the Wages only ? Give your reasons for your answer. Also explain why percentages are taken, instead of the actual charges spent on each machine.

126.—What are the arguments for and against charging out Stores at (a) cost price, (b) current market price ?

127.—What is the advantage of expressing cost figures in the form of a percentage, and what are the dangers of so doing ?

128.—State the different methods in use of arriving at the total of Wages to be debited to Cost Accounts, and discuss their relative advantages.

129.—From the following particulars make out monthly Cost Sheets of a Coke and Bye-product Company :—

	April.	May.	June.
Coal .. .. .	6,900 tons.	7,200 tons.	7,300 tons.
Coke made .. .. .	4,700 "	4,725 "	4,775 "
Tar made .. .. .	325 "	340 "	325 "
Sulphate of Ammonia made .. .. .	90 "	100 "	95 "
Sulphuric Acid used .. .. .	75 "	95 "	90 "
Benzole made .. .. .	12,300 galls.	13,900 galls.	14,000 galls.
Creosote Oil used .. .. .	7 tons.	8 tons.	8 tons.
Wages .. .. .	£550	£560	£565
Stores, &c. .. .. .	55	75	75

The prices of the above materials and products were :—Coal, 8s. per ton ; Coke, 14s. 6d. per ton ; Tar, 13s. 3d. per ton ; Sulphate, £10 15s. per ton ; Sulphuric Acid, 45s. per ton ; Benzole, 3½d. per gallon ; Creosote Oil, 3½d. per gallon (1 ton equals 220 gallons).

Show the percentage (to two places of decimals) of Coke made, of Tar made, and of Sulphate of Ammonia made to the weight of coal used.

130.—The Welsh Colliery Co., Lim., raised during the four weeks ended 28th September 1920 16,000 tons of coal, of which 14,400 was saleable. 13,500 tons were sold during the period for £4,500, and the remaining 900 tons of saleable coal were taken into stock at 5s. per ton.

The expenses for the four weeks were as follows :—

Wages—Colliers' .. .. .	£1,125	0	0
"    Underground .. .. .	630	0	0
"    Surface .. .. .	450	0	0
Timber, Rails, and Stores .. .. .	360	0	0
Horse Keep and Stables .. .. .	135	0	0
Repairs and Renewals .. .. .	90	0	0
Royalty .. .. .	337	10	0
Depreciation .. .. .	225	0	0
Rent, Rates, and Insurance .. .. .	108	0	0
Salaries .. .. .	63	0	0
Travelling .. .. .	45	0	0
Office Expenses .. .. .	54	0	0
Management .. .. .	120	0	0
Discounts and Bad Debts .. .. .	72	0	0

From these particulars draw up a Cost Sheet for the four weeks, showing cost per ton on amount of saleable coal raised.

131.—The following system with regard to the receipts and issues of wines, spirits, beer, and minerals is in vogue at a certain hotel, the proprietors of which are satisfied that the return of gross profit is inadequate :—

The manager signs all orders for stock and certifies all invoices both as regards quantities and prices.

From one cellar stock is issued upon proper requisition forms (showing quantities only) to the hotel dining room, to the billiard room and lounge, and to a bar open to the public, respectively, and is sold (quantities only being accounted for) at a scale of charges differing in the three places.

A Cellar Stock Book is kept in which quantities only of the various descriptions of stock received and issued are recorded, and the balances in this book agree with the Stocktaking Sheets, which are certified by the manager.

State what alterations or additions to this system are necessary to provide an adequate check on the proceeds of sale of stock and to show the gross profit on each class of stock in each of the three departments.

132.—State the objects of keeping Stores Accounts, and explain how they are used in a system of Cost Accounts.

133.—What is meant by the term " Depreciation " ; is it the same as ordinary wear and tear ? Explain the object of charging Depreciation in the Profit and Loss Account as an expense.

134.—It is claimed by some Local Authorities that a Sinking Fund for the redemption of Assets renders a provision for Depreciation unnecessary. What do you think ? Give your reasons.

135.—The Gas Department of a Local Authority which has issued its loans repayable in 25 years finds that at the end of ten years certain of the Capital Assets require to be renewed. The Local Government Board will not allow a further loan to be issued to cover the cost of renewal on the ground that the original loan has not been paid off. It is argued that in consequence the Gas

**135.—(continued)**

Department has to charge against Revenue (a) the cost of the new assets, (b) the proportion of the cost of the old assets not covered by Sinking Fund instalments, and (c) has still for the next 15 years to charge Revenue with Sinking Fund instalments in respect of these assets, which are non-existent and have been written off out of Revenue.

Discuss this statement

**136.—State fully and exactly the consequences of omitting to provide duly for Depreciation**

**137.—An Engineering Company decides to institute a Plant Ledger, in which a separate account shall be kept for each machine, and to this end the Company has had a valuation of the plant and machinery made showing the value of each machine on 30th June 1920. The Plant Ledger is to form an integral part of the Company's system of accounts, and is to show, *inter alia*, the cost or value of each machine, the amounts spent each year on alterations and additions and on renewals and repairs, and also the amount written off for depreciation.**

Rule a suitable form of book for the purpose, and make *pro forma* entries in respect of some one machine.

Explain the method of working the book, and state what you consider the advantages or disadvantages of this system as compared with that of simply showing the total value of the machinery and plant in one account in the Private Ledger.

**138.—State in general terms what you consider to be Profits properly available for distribution. Under what circumstances (if any) could the following be included under that heading :—**

- (a) An amount received as compensation on the compulsory acquisition of business premises by a Local Authority.
- (b) Premiums received on the issue of Debentures.
- (c) The amount received on the sale of a Foreign Branch as a going concern.

**139.—To what extent (if at all) is it (a) legally necessary, (b) financially desirable, that Depreciation should be taken into account when preparing the accounts of a Trading Department of a Municipal Corporation ?**

**140.—A Company having purchased a ten years' lease of certain premises for £1,000 decides to write off such lease by charging £100 annually against Profits. State exactly what will be the position of affairs at the end of the ten years.**

**141.—On 1st January 1920 a Company has a Reserve Fund amounting to £5,000 invested in Consols, and a balance to the credit of Profit and Loss Account amounting to £7,500. At the close of the year it is ascertained that the Company's operations have resulted in a loss of £10,000. You are required to show the effect of this result upon the Accounts named.**

**142.—Explain the nature and operations of the Insurance Fund of a Company owning a fleet of Vessels. Is such a Fund applicable to all sorts of ship-owning, and, if not, for what reasons ?**

**143.—Give your views as to the respective advantages under differing circumstances of providing for the expiration of Leasehold interests by a Company owning such property—**

- (a) by the investment by the Company itself of a Sinking Fund ;
- (b) by taking out a policy of Leasehold Assurance ;
- (c) by writing down the value in successive Profit and Loss Accounts.

144.—What is the difference between a Reserve and a Reserve Fund? What is the object of creating the latter?

145.—The A. Company, Lim., possessed a Reserve Fund of £100,000 on the 31st December 1919, which was invested in Government Securities. During 1920 the business expanded considerably, and it became necessary to lay down additional Plant. Accordingly on the 1st July 1920 a contract was entered into with X., for him to supply the necessary additions for a sum of £50,000, payable £20,000 on the signing thereof and £30,000 on the completion of the work. The work was duly completed and the balance paid on the 31st August 1920. The moneys paid to X. were provided by the sale of Government Securities held against the Reserve Fund at a total loss of £5,000. You are required to show the Ledger Accounts in the Books of the Company affected by the above transactions.

146.—A fire partially destroys a factory, and damages a quantity of Stock. The Insurance Company settles the claims thus:—By a lump sum in lieu of rebuilding, by a further sum in respect of the beneficial interest of the Insurers in the property during rebuilding, by selling the damaged Stock to the Insurers at an agreed sum, and deducting such sum from the gross claim for loss of Stock. The rebuilding was effected at a lower cost than was anticipated, and a surplus remains. The damaged Stock is disposed of at a profit. How would you deal with the results of these transactions if you were certifying as to Trading Profits?

147.—What do you understand by the term "Sinking Fund"? How is it initiated and what is its operation from year to year?

148.—It has been stated that the Plant, &c., of a business cannot in a given year be depreciated unless sufficient profits have been made in that year wherewith to depreciate it. Show the fallacy of this statement, and the false issues involved.

149.—Under what circumstances is it desirable that a Reserve Fund should specially be invested? What class of securities should it be invested in?

150.—What do you understand by a Secret Reserve? State in what different ways such a Reserve may be created, and the extent to which you consider it permissible.

151.—A. acquires for the sum of £200 the seven years' lease of certain Premises, which are let to B. for £40 per annum. The Ground Rent payable by A. is £4 3s. 4d. per annum. Show how the Leases Account should appear in A.'s Ledger during the remainder of the term.

152.—The facts being as stated in the preceding question, with the exception of the circumstances that the premises are kept by A. himself, instead of being sublet to B., show the Leases Account, indicating clearly the proper amount to be charged annually against Revenue.

153.—A., a manufacturer, lets to B. 10 Wagons on a Hire-purchase Agreement, under which he is to receive half-yearly instalments of £100 for five years. Show the necessary Accounts in A.'s books, reckoning interest at the rate of 6 per cent. per annum, calculated with half-yearly rests, assuming that the Wagons each cost A. £65 to make. Show also the Accounts necessary in B.'s Ledger to record the transaction during the currency of the Hire-purchase Agreement.

154.—A certain Motor Car can be bought for £800 cash down. The purchaser, however, not finding it convenient to pay the whole amount at once, agrees with the maker to pay in the following manner:—

154.—(continued)

£100 Cash down as Interest.
200 in three months.
200 in six months.
200 in nine months.
200 in twelve months.
£900

What actual rate of interest per annum does the purchaser thus have to pay by adopting this system of instalments instead of paying cash ?

155.—Under a Hire-Purchase Agreement the value of the Assets in question would increase year by year. What method would you suggest should be adopted to set them forth correctly in the various Balance Sheets ? Take a term of seven years.

156.—Give a short example of an Account of Receipts and Payments, also of an Account of Income and Expenditure, and explain the difference between these two Accounts.

157.—Define what you understand by a Balance Sheet, state the sources and method of its preparation, and explain how a Balance Sheet differs from a Statement of Affairs.

158.—Define Trade Discount and Cash Discount, and give your views as to the manner in which they should be dealt with in the books.

159.—Would you defend, and if so on what grounds, the non-presentation by a Manufacturing Company of its Trading and Profit and Loss Accounts at its Annual Meetings ?

160.—From the following figures prepare a Trading Account upon the usual lines :—

Stock on 1st January 1920	..	..	..	..	£3,000
Purchases	..	..	..	..	8,000
Wages (Productive)	..	..	..	..	2,000
Sales	..	..	..	..	12,000
Stock on hand, 31st December 1920	..	..	..	..	5,500

161.—Taking the figures given in the previous question, prepare separate Manufacturing and Trading Accounts with the aid of the following additional information :—

Of the Stock on the 1st January £1,750 represents manufactured Goods ; £250 Goods unfinished, and £1,000 Materials.

Of the Stock on the 31st December £1,250 represents manufactured Goods ; £2,750 Goods unfinished; and £1,500 Materials.

The Purchases consist of £6,000 Materials, and £2,000 manufactured Goods.

The trade price of the Goods manufactured during the year was £7,700.

162.—What is the advantage of arranging the Accounts so as to show a Gross Profit as well as the Net Profit ?

163.—Explain fully why it is that the Balance Sheet and Accounts of a business prepared from time to time are of necessity of a tentative character. When is it possible to prepare Accounts that are really final ?

164.—What special points in the Balance Sheet of a Company—apart from the correctness of figures—do you consider need careful consideration to afford due protection to Directors and Auditors ?

165.—What is " Goodwill," upon what is it based, and how should it be dealt with in a Trading Firm's books at the yearly closing ?

166.—The books of a Company close on the 30th June. How would you deal with the following items, and how would your method of dealing with them affect the Balance Sheet and Profit and Loss Account of the Company :—

- (a) Premiums of Insurance on Ship paid yearly on 31st March.
- (b) Income Tax deducted from Interest on Debentures, paid on 30th June—date of closing.
- (c) Wages accrued, but unpaid.
- (d) Allowance of 1 per cent. on outstanding Book Debts to cover Discount allowances and Bad Debts.
- (e) Stock in hand, and on what principle should it be valued as regards (1) Manufactured Goods, (2) Goods in process of manufacture, (3) Raw Material.
- (f) Goods consigned in the hands of an Agent abroad.
- (g) Wagons held on purchase lease.
- (h) Patent rights purchased from Patentee.
- (i) In the case of a colliery, " shorts " redeemable within three years.

167.—State fully your views as to the correctness or otherwise of the following Balance Sheet and draw a new Balance Sheet in conformity with those views :—

THE LAND EXPLORATION, &c., COMPANY.

BALANCE SHEET, 31st December 1920.

<i>Capital, &amp;c.</i>		<i>Assets.</i>			
	£		£	£	
Share Capital .. .. .	5,000	Land Account :—			
Profit and Loss Account .. .. .	5,000	Purchase Money, viz., 100			
		acres at £50 .. .. .	5,000		
		Add Increase in Value .. .. .	5,000		
			10,000		
		Deduct Sales of 25 acres at			
		£200 .. .. .	5,000		
			5,000		
		Development Account, viz. :—			
		Cost of Street Making, &c.,			
		on the whole Estate .. .. .		1,000	
		Cash in hand .. .. .		4,000	
				10,000	
	<u>£10,000</u>			<u>£10,000</u>	

168.—A Limited Company having purchased Shares in another Company with the object of securing business connection, and there being no transactions or market quotations by which the value of the Shares may be fixed from year to year, state your opinion of the method which should be adopted by the Company holding the Shares for valuing them and stating this asset in its Accounts, first in the case of the benefits arising therefrom improving from year to year, and secondly on the assumption that the connection is becoming less profitable from year to year.

169.—Distinguish between Depreciation and Fluctuation of Assets.

170.—The British Finance Co., Lim., had the following dealings in shares of the Provincial Finance Co., Lim., a subsidiary concern :—

1st	Aug. 1920,	bought	1,000	Shares at	35s.
12th	"	"	1,000	"	17s.
31st	"	"	2,000	"	21s.
19th	Sept.	"	500	sold	24s.
27th	"	"	500	"	27s.
15th	Nov.	"	1,000	"	25s.
20th	Dec.	"	500	bought	22s.

On 31st December 1920 the market price of the Shares was 20s. 6d. to 21s. Show the Investment Account in the British Finance Company's books, and state what (if any) balance you would transfer to Profit and Loss Account on balancing the books at the end of the year.

171.—A number of Companies issuing Balance Sheets at the present time are valuing Investments acquired prior to 1st January 1914 at their market value on 31st December 1913. Do you consider this a sound policy in all cases? Give reasons for your answer.

172.—A Company formed for promoting other Companies receives Cash and Shares in such Companies to cover its Disbursements and Profits. In auditing the Accounts of the Company, when it is proposed to pay a dividend, how would you satisfy yourself as to whether this dividend had been earned? Give your reasons fully.

173.—In examining a number of Debtor Balances when making up the Accounts of a firm at the end of the year, what indications in the Ledger Accounts would you make use of to put you upon inquiry as to whether any of the Debts were Bad or Doubtful? In drawing up the Accounts of a Trading Company what is the best method to adopt in making a provision against Bad and Doubtful Debts?

174.—If you found the Stock of a Manufacturing Company much larger at the end of the year than at the beginning, and also the percentage of Gross Profit larger than in previous years, and on referring to a previous year's accounts (when the Stock at the end was much less than the Stock at the beginning) you found the percentage of Gross Profit less than in other years when there was not a similar difference in the Stocks, what inference would you draw from the facts, and why?

175.—The Trading Account of a Merchant shows the following figures :—

Stock, 1st January 1920	..	..	£4,500	Sales	..	..	..	..	£20,000
Purchases	..	..	15,000	Stock, 31st December 1920	..	..	..	..	5,000
Gross Profit	..	..	5,500						
			<u>£25,000</u>						<u>£25,000</u>

How many times was the Stock turned over in 1920? Give your reasons for the method of calculation you employ.

176.—The Trial Balance and Schedules of Debtors and Creditors in a Trading Company's books disclose :—

- (a) Debts owing to and by the same firms among the Debtors and Creditors.
- (b) Money owing by the Company to a Debtor for Calls unpaid and in arrear.



176.—(continued)

- (c) Money owing by the Company to the acceptor of a Bill Receivable discounted by the Company's Bank.
- (d) Money owing to the Company by the drawer of a Bill Payable accepted by the Company.

What considerations would guide you in deciding in each case whether these sums should respectively be set off and excluded from the Balance Sheet or not? Assume for the purpose that they are all equal in amount.

177.—A Company brought out a new Machine, and, for the purpose of getting it upon the market, sent to a large number of their customers Machines on sale or return. These Machines were debited in the Ledger Accounts of the several customers and included in the Ledger Balances at the end of the year. How would you deal with these Accounts in preparing a Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet?

178.—Explain the method you would recommend for recording the transactions involved in supplying customers with Goods on sale or return as stated in the above question. Illustrate your answer by an example in which six Machines are sent out, four are sold, and two are returned. If you prefer a special form of book give a specimen of the ruling.

179.—The Coal Mine Company, Lim., took a lease of a Colliery from G. Risch for 99 years from 29th September 1912 at a Ground Rent of £50 a year, payable half-yearly, and a Royalty of 6d. per ton with a minimum Royalty of £80 a year payable half-yearly. During the first year the Company raised 2,500 tons, and during the second year ended 29th September 1914 4,000 tons. The several amounts due to G. Risch were paid twenty-one days after becoming due.

Write up both Personal and Nominal Accounts, and balance them at the end of each year.

180.—How would you deal in a Life Insurance Company's Accounts with Premiums received, bearing in mind the fact that Premiums are always paid in advance? Should you apportion them? If not, why not?

181.—How would you deal in the books, and on compiling the Balance Sheet, with the Sacks sent out and returned by the customers of a firm of millers, having regard to the following facts:—

Sacks are debited when sent out at 1s.

An allowance is made for Sacks returned in good condition 6d., the estimated actual value of Sacks returned is 4d.

New Sacks purchased cost 7d.

The debit balances against customers may include the Sacks, which will either be paid for in full, or returned to claim the allowance; or, again, customers may, having perhaps mislaid the Sacks, refuse to pay more than the estimated value of the Sacks missing.

182.—A Mineral Water Company sends out cases of water to Chemists in various parts of the country "on sale or return." In auditing the accounts you find each Chemist is charged with the stock at the value he is to obtain for it when sold, and he is allowed to deduct 20 per cent. from this value when accounting for his sales. In the Profit and Loss Account of the Company credit is taken for the total value of the water as charged to the Chemists during the period embraced by the account. Would you, as Auditor, object to this method of treatment? If so, state fully how, in your opinion, these consignments should be treated.

183.—A. & B., colliery proprietors, take a Lease for 21 years at a Dead Rent of £600 a year, merging into a Royalty of 1s. a ton. The Dead Rents are recoverable out of Royalties paid within five years; 800 tons were raised the first year, 4,600 tons the second year, and 75,000 tons the third year. 100 Colliery Wagons were purchased by the firm on the hire-purchase system, by which the wagons, at the end of ten years, became their absolute property in consideration of their paying 15s. a month for each wagon. It was assumed by the firm that each wagon would be worth £40 at the end of ten years. Show the Ledger Accounts for "Dead Rents," "Royalties," "Purchase of Wagons," for the first three years, the Accounts being balanced at the end of each year.

184.—A Mining Company, having its registered office in London, remitted to its Manager in South Africa during the year 1920 two sums of £3,000 each. The following were the payments during the year at the Mine :—

Wages, Development	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	£1,000
Do. Mining and Milling	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1,000
Salaries	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	800
Stores	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2,000
N.B.—The Stores used during the year were £800 in Development								
and £700 in Mining and Milling.								
Sundry Expenses	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	300

Bullion to the value of £3,600 was produced, and sent to the Standard Bank of South Africa, who advanced £3,500 on it, which they remitted direct to London.

Give the form in which the Manager's Accounts should be sent to London, and show how they should be entered in the London books.

185.—What do you understand by the term "Periodical Returns"? By whom are such Returns prepared, and for what purposes? Taking any concern with which you are acquainted, state what you consider such Returns should comprise.

186.—It is a common practice for monthly statements of transactions to be submitted to the Boards of Directors of Limited Companies. Why do these statements as a rule fail to give accurate trading results? Can you suggest any way in which dealers (not manufacturers) in valuable goods, such as jewellery, could overcome this difficulty?

187.—State how the amount of Stock-in-hand of a trader from time to time may be estimated when it is not practicable actually to take stock more than once a year. Give an example of such an estimated Stock Account, and state briefly its uses and its limitations.



# INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>Abatement when Assets insufficient</b> .. ..	145	<b>Accounts for use of Counsel</b> .. ..	432
<b>Absorptions</b> .. ..	207	"  in Judicial Proceedings .. ..	471
<b>Account Current</b> .. ..	83	"  the Winding-up of Estates .. ..	484
"  Deficiency .. .. 165, 171, 191,	193	"  Insolvency .. ..	164
"  for Estate Duty .. ..	117	"  Law relating to .. ..	471
"  Liability, to, of Administrators ..	484, 488	"  Liquidation .. ..	183
"  "  Executors .. ..	484, 488	"  Miscellaneous Problems in .. ..	437
"  "  Liquidators .. ..	489	"  Nature and Limitations of .. ..	390
"  "  Local Authorities .. ..	493	"  of Building Societies .. ..	447
"  "  Money-lenders .. ..	493	"  Companies, Miscellaneous <i>pro forma</i>	304
"  "  Patentees .. ..	492	"  Company .. ..	85
"  "  Trustees .. ..	488	"  Deceased Persons .. .. 113,	484
"  "  "  in Bankruptcy	490	"  Friendly Societies .. ..	447
"  "  "  under Deeds of		"  Life Insurance Companies .. ..	446
Arrangement	491	"  Liquidator .. ..	193
"  on completion of Purchase .. ..	108, 521	"  Local Authorities, Law as to ..	493
"  Residuary .. ..	145, 149	"  Patentees' .. ..	492
<b>Accounting, Mechanical</b> .. ..	24, 462	"  Receivers' .. ..	476
<b>Accounts and Actuarial Valuations</b> .. ..	446	"  Trustees in Bankruptcy .. ..	172
"  Annual, of Company .. ..	105	"  "  under Deeds of Arrangement	176
"  Bankruptcy .. ..	163	"  Organisation of .. ..	15
"  Between Vendor and Purchaser of Land	108, 496	"  Partnership .. .. 65, 66, 130, 177,	480
"  Branch .. ..	28	"  Published Forms of .. ..	297, 304
"  Building Society .. ..	297	"  Realisation .. ..	74
"  Church .. ..	499	"  Royalty .. ..	443
"  Colliery Royalty .. ..	443	"  Stock .. ..	55
"  Company, Audit of .. ..	105	"  Store .. ..	62
"  Contract .. ..	261	"  under the Arbitration Act, 1889 ..	478
"  Cost .. ..	260	"  Vendors' .. .. 108,	496
"  "  Falsified .. ..	215	"  When can be compelled .. ..	479
"  Criticism of .. ..	390	<b>Acquisition of Property by Company</b> .. ..	92
"  Departmental .. ..	40	<b>Actuarial Valuations and Accounts</b> .. ..	446
"  Disputed .. ..	427	<b>Adding Machines</b> .. ..	24
"  Dissolution .. .. 71, 74, 78, 81		<b>Additions to Capital Expenditure</b> .. ..	10
"  Executorship .. .. 113,	484	<b>Adjustment Accounts described</b> .. ..	19, 20, 21
"  "  Apportionment in 130, 134,	155	<b>Administrators, Liability of, to account..</b>	484, 488
"  Falsification of, Law as to .. ..	497	<b>Advances, Interest on .. ..</b>	142
"  Falsified .. ..	214	"  to Beneficiaries .. ..	141
"  for Litigation .. ..	427	<b>Advantages of Card Ledgers .. ..</b>	248, 250
		"  Loose-Leaf Ledgers .. ..	255
		<b>Affairs, Statement of .. .. 164, 167, 179, 180,</b>	186







	PAGE		PAGE
Local Authorities' Accounts and Sinking Funds ..	235	Probate, Registration of, by Company .. ..	101
" Authorities and Depreciation .. ..	235	Problems in Accounts, Miscellaneous .. ..	437
" " Law as to Accounts of .. ..	493	Proceedings, Judicial, Accounts in .. ..	471
Loose-leaf Books of First Entry .. ..	258	Professional and Staff Audits .. ..	15
" Ledgers .. ..	249, 255	Profits, Misrepresentation of .. ..	214
		" of Company prior to Incorporation, Treat- ment of .. ..	112
<b>M</b>			
Manifold Day Books .. ..	240	<i>Pro forma</i> Account on completion of Purchase ..	109
Materials in Cost Accounts .. ..	267	" Accounts of Companies, Miscellaneous	304
Mechanical Aids to Accounting .. ..	462	" Cost Sheets .. ..	281
" Balancing .. ..	24	" Financial Statements .. ..	454
Methods of Providing for Depreciation .. ..	222	Published Forms of Accounts .. ..	304
Misappropriation of Stock .. ..	220	Purchase, <i>Pro forma</i> Account on completion of ..	109
Misrepresentation of Profits .. ..	214	Purchaser and Vendor of Land, Accounts between	108, 496
Modern Systems of Bookkeeping .. ..	239, 462		
Money-lenders, Liability of, to account .. ..	493	<b>R</b>	
Monthly Stock Accounts .. ..	61, 454	Realisation Accounts .. ..	74
		Realty, Estate Duty on .. ..	129
<b>N</b>			
Nature and Limitations of Accounts .. ..	390	Receivers, Accounts of .. ..	476
Numerical Card Ledgers .. ..	250	Reconciliation of Cost Accounts with Financial Books .. ..	277
		Reconstruction of Companies .. ..	207
<b>O</b>			
Oncost in Cost Accounts .. ..	271	Redemption of Debentures .. ..	100
Order of Distribution of Assets .. ..	78	Reduction of Capital .. ..	104
Organisation of Accounts .. ..	15	Register of Transfers .. ..	93
		Registration of Letters of Administration by Company .. ..	101
<b>P</b>			
Partners, Bankruptcy of .. ..	177	" Probate by Company .. ..	101
" Rights of, <i>inter se</i> .. ..	65	Reserve Funds and Reserves distinguished ..	230
Partnership Accounts .. ..	65, 66, 130	" Investment of .. ..	230
" " and Single-entry .. ..	68, 70	" Nature of .. ..	230, 233
" Agreements .. ..	66	Reserves, Secret .. ..	237, 393
" Dissolution of .. ..	71, 72	" " and Depreciation .. ..	227
" Limited .. ..	65	Residuary Account .. ..	146, 149
" Nature of .. ..	65	" Legatees .. ..	128
" Payments on account on Dissolution of .. ..	72, 78, 81	Retiring Partner, Paying out .. ..	72
Patentees, Accounts of .. ..	492	Returns and Slip System .. ..	442
Paying out Retiring Partner .. ..	72	" Bookkeeping .. ..	449
Payment of Dividends .. ..	102	" by Liquidator to Board of Trade ..	197
Payments, Fictitious .. ..	219	" Charts and Diagrams in connection with	458
" on account on Dissolution of Partner- ship .. ..	81	" Periodical .. ..	449
Percentages and Cost Accounts .. ..	281	" Statistical .. ..	449
Periodical Returns .. ..	449	" to Contributories in Liquidation ..	205
" Revaluations and Depreciation .. ..	224	Revaluations, Periodical, and Depreciation ..	224
Personalty, Estate Duty on .. ..	129	Revenue Account, Conversion of Cash Account into	27
Premium, Issue of Debentures at a .. ..	99	" and Capital, Distinction between ..	9, 13
" " Shares at a .. ..	97	Reversions, Treatment of, in Accounts .. ..	13
Prevention of Fraud .. ..	17, 218	Rights of Partners <i>inter se</i> .. ..	65
Private Arrangements with Creditors ..	172, 176, 180	Royalty Accounts .. ..	443



	PAGE		PAGE
Sale or Return, Treatment of Goods on .. .. .	442	Stock Accounts, Monthly .. .. .	61
Secret Reserves .. .. .	237, 393	"  Book, Form of .. .. .	56, 58, 61
"  and Depreciation .. .. .	227	"  Conversion of .. .. .	100
Sectional Balancing of Ledgers .. .. .	19	"  Ledger, Form of .. .. .	91
Self-balancing Ledgers .. .. .	19	"  Misappropriation of .. .. .	220
Share Certificates .. .. .	92	"  Splitting of .. .. .	100
Share Ledger, Form of .. .. .	90, 91	Stores Accounts .. .. .	55, 62
Shares, Conversion of .. .. .	100	"  in Cost Accounts .. .. .	240
"  Forfeiture of .. .. .	96	"  Issue of .. .. .	62, 267
"  in Company, Allotment of .. .. .	85, 87	"  Journal .. .. .	64
"  Issue of, at a Premium .. .. .	97	Supervision, Liquidation under .. .. .	186
"  Splitting of .. .. .	100	Systems of Bookkeeping, Modern .. .. .	239, 462
"  Vendors' .. .. .	94	"  Internal Check .. .. .	16, 17
Single Entry and Partnership Accounts .. .. .	68, 70	<b>T</b>	
"  Books, Balancing of .. .. .	25	"  Tabs .. .. .	253, 255
"  Conversion of, into Double-entry .. .. .	26	"  Tabular Bookkeeping .. .. .	45
Sinking Fund and Annuity Methods of Depreciation compared .. .. .	235	"  Cash Books .. .. .	45
"  Funds and Depreciation .. .. .	235	"  Journals .. .. .	46
"  "  "  Local Authorities' Accounts .. .. .	235	"  Ledgers .. .. .	47
"  "  "  Nature of .. .. .	234	"  Tabulation of Ledgers .. .. .	26
Slip Cash Books .. .. .	246	"  Transfers, Register of .. .. .	93
"  Day Books .. .. .	240	"  Treatment of Empties .. .. .	437
"  Ledgers .. .. .	243	"  "  Goods on Sale or Return .. .. .	441
"  System and Returns .. .. .	442	Trustees in Bankruptcy, Accounts of .. .. .	172
Specific Legacies .. .. .	137	"  "  Liability to account .. .. .	490
Splitting of Shares .. .. .	100	"  Liability of, to account .. .. .	488
"  Stock .. .. .	100	"  under Deeds of Arrangement, Accounts of .. .. .	176
" Spoils," Treatment of .. .. .	262	"  under Deeds of Arrangement, Liability of, to account .. .. .	491
Staff and Professional Audits .. .. .	15	<b>V</b>	
Statement, Financial, <i>Pro forma</i> .. .. .	449	"  Valuations and Accounts, Actuarial .. .. .	446
"  of Affairs .. .. .	164, 167, 179, 180, 186	"  Vendor and Purchaser of Land, Accounts between .. .. .	108, 496
"  System, " Ever-Ready " .. .. .	244	Vendors' Accounts .. .. .	108
Statistical Returns .. .. .	449	"  Shares .. .. .	94
Stock Accounts .. .. .	55	Voluntary Liquidation .. .. .	181
"  "  Bar .. .. .	58	<b>W</b>	
"  "  Bulk .. .. .	59	"  Wages in Cost Accounts .. .. .	265
"  "  Cellar .. .. .	57, 58	"  Wagon Hire-purchase Agreements .. .. .	285
"  "  General .. .. .	59	"  Winding-up of Companies .. .. .	183, 185
"  "  Interim .. .. .	61, 454	"  "  Estates, Accounts in .. .. .	488
"  "  Jewellers' .. .. .	55		





